GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 26

Histories

Herodotus

ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑΙ

Histories

Part Two: Books III–VI.70

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

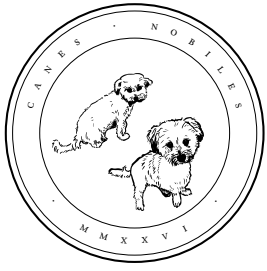


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 26 of the Canes Nobiles Greek interlinear texts

The Greek text follows Godley's text of Herodotus

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

∗∗∗ marks a gap in the text.

CONTENTS

BOOK III

I · Cambyses Marches on Egypt 9
II · Psammenitus 18
III · The Long-Lived Ethiopians 28
IV · The Madness of Cambyses 39
V · The Ring of Polycrates 52
VI · Periander and Lycophron 61
VII · The Siege of Samos 69
VIII · The Magus Smerdis 75
IX · The Seven Against the Magi 83
X · The Debate on the Constitution 99
XI · Darius Becomes King 105
XII · The Twenty Provinces 110
XIII · The Indians and the Gold Ants 118
XIV · The Ends of the Earth 124
XV · Intaphrenes 134

BOOK III

(continued)

XVI · The Death of Polycrates 137
XVII · Democedes 147
XVIII · Syloson and Samos 158
XIX · Zopyrus and Babylon 169

BOOK IV

I · The Origins of the Scythians 181
II · The Peoples Beyond Scythia 196
III · The Shape of the World 211
IV · The Rivers of Scythia 221
V · The Customs of the Scythians 230
VI · Darius Crosses into Europe 254
VII · The Neighbors of the Scythians 267
VIII · The Scythian Retreat 281
IX · The Bridge on the Ister 298
X · Thera and the Founding of Cyrene 305
XI · The Battiads of Cyrene 319
XII · The Peoples of Libya 328
XIII · Pheretime's Revenge 352

BOOK V

I · The Thracians and the Paeonians 359
II · Alexander and the Persian Envoys 370

BOOK V

(continued)

III · The Naxian Expedition 377
IV · Cleomenes and Dorieus 393
V · Aristagoras at Sparta 401
VI · The Freeing of Athens 410
VII · Cleisthenes and the Athenian Victory 420
VIII · Aegina and the Images 433
IX · Socles of Corinth 443
X · The Burning of Sardis 458
XI · The Revolt of Cyprus 467
XII · The War in Caria and the End of Aristagoras 476

BOOK VI

I · Histiaeus Returns 485
II · The Battle of Lade 488
III · The Fall of Miletus 499
IV · The Reconquest of Ionia 505
V · Mardonius and the Heralds 519
VI · The Kings of Sparta 526
VII · The Deposing of Demaratus 536

BOOK III

I · CAMBYSES MARCHES ON EGYPT

Cambyses son of Cyrus marches on Amasis, angry that Amasis, asked for a daughter, sent him Nitetis, the daughter of Apries, who told him of the deceit. The Egyptians claim Cambyses as Nitetis' son, which Herodotus rejects; he also doubts the tale of the boy Cambyses' vow to turn Egypt upside down. Phanes of Halicarnassus deserts Amasis, escapes his pursuers by making his guards drunk, and advises Cambyses to ask the Arabian king for safe passage. Herodotus describes the desert road to Egypt and how the emptied wine jars are carried back to Syria filled with water. The Arabians swear pledges in blood, and their king brings water for the army in camel skins.

Ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Ἄμασιν Καμβύσης ὁ Κύρου 1
against this indeed — Amasis Cambyses the (son)-of-Cyrus
ἐστρατεύετο, ἄγων καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἦρχε καὶ Ἑλλήνων
marched leading both others of-those-whom he-ruled and of-Greeks
Ἰωνάς τε καὶ Αἰολέας, δι' αἰτίην τοιήνδε. πέμψας Καμβύσης
Ionians both and Aeolians for cause such having-sent Cambyses
ἐς Αἴγυπτον κήρυκα αἴτεε Ἄμασιν θυγατέρα, αἴτεε δὲ ἐκ
to Egypt a-herald he-asked-for of-Amasis a-daughter he-asked and by
βουλῆς ἀνδρὸς Αἰγυπτίου, ὃς μεμφόμενος Ἄμασιν ἔπρηξε
counsel of-a-man Egyptian who blaming Amasis did
ταῦτα ὅτι μιν ἐξ ἁπάντων τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἰητρῶν
this because him out-of all of-the in Egypt physicians
ἀποσπάσας ἀπὸ γυναικός τε καὶ τέκνων ἔκδοτον ἐποίησε
having-torn-away from wife both and children handed-over made
ἐς Πέρσας, ὅτε Κῦρος πέμψας παρὰ Ἄμασιν αἴτεε ἰητρὸν
to Persians when Cyrus having-sent to Amasis asked-for a-physician
ὀφθαλμῶν ὃς εἴη ἄριστος τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ. ταῦτα δὴ
of-eyes who might-be best of-those in Egypt this indeed

ἐπιμεμφόμενος ὁ Αἰγύπτιος ἐνῆγε τῇ συμβουλῇ κελεύων
blaming the Egyptian urged-on by-the counsel bidding
αἰτέειν τὸν Καμβύσεα Ἄμασιν θυγατέρα, ἵνα ἢ δοὺς
to-ask — Cambyses of-Amasis a-daughter so-that either giving
ἀνιῷτο ἢ μὴ δοὺς Καμβύσῃ ἀπέχθοιτο. ὁ δὲ
he-might-be-grieved or not giving to-Cambyses he-might-become-hateful — and
Ἄμασις τῇ δυνάμι τῶν Περσέων ἀχθόμενος καὶ ἀρρωδέων
Amasis the power of-the Persians being-troubled and fearing
οὐκ εἶχε οὔτε δοῦναι οὔτε ἀρνήσασθαι· εὖ γὰρ ἠπίστατο
not was-able neither to-give nor to-refuse well for he-knew
ὅτι οὐκ ὡς γυναῖκά μιν ἔμελλε Καμβύσης ἕξειν ἀλλ' ὡς
that not as wife her was-going Cambyses to-have but as
παλλακήν. ταῦτα δὴ ἐκλογιζόμενος ἐποίησε τάδε. ἦν
concubine these-things indeed reckoning he-did this there-was
Ἀπρίεω τοῦ προτέρου βασιλέος θυγάτηρ κάρτα μεγάλη τε
of-Apries the former king a-daughter very tall both
καὶ εὐειδὴς μούνη τοῦ οἴκου λελειμμένη, οὔνομα δέ οἱ
and comely alone of-the house left name and to-her
ἦν Νίτητις· ταύτην δὴ τὴν παῖδα ὁ Ἄμασις κοσμήσας
was Nitetis this indeed the girl — Amasis adorning
ἐσθῆτί τε καὶ χρυσῷ ἀποπέμπει ἐς Πέρσας ὡς ἑωυτοῦ
with-raiment both and gold sends-off to Persians as his-own
θυγατέρα. μετὰ δὲ χρόνον ὥς μιν ἠσπάζετο πατρόθεν
daughter after and a-time when her he-greeted by-her-father's-name
ὀνομάζων, λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡ παῖς "Ὦ βασιλεῦ,
calling says to him the girl O king
διαβεβλημένος ὑπὸ Ἀμάσιος οὐ μανθάνεις. ὃς ἐμὲ σοὶ
deceived by Amasis not you-understand who me to-you
κόσμῳ ἀσκήσας ἀπέπεμψε ὡς ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα διδούς,
with-finery having-dressed sent-off as his-own daughter giving
ἐοῦσαν τῇ ἀληθείῃ Ἀπρίεω, τὸν ἐκεῖνος ἐόντα ἑωυτοῦ
being in-the truth of-Apries whom he being his-own

δεσπότεα μετ᾽ Αἰγυπτίων ἐπαναστὰς ἐφόνευσε.᾽᾽ τοῦτο
master with Egyptians having-risen-against slew this
δὴ τὸ ἔπος καὶ αὕτη ἡ αἰτίη ἐγγενομένη ἤγαγε Καμβύσεα
indeed the word and this the cause having-arisen led Cambyses
τὸν Κύρου μεγάλως θυμωθέντα ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον.
the (son)-of-Cyrus greatly enraged against Egypt
Οὕτω μέν νυν λέγουσι Πέρσαι. Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ οἰκηιοῦνται 2
so indeed then say Persians Egyptians but claim-as-their-own
Καμβύσεα, φάμενοί μιν ἐκ ταύτης δὴ τῆς Ἀπρίεω θυγατρὸς
Cambyses saying him from this indeed the of-Apries daughter
γενέσθαι· Κῦρον γὰρ εἶναι τὸν πέμψαντα παρὰ Ἄμασιν
to-have-been-born Cyrus for to-be the-one having-sent to Amasis
ἐπὶ τὴν θυγατέρα, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ Καμβύσεα. λέγοντες δὲ ταῦτα οὐκ
for the daughter but not Cambyses saying but this not
ὀρθῶς λέγουσι. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ λέληθε αὐτούς (εἰ γὰρ τινὲς καὶ
rightly they-say not indeed nor-has escaped them if for any also
ἄλλοι, τὰ Περσέων νόμιμα ἐπιστέαται καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι) ὅτι
others the of-Persians customs know also Egyptians that
πρῶτα μὲν νόθον οὔ σφι νόμος ἐστὶ βασιλεῦσαι γνησίου
first indeed bastard not to-them custom is to-be-king legitimate
παρεόντος, αὖτις δὲ ὅτι Κασσανδάνης τῆς Φαρνάσπεω
being-present secondly and that of-Cassandane the of-Pharnaspes
θυγατρὸς ἦν παῖς Καμβύσης, ἀνδρὸς Ἀχαιμενίδεω, ἀλλ᾽
daughter was son Cambyses of-a-man Achaemenid but
οὐκ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγυπτίης. ἀλλὰ παρατράπουσι τὸν λόγον
not from the Egyptian but they-pervert the story
προσποιεύμενοι τῇ Κύρου οἰκίῃ συγγενέες εἶναι.
claiming to-the of-Cyrus house kin to-be
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὧδε ἔχει. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὅδε λόγος, ἐμοὶ 3
and this indeed so is it-is-told and also this story to-me
μὲν οὐ πιθανός, ὡς τῶν Περσίδων γυναικῶν ἐσελθοῦσά
indeed not credible that of-the Persian women having-come-in

τις παρὰ τὰς Κύρου γυναῖκας, ὡς εἶδε τῇ Κασσανδάνῃ
one to the of-Cyrus wives when she-saw — by-Cassandane
παρεστεῶτα τέκνα εὐειδέα τε καὶ μεγάλα, πολλῷ ἐχρᾶτο
standing-beside children comely both and tall much used
τῷ ἐπαίνῳ ὑπερθωμάζουσα, ἡ δὲ Κασσανδάνη ἐοῦσα
the praise admiring-exceedingly — and Cassandane being
τοῦ Κύρου γυνὴ εἶπε τάδε· "Τοιῶνδε μέντοι ἐμὲ παίδων
— of-Cyrus wife said this of-such however me of-children
μητέρα ἐοῦσαν Κῦρος ἐν ἀτιμίῃ ἔχει, τὴν δὲ ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου
mother being Cyrus in dishonor holds the but from Egypt
ἐπίκτητον ἐν τιμῇ τίθεται." τὴν μὲν ἀχθομένην τῇ
acquired in honor puts her indeed being-vexed —
Νιτήτι εἰπεῖν ταῦτα, τῶν δέ οἱ παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτερον
at-Nitetis to-say this of-the and her of-children the elder
εἰπεῖν Καμβύσεα· "Τοιγάρ τοι ὦ μῆτερ, ἐπεὰν ἐγὼ
to-have-said Cambyses therefore surely O mother when I
γένωμαι ἀνήρ, Αἰγύπτου τὰ μὲν ἄνω κάτω θήσω, τὰ δὲ
become man of-Egypt the indeed upper lower I-shall-set the and
κάτω ἄνω." ταῦτα εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν ἔτεα ὡς δέκα κου
lower upper this to-have-said him years about ten perhaps
γεγονότα, καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν θώματι γενέσθαι· τὸν δὲ
old and the women in wonder to-have-been him and
διαμνημονεύοντα οὕτω δή, ἐπείτε ἀνδρώθη καὶ ἔσχε
remembering so indeed when he-became-a-man and got
τὴν βασιληίην, ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατηίην.
the kingship to-have-made the against Egypt expedition
4 Συνήνεικε δὲ καὶ ἄλλο τι τοιόνδε πρῆγμα γενέσθαι ἐς
it-happened and also another some such matter to-befall for
τὴν ἐπιστράτευσιν ταύτην. ἦν τῶν ἐπικούρων Ἀμάσιος
the expedition this there-was of-the mercenaries of-Amasis
ἀνὴρ γένος μὲν Ἁλικαρνησσεύς, οὔνομα δέ οἱ Φάνης,
a-man by-race indeed of-Halicarnassus name and to-him Phanes

καὶ γνώμην ἱκανὸς καὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἄλκιμος. οὗτος
both in-judgment able and in-the warlike valiant this
ὁ Φάνης μεμφόμενός κού τι Ἀμάσι ἐκδιδρήσκει
— Phanes blaming perhaps some-thing Amasis escapes
πλοίῳ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, βουλόμενος Καμβύσῃ ἐλθεῖν ἐς
in-a-ship from Egypt wishing with-Cambyses to-come to
λόγους. οἷα δὲ ἐόντα αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖσι ἐπικούροισι
words seeing-that and being him among the mercenaries
λόγου οὐ σμικροῦ ἐπιστάμενόν τε τὰ περὶ Αἴγυπτον
of-account not small knowing and the-things about Egypt
ἀτρεκέστατα, μεταδιώκει ὁ Ἄμασις σπουδὴν ποιεύμενος
most-exactly pursues — Amasis earnest making
ἑλεῖν, μεταδιώκει δὲ τῶν εὐνούχων τὸν πιστότατον
to-catch(-him) pursues and of-the eunuchs the most-trusted
ἀποστείλας τριήρεϊ κατ᾽ αὐτόν, ὃς αἱρέει μιν ἐν Λυκίῃ,
sending-off in-a-trireme after him who catches him in Lycia
ἑλὼν δὲ οὐκ ἀνήγαγε ἐς Αἴγυπτον· σοφίῃ γάρ
having-caught but not brought-back to Egypt by-cleverness for
μιν περιῆλθε ὁ Φάνης· καταμεθύσας γὰρ τοὺς φυλάκους
him outwitted — Phanes having-made-drunk for the guards
ἀπαλλάσσετο ἐς Πέρσας. ὁρμημένῳ δὲ στρατεύεσθαι
he-got-away to Persians setting-out and to-march
Καμβύσῃ ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον καὶ ἀπορέοντι τὴν ἔλασιν,
to-Cambyses against Egypt and being-at-a-loss-about the march
ὅκως τὴν ἄνυδρον διεκπερᾷ, ἐπελθὼν φράζει μὲν καὶ
how the waterless he-should-cross coming-to(-him) he-tells indeed both
τὰ ἄλλα τὰ Ἀμάσιος πρήγματα, ἐξηγέεται δὲ καὶ τὴν
the other the of-Amasis affairs explains and also the
ἔλασιν, ὧδε παραινέων, πέμψαντα παρὰ τὸν Ἀραβίων
march thus advising having-sent to the of-Arabians
βασιλέα δέεσθαι τὴν διέξοδόν οἱ ἀσφαλέα παρασχεῖν.
king to-ask the passage to-him safe to-provide

5 Μούνῃ δὲ ταύτῃ εἰσὶ φανεραὶ ἐσβολαὶ ἐς Αἴγυπτον. ἀπὸ γὰρ
only and this-way are open entries into Egypt from for
Φοινίκης μέχρι οὔρων τῶν Καδύτιος πόλιος ἐστὶ Σύρων
Phoenicia as-far-as the-borders of-the of-Cadytis city is of-Syrians
τῶν Παλαιστίνων καλεομένων· ἀπὸ δὲ Καδύτιος ἐούσης
those Palestinian called from and Cadytis being
πόλιος, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέει, Σαρδίων οὐ πολλῷ ἐλάσσονος,
a-city as to-me it-seems than-Sardis not much smaller
ἀπὸ ταύτης τὰ ἐμπόρια τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάσσης μέχρι Ἰηνύσου
from this the trading-towns those on the-sea as-far-as Ienysus
πόλιος ἐστὶ τοῦ Ἀραβίου, ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰηνύσου αὖτις Σύρων
city are of-the Arabian from and Ienysus again of-Syrians
μέχρι Σερβωνίδος λίμνης, παρ' ἣν δὴ τὸ Κάσιον ὄρος
as-far-as Serbonian lake beside which indeed the Casian mountain
τείνει ἐς θάλασσαν· ἀπὸ δὲ Σερβωνίδος λίμνης, ἐν τῇ δὴ
stretches to the-sea from and Serbonian lake in which indeed
λόγος τὸν Τυφῶ κεκρύφθαι, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἤδη Αἴγυπτος.
the-story — Typhon has-been-hidden from this already Egypt
τὸ δὴ μεταξὺ Ἰηνύσου πόλιος καὶ Κασίου τε ὄρεος καὶ
the indeed between Ienysus city and Casian both mountain and
τῆς Σερβωνίδος λίμνης, ἐὸν τοῦτο οὐκ ὀλίγον χωρίον ἀλλὰ
the Serbonian lake being this not small a-region but
ὅσον τε ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ὁδόν, ἄνυδρον ἐστὶ δεινῶς.
as-much-as — for three days way waterless is terribly

6 Τὸ δὲ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐς Αἴγυπτον ναυτιλλομένων ἐννενώκασι,
that and few of-those to Egypt sailing have-noticed
τοῦτο ἔρχομαι φράσων. ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης
this I-go to-tell to Egypt from — Greece all
καὶ πρὸς ἐκ Φοινίκης κέραμος ἐσάγεται πλήρης οἴνου δὶς
and besides from Phoenicia earthenware is-brought-in full of-wine twice
τοῦ ἔτεος ἑκάστου, καὶ ἓν κεράμιον οἰνηρὸν ἀριθμῷ κεινὸν
of-the year each and one jar of-wine by-number empty

οὐκ ἔστι ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν ἰδέσθαι. κοῦ δῆτα, εἴποι τις ἄν,
not there-is as in-word to-say to-see where then might-say one —
ταῦτα ἀναισιμοῦται; ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο φράσω· δεῖ τὸν
these are-used-up I also this will-tell it-is-needful the
μὲν δήμαρχον ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ πόλιος συλλέξαντα
indeed governor each from the his-own city having-collected
πάντα τὸν κέραμον ἄγειν ἐς Μέμφιν, τοὺς δὲ ἐκ Μέμφιος
all the earthenware to-bring to Memphis those and from Memphis
ἐς ταῦτα δὴ τὰ ἄνυδρα τῆς Συρίης κομίζειν πλήσαντας
to these indeed the waterless-parts — of-Syria to-carry having-filled
ὕδατος. οὕτω ὁ ἐπιφοιτέων κέραμος καὶ ἐξαιρεόμενος ἐν
with-water so the arriving earthenware and being-taken-out in
Αἰγύπτῳ ἐπὶ τὸν παλαιὸν κομίζεται ἐς Συρίην.
Egypt to the old is-carried to Syria

Οὕτω μέν νυν Πέρσαι εἰσὶ οἱ τὴν ἐσβολὴν ταύτην 7
so indeed then Persians are those-who the entry this
παρασκευάσαντες ἐς Αἴγυπτον, κατὰ δὴ τὰ
having-prepared into Egypt according indeed to-the-things
εἰρημένα σάξαντες ὕδατι, ἐπείτε τάχιστα παρέλαβον
said having-packed with-water as soon-as they-took
Αἴγυπτον. τότε δὲ οὐκ ἐόντος κω ὕδατος ἑτοίμου,
Egypt then but not being yet water ready
Καμβύσης πυθόμενος τοῦ Ἁλικαρνησσέος ξείνου, πέμψας
Cambyses having-learned from-the Halicarnassian stranger having-sent
παρὰ τὸν Ἀράβιον ἀγγέλους καὶ δεηθεὶς τῆς ἀσφαλείης
to the Arabian messengers and having-asked-for the safety
ἔτυχε, πίστις δούς τε καὶ δεξάμενος παρ' αὐτοῦ.
obtained(-it) pledges giving both and receiving from him

Σέβονται δὲ Ἀράβιοι πίστις ἀνθρώπων ὅμοια τοῖσι 8
revere and Arabians pledges of-men equally with-those
μάλιστα, ποιεῦνται δὲ αὐτὰς τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· τῶν
most make and them in-manner such of-those

βουλομένων τὰ πιστὰ ποιέεσθαι ἄλλος ἀνήρ, ἀμφοτέρων
wishing the pledges to-make another man of-both
αὐτῶν ἐν μέσῳ ἑστεώς, λίθῳ ὀξέι τὸ ἔσω τῶν χειρῶν παρὰ
of-them in middle standing with-stone sharp the inside of-the hands by
τοὺς δακτύλους τοὺς μεγάλους ἐπιτάμνει τῶν ποιευμένων τὰς
the fingers the great cuts of-those making the
πίστις, καὶ ἔπειτα λαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ ἱματίου ἑκατέρου κροκύδα
pledges and then taking from the cloak of-each a-tuft
ἀλείφει τῷ αἵματι ἐν μέσῳ κειμένους λίθους ἑπτά· τοῦτο
smears with-the blood in middle lying stones seven this
δὲ ποιέων ἐπικαλέει τε τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ τὴν Οὐρανίην.
and doing calls-upon both — Dionysus and — Urania
ἐπιτελέσαντος δὲ τούτου ταῦτα, ὁ τὰς πίστις ποιησάμενος
having-finished and this these-things he-who the pledges has-made
τοῖσι φίλοισι παρεγγυᾷ τὸν ξεῖνον ἢ καὶ τὸν ἀστόν, ἢν πρὸς
to-the friends commends the stranger or also the citizen if with
ἀστὸν ποιέηται· οἱ δὲ φίλοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς πίστις δικαιεῦσι
a-citizen he-makes(-them) the and friends also themselves the pledges think-it-right
σέβεσθαι. Διόνυσον δὲ θεῶν μοῦνον καὶ τὴν Οὐρανίην
to-revere Dionysus and of-gods alone and — Urania
ἡγέονται εἶναι, καὶ τῶν τριχῶν τὴν κουρὴν κείρεσθαι
they-believe to-be and of-the hair the cutting to-be-cut
φασὶ κατά περ αὐτὸν τὸν Διόνυσον κεκάρθαι· κείρονται
they-say as indeed himself — Dionysus has-been-shorn they-shear
δὲ περιτρόχαλα, ὑποξυρῶντες τοὺς κροτάφους. ὀνομάζουσι
and in-a-circle shaving-under the temples they-name
δὲ τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον Ὀροτάλτ, τὴν δὲ Οὐρανίην Ἀλιλάτ.
and — indeed Dionysus Orotalt — and Urania Alilat
9 Ἐπεὶ ὦν τὴν πίστιν τοῖσι ἀγγέλοισι τοῖσι παρὰ Καμβύσεω
when then the pledge to-the messengers those from Cambyses
ἀπιγμένοισι ἐποιήσατο ὁ Ἀράβιος, ἐμηχανᾶτο τοιάδε·
having-come he-made the Arabian contrived such-things

ἀσκοὺς καμήλων πλήσας, ὕδατος ἐπέσαξε ἐπὶ τὰς ζωὰς τῶν
skins of-camels having-filled with-water loaded on the living of-the
καμήλων πάσας, τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἤλασε ἐς τὴν ἄνυδρον
camels all this and having-done he-drove into the waterless
καὶ ὑπέμενε ἐνθαῦτα τὸν Καμβύσεω στρατόν. οὗτος μὲν
and awaited there the of-Cambyses army this indeed
ὁ πιθανώτερος τῶν λόγων εἴρηται, δεῖ δὲ καὶ τὸν
the more-credible of-the stories has-been-told it-is-needful and also the
ἧσσον πιθανόν, ἐπεί γε δὴ λέγεται, ῥηθῆναι. ποταμός
less credible since at-least indeed it-is-told to-be-told a-river
ἐστι μέγας ἐν τῇ Ἀραβίῃ τῷ οὔνομα Κόρυς, ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ
there-is great in — Arabia to-which name Corys flows-out and
οὗτος ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν καλεομένην θάλασσαν· ἀπὸ τούτου
this into the Red called sea from this
δὴ ὦν τοῦ ποταμοῦ λέγεται τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Ἀραβίων,
indeed then the river it-is-said the king of-the Arabians
ῥαψάμενον τῶν ὠμοβοέων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δερμάτων
having-sewn of-the raw-ox-hides and of-the other skins
ὀχετὸν μήκεϊ ἐξικνεύμενον ἐς τὴν ἄνυδρον, ἀγαγεῖν διὰ
a-pipe in-length reaching to the waterless to-have-led through
δὴ τούτων τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀνύδρῳ μεγάλας δεξαμενὰς
indeed these the water in and the waterless great cisterns
ὀρύξασθαι, ἵνα δεκόμεναι τὸ ὕδωρ σώζωσι. ὁδὸς δ'
to-have-dug so-that receiving the water they-might-keep(-it) way and
ἐστὶ δυώδεκα ἡμερέων ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐς ταύτην τὴν
is twelve of-days from the river to this the
ἄνυδρον. ἄγειν δέ μιν δι' ὀχετῶν τριῶν ἐς τριξὰ χωρία.
waterless to-lead and it through pipes three into three-fold places

Amasis is dead, and his son Psammenitus waits at the Pelusian mouth. The Greek and Carian mercenaries kill Phanes' sons over a bowl and drink their blood before the battle; the Egyptians are routed. On the field the Egyptian skulls are hard and the Persian soft, as at Papremis. Memphis falls after its people destroy the herald's ship, and the Libyans, Cyrenaeans, and Barcaeans submit. Cambyses tests Psammenitus with his daughter made a slave and his son led to death; he weeps only for an old companion begging, and Cambyses, moved, orders the son saved, but he is already dead; Psammenitus lives until he plots revolt. At Sais Cambyses outrages and burns the corpse of Amasis.

10 Ἐν δὲ τῷ Πηλουσίῳ καλεομένῳ στόματι τοῦ Νείλου
at and the Pelusian called mouth of-the Nile
ἐστρατοπεδεύετο Ψαμμήνιτος ὁ Ἀμάσιος παῖς ὑπομένων
was-encamped Psammenitus the of-Amasis son awaiting
Καμβύσεα. Ἄμασιν γὰρ οὐ κατέλαβε ζῶντα Καμβύσης
Cambyses Amasis for not found alive Cambyses
ἐλάσας ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον, ἀλλὰ βασιλεύσας ὁ Ἄμασις
having-marched against Egypt but having-reigned — Amasis
τέσσερα καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἔτεα ἀπέθανε, ἐν τοῖσι οὐδέν
four and forty years died in which no
οἱ μέγα ἀνάρσιον πρῆγμα συνηνείχθη· ἀποθανὼν δὲ
to-him great adverse thing befell having-died and
καὶ ταριχευθεὶς ἐτάφη ἐν τῇσι ταφῇσι ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ, τὰς
also embalmed he-was-buried in the tombs in the temple which
αὐτὸς οἰκοδομήσατο. ἐπὶ Ψαμμηνίτου δὲ τοῦ Ἀμάσιος
himself he-built under Psammenitus and the (son)-of-Amasis
βασιλεύοντος Αἰγύπτου φάσμα Αἰγυπτίοισι μέγιστον δὴ
reigning over-Egypt a-portent to-Egyptians greatest indeed
ἐγένετο· ὕσθησαν γὰρ Θῆβαι αἱ Αἰγύπτιαι, οὔτε πρότερον
happened was-rained-on for Thebes the Egyptian neither before

οὐδαμὰ ὑσθεῖσαι οὔτε ὕστερον τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ, ὡς λέγουσι
ever rained-on nor afterward to-the-time until me as say
αὐτοὶ Θηβαῖοι· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὕεται τὰ ἄνω τῆς Αἰγύπτου
themselves Thebans not for indeed is-rained-on the upper-parts — of-Egypt
τὸ παράπαν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τότε ὕσθησαν αἱ Θῆβαι ψακάδι.
— at-all but even then was-rained-on — Thebes with-drizzle
Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπείτε διεξελάσαντες τὴν ἄνυδρον ἵζοντο 11
the and Persians when having-crossed the waterless sat-down
πέλας τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ὡς συμβαλέοντες, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ
near the Egyptians as-if to-join-battle there the
ἐπίκουροι οἱ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου, ἐόντες ἄνδρες Ἕλληνές τε
mercenaries those of-the Egyptian being men Greeks both
καὶ Κᾶρες, μεμφόμενοι τῷ Φάνῃ ὅτι στρατὸν ἤγαγε
and Carians blaming — Phanes because an-army he-led
ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον ἀλλόθροον, μηχανῶνται πρῆγμα ἐς
against Egypt foreign-tongued contrive a-deed against
αὐτὸν τοιόνδε. ἦσαν τῷ Φάνῃ παῖδες ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ
him such there-were — to-Phanes sons in Egypt
καταλελειμμένοι· τοὺς ἀγαγόντες ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
left-behind whom bringing to the camp
καὶ ἐς ὄψιν τοῦ πατρὸς κρητῆρα ἐν μέσῳ ἔστησαν
and into sight of-the father a-bowl in middle they-set
ἀμφοτέρων τῶν στρατοπέδων, μετὰ δὲ ἀγινέοντες κατὰ
of-both the camps after and bringing by
ἕνα ἕκαστον τῶν παίδων ἔσφαζον ἐς τὸν κρητῆρα·
one each of-the sons they-slaughtered(-them) into the bowl
διὰ πάντων δὲ διεξελθόντες τῶν παίδων οἰνόν τε καὶ
through all and having-gone of-the sons wine both and
ὕδωρ ἐσεφόρεον ἐς αὐτόν, ἐμπιόντες δὲ τοῦ αἵματος
water they-poured-in into it having-drunk and of-the blood
πάντες οἱ ἐπίκουροι οὕτω δὴ συνέβαλον. μάχης δὲ
all the mercenaries so indeed joined-battle battle and

γενομένης καρτερῆς καὶ πεσόντων ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν
having-been fierce and having-fallen from both the
στρατοπέδων πλήθεϊ πολλῶν ἐτράποντο οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι.
camps in-number many turned the Egyptians
12 Θῶμα δὲ μέγα εἶδον πυθόμενος παρὰ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων· τῶν
a-wonder and great I-saw having-learned from the natives the
γὰρ ὀστέων περικεχυμένων χωρὶς ἑκατέρων τῶν ἐν τῇ
for bones having-been-scattered apart of-each of-those in the
μάχῃ ταύτῃ πεσόντων (χωρὶς μὲν γὰρ τῶν Περσέων ἐκέετο
battle this having-fallen apart indeed for those of-Persians lay
τὰ ὀστέα, ὡς ἐχωρίσθη κατ᾽ ἀρχάς, ἑτέρωθι δὲ τῶν
the bones as they-were-separated at the-beginning elsewhere and those
Αἰγυπτίων), αἱ μὲν τῶν Περσέων κεφαλαί εἰσι ἀσθενέες
of-Egyptians the indeed of-the Persians skulls are weak
οὕτω ὥστε, εἰ θέλεις ψήφῳ μούνῃ βαλεῖν, διατετρανέεις,
so that if you-wish with-a-pebble alone to-strike you-will-pierce(-them)
αἱ δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων οὕτω δή τι ἰσχυραί, μόγις
those but of-the Egyptians so indeed somehow strong hardly
ἂν λίθῳ παίσας διαρρήξειας. αἴτιον δὲ τούτου τόδε
— with-a-stone striking you-would-break(-them) the-cause and of-this this
ἔλεγον, καὶ ἐμέ γ᾽ εὐπετέως ἔπειθον, ὅτι Αἰγύπτιοι
they-said and me at-least easily they-persuaded that Egyptians
μὲν αὐτίκα ἀπὸ παιδίων ἀρξάμενοι ξυρῶνται τὰς κεφαλὰς
indeed at-once from childhood beginning shave the heads
καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον παχύνεται τὸ ὀστέον. τὠυτὸ δὲ τοῦτο
and in the sun thickens the bone the-same and this
καὶ τοῦ μὴ φαλακροῦσθαι αἴτιον ἐστί· Αἰγυπτίων γὰρ
also of-the not to-go-bald the-cause is of-Egyptians for
ἄν τις ἐλαχίστους ἴδοιτο φαλακροὺς πάντων ἀνθρώπων.
— one fewest would-see bald of-all men
τούτοισι μὲν δὴ τοῦτο ἐστὶ αἴτιον ἰσχυρὰς φορέειν τὰς
for-these indeed then this is the-cause strong to-wear the

κεφαλάς, τοῖσι δὲ Πέρσῃσι ὅτι ἀσθενέας φορέουσι τὰς
heads for-the and Persians that weak they-wear the
κεφαλὰς αἴτιον τόδε· σκιητροφέουσι ἐξ ἀρχῆς πίλους
heads the-cause this they-shade(-them) from the-beginning felt
τιάρας φορέοντες. ταῦτα μέν νυν τοιαῦτα· εἶδον δὲ καὶ
tiaras wearing these indeed then such I-saw and also
ἄλλα ὅμοια τούτοισι ἐν Παπρήμι τῶν ἅμα Ἀχαιμένεϊ τῷ
others like these at Papremis of-those with Achaemenes the
Δαρείου διαφθαρέντων ὑπὸ Ἰνάρω τοῦ Λίβυος.
(son)-of-Darius destroyed by Inaros the Libyan
Οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐκ τῆς μάχης ὡς ἐτράποντο, ἔφευγον 13
the and Egyptians from the battle when they-turned fled
οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ· κατειληθέντων δὲ ἐς Μέμφιν, ἔπεμπε ἀνὰ
in-no order having-been-shut-up and in Memphis sent up
ποταμὸν Καμβύσης νέα Μυτιληναίην κήρυκα ἄγουσαν
river Cambyses a-ship of-Mytilene a-herald carrying
ἄνδρα Πέρσην, ἐς ὁμολογίην προκαλεόμενος Αἰγυπτίους.
a-man Persian to agreement summoning Egyptians
οἳ δὲ ἐπείτε τὴν νέα εἶδον ἐσελθοῦσαν ἐς τὴν Μέμφιν,
they but when the ship they-saw having-entered into — Memphis
ἐκχυθέντες ἁλέες ἐκ τοῦ τείχεος τήν τε νέα διέφθειραν
pouring-out in-a-mass from the wall the both ship destroyed
καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας κρεουργηδὸν διασπάσαντες ἐφόρεον ἐς
and the men piecemeal tearing-apart carried(-them) into
τὸ τεῖχος. καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν μετὰ τοῦτο πολιορκεύμενοι
the wall and Egyptians indeed after this being-besieged
χρόνῳ παρέστησαν, οἱ δὲ προσεχέες Λίβυες δείσαντες τὰ
in-time surrendered — and neighboring Libyans fearing the-things
περὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον γεγονότα παρέδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς
around — Egypt having-happened gave them themselves
ἀμαχητὶ καὶ φόρον τε ἐτάξαντο καὶ δῶρα ἔπεμπον. ὡς
without-a-fight and tribute both set and gifts sent so

δὲ Κυρηναῖοι καὶ Βαρκαῖοι, δείσαντες ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Λίβυες,
and Cyrenaeans and Barcaeans fearing alike and the Libyans
τοιαῦτα ἐποίησαν. Καμβύσης δὲ τὰ μὲν παρὰ Λιβύων
such-things did Cambyses and the indeed from Libyans
ἐλθόντα δῶρα φιλοφρόνως ἐδέξατο· τὰ δὲ παρὰ Κυρηναίων
having-come gifts kindly received those but from Cyrenaeans
ἀπικόμενα μεμφθείς, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέει, ὅτι ἦν ὀλίγα· ἔπεμψαν
having-arrived blaming as to-me it-seems that it-was little sent
γὰρ δὴ πεντακοσίας μνέας ἀργυρίου οἱ Κυρηναῖοι· ταύτας
for indeed five-hundred minae of-silver the Cyrenaeans these
δρασσόμενος αὐτοχειρίῃ διέσπειρε τῇ στρατιῇ.
grasping with-his-own-hand he-scattered to-the army

14 Ἡμέρῃ δὲ δεκάτῃ ἀπ᾽ ἧς παρέλαβε τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ἐν
on-day and tenth from which he-took the wall the at
Μέμφι Καμβύσης, κατίσας ἐς τὸ προάστειον ἐπὶ λύμῃ τὸν
Memphis Cambyses having-seated in the suburb for outrage the
βασιλέα τῶν Αἰγυπτίων Ψαμμήνιτον, βασιλεύσαντα μῆνας
king of-the Egyptians Psammenitus having-reigned months
ἕξ, τοῦτον κατίσας σὺν ἄλλοισι Αἰγυπτίοισι διεπειρᾶτο
six him having-seated with other Egyptians tested
αὐτοῦ τῆς ψυχῆς ποιέων τοιάδε· στείλας αὐτοῦ τὴν
his the spirit doing such-things having-dressed his the
θυγατέρα ἐσθῆτι δουληίῃ ἐξέπεμπε ἐπ᾽ ὕδωρ ἔχουσαν
daughter in-raiment slavish he-sent-out for water having
ὑδρήιον, συνέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ἄλλας παρθένους ἀπολέξας
a-pitcher sent-with(-her) and also other maidens having-chosen
ἀνδρῶν τῶν πρώτων, ὁμοίως ἐσταλμένας τῇ τοῦ βασιλέος.
of-men the first likewise dressed to-the of-the king
ὡς δὲ βοῇ τε καὶ κλαυθμῷ παρήισαν αἱ παρθένοι
when and with-crying both and weeping passed-by the maidens
παρὰ τοὺς πατέρας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες ἀντεβόων
beside the fathers the indeed others all cried-out-in-answer

τε καὶ ἀντέκλαιον ὁρῶντες τὰ τέκνα κεκακωμένα, ὁ δὲ
both and wept-in-answer seeing the children ill-used — and
Ψαμμήνιτος προϊδὼν καὶ μαθὼν ἔκυψε ἐς τὴν γῆν.
Psammenitus having-seen-beforehand and learned bowed to the earth
παρελθουσέων δὲ τῶν ὑδροφόρων, δεύτερά οἱ τὸν παῖδα
having-passed-by and the water-carriers second to-him the son
ἔπεμπε μετ᾽ ἄλλων Αἰγυπτίων δισχιλίων τὴν αὐτὴν ἡλικίην
he-sent with other Egyptians two-thousand the same age
ἐχόντων, τούς τε αὐχένας κάλῳ δεδεμένους καὶ τὰ
having the both necks with-a-rope bound and the
στόματα ἐγκεχαλινωμένους· ἤγοντο δὲ ποινὴν τίσοντες
mouths bridled they-were-led and penalty to-pay
Μυτιληναίων τοῖσι ἐν Μέμφι ἀπολομένοισι σὺν τῇ νηί.
for-Mytileneans those at Memphis having-perished with the ship
ταῦτα γὰρ ἐδίκασαν οἱ βασιλήιοι δικασταί, ὑπὲρ ἀνδρὸς
this for judged the royal judges for man
ἑκάστου δέκα Αἰγυπτίων τῶν πρώτων ἀνταπόλλυσθαι. ὁ
each ten of-Egyptians of-the first to-perish-in-return he
δὲ ἰδὼν παρεξιόντας καὶ μαθὼν τὸν παῖδα ἡγεόμενον ἐπὶ
and seeing passing-by and learning the son being-led to
θάνατον, τῶν ἄλλων Αἰγυπτίων τῶν περικατημένων αὐτὸν
death the other Egyptians those sitting-around him
κλαιόντων καὶ δεινὰ ποιεύντων, τὠυτὸ ἐποίησε τὸ καὶ ἐπὶ
weeping and terribly doing the-same did as also at
τῇ θυγατρί. παρελθόντων δὲ καὶ τούτων, συνήνεικε ὥστε
the daughter having-passed-by and also these it-happened that
τῶν συμποτέων οἱ ἄνδρα ἀπηλικέστερον, ἐκπεπτωκότα
of-the drinking-companions of-him a-man rather-old having-fallen
ἐκ τῶν ἐόντων ἔχοντά τε οὐδὲν εἰ μὴ ὅσα πτωχὸς
from the possessions having both nothing if not as-much-as a-beggar
καὶ προσαιτέοντα τὴν στρατιήν, παριέναι Ψαμμήνιτόν τε
and begging-from the army to-pass-by Psammenitus both

τὸν Ἀμάσιος καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ κατημένους
the (son)-of-Amasis and the in the suburb sitting
Αἰγυπτίων. ὁ δὲ Ψαμμήνιτος ὡς εἶδε, ἀνακλαύσας μέγα
Egyptians — and Psammenitus when he-saw weeping-aloud greatly
καὶ καλέσας ὀνομαστὶ τὸν ἑταῖρον ἐπλήξατο τὴν κεφαλήν.
and calling by-name the companion struck the head
ἦσαν δ' ἄρα αὐτοῦ φύλακοι, οἳ τὸ ποιεύμενον πᾶν ἐξ
there-were and then his watchers who the being-done all from
ἐκείνου ἐπ' ἑκάστῃ ἐξόδῳ Καμβύσῃ ἐσήμαινον. θωμάσας
him at each going-out to-Cambyses signified marveling
δὲ ὁ Καμβύσης τὰ ποιεύμενα, πέμψας ἄγγελον
and — Cambyses at-the-things being-done having-sent a-messenger
εἰρώτα αὐτὸν λέγων τάδε. "Δεσπότης σε Καμβύσης,
asked him saying this your-master you Cambyses
Ψαμμήνιτε, εἰρωτᾷ δι' ὅ τι δὴ τὴν μὲν θυγατέρα
Psammenitus asks for what ever indeed the indeed daughter
ὁρέων κεκακωμένην καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἐπὶ θάνατον στείχοντα
seeing ill-used and the son to death going
οὔτε ἀνέβωσας οὔτε ἀπέκλαυσας, τὸν δὲ πτωχὸν οὐδὲν σοὶ
neither you-cried-out nor you-wept-aloud the but beggar nothing to-you
προσήκοντα, ὡς ἄλλων πυνθάνεται, ἐτίμησας." ὃ μὲν δὴ
related as from-others he-learns you-honored he indeed then
ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, ὃ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Ὦ παῖ Κύρου,
this asked he and answered with-these O son of-Cyrus
τὰ μὲν οἰκήια ἦν μέζω κακὰ ἢ ὥστε ἀνακλαίειν, τὸ δὲ
the indeed of-my-house were greater evils than so-as to-weep-aloud the but
τοῦ ἑταίρου πένθος ἄξιον ἦν δακρύων, ὃς ἐκ πολλῶν τε
of-the companion grief worthy was of-tears who from many both
καὶ εὐδαιμόνων ἐκπεσὼν ἐς πτωχηίην ἀπῖκται ἐπὶ γήραος
and prosperous having-fallen into beggary has-come on of-old-age
οὐδῷ." καὶ ταῦτα ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ὑπὸ τούτου εὖ δοκέειν
the-threshold and this when reported by this well to-seem

σφι εἰρῆσθαι, ὡς λέγεται ὑπ᾽ Αἰγυπτίων, δακρύειν μὲν
to-them to-have-been-said as it-is-said by Egyptians to-weep indeed
Κροῖσον (ἐτετεύχεε γὰρ καὶ οὗτος ἐπισπόμενος Καμβύσῃ
Croesus he-had-happened for also he following Cambyses
ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον), δακρύειν δὲ Περσέων τοὺς παρεόντας·
against Egypt to-weep and of-Persians those present
αὐτῷ τε Καμβύσῃ ἐσελθεῖν οἶκτον τινά, καὶ αὐτίκα
to-himself and Cambyses to-come-into pity some and at-once
κελεύειν τόν τέ οἱ παῖδα ἐκ τῶν ἀπολλυμένων σώζειν καὶ
to-bid the both his son from those perishing to-save and
αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ προαστείου ἀναστήσαντας ἄγειν παρ᾽ ἑωυτόν.
him from the suburb having-raised-up to-lead to himself
Τὸν μὲν δὴ παῖδα εὗρον αὐτοῦ οἱ μετιόντες οὐκέτι 15
the indeed then son found there those going-after(-him) no-longer
περιεόντα ἀλλὰ πρῶτον κατακοπέντα, αὐτὸν δὲ Ψαμμήνιτον
surviving but first cut-down him but Psammenitus
ἀναστήσαντες ἦγον παρὰ Καμβύσεα· ἔνθα τοῦ λοιποῦ
having-raised-up they-led to Cambyses where for-the rest
διαιτᾶτο ἔχων οὐδὲν βίαιον. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἠπιστήθη
he-lived having nothing violent if and also he-had-known-how
μὴ πολυπρηγμονέειν, ἀπέλαβε ἂν Αἴγυπτον ὥστε
not to-meddle he-would-have-got-back — Egypt so-as
ἐπιτροπεύειν αὐτῆς, ἐπεὶ τιμᾶν ἐώθασι Πέρσαι τῶν
to-govern it since to-honor are-accustomed Persians of-the
βασιλέων τοὺς παῖδας· τῶν, εἰ καὶ σφέων ἀποστέωσι, ὅμως
kings the sons those if even from-them they-revolt nevertheless
τοῖσί γε παισὶ αὐτῶν ἀποδιδοῦσι τὴν ἀρχήν. πολλοῖσι
to-the at-least sons of-them they-give-back the rule in-many
μέν νυν καὶ ἄλλοισι ἐστὶ σταθμώσασθαι ὅτι τοῦτο οὕτω
indeed then also other-cases it-is to-judge that this so
νενομίκασι ποιέειν, ἐν δὲ καὶ τῷ τε Ἰνάρω παιδὶ Θαννύρᾳ, ὃς
they-are-wont to-do in and also the both of-Inaros son Thannyras who

ἀπέλαβε τήν οἱ ὁ πατὴρ εἶχε ἀρχήν, καὶ τῷ Ἀμυρταίου
got-back the to-him the father had rule and in-the of-Amyrtaeus
Παυσίρι· καὶ γὰρ οὗτος ἀπέλαβε τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀρχήν.
Pausiris and for this got-back the of-the father rule
καίτοι Ἰνάρω γε καὶ Ἀμυρταίου οὐδαμοί κω Πέρσας κακὰ
although of-Inaros at-least and of-Amyrtaeus none yet Persians evils
πλέω ἐργάσαντο. νῦν δὲ μηχανώμενος κακὰ ὁ Ψαμμήνιτος
more did now but contriving evil — Psammenitus
ἔλαβε τὸν μισθόν· ἀπιστὰς γὰρ Αἰγυπτίους ἥλω·
got the wage inciting-to-revolt for Egyptians he-was-caught
ἐπείτε δὲ ἐπάιστος ἐγένετο ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω, αἷμα ταύρου
when and detected he-was by Cambyses blood of-a-bull
πιὼν ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα. οὕτω δὴ οὗτος ἐτελεύτησε.
having-drunk he-died on-the-spot so indeed he ended
16 Καμβύσης δὲ ἐκ Μέμφιος ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάιν πόλιν,
Cambyses and from Memphis came to Sais city
βουλόμενος ποιῆσαι τὰ δὴ καὶ ἐποίησε. ἐπείτε γὰρ
wishing to-do the-things indeed also he-did when for
ἐσῆλθε ἐς τὰ τοῦ Ἀμάσιος οἰκία, αὐτίκα ἐκέλευε ἐκ
he-entered into the — of-Amasis palace at-once he-bade from
τῆς ταφῆς τὸν Ἀμάσιος νέκυν ἐκφέρειν ἔξω· ὡς δὲ
the tomb the of-Amasis corpse to-carry out when and
ταῦτα ἐπιτελέα ἐγένετο, μαστιγοῦν ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰς τρίχας
this accomplished was to-scourge(-it) he-bade and the hairs
ἀποτίλλειν καὶ κεντοῦν τε καὶ τἆλλα πάντα λυμαίνεσθαι.
to-pluck-out and to-goad both and the-rest all to-outrage
ἐπείτε δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἔκαμον ποιεῦντες (ὁ γὰρ δὴ νεκρὸς
when and also this they-wearied doing the for indeed corpse
ἄτε τεταριχευμένος ἀντεῖχέ τε καὶ οὐδὲν διεχέετο),
inasmuch-as embalmed held-out both and nothing fell-apart
ἐκέλευσέ μιν ὁ Καμβύσης κατακαῦσαι, ἐντελλόμενος οὐκ
bade it — Cambyses to-burn enjoining not

ὅσια· Πέρσαι γὰρ θεὸν νομίζουσι εἶναι πῦρ. τὸ ὦν
holy-things Persians for a-god believe to-be fire the then
κατακαίειν γε τοὺς νεκροὺς οὐδαμῶς ἐν νόμῳ οὐδετέροισι
to-burn at-least the dead in-no-way in custom for-neither
ἐστί, Πέρσῃσι μὲν δι' ὅ περ εἴρηται, θεῷ οὐ δίκαιον
is for-Persians indeed for which indeed has-been-said to-a-god not right
εἶναι λέγοντες νέμειν νεκρὸν ἀνθρώπου· Αἰγυπτίοισι δὲ
to-be saying to-give the-corpse of-a-man for-Egyptians and
νενόμισται πῦρ θηρίον εἶναι ἔμψυχον, πάντα δὲ αὐτὸ
it-is-believed fire a-beast to-be living all and it
κατεσθίειν τά περ ἂν λάβῃ, πλησθὲν δὲ αὐτὸ τῆς
to-devour the-things indeed — it-takes being-filled and it with-the
βορῆς συναποθνήσκειν τῷ κατεσθιομένῳ. οὕκων θηρίοισι
food to-die-with the thing-devoured not-then to-beasts
νόμος οὐδαμῶς σφι ἐστὶ τὸν νέκυν διδόναι, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
custom in-no-way to-them is the corpse to-give and for this
ταριχεύουσι, ἵνα μὴ κείμενος ὑπὸ εὐλέων καταβρωθῇ. οὕτω
they-embalm so-that not lying by worms it-be-eaten so
οὐδετέροισι νομιζόμενα ἐνετέλλετο ποιέειν ὁ Καμβύσης.
for-neither customary he-enjoined to-do — Cambyses
ὡς μέντοι, Αἰγύπτιοι λέγουσι, οὐκ Ἄμασις ἦν ὁ ταῦτα
as however Egyptians say not Amasis was the-one this
παθών, ἀλλὰ ἄλλος τις τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἔχων τὴν αὐτὴν
having-suffered but another some of-the Egyptians having the same
ἡλικίην Ἀμάσι, τῷ λυμαινόμενοι Πέρσαι ἐδόκεον Ἀμάσι
age with-Amasis whom outraging Persians thought Amasis
λυμαίνεσθαι. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς πυθόμενος ἐκ μαντηίου
to-outrage they-say for that having-learned from an-oracle
ὁ Ἄμασις τὰ περὶ ἑωυτὸν ἀποθανόντα μέλλοντα
— Amasis the-things about himself having-died going
γίνεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἀκεόμενος τὰ ἐπιφερόμενα τὸν μὲν
to-happen so indeed remedying the-things coming-upon(-him) the indeed

ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον τὸν μαστιγωθέντα ἀποθανόντα ἔθαψε ἐπὶ
man this the scourged having-died buried at
τῇσι θύρῃσι ἐντὸς τῆς ἑωυτοῦ θήκης, ἑωυτὸν δὲ ἐνετείλατο
the doors within the his-own tomb himself and enjoined
τῷ παιδὶ ἐν μυχῷ τῆς θήκης ὡς μάλιστα θεῖναι.
to-the son in the-innermost-part of-the tomb as most to-lay
αἱ μέν νυν ἐκ τοῦ Ἀμάσιος ἐντολαὶ αὗται αἱ ἐς
the indeed then from — Amasis injunctions these those concerning
τὴν ταφήν τε καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔχουσαι οὔ μοι δοκέουσι
the burial both and the man holding not to-me seem
ἀρχὴν γενέσθαι, ἄλλως δ' αὐτὰ Αἰγύπτιοι σεμνοῦν.
at-all to-have-been otherwise but them Egyptians to-make-solemn

III · THE LONG-LIVED ETHIOPIANS

Cambyses plans three expeditions, against Carthage, against the Ammonians, and against the long-lived Ethiopians; the Phoenicians refuse to sail against Carthage. Fish-eaters from Elephantine go as spies with gifts. The Ethiopian king sees through them, sends back his bow with a challenge, and questions every gift, praising only the wine. His people live a hundred and twenty years, bathe in a spring that makes them sleek, bind prisoners in gold, and keep their dead in crystal. Cambyses marches in a rage without provisions until his men eat one another and he turns back; the army sent against Ammon reaches the Oasis and is lost in the sand.

17 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Καμβύσης ἐβουλεύσατο τριφασίας
after and this — Cambyses planned threefold
στρατηίας, ἐπί τε Καρχηδονίους καὶ ἐπὶ Ἀμμωνίους καὶ
expeditions against both Carthaginians and against Ammonians and
ἐπὶ τοὺς μακροβίους Αἰθίοπας, οἰκημένους δὲ Λιβύης ἐπὶ
against the long-lived Ethiopians dwelling and of-Libya on
τῇ νοτίῃ θαλάσσῃ· βουλευομένῳ δέ οἱ ἔδοξε ἐπὶ
the southern sea planning and to-him it-seemed-good against

μὲν Καρχηδονίους τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ἀποστέλλειν,
indeed Carthaginians the naval host to-send
ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀμμωνίους τοῦ πεζοῦ ἀποκρίναντα, ἐπὶ δὲ
against and Ammonians of-the foot having-picked-out against and
τοὺς Αἰθίοπας κατόπτας πρῶτον, ὀψομένους τε τὴν ἐν
the Ethiopians spies first to-see both the among
τούτοισι τοῖσι Αἰθίοψι λεγομένην εἶναι ἡλίου τράπεζαν εἰ
these the Ethiopians said to-be of-the-sun table if
ἔστι ἀληθέως, καὶ πρὸς ταύτῃ τὰ ἄλλα κατοψομένους,
it-is truly and besides this the other-things to-view
δῶρα δὲ τῷ λόγῳ φέροντας τῷ βασιλέι αὐτῶν.
gifts and in-the pretense bearing to-the king of-them
Ἡ δὲ τράπεζα τοῦ ἡλίου τοιήδε τις λέγεται εἶναι, λειμὼν 18
the and table of-the sun such some is-said to-be a-meadow
ἐστὶ ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ ἐπίπλεος κρεῶν ἑφθῶν πάντων τῶν
there-is in the suburb full of-meats boiled of-all the
τετραπόδων, ἐς τὸν τὰς μὲν νύκτας ἐπιτηδεύοντας τιθέναι
four-footed-beasts into which the indeed nights making-it-their-business to-set
τὰ κρέα τοὺς ἐν τέλεϊ ἑκάστοτε ἐόντας τῶν ἀστῶν, τὰς
the meats those in office each-time being of-the citizens the
δὲ ἡμέρας δαίνυσθαι προσιόντα τὸν βουλόμενον. φάναι δὲ
and days to-feast coming-forward the-one wishing to-say and
τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ταῦτα τὴν γῆν αὐτὴν ἀναδιδόναι ἑκάστοτε.
the natives these the earth itself to-send-up each-time
Ἡ μὲν δὴ τράπεζα τοῦ ἡλίου καλεομένη λέγεται 19
the indeed then table of-the sun called is-said
εἶναι τοιήδε. Καμβύσῃ δὲ ὡς ἔδοξε πέμπειν τοὺς
to-be such to-Cambyses and when it-seemed-good to-send the
κατασκόπους, αὐτίκα μετεπέμπετο ἐξ Ἐλεφαντίνης πόλιος
spies at-once be-sent-for from Elephantine city
τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων ἀνδρῶν τοὺς ἐπισταμένους τὴν Αἰθιοπίδα
of-the Fish-eaters men those knowing the Ethiopian

γλῶσσαν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τούτους μετήισαν, ἐν τούτῳ ἐκέλευε
tongue in which and them they-went-after in this he-bade
ἐπὶ τὴν Καρχηδόνα πλέειν τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατόν. Φοίνικες
against — Carthage to-sail the naval host Phoenicians
δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν ποιήσειν ταῦτα· ὁρκίοισι γὰρ μεγάλοισι
but not said they-would-do this by-oaths for great
ἐνδεδέσθαι, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ποιέειν ὅσια ἐπὶ τοὺς παῖδας
to-be-bound and not — to-do holy-things against the sons
τοὺς ἑωυτῶν στρατευόμενοι. Φοινίκων δὲ οὐ βουλομένων
the of-themselves marching of-Phoenicians and not willing
οἱ λοιποὶ οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ἐγίνοντο. Καρχηδόνιοι μέν νυν
the rest not fit-to-fight became Carthaginians indeed then
οὕτω δουλοσύνην διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων· Καμβύσης
so slavery escaped at-the-hands-of Persians Cambyses
γὰρ βίην οὐκ ἐδικαίου προσφέρειν Φοίνιξι, ὅτι σφέας
for force not thought-it-right to-bring-on Phoenicians because them
τε αὐτοὺς ἐδεδώκεσαν Πέρσῃσι καὶ πᾶς ἐκ Φοινίκων
both themselves they-had-given to-Persians and all on Phoenicians
ἤρτητο ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατός. δόντες δὲ καὶ Κύπριοι
depended the naval host having-given and also Cypriots
σφέας αὐτοὺς Πέρσῃσι ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον.
them themselves to-Persians marched against Egypt
20 Ἐπείτε δὲ τῷ Καμβύσῃ ἐκ τῆς Ἐλεφαντίνης ἀπίκοντο οἱ
when and — to-Cambyses from — Elephantine came the
Ἰχθυοφάγοι, ἔπεμπε αὐτοὺς ἐς τοὺς Αἰθίοπας ἐντειλάμενος
Fish-eaters he-sent them to the Ethiopians having-enjoined(-them)
τὰ λέγειν χρῆν καὶ δῶρα φέροντας πορφύρεόν τε εἶμα
what to-say they-must and gifts bearing purple both cloak
καὶ χρύσεον στρεπτὸν περιαυχένιον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μύρου
and golden twisted necklace and armlets and of-perfume
ἀλάβαστρον καὶ φοινικηίου οἴνου κάδον. οἱ δὲ Αἰθίοπες
an-alabaster-box and of-palm wine a-jar the and Ethiopians

οὗτοι, ἐς τοὺς ἀπέπεμπε ὁ Καμβύσης, λέγονται εἶναι
these to whom sent — Cambyses are-said to-be
μέγιστοι καὶ κάλλιστοι ἀνθρώπων πάντων. νόμοισι δὲ
tallest and most-beautiful of-men all customs and
καὶ ἄλλοισι χρᾶσθαι αὐτοὺς κεχωρισμένοισι τῶν ἄλλων
also other to-use them separate from-the other
ἀνθρώπων καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὴν βασιληίην τοιῷδε· τὸν
men and indeed also concerning the kingship such the-one
ἂν τῶν ἀστῶν κρίνωσι μέγιστόν τε εἶναι καὶ κατὰ
— of-the citizens they-judge tallest both to-be and in-proportion-to
τὸ μέγαθος ἔχειν τὴν ἰσχύν, τοῦτον ἀξιοῦσι βασιλεύειν.
the stature to-have the strength him they-think-fit to-be-king
Ἐς τούτους δὴ ὧν τοὺς ἄνδρας ὡς ἀπίκοντο οἱ Ἰχθυοφάγοι, 21
to these indeed then the men when came the Fish-eaters
διδόντες τὰ δῶρα τῷ βασιλέι αὐτῶν ἔλεγον τάδε. "Βασιλεὺς
giving the gifts to-the king of-them said this the-king
ὁ Περσέων Καμβύσης, βουλόμενος φίλος καὶ ξεῖνός τοι
the of-Persians Cambyses wishing friend and guest-friend to-you
γενέσθαι, ἡμέας τε ἀπέπεμψε ἐς λόγους τοι ἐλθεῖν κελεύων,
to-become us both sent to words to-you to-come bidding
καὶ δῶρα ταῦτά τοι διδοῖ τοῖσι καὶ αὐτὸς μάλιστα ἥδεται
and gifts these to-you gives which also himself most delights
χρεώμενος." ὁ δὲ Αἰθίοψ μαθὼν ὅτι κατόπται ἥκοιεν,
using the and Ethiopian learning that spies they-had-come
λέγει πρὸς αὐτοὺς τοιάδε. "Οὔτε ὁ Περσέων βασιλεὺς δῶρα
says to them such-things neither the of-Persians king gifts
ὑμέας ἔπεμψε φέροντας προτιμῶν πολλοῦ ἐμοὶ ξεῖνος
you sent bearing valuing much with-me guest-friend
γενέσθαι, οὔτε ὑμεῖς λέγετε ἀληθέα (ἥκετε γὰρ κατόπται
to-become nor you say true-things you-have-come for as-spies
τῆς ἐμῆς ἀρχῆς), οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἀνήρ ἐστι δίκαιος. εἰ γὰρ
of-the my rule nor that-one a-man is just if for

ἦν δίκαιος, οὔτ' ἂν ἐπεθύμησε χώρης ἄλλης ἢ τῆς
he-were just neither — would-he-have-coveted land other than the
ἑωυτοῦ, οὔτ' ἂν ἐς δουλοσύνην ἀνθρώπους ἤγε ὑπ'
his-own nor — into slavery men would-he-lead by
ὧν μηδὲν ἠδίκηται. νῦν δὲ αὐτῷ τόξον τόδε διδόντες
whom in-nothing he-has-been-wronged now but to-him bow this giving
τάδε ἔπεα λέγετε. 'Βασιλεὺς ὁ Αἰθιόπων συμβουλεύει τῷ
these words say the-king the of-the-Ethiopians advises the
Περσέων βασιλέι, ἐπεὰν οὕτω εὐπετέως ἕλκωσι τὰ τόξα
of-the-Persians king when so easily draw the bows
Πέρσαι ἐόντα μεγάθεϊ τοσαῦτα, τότε ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας τοὺς
Persians being in-size so-great then against Ethiopians the
μακροβίους πλήθεϊ ὑπερβαλλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι· μέχρι
long-lived in-number exceeding to-march until
δὲ τούτου θεοῖσι εἰδέναι χάριν, οἳ οὐκ ἐπὶ νόον τρέπουσι
and this to-the-gods to-know thanks who not into mind turn
Αἰθιόπων παισὶ γῆν ἄλλην προσκτᾶσθαι τῇ ἑωυτῶν.'"
of-Ethiopians to-the-sons land other to-acquire-besides to-the their-own

22 Ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ ἀνεὶς τὸ τόξον παρέδωκε τοῖσι
this and having-said and having-unstrung the bow he-handed(-it) to-those
ἥκουσι. λαβὼν δὲ τὸ εἷμα τὸ πορφύρεον εἰρώτα ὅ τι
having-come taking and the cloak the purple he-asked what ever
εἴη καὶ ὅκως πεποιημένον· εἰπόντων δὲ τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων
it-was and how made having-told and the Fish-eaters
τὴν ἀληθείην περὶ τῆς πορφύρης καὶ τῆς βαφῆς, δολεροὺς
the truth about the purple and the dyeing deceitful
μὲν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔφη εἶναι, δολερὰ δὲ αὐτῶν τὰ
indeed the men he-said to-be deceitful and their the
εἵματα. δεύτερα δὲ τὸν χρυσὸν εἰρώτα τὸν στρεπτὸν
garments second and the gold he-asked-about the twisted
τὸν περιαυχένιον καὶ τὰ ψέλια· ἐξηγεομένων δὲ τῶν
the necklace and the armlets explaining and the

Ἰχθυοφάγων τὸν κόσμον αὐτοῦ, γελάσας ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ
Fish-eaters the adornment of-it laughing the king and
νομίσας εἶναι σφέα πέδας εἶπε ὡς παρ᾽ ἑωυτοῖσι εἰσὶ
thinking to-be them fetters he-said that among themselves are
ῥωμαλεώτεραι τουτέων πέδαι. τρίτον δὲ εἰρώτα τὸ
stronger than-these fetters third and he-asked-about the
μύρον· εἰπόντων δὲ τῆς ποιήσιος πέρι καὶ ἀλείψιος, τὸν
perfume having-told and the making about and anointing the
αὐτὸν λόγον τὸν καὶ περὶ τοῦ εἵματος εἶπε. ὡς δὲ
same word which also about the cloak he-said when and
ἐς τὸν οἶνον ἀπίκετο καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοῦ τὴν ποίησιν,
to the wine he-came and learned of-it the making
ὑπερησθεὶς τῷ πόματι ἐπείρετο ὅ τι τε σιτέεται
being-delighted-exceedingly with-the drink he-asked what ever both eats
ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ χρόνον ὁκόσον μακρότατον ἀνὴρ Πέρσης
the king and time how-much longest a-man Persian
ζώει. οἳ δὲ σιτέεσθαι μὲν τὸν ἄρτον εἶπον, ἐξηγησάμενοι
lives they and to-eat indeed the bread said explaining
τῶν πυρῶν τὴν φύσιν, ὀγδώκοντα δὲ ἔτεα ζόης πλήρωμα
of-the wheat the nature eighty and years of-life the-full-measure
ἀνδρὶ μακρότατον προκέεσθαι. πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Αἰθίοψ ἔφη
for-a-man longest to-be-set-before at this the Ethiopian said
οὐδὲν θωμάζειν εἰ σιτεόμενοι κόπρον ἔτεα ὀλίγα ζώουσι·
nothing to-wonder if eating dung years few they-live
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν τοσαῦτα δύνασθαι ζώειν σφέας, εἰ μὴ τῷ
nor for — so-many to-be-able to-live them if not with-the
πόματι ἀνέφερον, φράζων τοῖσι Ἰχθυοφάγοισι τὸν
drink they-revived-themselves showing to-the Fish-eaters the
οἶνον· τούτῳ γὰρ ἑωυτοὺς ὑπὸ Περσέων ἐσσοῦσθαι.
wine in-this for themselves by Persians to-be-outdone

23 Ἀντειρομένων δὲ τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τῆς ζόης καὶ
asking-in-return and the king the Fish-eaters of-the life and
διαίτης πέρι, ἔτεα μὲν ἐς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τοὺς πολλοὺς
diet about years indeed to twenty and hundred the most
αὐτῶν ἀπικνέεσθαι, ὑπερβάλλειν δὲ τινὰς καὶ ταῦτα, σίτησιν
of-them to-reach to-exceed and some also this food
δὲ εἶναι κρέα τε ἑφθὰ καὶ πόμα γάλα. θῶμα δὲ ποιευμένων
and to-be meats both boiled and drink milk wonder and making
τῶν κατασκόπων περὶ τῶν ἐτέων, ἐπὶ κρήνην σφι
the spies about the years to a-spring to-them
ἡγήσασθαι, ἀπ᾽ ἧς λουόμενοι λιπαρώτεροι ἐγίνοντο, κατά
to-have-led from which washing sleeker they-became as
περ εἰ ἐλαίου εἴη· ὄζειν δὲ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς ὡς εἰ ἴων. ἀσθενὲς
indeed if of-oil it-were to-smell and from it as if of-violets weak
δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ τῆς κρήνης ταύτης οὕτω δή τι ἔλεγον εἶναι
and the water of-the spring this so indeed somewhat said to-be
οἱ κατάσκοποι ὥστε μηδὲν οἷόν τ᾽ εἶναι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπιπλέειν,
the spies so-that nothing able — to-be on it to-float
μήτε ξύλον μήτε τῶν ὅσα ξύλου ἐστὶ ἐλαφρότερα,
neither wood nor of-the-things as-many-as than-wood are lighter
ἀλλὰ πάντα σφέα χωρέειν ἐς βυσσόν. τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ τοῦτο εἴ
but all them to-go to the-bottom the and water this if
σφι ἐστὶ ἀληθέως οἷόν τι λέγεται, διὰ τοῦτο ἂν εἶεν,
to-them it-is truly such-as some it-is-said through this — they-would-be
τούτῳ τὰ πάντα χρεώμενοι, μακρόβιοι. ἀπὸ τῆς κρήνης δὲ
in-this the all-things using long-lived from the spring and
ἀπαλλασσομένων, ἀγαγεῖν σφεας ἐς δεσμωτήριον ἀνδρῶν,
departing to-have-led them to a-prison of-men
ἔνθα τοὺς πάντας ἐν πέδῃσι χρυσέῃσι δεδέσθαι. ἔστι δὲ
where the all in fetters golden to-be-bound is and
ἐν τούτοισι τοῖσι Αἰθίοψι πάντων ὁ χαλκὸς σπανιώτατον
among these the Ethiopians of-all the bronze rarest

καὶ τιμιώτατον. θεησάμενοι δὲ καὶ τὸ δεσμωτήριον,
and most-precious having-viewed and also the prison
ἐθεήσαντο καὶ τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου λεγομένην τράπεζαν.
they-viewed also the of-the sun called table
Μετὰ δὲ ταύτην τελευταίας ἐθεήσαντο τὰς θήκας αὐτῶν, 24
after and this last they-viewed the coffins of-them
αἳ λέγονται σκευάζεσθαι ἐξ ὑέλου τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐπεὰν
which are-said to-be-made of crystal in-manner such when
τὸν νεκρὸν ἰσχνήνωσι, εἴτε δὴ κατά περ Αἰγύπτιοι
the corpse they-dry either indeed as indeed Egyptians
εἴτε ἄλλως κως, γυψώσαντες ἅπαντα αὐτὸν γραφῇ
or otherwise somehow having-plastered all it with-painting
κοσμέουσι, ἐξομοιεῦντες τὸ εἶδος ἐς τὸ δυνατόν, ἔπειτα δέ
adorn making-like the form to the possible then and
οἱ περιστᾶσι στήλην ἐξ ὑέλου πεποιημένην κοίλην· ἢ δέ
to-it they-set-around a-pillar of crystal made hollow which and
σφι πολλὴ καὶ εὐεργὸς ὀρύσσεται. ἐν μέσῃ δὲ τῇ στήλῃ
to-them much and easily-worked is-dug in middle and the pillar
ἐνεὼν διαφαίνεται ὁ νέκυς, οὔτε ὀδμὴν οὐδεμίαν ἄχαριν
being-in shows-through the corpse neither smell any unpleasant
παρεχόμενος οὔτε ἄλλο ἀεικὲς οὐδέν, καὶ ἔχει πάντα
giving nor other unseemly nothing and it-has all
φανερὰ ὁμοίως αὐτῷ τῷ νέκυϊ. ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν δὴ ἔχουσι
visible equally to-it the corpse a-year indeed then they-keep
τὴν στήλην ἐν τοῖσι οἰκίοισι οἱ μάλιστα προσήκοντες,
the pillar in the houses those most related
πάντων ἀπαρχόμενοι καὶ θυσίας οἱ προσάγοντες· μετὰ
of-all offering-first-fruits and sacrifices to-it bringing after
δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκομίσαντες ἱστᾶσι περὶ τὴν πόλιν.
and this carrying-out they-set around the city

25 Θεησάμενοι δὲ τὰ πάντα οἱ κατάσκοποι ἀπαλλάσσοντο
having-viewed and the all the spies went-away
ὀπίσω. ἀπαγγειλάντων δὲ ταῦτα τούτων, αὐτίκα ὁ
back having-reported and this they at-once —
Καμβύσης ὀργὴν ποιησάμενος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τοὺς
Cambyses anger having-made marched against the
Αἰθίοπας, οὔτε παρασκευὴν σίτου οὐδεμίαν παραγγείλας,
Ethiopians neither provision of-food any having-ordered
οὔτε λόγον ἑωυτῷ δοὺς ὅτι ἐς τὰ ἔσχατα γῆς ἔμελλε
nor account to-himself giving that to the ends of-earth he-was-going
στρατεύεσθαι· οἷα δὲ ἐμμανής τε ἐὼν καὶ οὐ φρενήρης,
to-march seeing-that and mad both being and not sound-minded
ὡς ἤκουε τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων, ἐστρατεύετο, Ἑλλήνων μὲν
when he-heard the Fish-eaters he-marched of-Greeks indeed
τοὺς παρεόντας αὐτοῦ τάξας ὑπομένειν, τὸν δὲ πεζὸν
those present there having-ordered to-stay the but foot
πάντα ἅμα ἀγόμενος. ἐπείτε δὲ στρατευόμενος ἐγένετο ἐν
all together leading when and marching he-was in
Θήβῃσι, ἀπέκρινε τοῦ στρατοῦ ὡς πέντε μυριάδας, καὶ
Thebes he-picked-out of-the army about five ten-thousands and
τούτοισι μὲν ἐνετέλλετο Ἀμμωνίους ἐξανδραποδισαμένους
to-these indeed he-enjoined Ammonians having-enslaved
τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ τοῦ Διὸς ἐμπρῆσαι, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν λοιπὸν
the oracle the — of-Zeus to-burn himself and the rest
ἄγων στρατὸν ἤιε ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας. πρὶν δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ
leading army went against the Ethiopians before and of-the way
τὸ πέμπτον μέρος διεληλυθέναι τὴν στρατιήν, αὐτίκα
the fifth part to-have-gone-through the army at-once
πάντα αὐτοὺς τὰ εἶχον σιτίων ἐχόμενα ἐπελελοίπεε,
all them the-things they-had of-food belonging had-failed
μετὰ δὲ τὰ σιτία καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐπέλιπε κατεσθιόμενα.
after and the food also the beasts-of-burden failed being-eaten-up

εἰ μέν νυν μαθὼν ταῦτα ὁ Καμβύσης ἐγνωσιμάχεε
if indeed then having-learned this — Cambyses had-changed-his-mind
καὶ ἀπῆγε ὀπίσω τὸν στρατόν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρχῆθεν
and led-away back the army after the at-the-beginning
γενομένῃ ἁμαρτάδι ἦν ἂν ἀνὴρ σοφός· νῦν δὲ
committed error he-would-have-been — a-man wise now but
οὐδένα λόγον ποιεύμενος ἤιε αἰεὶ ἐς τὸ πρόσω. οἱ δὲ
no account making went always to the front the and
στρατιῶται ἕως μέν τι εἶχον ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν,
soldiers while indeed something they-had from the earth to-take
ποιηφαγέοντες διέζωον, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς τὴν ψάμμον ἀπίκοντο,
eating-grass lived when and to the sand they-came
δεινὸν ἔργον αὐτῶν τινες ἐργάσαντο· ἐκ δεκάδος γὰρ
a-terrible deed of-them some did from a-group-of-ten for
ἕνα σφέων αὐτῶν ἀποκληρώσαντες κατέφαγον. πυθόμενος
one of-them themselves choosing-by-lot they-ate having-learned
δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Καμβύσης, δείσας τὴν ἀλληλοφαγίην, ἀπεὶς
and this — Cambyses fearing the eating-of-one-another giving-up
τὸν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας στόλον ὀπίσω ἐπορεύετο καὶ ἀπικνέεται
the against Ethiopians expedition back went and arrives
ἐς Θήβας πολλοὺς ἀπολέσας τοῦ στρατοῦ· ἐκ Θηβέων δὲ
at Thebes many having-lost of-the army from Thebes and
καταβὰς ἐς Μέμφιν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπῆκε ἀποπλέειν.
having-gone-down to Memphis the Greeks he-let-go to-sail-away
Ὁ μὲν ἐπ' Αἰθίοπας στόλος οὕτω ἔπρηξε· οἱ δ' 26
the indeed against Ethiopians expedition so fared those and
αὐτῶν ἐπ' Ἀμμωνίους ἀποσταλέντες στρατεύεσθαι, ἐπείτε
of-them against Ammonians sent to-march when
ὁρμηθέντες ἐκ τῶν Θηβέων ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἀγωγούς,
setting-out from — Thebes they-went having guides
ἀπικόμενοι μὲν φανεροί εἰσι ἐς Ὄασιν πόλιν, τὴν ἔχουσι μὲν
having-arrived indeed known are at Oasis city which hold indeed

Σάμιοι τῆς Αἰσχριωνίης φυλῆς λεγόμενοι εἶναι, ἀπέχουσι δὲ
Samians of-the Aeschrionian tribe said to-be they-are-distant and
ἑπτὰ ἡμερέων ὁδὸν ἀπὸ Θηβέων διὰ ψάμμου· ὀνομάζεται δὲ
seven days' way from Thebes across sand is-called and
ὁ χῶρος οὗτος κατὰ Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν Μακάρων νῆσος. ἐς
the place this in of-Greeks tongue of-the-Blessed island to
μὲν δὴ τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον λέγεται ἀπικέσθαι τὸν στρατόν,
indeed then this the place it-is-said to-have-come the army
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δέ, ὅτι μὴ αὐτοὶ Ἀμμώνιοι καὶ οἱ τούτων
the from-there but except only themselves Ammonians and those from-these
ἀκούσαντες, ἄλλοι οὐδένες οὐδὲν ἔχουσι εἰπεῖν περὶ αὐτῶν·
having-heard others none nothing have to-say about them
οὔτε γὰρ ἐς τοὺς Ἀμμωνίους ἀπίκοντο οὔτε ὀπίσω ἐνόστησαν.
neither for to the Ammonians they-came nor back returned
λέγεται δὲ κατὰ τάδε ὑπ' αὐτῶν Ἀμμωνίων· ἐπειδὴ ἐκ τῆς
it-is-told and in this-way by themselves Ammonians when from the
Ὀάσιος ταύτης ἰέναι διὰ τῆς ψάμμου ἐπὶ σφέας, γενέσθαι
Oasis this to-go across the sand against them to-be
τε αὐτοὺς μεταξύ κου μάλιστα αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῆς Ὀάσιος,
both them between somewhere about of-them both and the Oasis
ἄριστον αἱρεομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐπιπνεῦσαι νότον μέγαν τε
breakfast taking upon-them to-blow a-south-wind great both
καὶ ἐξαίσιον, φορέοντα δὲ θῖνας τῆς ψάμμου καταχῶσαι
and violent carrying and heaps of-the sand to-bury
σφέας, καὶ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἀφανισθῆναι. Ἀμμώνιοι μὲν
them and in-manner such to-vanish Ammonians indeed
οὕτω λέγουσι γενέσθαι περὶ τῆς στρατιῆς ταύτης.
so say to-have-happened concerning the army this

At Memphis the Egyptians celebrate the appearance of Apis; Cambyses, thinking they rejoice at his losses, kills the magistrates, stabs the calf in the thigh, and has the priests scourged, and Apis dies. Then, mad, he has his brother Smerdis killed after a dream, and kills a younger sister whom he had married against Persian custom; Greeks and Egyptians give different causes for her death. He shoots the son of Prexaspes through the heart to prove himself sober, turns on Croesus for a warning, and orders the servants who hid him killed. He opens tombs, mocks the image of Hephaestus, and burns those of the Cabiri. Herodotus judges him mad: every people prefers its own customs, as Darius proved with Greeks and Callatiae, and Pindar called custom king.

Ἀπιγμένου δὲ Καμβύσεω ἐς Μέμφιν ἐφάνη Αἰγυπτίοισι 27
having-arrived and Cambyses at Memphis appeared to-Egyptians
ὁ Ἆπις, τὸν Ἕλληνες Ἔπαφον καλέουσι· ἐπιφανέος δὲ
— Apis whom Greeks Epaphus call manifest and
τούτου γενομένου αὐτίκα οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι εἵματα ἐφόρεον
this having-become at-once the Egyptians garments wore
τὰ κάλλιστα καὶ ἦσαν ἐν θαλίῃσι. ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς
the finest and were in festivities seeing and this the
Αἰγυπτίους ποιεῦντας ὁ Καμβύσης, πάγχυ σφέας καταδόξας
Egyptians doing — Cambyses wholly them supposing
ἑωυτοῦ κακῶς πρήξαντος χαρμόσυνα ταῦτα ποιέειν, ἐκάλεε
at-his-own ill faring rejoicings this to-make called
τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους τῆς Μέμφιος, ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς ὄψιν
the governors — of-Memphis having-come and into sight
εἴρετο ὅ τι πρότερον μὲν ἐόντος αὐτοῦ ἐν Μέμφι ἐποίευν
he-asked why ever before indeed being him in Memphis did
τοιοῦτον οὐδὲν Αἰγύπτιοι, τότε δὲ ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς παρείη
such nothing Egyptians then but when himself was-present
τῆς στρατιῆς πλῆθός τι ἀποβαλών. οἳ δὲ ἔφραζον
of-the army a-multitude some having-lost they and declared

ὥς σφι θεὸς εἴη φανεὶς διὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ ἐωθὼς
that to-them a-god was having-appeared after time long wont
ἐπιφαίνεσθαι, καὶ ὡς ἐπεὰν φανῇ τότε πάντες Αἰγύπτιοι
to-appear and that whenever he-appears then all Egyptians
κεχαρηκότες ὁρτάζοιεν. ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης ἔφη
rejoicing kept-festival this hearing — Cambyses said
ψεύδεσθαι σφέας καὶ ὡς ψευδομένους θανάτῳ ἐζημίου.
to-lie them and as lying with-death punished(-them)
28 Ἀποκτείνας δὲ τούτους δεύτερα τοὺς ἱρέας ἐκάλεε ἐς ὄψιν·
having-killed and these second the priests he-called into sight
λεγόντων δὲ κατὰ ταὐτὰ τῶν ἱρέων, οὐ λήσειν ἔφη
saying and in the-same-way the priests not to-escape-notice he-said
αὐτὸν εἰ θεός τις χειροήθης ἀπιγμένος εἴη Αἰγυπτίοισι.
him if a-god some tame having-come were to-Egyptians
τοσαῦτα δὲ εἴπας ἀπάγειν ἐκέλευε τὸν Ἆπιν τοὺς ἱρέας.
so-much and having-said to-bring he-bade — Apis the priests
οἳ μὲν δὴ μετήισαν ἄξοντες. ὁ δὲ Ἆπις οὗτος ὁ
they indeed then went-after(-him) to-bring — and Apis this —
Ἔπαφος γίνεται μόσχος ἐκ βοός, ἥτις οὐκέτι οἵη τε γίνεται
Epaphus is a-calf from a-cow which no-longer able — becomes
ἐς γαστέρα ἄλλον βάλλεσθαι γόνον. Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ λέγουσι
into womb another to-receive offspring Egyptians and say
σέλας ἐπὶ τὴν βοῦν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κατίσχειν, καί μιν ἐκ
a-light on the cow from the sky to-come-down and her from
τούτου τίκτειν τὸν Ἆπιν. ἔχει δὲ ὁ μόσχος οὗτος ὁ Ἆπις
this to-bear — Apis has and the calf this — Apis
καλεόμενος σημήια τοιάδε ἐὼν μέλας, ἐπὶ μὲν τῷ μετώπῳ
called marks such being black on indeed the forehead
λευκόν τι τρίγωνον, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ νώτου αἰετὸν εἰκασμένον, ἐν
white some triangle on and the back an-eagle likened in
δὲ τῇ οὐρῇ τὰς τρίχας διπλᾶς, ὑπὸ δὲ τῇ γλώσσῃ κάνθαρον.
and the tail the hairs double under and the tongue a-beetle

Ὡς δὲ ἤγαγον τὸν Ἆπιν οἱ ἱρέες, ὁ Καμβύσης, οἷα 29
when and they-brought — Apis the priests — Cambyses seeing-that
ἐὼν ὑπομαργότερος, σπασάμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, θέλων
being rather-mad having-drawn the dagger wishing
τύψαι τὴν γαστέρα τοῦ Ἄπιος παίει τὸν μηρόν· γελάσας
to-strike the belly — of-Apis strikes the thigh laughing
δὲ εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς ἱρέας "Ὦ κακαὶ κεφαλαί, τοιοῦτοι θεοὶ
and he-said to the priests O evil heads such gods
γίνονται, ἔναιμοί τε καὶ σαρκώδεες καὶ ἐπαΐοντες σιδηρίων;
become blooded both and fleshy and feeling iron
ἄξιος μέν γε Αἰγυπτίων οὗτός γε ὁ θεός, ἀτάρ τοι
worthy indeed at-least of-Egyptians this at-least the god but you-know
ὑμεῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες γέλωτα ἐμὲ θήσεσθε." ταῦτα
you at-least not rejoicing a-laughing-stock me shall-make this
εἴπας ἐνετείλατο τοῖσι ταῦτα πρήσσουσι τοὺς μὲν ἱρέας
having-said he-enjoined those this doing the indeed priests
ἀπομαστιγῶσαι, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν ἂν λάβωσι
to-scourge of-Egyptians and of-the others whom — they-catch
ὁρτάζοντα κτείνειν. ὁρτὴ μὲν δὴ διελέλυτο Αἰγυπτίοισι,
keeping-festival to-kill the-festival indeed then was-broken-up for-Egyptians
οἱ δὲ ἱρέες ἐδικαιεῦντο, ὁ δὲ Ἆπις πεπληγμένος τὸν μηρὸν
the and priests were-punished — and Apis struck in-the thigh
ἔφθινε ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ κατακείμενος. καὶ τὸν μὲν τελευτήσαντα
wasted-away in the temple lying and him indeed having-died
ἐκ τοῦ τρώματος ἔθαψαν οἱ ἱρέες λάθρῃ Καμβύσεω.
from the wound buried the priests secretly from-Cambyses
Καμβύσης δέ, ὡς λέγουσι Αἰγύπτιοι, αὐτίκα διὰ τοῦτο 30
Cambyses and as say Egyptians at-once because-of this
τὸ ἀδίκημα ἐμάνη, ἐὼν οὐδὲ πρότερον φρενήρης. καὶ
the wrong went-mad being not-even before sound-minded and
πρῶτα μὲν τῶν κακῶν ἐξεργάσατο τὸν ἀδελφεὸν Σμέρδιν
first indeed of-the evils he-did-away-with the brother Smerdis

ἐόντα πατρὸς καὶ μητρὸς τῆς αὐτῆς, τὸν ἀπέπεμψε
being of-father and of-mother the same whom he-had-sent-away
ἐς Πέρσας φθόνῳ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, ὅτι τὸ τόξον μοῦνος
to Persians in-envy from Egypt because the bow alone
Περσέων ὅσον τε ἐπὶ δύο δακτύλους εἵρυσε, τὸ παρὰ τοῦ
of-Persians as-much-as — to two fingers he-drew the from the
Αἰθίοπος ἤνεικαν οἱ Ἰχθυοφάγοι, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Περσέων
Ethiopian brought the Fish-eaters of-the and other Persians
οὐδεὶς οἷός τε ἐγένετο. ἀποιχομένου ὧν ἐς Πέρσας τοῦ
no-one able — was having-departed then to Persians —
Σμέρδιος ὄψιν εἶδε ὁ Καμβύσης ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ τοιήνδε·
Smerdis a-vision saw — Cambyses in the sleep such
ἔδοξέ οἱ ἄγγελον ἐλθόντα ἐκ Περσέων ἀγγέλλειν ὡς ἐν
it-seemed to-him a-messenger having-come from Persians to-announce that on
τῷ θρόνῳ τῷ βασιληίῳ ἱζόμενος Σμέρδις τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ
the throne the royal sitting Smerdis with-the head the
οὐρανοῦ ψαύσειε. πρὸς ὧν ταῦτα δείσας περὶ ἑωυτοῦ μή
sky touched in-regard then to-this fearing for himself lest
μιν ἀποκτείνας ὁ ἀδελφεὸς ἄρχῃ, πέμπει Πρηξάσπεα
him having-killed the brother he-should-rule he-sends Prexaspes
ἐς Πέρσας, ὃς ἦν οἱ ἀνὴρ Περσέων πιστότατος,
to Persians who was to-him a-man of-Persians most-trusted
ἀποκτενέοντά μιν. ὁ δὲ ἀναβὰς ἐς Σοῦσα ἀπέκτεινε
to-kill him he and having-gone-up to Susa killed
Σμέρδιν, οἳ μὲν λέγουσι ἐπ᾽ ἄγρην ἐξαγαγόντα, οἳ δὲ
Smerdis some indeed say on hunting having-led-out(-him) others and
ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν προαγαγόντα καταποντῶσαι.
to the Red sea having-led drowned(-him)

31 Πρῶτον μὲν δὴ λέγουσι Καμβύσῃ τῶν κακῶν ἄρξαι
first indeed then they-say for-Cambyses of-the evils to-have-begun
τοῦτο· δεύτερα δὲ ἐξεργάσατο τὴν ἀδελφεὴν ἑσπομένην οἱ ἐς
this second and he-did-away-with the sister following him to

Αἴγυπτον, τῇ καὶ συνοίκεε καὶ ἦν οἱ ἀπ᾽ ἀμφοτέρων
Egypt with-whom also he-lived and was to-him from both
ἀδελφεή. ἔγημε δὲ αὐτὴν ὧδε· οὐδαμῶς γὰρ ἐώθεσαν
a-sister he-married and her thus in-no-way for were-wont
πρότερον τῇσι ἀδελφεῇσι συνοικέειν Πέρσαι. ἠράσθη μιῆς
before with-the sisters to-live Persians he-fell-in-love with-one
τῶν ἀδελφεῶν Καμβύσης, καὶ ἔπειτα βουλόμενος αὐτὴν
of-the sisters Cambyses and then wishing her
γῆμαι, ὅτι οὐκ ἐωθότα ἐπενόεε ποιήσειν, εἴρετο καλέσας
to-marry because not customary he-intended to-do he-asked calling
τοὺς βασιληίους δικαστὰς εἴ τις ἐστὶ κελεύων νόμος τὸν
the royal judges whether any is bidding law the-one
βουλόμενον ἀδελφεῇ συνοικέειν. οἱ δὲ βασιλήιοι δικασταὶ
wishing with-a-sister to-live the and royal judges
κεκριμένοι ἄνδρες γίνονται Περσέων, ἐς οὗ ἀποθάνωσι ἤ
chosen men are of-Persians up-to which they-die or
σφι παρευρεθῇ τι ἄδικον, μέχρι τούτου· οὗτοι δὲ τοῖσι
in-them is-found some injustice up-to this they and for-the
Πέρσῃσι δίκας δικάζουσι καὶ ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν πατρίων θεσμῶν
Persians suits judge and expounders of-the ancestral ordinances
γίνονται, καὶ πάντα ἐς τούτους ἀνακέεται. εἰρομένου ὦν τοῦ
are and all to them is-referred asking then —
Καμβύσεω, ὑπεκρίνοντο αὐτῷ οὗτοι καὶ δίκαια καὶ ἀσφαλέα,
Cambyses answered him they both just and safe
φάμενοι νόμον οὐδένα ἐξευρίσκειν ὃς κελεύει ἀδελφεῇ
saying law no to-find which bids with-a-sister
συνοικέειν ἀδελφεόν, ἄλλον μέντοι ἐξευρηκέναι νόμον, τῷ
to-live a-brother other however to-have-found law for-the
βασιλεύοντι Περσέων ἐξεῖναι ποιέειν τὸ ἂν βούληται.
reigning of-Persians to-be-allowed to-do what — he-wishes
οὕτω οὔτε τὸν νόμον ἔλυσαν δείσαντες Καμβύσεα, ἵνα τε
so neither the law they-broke fearing Cambyses so-that and

μὴ αὐτοὶ ἀπόλωνται τὸν νόμον περιστέλλοντες, παρεξεῦρον
not themselves they-might-perish the law guarding they-found-besides
ἄλλον νόμον σύμμαχον τῷ θέλοντι γαμέειν ἀδελφεάς.
another law ally to-the-one wishing to-marry sisters
τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Καμβύσης ἔγημε τὴν ἐρωμένην, μετὰ
then indeed then — Cambyses married the beloved after
μέντοι οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον ἔσχε ἄλλην ἀδελφεήν. τουτέων
however not much time he-had another sister of-these
δῆτα τὴν νεωτέρην ἐπισπομένην οἱ ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον κτείνει.
indeed the younger following him to Egypt he-kills
32 Ἀμφὶ δὲ τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτῆς διξὸς ὥσπερ περὶ Σμέρδιος
about and the death of-her double just-as about Smerdis
λέγεται λόγος. Ἕλληνες μὲν λέγουσι Καμβύσεα συμβαλεῖν
is-told the-story Greeks indeed say Cambyses to-have-matched
σκύμνον λέοντος σκύλακι κυνός, θεωρέειν δὲ καὶ τὴν
a-cub of-a-lion with-a-puppy of-a-dog to-watch and also the
γυναῖκα ταύτην, νικωμένου δὲ τοῦ σκύλακος ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ
wife this being-beaten and the puppy a-brother of-it
ἄλλον σκύλακα ἀπορρήξαντα τὸν δεσμὸν παραγενέσθαι οἱ,
another puppy having-broken the bond to-come-to-help to-it
δύο δὲ γενομένους οὕτω δὴ τοὺς σκύλακας ἐπικρατῆσαι
two and having-become so indeed the puppies to-overcome
τοῦ σκύμνου. καὶ τὸν μὲν Καμβύσεα ἥδεσθαι θεώμενον,
the cub and — indeed Cambyses to-be-pleased watching
τὴν δὲ παρημένην δακρύειν. Καμβύσεα δὲ μαθόντα τοῦτο
the but sitting-by to-weep Cambyses and having-learned this
ἐπειρέσθαι δι᾽ ὅ τι δακρύει, τὴν δὲ εἰπεῖν ὡς ἰδοῦσα τὸν
to-ask for what ever she-weeps she and to-have-said that seeing the
σκύλακα τῷ ἀδελφεῷ τιμωρήσαντα δακρύσειε, μνησθεῖσά
puppy to-the brother having-helped she-wept remembering
τε Σμέρδιος καὶ μαθοῦσα ὡς ἐκείνῳ οὐκ εἴη ὁ
both Smerdis and learning that for-that-one not there-was the-one

τιμωρήσων. Ἕλληνες μὲν δὴ διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος φασὶ
to-avenge(-him) Greeks indeed then because-of this the word say
αὐτὴν ἀπολέσθαι ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω, Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ ὡς τραπέζῃ
her to-have-perished by Cambyses Egyptians but that at-table
παρακατημένων λαβοῦσαν θρίδακα τὴν γυναῖκα περιτῖλαι
sitting taking a-lettuce the wife to-have-stripped(-it)
καὶ ἐπανειρέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα κότερον περιτετιλμένη ἡ θρίδαξ
and to-have-asked the husband whether stripped the lettuce
ἢ δασέα εἴη καλλίων, καὶ τὸν φάναι δασέαν, τὴν δ᾽
or thick were fairer and him to-have-said thick she and
εἰπεῖν “Ταύτην μέντοι κοτὲ σὺ τὴν θρίδακα ἐμιμήσαο τὸν
to-have-said this however once you the lettuce imitated the
Κύρου οἶκον ἀποψιλώσας.” τὸν δὲ θυμωθέντα ἐμπηδῆσαι
of-Cyrus house having-stripped him and enraged to-have-leaped-upon
αὐτῇ ἐχούσῃ ἐν γαστρί, καί μιν ἐκτρώσασαν ἀποθανεῖν.
her having in womb and her miscarrying to-have-died
Ταῦτα μὲν ἐς τοὺς οἰκηίους ὁ Καμβύσης ἐξεμάνη, εἴτε 33
these-things indeed toward the kin — Cambyses raged-madly whether
δὴ διὰ τὸν Ἆπιν εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως, οἷα πολλὰ ἔωθε
indeed because-of — Apis or also otherwise such-as many are-wont
ἀνθρώπους κακὰ καταλαμβάνειν· καὶ γὰρ τινὰ ἐκ γενεῆς
men evils to-seize also for some from birth
νοῦσον μεγάλην λέγεται ἔχειν ὁ Καμβύσης, τὴν ἱρὴν
disease great is-said to-have — Cambyses the sacred
ὀνομάζουσι τινές. οὔ νύν τοι ἀεικὲς οὐδὲν ἦν τοῦ σώματος
call some not then surely unseemly in-no-way it-was the body
νοῦσον μεγάλην νοσέοντος μηδὲ τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν.
disease great suffering not-even the mind to-be-sound
Τάδε δ᾽ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ἐξεμάνη. λέγεται γὰρ 34
this and toward the other Persians he-raged it-is-said for
εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν πρὸς Πρηξάσπεα, τὸν ἐτίμα τε μάλιστα
to-have-said him to Prexaspes whom he-honored both most

καί οἱ τὰς ἀγγελίας ἐφόρεε οὗτος, τούτου τε ὁ παῖς
and to-him the messages carried this of-this and the son
οἰνοχόος ἦν τῷ Καμβύσῃ, τιμὴ δὲ καὶ αὕτη οὐ σμικρή·
cupbearer was — to-Cambyses an-honor and also this not small
εἰπεῖν δὲ λέγεται τάδε. "Πρήξασπες, κοῖόν με τινὰ
to-have-said and it-is-told this Prexaspes what-sort me some
νομίζουσι Πέρσαι εἶναι ἄνδρα τίνας τε λόγους περὶ ἐμέο
think Persians to-be man what and words about me
ποιεῦνται;" τὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν "Ὦ δέσποτα, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα
make him and to-have-said O master the indeed other
πάντα μεγάλως ἐπαινέαι, τῇ δὲ φιλοινίῃ σε φασὶ
all greatly you-are-praised for-the but love-of-wine you they-say
πλεόνως προσκέεσθαι." τὸν μὲν δὴ λέγειν ταῦτα περὶ
excessively to-be-given he indeed then to-have-said this about
Περσέων, τὸν δὲ θυμωθέντα τοιάδε ἀμείβεσθαι. "Νῦν ἄρα
Persians he but enraged such-things to-answer now then
με φασὶ Πέρσαι οἴνῳ προσκείμενον παραφρονέειν καὶ οὐκ
me say Persians to-wine given to-be-out-of-my-mind and not
εἶναι νοήμονα· οὐδ' ἄρα σφέων οἱ πρότεροι λόγοι ἦσαν
to-be sensible nor then of-them the former words were
ἀληθέες." πρότερον γὰρ δὴ ἄρα, Περσέων οἱ συνέδρων
true before for indeed then Persians the-ones counselors
ἐόντων καὶ Κροίσου, εἴρετο Καμβύσης κοῖός τις δοκέοι
being and Croesus asked Cambyses what-sort-of some he-seemed
ἀνὴρ εἶναι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα τελέσαι Κῦρον,
man to-be in-comparison-with the father to-have-become Cyrus
οἳ δὲ ἀμείβοντο ὡς εἴη ἀμείνων τοῦ πατρός· τά
they and answered that he-was better than-the father the-things
τε γὰρ ἐκείνου πάντα ἔχειν αὐτὸν καὶ προσεκτῆσθαι
both for of-that-one all to-have him and to-have-acquired-besides
Αἴγυπτόν τε καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Πέρσαι μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον,
Egypt both and the sea Persians indeed this said

Κροῖσος δὲ παρεών τε καὶ οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος τῇ κρίσι
Croesus and being-present both and not pleased with-the judgment
εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Καμβύσεα τάδε. "Ἐμοὶ μέν νυν, ὦ παῖ
said to — Cambyses this to-me indeed then O son
Κύρου, οὐ δοκέεις ὅμοιος εἶναι τῷ πατρί· οὐ γάρ κώ τοι
of-Cyrus not you-seem like to-be to-the father not for yet to-you
ἐστὶ υἱὸς οἷον σε ἐκεῖνος κατελίπετο." ἥσθη τε ταῦτα
is a-son such-as you that-one left was-pleased both this
ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης καὶ ἐπαίνεε τὴν Κροίσου κρίσιν.
hearing — Cambyses and praised the of-Croesus judgment
Τούτων δὴ ὧν ἐπιμνησθέντα ὀργῇ λέγειν πρὸς τὸν 35
these indeed then remembering in-anger to-say to —
Πρηξάσπεα "Σύ νυν μάθε εἰ λέγουσι Πέρσαι ἀληθέα
Prexaspes you now learn whether say Persians true-things
εἴτε αὐτοὶ λέγοντες ταῦτα παραφρονέουσι· εἰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ
or themselves saying this are-out-of-their-minds if indeed for the
παιδὸς τοῦ σοῦ τοῦδε ἑστεῶτος ἐν τοῖσι προθύροισι βαλὼν
son the your this standing in the doorway shooting
τύχοιμι μέσης τῆς καρδίης, Πέρσαι φανέονται λέγοντες
I-hit middle of-the heart Persians will-appear saying
οὐδέν· ἢν δὲ ἁμάρτω, φάναι Πέρσας τε λέγειν ἀληθέα καί
nothing if but I-miss to-say Persians both to-say true-things and
με μὴ σωφρονέειν." ταῦτα δὲ εἰπόντα καὶ διατείναντα τὸ
me not to-be-sound-of-mind this and having-said and having-drawn the
τόξον βαλεῖν τὸν παῖδα, πεσόντος δὲ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀνασχίζειν
bow to-hit the boy having-fallen and the boy to-cut-open
αὐτὸν κελεύειν καὶ σκέψασθαι τὸ βλῆμα· ὡς δὲ ἐν τῇ καρδίῃ
him to-bid and to-examine the wound when and in the heart
εὑρεθῆναι ἐνεόντα τὸν ὀιστόν, εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα τοῦ
to-be-found being-in the arrow to-say to the father of-the
παιδὸς γελάσαντα καὶ περιχαρέα γενόμενον "Πρήξασπες,
boy laughing and overjoyed having-become Prexaspes

ὡς μὲν ἐγώ τε οὐ μαίνομαι Πέρσαι τε παραφρονέουσι,
that indeed I both not am-mad Persians and are-out-of-their-minds
δῆλά τοι γέγονε. νῦν δέ μοι εἰπέ, τίνα εἶδες ἤδη πάντων
clear to-you has-become now and to-me tell whom you-saw ever of-all
ἀνθρώπων οὕτω ἐπίσκοπα τοξεύοντα;" Πρηξάσπεα δὲ
men so accurately shooting Prexaspes and
ὁρῶντα ἄνδρα οὐ φρενήρεα καὶ περὶ ἑωυτῷ δειμαίνοντα
seeing a-man not sound-minded and for himself fearing
εἰπεῖν "Δέσποτα, οὐδ' ἂν αὐτὸν ἔγωγε δοκέω τὸν θεὸν οὕτω
to-say master not-even — himself I-indeed think the god so
ἂν καλῶς βαλεῖν." τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐξεργάσατο, ἑτέρωθι
— finely to-shoot then indeed these-things he-did elsewhere
δὲ Περσέων ὁμοίους τοῖσι πρώτοισι δυώδεκα ἐπ' οὐδεμιῇ
and of-Persians equal to-the first twelve for no
αἰτίῃ ἀξιοχρέῳ ἑλὼν ζώοντας ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν κατώρυξε.
cause worthy having-taken alive on head buried(-them)

36 Ταῦτα δέ μιν ποιεῦντα ἐδικαίωσε Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς
these-things and him doing thought-it-right Croesus the Lydian
νουθετῆσαι τοῖσιδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι. "Ὦ βασιλεῦ, μὴ πάντα
to-admonish with-these the words O king not all-things
ἡλικίῃ καὶ θυμῷ ἐπίτραπε, ἀλλ' ἴσχε καὶ καταλάμβανε
to-youth and passion give-over but check and restrain
σεωυτόν· ἀγαθόν τι πρόνοον εἶναι, σοφὸν δὲ ἡ προμηθίη.
yourself a-good-thing some forethought to-be wise and the prudence
σὺ δὲ κτείνεις μὲν ἄνδρας σεωυτοῦ πολιήτας ἐπ' οὐδεμιῇ
you but kill indeed men your-own citizens for no
αἰτίῃ ἀξιοχρέῳ ἑλών, κτείνεις δὲ παῖδας. ἢν δὲ
cause worthy having-taken(-them) you-kill and boys if and
πολλὰ τοιαῦτα ποιέῃς, ὅρα ὅκως μή σευ ἀποστήσονται
many such-things you-do see that not from-you will-revolt
Πέρσαι. ἐμοὶ δὲ πατὴρ σὸς Κῦρος ἐνετέλλετο πολλὰ
Persians to-me and father your Cyrus enjoined much

κελεύων σε νουθετέειν καὶ ὑποτίθεσθαι ὅ τι ἂν εὑρίσκω
bidding you to-admonish and to-suggest what ever — I-find
ἀγαθόν." ὁ μὲν δὴ εὐνοίην φαίνων συνεβούλευέ οἱ ταῦτα·
good he indeed then goodwill showing advised to-him this
ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Σὺ καὶ ἐμοὶ τολμᾷς συμβουλεύειν,
he but answered with-these you also me dare to-advise
ὃς χρηστῶς μὲν τὴν σεωυτοῦ πατρίδα ἐπετρόπευσας,
who well indeed the your-own fatherland governed
εὖ δὲ τῷ πατρὶ τῷ ἐμῷ συνεβούλευσας, κελεύων
well and the father the my you-advised bidding
αὐτὸν Ἀράξεα ποταμὸν διαβάντα ἰέναι ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας,
him Araxes river having-crossed to-go against Massagetae
βουλομένων ἐκείνων διαβαίνειν ἐς τὴν ἡμετέρην, καὶ
wishing they to-cross into the our and
ἀπὸ μὲν σεωυτὸν ὤλεσας τῆς σεωυτοῦ πατρίδος κακῶς
away indeed yourself you-destroyed the your-own fatherland badly
προστάς, ἀπὸ δὲ ὤλεσας Κῦρον πειθόμενον σοί, ἀλλ'
having-led away and you-destroyed Cyrus obeying you but
οὔτι χαίρων, ἐπεί τοι καὶ πάλαι ἐς σὲ προφάσιός
not-at-all rejoicing since you-know also long-ago against you a-pretext
τευ ἐδεόμην ἐπιλαβέσθαι." ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας ἐλάμβανε τὸ
some I-wanted to-lay-hold-of this and having-said he-took the
τόξον ὡς κατατοξεύσων αὐτόν, Κροῖσος δὲ ἀναδραμὼν
bow so-as to-shoot-down him Croesus and running-up
ἔθεε ἔξω. ὁ δὲ ἐπείτε τοξεῦσαι οὐκ εἶχε, ἐνετείλατο τοῖσι
ran out he and when to-shoot not was-able enjoined to-the
θεράπουσι λαβόντας μιν ἀποκτεῖναι. οἱ δὲ θεράποντες
servants taking him to-kill the and servants
ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν τρόπον αὐτοῦ κατακρύπτουσι τὸν Κροῖσον
knowing the manner of-him hide — Croesus
ἐπὶ τῷδε τῷ λόγῳ ὥστε, εἰ μὲν μεταμελήσῃ τῷ Καμβύσῃ
on this the account so-that if indeed it-should-repent — to-Cambyses

καὶ ἐπιζητέῃ τὸν Κροῖσον, οἳ δὲ ἐκφήναντες αὐτὸν
and he-should-seek — Croesus they and having-revealed him
δῶρα λάμψονται ζωάγρια Κροίσου, ἢν δὲ μὴ μεταμέληται
gifts would-get life-ransoms of-Croesus if but not he-repents
μηδὲ ποθέῃ μιν, τότε καταχρᾶσθαι. ἐπόθησέ τε δὴ
nor misses him then to-make-away-with(-him) missed both indeed
ὁ Καμβύσης τὸν Κροῖσον οὐ πολλῷ μετέπειτα χρόνῳ
— Cambyses — Croesus not much afterward in-time
ὕστερον, καὶ οἱ θεράποντες μαθόντες τοῦτο ἐπηγγέλλοντο
later and the servants learning this announced
αὐτῷ ὡς περιείη. Καμβύσης δὲ Κροίσῳ μὲν συνήδεσθαι
to-him that he-survived Cambyses and with-Croesus indeed to-rejoice
ἔφη περιεόντι, ἐκείνους μέντοι τοὺς περιποιήσαντας οὐ
said surviving those however the having-saved(-him) not
καταπροΐξεσθαι ἀλλ᾽ ἀποκτενέειν· καὶ ἐποίησε ταῦτα.
to-go-unpunished but to-kill(-them) and he-did this

37 Ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἐς Πέρσας τε καὶ τοὺς
he indeed then such many against Persians both and the
συμμάχους ἐξεμαίνετο, μένων ἐν Μέμφι καὶ θήκας τε
allies raged-madly staying in Memphis and tombs both
παλαιὰς ἀνοίγων καὶ σκεπτόμενος τοὺς νεκρούς. ὡς δὲ δὴ
old opening and examining the dead so and indeed
καὶ ἐς τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τὸ ἱρὸν ἦλθε καὶ πολλὰ τῷ ἀγάλματι
also into — of-Hephaestus the temple he-went and much at-the image
κατεγέλασε. ἔστι γὰρ τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τῶγαλμα τοῖσι
mocked is for — of-Hephaestus image to-the
Φοινικηίοισι Παταΐκοισι ἐμφερέστατον, τοὺς οἱ Φοίνικες ἐν
Phoenician Pataici most-like which the Phoenicians on
τῇσι πρῴρῃσι τῶν τριηρέων περιάγουσι. ὃς δὲ τούτους μὴ
the prows of-the triremes carry-around who and these not
ὄπωπε, ὧδε σημανέω· πυγμαίου ἀνδρὸς μίμησις ἐστί. ἐσῆλθε
has-seen thus I-shall-signify of-a-pygmy man a-likeness it-is he-entered

δὲ καὶ ἐς τῶν Καβείρων τὸ ἱρόν, ἐς τὸ οὐ θεμιτόν ἐστι
and also into of-the Cabiri the temple into which not lawful it-is
ἐσιέναι ἄλλον γε ἢ τὸν ἱρέα· ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ἀγάλματα
to-enter other at-least than the priest these and the images
καὶ ἐνέπρησε πολλὰ κατασκώψας. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ὅμοια
also he-burned much mocking(-them) are and also these like
τοῖσι τοῦ Ἡφαίστου· τούτου δὲ σφέας παῖδας λέγουσι εἶναι.
to-those — of-Hephaestus of-this and them sons they-say to-be
Πανταχῇ ὦν μοι δῆλα ἐστὶ ὅτι ἐμάνη μεγάλως ὁ Καμβύσης· 38
in-every-way then to-me clear it-is that went-mad greatly — Cambyses
οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἱροῖσί τε καὶ νομαίοισι ἐπεχείρησε
not for — at-sacred-things both and customs would-he-have-attempted
καταγελᾶν. εἰ γάρ τις προθείη πᾶσι ἀνθρώποισι ἐκλέξασθαι
to-mock if for one should-propose to-all men to-choose
κελεύων νόμους τοὺς καλλίστους ἐκ τῶν πάντων νόμων,
bidding customs the finest from the all customs
διασκεψάμενοι ἂν ἑλοίατο ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἑωυτῶν· οὕτω
having-examined — would-choose each the their-own so
νομίζουσι πολλόν τι καλλίστους τοὺς ἑωυτῶν νόμους
they-believe by-far — finest the their-own customs
ἕκαστοι εἶναι. οὔκων οἰκός ἐστι ἄλλον γε ἢ μαινόμενον
each to-be not-then likely it-is other at-least than a-mad
ἄνδρα γέλωτα τὰ τοιαῦτα τίθεσθαι· ὡς δὲ οὕτω νενομίκασι
man mockery the such-things to-make that and so are-minded
τὰ περὶ τοὺς νόμους πάντες ἄνθρωποι, πολλοῖσί τε
the-things concerning the customs all men by-many both
καὶ ἄλλοισι τεκμηρίοισι πάρεστι σταθμώσασθαι, ἐν δὲ δὴ
and other proofs it-is-possible to-judge in and indeed
καὶ τῷδε. Δαρεῖος ἐπὶ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ ἀρχῆς καλέσας Ἑλλήνων
also this Darius during the his-own rule calling of-Greeks
τοὺς παρεόντας εἴρετο ἐπὶ κόσῳ ἂν χρήματι βουλοίατο
those present asked for how-much — money they-would-wish

τοὺς πατέρας ἀποθνήσκοντας κατασιτέεσθαι· οἳ δὲ ἐπ᾽
the fathers dying to-eat they and for
οὐδενὶ ἔφασαν ἔρδειν ἂν τοῦτο. Δαρεῖος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα
nothing said would-do — this Darius and after this
καλέσας Ἰνδῶν τοὺς καλεομένους Καλλατίας, οἳ τοὺς γονέας
calling of-Indians those called Callatiae who the parents
κατεσθίουσι, εἴρετο, παρεόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ δι᾽
eat asked being-present the Greeks and through
ἑρμηνέος μανθανόντων τὰ λεγόμενα, ἐπὶ τίνι χρήματι
an-interpreter learning the-things said for what money
δεξαίατ᾽ ἂν τελευτῶντας τοὺς πατέρας κατακαίειν
they-would-accept — dying the fathers to-burn
πυρί· οἳ δὲ ἀμβώσαντες μέγα εὐφημέειν μιν ἐκέλευον.
with-fire they and crying-out loudly to-speak-well him bade
οὕτω μέν νυν ταῦτα νενόμισται, καὶ ὀρθῶς μοι δοκέει
so indeed then these-things are-customary and rightly to-me it-seems
Πίνδαρος ποιῆσαι νόμον πάντων βασιλέα φήσας εἶναι.
Pindar to-have-made custom of-all king saying to-be

V · THE RING OF POLYCRATES

Polycrates seizes Samos with his brothers and prospers in every war. His friend Amasis writes that the gods are jealous and that he should throw away what he most values; Polycrates casts a signet ring into the sea, and a fisherman brings him a fish in whose belly it is found. Amasis breaks off the friendship, sure that Polycrates will end badly. The Samians Polycrates sends to Cambyses return and beat him at sea, lose on land, and go to Sparta, which agrees to march.

39 Καμβύσεω δὲ ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον στρατευομένου ἐποιήσαντο καὶ
Cambyses and against Egypt marching made also
Λακεδαιμόνιοι στρατηίην ἐπὶ Σάμον τε καὶ Πολυκράτεα
Lacedaemonians an-expedition against Samos both and Polycrates

τὸν Αἰάκεος· ὃς ἔσχε Σάμον ἐπαναστάς, καὶ τὰ μὲν
the (son)-of-Aeaces who held Samos having-risen-up and the indeed
πρῶτα τριχῇ δασάμενος τὴν πόλιν ∗∗∗ τοῖσι ἀδελφεοῖσι
first in-three having-divided the city (lacuna) to-the brothers
Πανταγνώτῳ καὶ Συλοσῶντι ἔνειμε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν μὲν
Pantagnotus and Syloson distributed(-it) after and the one
αὐτῶν ἀποκτείνας τὸν δὲ νεώτερον Συλοσῶντα ἐξελάσας
of-them having-killed the and younger Syloson having-driven-out
ἔσχε πᾶσαν Σάμον, σχὼν δὲ ξεινίην Ἀμάσι τῷ
he-held all Samos having-held and guest-friendship with-Amasis the
Αἰγύπτου βασιλέι συνεθήκατο, πέμπων τε δῶρα καὶ
of-Egypt king he-made sending both gifts and
δεκόμενος ἄλλα παρ᾽ ἐκείνου. ἐν χρόνῳ δὲ ὀλίγῳ αὐτίκα τοῦ
receiving others from him in time and short at-once —
Πολυκράτεος τὰ πρήγματα ηὔξετο καὶ ἦν βεβωμένα ἀνά
of-Polycrates the affairs increased and were famed throughout
τε τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα· ὅκου γὰρ ἰθύσειε
both — Ionia and the other Greece wherever for he-aimed
στρατεύεσθαι, πάντα οἱ ἐχώρεε εὐτυχέως. ἔκτητο δὲ
to-march all for-him went fortunately he-had-acquired and
πεντηκοντέρους τε ἑκατὸν καὶ χιλίους τοξότας, ἔφερε δὲ
fifty-oared-ships both a-hundred and a-thousand archers he-plundered and
καὶ ἤγε πάντας διακρίνων οὐδένα· τῷ γὰρ φίλῳ ἔφη
also he-carried-off all distinguishing no-one to-the for friend he-said
χαριεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἀποδιδοὺς τὰ ἔλαβε ἢ ἀρχὴν μηδὲ
he-would-do-a-favor more giving-back the-things he-took than at-all not-even
λαβών. συχνὰς μὲν δὴ τῶν νήσων ἀραιρήκεε, πολλὰ δὲ
taking many indeed then of-the islands he-had-taken many and
καὶ τῆς ἠπείρου ἄστεα· ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Λεσβίους πανστρατιῇ
also of-the mainland towns in and indeed also Lesbians in-full-force

βοηθέοντας Μιλησίοισι ναυμαχίῃ κρατήσας εἷλε, οἳ τὴν
helping Milesians in-a-sea-fight having-conquered he-took who the
τάφρον περὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ἐν Σάμῳ πᾶσαν δεδεμένοι ὤρυξαν.
trench around the wall the in Samos all bound dug
40 Καί κως τὸν Ἄμασιν εὐτυχέων μεγάλως ὁ Πολυκράτης
and somehow — Amasis prospering greatly — Polycrates
οὐκ ἐλάνθανε, ἀλλά οἱ τοῦτ᾽ ἦν ἐπιμελές. πολλῷ δὲ ἔτι
not escaped but to-him this was a-concern much and still
πλεῦνός οἱ εὐτυχίης γινομένης γράψας ἐς βυβλίον τάδε
more to-him good-fortune becoming having-written in a-letter this
ἐπέστειλε ἐς Σάμον. “Ἄμασις Πολυκράτεϊ ὧδε λέγει. ἡδὺ
he-sent to Samos Amasis to-Polycrates thus says pleasant
μὲν πυνθάνεσθαι ἄνδρα φίλον καὶ ξεῖνον εὖ πρήσσοντα·
indeed to-learn a-man friend and guest-friend well faring
ἐμοὶ δὲ αἱ σαὶ μεγάλαι εὐτυχίαι οὐκ ἀρέσκουσι, τὸ θεῖον
to-me but the your great good-fortunes not please the divine
ἐπισταμένῳ ὡς ἔστι φθονερόν· καί κως βούλομαι καὶ
knowing that it-is jealous and somehow I-wish both
αὐτὸς καὶ τῶν ἂν κήδωμαι τὸ μέν τι εὐτυχέειν
myself and of-those-whom — I-care-for the indeed somehow to-prosper
τῶν πραγμάτων τὸ δὲ προσπταίειν, καὶ οὕτω διαφέρειν τὸν
in-the affairs the and to-stumble and so to-pass the
αἰῶνα ἐναλλὰξ πρήσσων ἢ εὐτυχέειν τὰ πάντα. οὐδένα
life in-turn faring than to-prosper in-the all-things no-one
γάρ κω λόγῳ οἶδα ἀκούσας ὅστις ἐς τέλος οὐ κακῶς
for yet by-report I-know having-heard who at the-end not badly
ἐτελεύτησε πρόρριζος, εὐτυχέων τὰ πάντα. σύ νυν ἐμοὶ
ended utterly prospering in-the all-things you now me
πειθόμενος ποίησον πρὸς τὰς εὐτυχίας τοιάδε· φροντίσας
obeying do against the good-fortunes such-things having-considered
τὸ ἂν εὕρῃς ἐόν τοι πλείστου ἄξιον καὶ ἐπ᾽ ᾧ σὺ
what — you-find being to-you of-most worth and at which you

ἀπολομένῳ μάλιστα τὴν ψυχὴν ἀλγήσεις, τοῦτο ἀπόβαλε
being-lost most the soul will-grieve this throw-away
οὕτω ὅκως μηκέτι ἥξει ἐς ἀνθρώπους· ἤν τε μὴ
so that no-longer it-will-come to men if and not
ἐναλλὰξ ἤδη τὠπὸ τούτου αἱ εὐτυχίαι τοι τῇσι πάθῃσι
alternately already from this the good-fortunes for-you with-the sufferings
προσπίπτωσι, τρόπῳ τῷ ἐξ ἐμεῦ ὑποκειμένῳ ἀκέο."
meet in-the-way the by me suggested remedy(-it)
Ταῦτα ἐπιλεξάμενος ὁ Πολυκράτης καὶ νόῳ λαβὼν ὡς 41
this having-read — Polycrates and in-mind having-taken that
οἱ εὖ ὑπετίθετο Ἄμασις, ἐδίζητο ἐπ' ᾧ ἂν μάλιστα τὴν
to-him well advised Amasis sought at which — most the
ψυχὴν ἀσηθείη ἀπολομένῳ τῶν κειμηλίων, διζήμενος δὲ
soul he-would-be-vexed being-lost of-the treasures seeking and
εὕρισκε τόδε. ἦν οἱ σφρηγὶς τὴν ἐφόρεε χρυσόδετος,
he-found this there-was to-him a-seal which he-wore set-in-gold
σμαράγδου μὲν λίθου ἐοῦσα, ἔργον δὲ ἦν Θεοδώρου τοῦ
of-emerald indeed stone being the-work and was of-Theodorus the
Τηλεκλέος Σαμίου. ἐπεὶ ὦν ταύτην οἱ ἐδόκεε ἀποβαλεῖν,
(son)-of-Telecles a-Samian when then this to-him it-seemed to-throw-away
ἐποίεε τοιάδε· πεντηκόντερον πληρώσας ἀνδρῶν ἐσέβη
he-did such-things a-fifty-oared-ship having-manned with-men he-embarked
ἐς αὐτήν, μετὰ δὲ ἀναγαγεῖν ἐκέλευε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος·
into it after and to-put-out he-bade into the open-sea
ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου ἑκὰς ἐγένετο, περιελόμενος τὴν
when and from the island far he-was taking-off the
σφρηγῖδα πάντων ὁρώντων τῶν συμπλόων ῥίπτει ἐς
seal all seeing the fellow-sailors he-throws(-it) into
τὸ πέλαγος. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλεε, ἀπικόμενος δὲ
the sea this and having-done he-sailed-away having-arrived and
ἐς τὰ οἰκία συμφορῇ ἐχρᾶτο.
at the house with-grief he-was-afflicted

42 Πέμπτῃ δὲ ἢ ἕκτῃ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τούτων τάδε οἱ συνήνεικε
On-the-fifth and or sixth day from these this to-him it-happened
γενέσθαι. ἀνὴρ ἁλιεὺς λαβὼν ἰχθὺν μέγαν τε καὶ καλὸν
to-befall a-man fisherman having-caught a-fish great both and fine
ἠξίου μιν Πολυκράτεϊ δῶρον δοθῆναι· φέρων δὴ ἐπὶ τὰς
thought-fit it to-Polycrates as-a-gift to-be-given carrying indeed to the
θύρας Πολυκράτεϊ ἔφη ἐθέλειν ἐλθεῖν ἐς ὄψιν, χωρήσαντος
doors to-Polycrates he-said he-wished to-come into sight it-having-been-granted
δέ οἱ τούτου ἔλεγε διδοὺς τὸν ἰχθύν "Ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ
and to-him this he-said giving the fish O king I
τόνδε ἑλὼν οὐκ ἐδικαίωσα φέρειν ἐς ἀγορήν, καίπερ ἐὼν
this having-caught not thought-it-right to-carry to market although being
ἀποχειροβίοτος, ἀλλά μοι ἐδόκεε σεῦ τε εἶναι ἄξιος καὶ τῆς
one-living-by-his-hands but to-me it-seemed of-you both to-be worthy and of-the
σῆς ἀρχῆς· σοὶ δή μιν φέρων δίδωμι." ὁ δὲ ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι
your rule to-you indeed it carrying I-give he and pleased with-the
ἔπεσι ἀμείβεται τοῖσιδε. "Κάρτα τε εὖ ἐποίησας καὶ χάρις
words answers with-these very both well you-did and thanks
διπλῆ τῶν τε λόγων καὶ τοῦ δώρου, καί σε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον
double for-the both words and the gift and you to dinner
καλέομεν." ὁ μὲν δὴ ἁλιεὺς μέγα ποιεύμενος ταῦτα ἤιε ἐς
we-invite the indeed then fisherman greatly making this went to
τὰ οἰκία, τὸν δὲ ἰχθὺν τάμνοντες οἱ θεράποντες εὑρίσκουσι ἐν
the house the and fish cutting the servants find in
τῇ νηδύι αὐτοῦ ἐνεοῦσαν τὴν Πολυκράτεος σφρηγῖδα. ὡς δὲ
the belly of-it being-in the of-Polycrates seal when and
εἶδόν τε καὶ ἔλαβον τάχιστα, ἔφερον κεχαρηκότες παρὰ
they-saw both and took(-it) most-quickly they-carried(-it) rejoicing to
τὸν Πολυκράτεα, διδόντες δέ οἱ τὴν σφρηγῖδα ἔλεγον
— Polycrates giving and to-him the seal they-told
ὅτεῳ τρόπῳ εὑρέθη. τὸν δὲ ὡς ἐσῆλθε θεῖον εἶναι
in-what way it-was-found him and when it-came-into(-his-mind) divine to-be

τὸ πρῆγμα, γράφει ἐς βυβλίον πάντα τὰ ποιήσαντά
the matter he-writes in a-letter all the-things having-done
μιν οἷα καταλελάβηκε, γράψας δὲ ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἐπέθηκε.
him what had-befallen(-him) having-written and to Egypt he-sent(-it)
Ἐπιλεξάμενος δὲ ὁ Ἄμασις τὸ βυβλίον τὸ παρὰ τοῦ 43
having-read and — Amasis the letter the from —
Πολυκράτεος ἦκον, ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐκκομίσαι τε ἀδύνατον
Polycrates having-come learned that to-rescue both impossible
εἴη ἀνθρώπῳ ἄνθρωπον ἐκ τοῦ μέλλοντος γίνεσθαι
was for-a-man a-man from the about-to happen
πρήγματος, καὶ ὅτι οὐκ εὖ τελευτήσειν μέλλοι Πολυκράτης
event and that not well end was-about Polycrates
εὐτυχέων τὰ πάντα, ὃς καὶ τὰ ἀποβάλλει εὑρίσκει.
prospering in-the all-things who even the-things he-throws-away finds
πέμψας δέ οἱ κήρυκα ἐς Σάμον διαλύεσθαι ἔφη τὴν
having-sent and to-him a-herald to Samos to-dissolve he-said the
ξεινίην. τοῦδε δὲ εἵνεκεν ταῦτα ἐποίεε, ἵνα μὴ συντυχίης
guest-friendship for-this and sake this he-did so-that not a-calamity
δεινῆς τε καὶ μεγάλης Πολυκράτεα καταλαβούσης αὐτὸς
terrible both and great Polycrates having-seized himself
ἀλγήσειε τὴν ψυχὴν ὡς περὶ ξείνου ἀνδρός.
should-grieve the soul as for a-guest-friend man
Ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ ὢν τὸν Πολυκράτεα εὐτυχέοντα τὰ πάντα 44
against this indeed then — Polycrates prospering in-the all-things
ἐστρατεύοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπικαλεσαμένων τῶν μετὰ
marched Lacedaemonians having-been-called-in-by those after
ταῦτα Κυδωνίην τὴν ἐν Κρήτῃ κτισάντων Σαμίων. πέμψας
this Cydonia the in Crete having-founded Samians having-sent
δὲ κήρυκα λάθρῃ Σαμίων Πολυκράτης παρὰ Καμβύσεα τὸν
and a-herald secretly from-Samians Polycrates to Cambyses the
Κύρου συλλέγοντα στρατὸν ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον, ἐδεήθη ὅκως
(son)-of-Cyrus gathering an-army against Egypt asked that

ἂν καὶ παρ᾽ ἑωυτὸν πέμψας ἐς Σάμον δέοιτο στρατοῦ.
— *also to himself sending to Samos he-should-ask for-an-army*
Καμβύσης δὲ ἀκούσας τούτων προθύμως ἔπεμψε ἐς Σάμον
Cambyses and hearing this eagerly sent to Samos
δεόμενος Πολυκράτεος στρατὸν ναυτικὸν ἅμα πέμψαι ἑωυτῷ
asking Polycrates a-host naval together to-send to-himself
ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον. ὁ δὲ ἐπιλέξας τῶν ἀστῶν τοὺς ὑπώπτευε
against Egypt he and having-chosen of-the citizens those-whom he-suspected
μάλιστα ἐς ἐπανάστασιν ἀπέπεμπε τεσσεράκοντα τριήρεσι,
most for revolt sent(-them) in-forty triremes
ἐντειλάμενος Καμβύσῃ ὀπίσω τούτους μὴ ἀποπέμπειν.
having-enjoined to-Cambyses back them not to-send
45 Οἳ μὲν δὴ λέγουσι τοὺς ἀποπεμφθέντας Σαμίων ὑπὸ
some indeed then say the sent-away of-Samians by
Πολυκράτεος οὐκ ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Αἴγυπτον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπείτε
Polycrates not to-have-come to Egypt but when
ἐγένοντο ἐν Καρπάθῳ πλέοντες, δοῦναι σφίσι λόγον,
they-were at Carpathus sailing to-have-given to-themselves counsel
καί σφι ἁδεῖν τὸ προσωτέρω μηκέτι πλέειν· οἳ δὲ
and to-them to-have-pleased the further no-longer to-sail others and
λέγουσι ἀπικομένους τε ἐς Αἴγυπτον καὶ φυλασσομένους
say having-come both to Egypt and being-guarded
ἐνθεῦτεν αὐτοὺς ἀποδρῆναι. καταπλέουσι δὲ ἐς τὴν Σάμον
from-there them to-have-escaped to-those-sailing-in and to — Samos
Πολυκράτης νηυσὶ ἀντιάσας ἐς μάχην κατέστη· νικήσαντες
Polycrates with-ships meeting(-them) into battle engaged having-won
δὲ οἱ κατιόντες ἀπέβησαν ἐς τὴν νῆσον, πεζομαχήσαντες
and those returning landed on the island having-fought-on-land
δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐσσώθησαν, καὶ οὕτω δὴ ἔπλεον ἐς
and in it they-were-worsted and so indeed sailed to
Λακεδαίμονα. εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ λέγουσι τοὺς ἀπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου
Lacedaemon there-are and some-who say the from Egypt

νικῆσαι Πολυκράτεα, λέγοντες ἐμοὶ δοκέειν οὐκ ὀρθῶς·
to-have-conquered Polycrates saying to-me to-seem not rightly
οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔδει σφέας Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπικαλέεσθαι,
not-at-all for was-needful them Lacedaemonians to-call-in
εἴ περ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἱκανοὶ Πολυκράτεα παραστήσασθαι.
if indeed themselves they-were able Polycrates to-subdue
πρὸς δὲ τούτοισι οὐδὲ λόγος αἱρέει, τῷ
in-addition and to-these not-even reason allows that-one-to-whom
ἐπίκουροί τε μισθωτοὶ καὶ τοξόται οἰκήιοι ἦσαν πλήθεϊ
mercenaries both hired and archers of-his-own were in-number
πολλοί, τοῦτον ὑπὸ τῶν κατιόντων Σαμίων ἐόντων ὀλίγων
many him by those returning Samians being few
ἐσσωθῆναι. τῶν δ' ὑπ' ἑωυτῷ ἐόντων πολιητέων τὰ
to-have-been-worsted of-those and under him being citizens the
τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ὁ Πολυκράτης ἐς τοὺς νεωσοίκους
children and the wives — Polycrates into the ship-sheds
συνειλήσας εἶχε ἑτοίμους, ἢν ἄρα προδιδῶσι οὗτοι πρὸς
having-shut-up kept ready if then should-betray these to
τοὺς κατιόντας, ὑποπρῆσαι αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι νεωσοίκοισι.
those returning to-burn with-very the ship-sheds
Ἐπείτε δὲ οἱ ἐξελασθέντες Σαμίων ὑπὸ Πολυκράτεος 46
when and those driven-out of-Samians by Polycrates
ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην, καταστάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας
came to — Sparta having-stood before the magistrates
ἔλεγον πολλὰ οἷα κάρτα δεόμενοι· οἱ δέ σφι τῇ
they-spoke much as very begging they and to-them at-the
πρώτῃ καταστάσι ὑπεκρίναντο τὰ μὲν πρῶτα λεχθέντα
first audience answered the indeed first-things said
ἐπιλελῆσθαι, τὰ δὲ ὕστατα οὐ συνιέναι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
to-have-forgotten the and last not to-understand after and this
δεύτερα καταστάντες ἄλλο μὲν εἶπον οὐδέν, θύλακον
second having-come-before another-thing indeed they-said nothing a-bag

δὲ φέροντες ἔφασαν τὸν θύλακον ἀλφίτων δέεσθαι. οἳ
but carrying they-said the bag of-barley-meal to-need they
δέ σφι ὑπεκρίναντο τῷ θυλάκῳ περιεργάσθαι· βοηθέειν
and to-them answered with-the bag to-have-overdone to-help
δ' ὧν ἔδοξε αὐτοῖσι.
and then it-seemed-good to-them

47 Καὶ ἔπειτα παρασκευασάμενοι ἐστρατεύοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι
and then having-prepared marched Lacedaemonians
ἐπὶ Σάμον, ὡς μὲν Σάμιοι λέγουσι, εὐεργεσίας ἐκτίνοντες,
against Samos as indeed Samians say benefits repaying
ὅτι σφι πρότεροι αὐτοὶ νηυσὶ ἐβοήθησαν ἐπὶ
because for-them earlier themselves with-ships they-helped against
Μεσσηνίους· ὡς δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, οὐκ οὕτω
Messenians as but Lacedaemonians say not so
τιμωρῆσαι δεομένοισι Σαμίοισι ἐστρατεύοντο ὡς τίσασθαι
to-avenge asking Samians they-marched as to-punish
βουλόμενοι τοῦ κρητῆρος τῆς ἁρπαγῆς, τὸν ἦγον
wishing for-the bowl the seizure which they-were-bringing
Κροίσῳ, καὶ τοῦ θώρηκος, τὸν αὐτοῖσι Ἄμασις ὁ
to-Croesus and for-the breastplate which to-them Amasis the
Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψε δῶρον. καὶ γὰρ θώρηκα
of-Egypt king sent a-gift also for a-breastplate
ἐληίσαντο τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτεϊ ἢ τὸν κρητῆρα οἱ Σάμιοι,
carried-off in-the before year than the bowl the Samians
ἐόντα μὲν λίνεον καὶ ζῴων ἐνυφασμένων συχνῶν,
being indeed linen and with-figures woven-in many
κεκοσμημένον δὲ χρυσῷ καὶ εἰρίοισι ἀπὸ ξύλου· τῶν
adorned and with-gold and wools from tree of-which
δὲ εἵνεκα θωμάσαι ἄξιον, ἁρπεδόνη ἑκάστη τοῦ θώρηκος
and for-the-sake to-marvel worthy thread each of-the breastplate
ποιέει· ἐοῦσα γὰρ λεπτὴ ἔχει ἁρπεδόνας ἐν ἑωυτῇ
makes(-it) being for fine it-has threads in itself

τριηκοσίας καὶ ἑξήκοντα, πάσας φανερὰς. τοιοῦτος ἕτερος
three-hundred and sixty all visible such other
ἐστὶ καὶ τὸν ἐν Λίνδῳ ἀνέθηκε τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ Ἄμασις.
is also which in Lindus dedicated — to-Athena Amasis

VI · PERIANDER AND LYCOPHRON

The Corinthians join the expedition eagerly, for the Samians had rescued three hundred Corcyraean boys whom Periander was sending to Sardis to be made eunuchs. Periander had killed his wife Melissa; when his younger son Lycophron grasps from their grandfather's question who killed her, he will not speak to his father. Periander drives him out, forbids anyone to house him, and finds him starving in the porticoes, but Lycophron answers only that his father now owes the god a fine. He sends him to Corcyra and takes Epidaurus and Procles. Later Lycophron refuses to come to Corinth while his father lives; when they agree to change places the Corcyraeans kill him, and Periander punishes them.

Συνεπελάβοντο δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ ἐπὶ Σάμον 48
took-part and in-the expedition the against Samos
ὥστε γενέσθαι καὶ Κορίνθιοι προθύμως· ὕβρισμα γὰρ καὶ
so-as to-happen also Corinthians eagerly an-outrage for also
ἐς τούτους εἶχε ἐκ τῶν Σαμίων γενόμενον γενεῇ
against them there-was from the Samians done a-generation
πρότερον τοῦ στρατεύματος τούτου, κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν
before the expedition this at and the same
χρόνον τοῦ κρητῆρος τῇ ἁρπαγῇ γεγονός. Κερκυραίων
time the bowl at-the seizure having-happened of-Corcyraeans
γὰρ παῖδας τριηκοσίους ἀνδρῶν τῶν πρώτων Περίανδρος
for sons three-hundred of-men the first Periander
ὁ Κυψέλου ἐς Σάρδις ἀπέπεμψε παρὰ Ἀλυάττεα ἐπ'
the (son)-of-Cypselus to Sardis sent to Alyattes for
ἐκτομῇ· προσσχόντων δὲ ἐς τὴν Σάμον τῶν ἀγόντων
castration having-put-in and at — Samos those bringing

τοὺς παῖδας Κορινθίων, πυθόμενοι οἱ Σάμιοι τὸν λόγον,
the boys Corinthians having-learned the Samians the story
ἐπ᾽ οἵσι ἀγοίατο ἐς Σάρδις, πρῶτα μὲν τοὺς
on what-terms they-were-being-brought to Sardis first indeed the
παῖδας ἐδίδαξαν ἱροῦ ἅψασθαι Ἀρτέμιδος· μετὰ δὲ οὐ
boys they-taught of-a-temple to-touch of-Artemis after and not
περιορῶντες ἀπέλκειν τοὺς ἱκέτας ἐκ τοῦ ἱροῦ, σιτίων δὲ
suffering to-drag-away the suppliants from the temple from-food and
τοὺς παῖδας ἐργόντων Κορινθίων, ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Σάμιοι
the boys shutting-off Corinthians made the Samians
ὁρτήν, τῇ καὶ νῦν ἔτι χρέωνται κατὰ ταὐτά. νυκτὸς
a-festival which also now still they-use in the-same(-way) of-night
γὰρ ἐπιγενομένης, ὅσον χρόνον ἱκέτευον οἱ παῖδες,
for coming-on as-long time were-suppliants the boys
ἵστασαν χοροὺς παρθένων τε καὶ ἠιθέων, ἱστάντες δὲ
they-set-up choruses of-maidens both and of-youths setting-up and
τοὺς χοροὺς τρωκτὰ σησάμου τε καὶ μέλιτος ἐποιήσαντο
the choruses cakes of-sesame both and of-honey made
νόμον φέρεσθαι, ἵνα ἁρπάζοντες οἱ τῶν Κερκυραίων
a-custom to-carry so-that snatching the of-the Corcyraeans
παῖδες ἔχοιεν τροφήν. ἐς τοῦτο δὲ τόδε ἐγίνετο, ἐς ὃ
boys might-have food to this and this went-on up-to which
οἱ Κορίνθιοι τῶν παίδων οἱ φύλακοι οἴχοντο ἀπολιπόντες·
the Corinthians of-the boys the guards went-away leaving(-them)
τοὺς δὲ παῖδας ἀπήγαγον ἐς Κέρκυραν οἱ Σάμιοι.
the and boys took-back to Corcyra the Samians

49 Εἰ μέν νυν Περιάνδρου τελευτήσαντος τοῖσι Κορινθίοισι φίλα
if indeed then Periander having-died to-the Corinthians friendly
ἦν πρὸς τοὺς Κερκυραίους, οἳ δὲ οὐκ ἂν συνελάβοντο
were-things toward the Corcyraeans they and not — would-have-taken-part
τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ ἐπὶ Σάμον ταύτης εἵνεκεν τῆς
in-the expedition the against Samos this for-the-sake of-the

αἰτίης. νῦν δὲ αἰεὶ ἐπείτε ἔκτισαν τὴν νῆσον εἰσὶ
cause now but always since they-founded the island they-are
ἀλλήλοισι διάφοροι, ἐόντες ἑωυτοῖσι ∗∗∗ τούτων ὧν εἵνεκεν
with-each-other at-variance being themselves (lacuna) these then for-the-sake
ἀπεμνησικάκεον τοῖσι Σαμίοισι οἱ Κορίνθιοι. ἀπέπεμπε δὲ
bore-a-grudge against-the Samians the Corinthians sent and
ἐς Σάρδις ἐπ᾽ ἐκτομῇ Περίανδρος τῶν πρώτων Κερκυραίων
to Sardis for castration Periander of-the first Corcyraeans
ἐπιλέξας τοὺς παῖδας τιμωρεύμενος· πρότεροι γὰρ οἱ
having-chosen the sons taking-vengeance first for the
Κερκυραῖοι ἦρξαν ἐς αὐτὸν πρῆγμα ἀτάσθαλον ποιήσαντες.
Corcyraeans began against him a-deed reckless having-done
Ἐπείτε γὰρ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ γυναῖκα Μέλισσαν Περίανδρος 50
when for the his-own wife Melissa Periander
ἀπέκτεινε, συμφορὴν τοιήνδε οἱ ἄλλην συνέβη πρὸς
had-killed a-misfortune such to-him another happened in-addition-to
τῇ γεγονυίῃ γενέσθαι. ἦσάν οἱ ἐκ Μελίσσης δύο
the having-happened to-befall there-were to-him from Melissa two
παῖδες, ἡλικίην ὁ μὲν ἑπτακαίδεκα ὁ δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα ἔτεα
sons in-age the one seventeen the other eighteen years
γεγονώς. τούτους ὁ μητροπάτωρ Προκλέης ἐὼν Ἐπιδαύρου
having-become them the mother's-father Procles being of-Epidaurus
τύραννος μεταπεμψάμενος παρ᾽ ἑωυτὸν ἐφιλοφρονέετο, ὡς
tyrant having-sent-for to himself treated-kindly as
οἰκὸς ἦν θυγατρὸς ἐόντας τῆς ἑωυτοῦ παῖδας. ἐπείτε δὲ
reasonable it-was of-daughter being the his-own sons when and
σφέας ἀπεπέμπετο, εἶπε προπέμπων αὐτούς “Ἆρα ἴστε,
them he-was-sending-away he-said escorting them do you-know
ὦ παῖδες, ὃς ὑμέων τὴν μητέρα ἀπέκτεινε;” τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος
O boys who of-you the mother killed this the word
ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτερος αὐτῶν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐποιήσατο· ὁ
the indeed elder of-them in no account made the

δὲ νεώτερος, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Λυκόφρων, ἤλγησε ἀκούσας
but younger to-whom name was Lycophron grieved hearing
οὕτω ὥστε ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον ἅτε φονέα τῆς
so that having-come to — Corinth as murderer of-the
μητρὸς τὸν πατέρα οὔτε προσεῖπε, διαλεγομένῳ τε οὔτε
mother the father neither addressed conversing both nor
προσδιελέγετο ἱστορέοντί τε λόγον οὐδένα ἐδίδου. τέλος δέ
conversed-with(-him) asking and word none he-gave at-last and
μιν περιθύμως ἔχων ὁ Περίανδρος ἐξελαύνει ἐκ τῶν οἰκίων.
him very-angrily being — Periander drives-out from the house
51 Ἐξελάσας δὲ τοῦτον ἱστόρεε τὸν πρεσβύτερον τά σφι
having-driven-out and this-one he-asked the elder what to-them
ὁ μητροπάτωρ διελέχθη. ὁ δέ οἱ ἀπηγέετο ὡς σφέας
the mother's-father had-said he and to-him related that them
φιλοφρόνως ἐδέξατο· ἐκείνου δὲ τοῦ ἔπεος τό σφι ὁ
kindly he-had-received that but the word which to-them —
Προκλέης ἀποστέλλων εἶπε, ἅτε οὐ νόῳ λαβών, οὐκ
Procles sending-away said seeing-that not in-mind having-taken not
ἐμέμνητο. Περίανδρος δὲ οὐδεμίαν μηχανὴν ἔφη εἶναι μὴ
he-remembered Periander and no means he-said there-was that
οὔ σφι ἐκεῖνον ὑποθέσθαι τι, ἐλιπάρεέ τε ἱστορέων·
not to-them that-one to-have-suggested something he-persisted both asking
ὁ δὲ ἀναμνησθεὶς εἶπε καὶ τοῦτο. Περίανδρος δὲ νόῳ
he and remembering told also this Periander and in-mind
λαβὼν καὶ μαλακὸν ἐνδιδόναι βουλόμενος οὐδέν, τῇ ὁ
having-taken and softness to-give-in wishing nothing where the
ἐξελασθεὶς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ παῖς δίαιταν ἐποιέετο, ἐς τούτους
driven-out by him son a-living made to these
πέμπων ἄγγελον ἀπηγόρευε μή μιν δέκεσθαι οἰκίοισι. ὁ
sending a-messenger he-forbade not him to-receive in-houses he
δὲ ὅκως ἀπελαυνόμενος ἔλθοι ἐς ἄλλην οἰκίην, ἀπηλαύνετ'
and whenever being-driven-out he-went to another house was-driven-out

ἂν καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης, ἀπειλέοντός τε τοῦ Περίανδρου τοῖσι
— also from this threatening both — of-Periander those
δεξαμένοισι καὶ ἐξέργειν κελεύοντος· ἀπελαυνόμενος δ'
having-received(-him) and to-shut-out bidding being-driven-out and
ἂν ἤιε ἐπ' ἑτέρην τῶν ἑταίρων· οἳ δὲ ἅτε Περιάνδρου
— he-went to another of-the companions they and seeing-that of-Periander
ἐόντα παῖδα καίπερ δειμαίνοντες ὅμως ἐδέκοντο.
being a-son although fearing nevertheless received(-him)
Τέλος δὲ ὁ Περίανδρος κήρυγμα ἐποιήσατο, ὃς ἂν ἢ 52
at-last and — Periander a-proclamation made whoever — either
οἰκίοισι ὑποδέξηταί μιν ἢ προσδιαλεχθῇ, ἱρὴν ζημίην
in-houses should-receive him or should-converse-with(-him) a-sacred fine
τοῦτον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ὀφείλειν, ὅσην δὴ εἶπας. πρὸς
him — to-Apollo to-owe how-much indeed having-named in-view-of
ὧν δὴ τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα οὔτε τίς οἱ διαλέγεσθαι
then indeed this the proclamation neither anyone to-him to-converse
οὔτε οἰκίοισι δέκεσθαι ἤθελε· πρὸς δὲ οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος
nor in-houses to-receive was-willing besides and not-even himself he
ἐδικαίου πειρᾶσθαι ἀπειρημένου, ἀλλὰ διακαρτερέων ἐν
thought-it-right to-try forbidden but holding-out in
τῇσι στοῇσι ἐκαλινδέετο. τετάρτῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἰδών μιν ὁ
the porticoes he-rolled-about on-the-fourth and day seeing him —
Περίανδρος ἀλουσίῃσί τε καὶ ἀσιτίῃσι συμπεπτωκότα
Periander with-unwashedness both and hunger fallen-in-together
οἴκτειρε· ὑπείς δὲ τῆς ὀργῆς ἤιε ἆσσον καὶ ἔλεγε
pitied(-him) having-relaxed and of-the anger he-went nearer and said
"Ὦ παῖ, κότερα τούτων αἱρετώτερα ἐστί, ταῦτα τὸ νῦν
O son which of-these more-to-be-chosen is these-things which now
ἔχων πρήσσεις, ἢ τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ τὰ ἀγαθὰ τὰ νῦν ἐγὼ
having you-fare or the tyranny and the goods which now I
ἔχω, ταῦτα ἐόντα τῷ πατρὶ ἐπιτήδεον παραλαμβάνειν, ὃς

ἐὼν ἐμός τε παῖς καὶ Κορίνθου τῆς εὐδαίμονος βασιλεὺς
being mine both son and of-Corinth the prosperous king
ἀλήτην βίον εἵλευ, ἀντιστατέων τε καὶ ὀργῇ χρεώμενος
a-vagrant life chose resisting both and anger using
ἐς τόν σε ἥκιστα ἐχρῆν. εἰ γάρ τις συμφορὴ ἐν
against whom you least it-was-needful if for some misfortune among
αὐτοῖσι γέγονε, ἐξ ἧς ὑποψίην ἐς ἐμὲ ἔχεις, ἐμοί
them has-happened from which suspicion toward me you-have to-me
τε αὕτη γέγονε καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτῆς τὸ πλεῦν μέτοχος
both this has-happened and I of-it the more partaker
εἰμί, ὅσῳ αὐτός σφεα ἐξεργασάμην. σὺ δὲ μαθὼν
am by-as-much-as myself it I-did you but having-learned
ὅσῳ φθονέεσθαι κρέσσον ἐστὶ ἢ οἰκτείρεσθαι, ἅμα τε
how-much to-be-envied better it-is than to-be-pitied together both
ὁκοῖόν τι ἐς τοὺς τοκέας καὶ ἐς τοὺς κρέσσονας
what-sort-of thing toward the parents and toward the stronger
τεθυμῶσθαι, ἄπιθι ἐς τὰ οἰκία.” Περίανδρος μὲν τούτοισι
to-be-angry go-away to the house Periander indeed with-these
αὐτὸν κατελάμβανε· ὁ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἀμείβεται τὸν
him tried-to-restrain he but other indeed nothing answers the
πατέρα, ἔφη δέ μιν ἱρὴν ζημίην ὀφείλειν τῷ θεῷ ἑωυτῷ
father he-said but him a-sacred fine to-owe to-the god to-himself
ἐς λόγους ἀπικόμενον. μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Περίανδρος ὡς
into words having-come having-learned and — Periander that
ἄπορόν τι τὸ κακὸν εἴη τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ ἀνίκητον, ἐξ
helpless some the evil was of-the son and invincible out-of
ὀφθαλμῶν μιν ἀποπέμπεται στείλας πλοῖον ἐς Κέρκυραν·
eyes him sends-away having-equipped a-ship to Corcyra
ἐπεκράτεε γὰρ καὶ ταύτης· ἀποστείλας δὲ τοῦτον ὁ
he-ruled for also this having-sent-away and this-one —
Περίανδρος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν πενθερὸν Προκλέα ὡς
Periander marched against the father-in-law Procles as

τῶν παρεόντων οἱ πρηγμάτων ἐόντα αἰτιώτατον, καὶ εἶλε
of-the present to-him troubles being most-guilty and took
μὲν τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον, εἶλε δὲ αὐτὸν Προκλέα καὶ ἐζώγρησε.
indeed — Epidaurus took and himself Procles and took(-him)-alive
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ χρόνου προβαίνοντος ὅ τε Περίανδρος 53
when and the time going-on both — Periander
παρηβήκεε καὶ συνεγινώσκετο ἑωυτῷ οὐκέτι εἶναι δυνατὸς
was-past-his-prime and was-conscious in-himself no-longer to-be able
τὰ πρήγματα ἐπορᾶν τε καὶ διέπειν, πέμψας ἐς τὴν
the affairs to-oversee both and to-manage having-sent to —
Κέρκυραν ἀπεκάλεε τὸν Λυκόφρονα ἐπὶ τὴν τυραννίδα· ἐν
Corcyra he-called-back — Lycophron to the tyranny in
γὰρ δὴ τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν παίδων οὔκων ἐνώρα,
for indeed the elder of-the sons not-then he-saw(-ability)
ἀλλά οἱ κατεφαίνετο εἶναι νωθέστερος. ὁ δὲ Λυκόφρων
but to-him he-appeared to-be rather-dull — but Lycophron
οὐδὲ ἀνακρίσιος ἠξίωσε τὸν φέροντα τὴν ἀγγελίην.
not-even of-questioning thought-worthy the-one carrying the message
Περίανδρος δὲ περιεχόμενος τοῦ νεηνίεω δεύτερα ἀπέστειλε
Periander and clinging-to the young-man second sent
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν τὴν ἀδελφεήν, ἑωυτοῦ δὲ θυγατέρα, δοκέων μιν
to him the sister his-own and daughter thinking him
μάλιστα ταύτῃ ἂν πείθεσθαι. ἀπικομένης δὲ ταύτης καὶ
most by-her — to-be-persuaded having-come and she and
λεγούσης “Ὦ παῖ, βούλεαι τήν τε τυραννίδα ἐς ἄλλους
saying O child do-you-wish the both tyranny to others
πεσεῖν καὶ τὸν οἶκον τοῦ πατρὸς διαφορηθέντα μᾶλλον
to-fall and the house of-the father plundered rather
ἢ αὐτός σφεα ἀπελθὼν ἔχειν; ἄπιθι ἐς τὰ οἰκία, παῦσαι
than yourself it going-away to-have go-away to the house stop
σεωυτὸν ζημιῶν. φιλοτιμίη κτῆμα σκαιόν. μὴ τῷ κακῷ τὸ
yourself punishing pride a-possession perverse not with-the evil the

κακὸν ἰῶ. πολλοὶ τῶν δικαίων τὰ ἐπιεικέστερα προτιθεῖσι,
evil cure many of-the just the fairer prefer
πολλοὶ δὲ ἤδη τὰ μητρώια διζήμενοι τὰ πατρώια ἀπέβαλον.
many and already the mother's seeking the father's lost
τυραννὶς χρῆμα σφαλερόν, πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῆς ἐρασταί εἰσι,
tyranny a-thing slippery many and of-it lovers are
ὁ δὲ γέρων τε ἤδη καὶ παρηβηκώς· μὴ δῷς τὰ σεωυτοῦ
he and old both already and past-his-prime not give the your-own
ἀγαθὰ ἄλλοισι." ἣ μὲν δὴ τὰ ἐπαγωγότατα διδαχθεῖσα
goods to-others she indeed then the most-enticing-things having-been-taught
ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτόν· ὁ δὲ ὑποκρινάμενος
by the father spoke to him he and answering
ἔφη οὐδαμὰ ἥξειν ἐς Κόρινθον, ἔστ' ἂν πυνθάνηται
said never to-come to Corinth as-long-as — he-learns
περιεόντα τὸν πατέρα. ἀπαγγειλάσης δὲ ταύτης ταῦτα, τὸ
surviving the father having-reported and she this the
τρίτον Περίανδρος κήρυκα πέμπει βουλόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν ἐς
third Periander a-herald sends wishing himself indeed to
Κέρκυραν ἥκειν, ἐκεῖνον δὲ ἐκέλευε ἐς Κόρινθον ἀπικόμενον
Corcyra to-come him and he-bade to Corinth having-come
διάδοχον γίνεσθαι τῆς τυραννίδος. καταινέσαντος δὲ ἐπὶ
successor to-become of-the tyranny having-agreed and on
τούτοισι τοῦ παιδός, ὁ μὲν Περίανδρος ἐστέλλετο ἐς τὴν
these-terms the son — indeed Periander was-preparing to —
Κέρκυραν, ὁ δὲ παῖς οἱ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον. μαθόντες δὲ
Corcyra the and son his to — Corinth having-learned and
οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τούτων ἕκαστα, ἵνα μή σφι Περίανδρος
the Corcyraeans of-these each so-that not to-them Periander
ἐς τὴν χώρην ἀπίκηται, κτείνουσι τὸν νεηνίσκον. ἀντὶ
into the land should-come kill the young-man for
τούτων μὲν Περίανδρος Κερκυραίους ἐτιμωρέετο.
these indeed Periander Corcyraeans punished

The Lacedaemonians besiege Samos; Archias and Lycopas follow the Samians inside the wall and die there. After forty days they go home, bribed, it is said, with gilded lead coins of Polycrates. The Samians who had marched against Polycrates extort a hundred talents from Siphnos, then rich from its gold and silver mines, and so fulfill an oracle about a red herald, since their ships were painted red. They take Hydrea from Hermione and found Cydonia in Crete, until the Aeginetans enslave them. Herodotus explains his length on Samos by three great works: the tunnel through the mountain, the harbor mole, and the largest of temples.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ὡς ἀπίκοντο, 54
Lacedaemonians and with-armament great when they-came
ἐπολιόρκεον Σάμον· προσβαλόντες δὲ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
besieged Samos having-attacked and against the wall of-the
μὲν πρὸς θαλάσσῃ ἑστεῶτος πύργου κατὰ τὸ προάστειον
indeed by sea standing tower at the suburb
τῆς πόλιος ἐπέβησαν, μετὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ βοηθήσαντος
of-the city they-mounted after and himself having-come-to-help
Πολυκράτεος χειρὶ πολλῇ ἀπηλάσθησαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν
Polycrates with-force great they-were-driven-back at and the
ἐπάνω πύργον τὸν ἐπὶ τῆς ῥάχιος τοῦ ὄρεος ἐπεόντα
upper tower the on the ridge of-the mountain standing
ἐπεξῆλθον οἵ τε ἐπίκουροι καὶ αὐτῶν Σαμίων συχνοί,
sallied-out the both mercenaries and of-them Samians many
δεξάμενοι δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπ᾽ ὀλίγον χρόνον
having-received and the Lacedaemonians for little time
ἔφευγον ὀπίσω, οἳ δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι ἔκτεινον.
they-fled back they and following killed(-them)
Εἰ μέν νυν οἱ παρεόντες Λακεδαιμονίων ὅμοιοι ἐγένοντο 55
if indeed then those present of-Lacedaemonians like had-been
ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην Ἀρχίῃ τε καὶ Λυκώπῃ, αἱρέθη
this the day to-Archias both and Lycopas would-have-been-taken

ἂν Σάμος· Ἀρχίης γὰρ καὶ Λυκώπης μοῦνοι συνεσπεσόντες
— Samos Archias for and Lycopas alone rushing-in-with
φεύγουσι ἐς τὸ τεῖχος τοῖσι Σαμίοισι καὶ ἀποκληισθέντες
the-fleeing into the wall with-the Samians and having-been-shut-off
τῆς ὀπίσω ὁδοῦ ἀπέθανον ἐν τῇ πόλι τῇ Σαμίων.
from-the back way died in the city the of-Samians
τρίτῳ δὲ ἀπ᾽ Ἀρχίεω τούτου γεγονότι ἄλλῳ Ἀρχίῃ τῷ
to-the-third and from Archias this being another Archias the
Σαμίου τοῦ Ἀρχίεω αὐτὸς ἐν Πιτάνῃ συνεγενόμην
(son)-of-Samius the (son)-of-Archias myself in Pitane met
(δήμου γὰρ τούτου ἦν), ὃς ξείνων πάντων μάλιστα
of-the-deme for this he-was who of-strangers all most
ἐτίμα τε Σαμίους καί οἱ τῷ πατρὶ ἔφη Σάμιον
honored both Samians and to-him to-the father he-said Samius
τοὔνομα τεθῆναι, ὅτι οἱ ὁ πατὴρ Ἀρχίης ἐν Σάμῳ
the-name to-have-been-given because his the father Archias in Samos
ἀριστεύσας ἐτελεύτησε· τιμᾶν δὲ Σαμίους ἔφη, διότι
having-been-bravest died to-honor and Samians he-said because
ταφῆναί οἱ τὸν πάππον δημοσίῃ ὑπὸ Σαμίων.
to-have-been-buried his the grandfather publicly by Samians
56 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὥς σφι τεσσεράκοντα ἐγεγόνεσαν ἡμέραι
Lacedaemonians and when to-them forty had-been days
πολιορκέουσι Σάμον ἐς τὸ πρόσω τε οὐδὲν προεκόπτετο
besieging Samos to the further both nothing advanced
τῶν πρηγμάτων, ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Πελοπόννησον. ὡς δὲ ὁ
of-the affairs departed to Peloponnese as and the
ματαιότερος λόγος ὅρμηται, λέγεται Πολυκράτεα ἐπιχώριον
more-foolish story has-arisen it-is-said Polycrates local
νόμισμα κόψαντα πολλὸν μολύβδου καταχρυσώσαντα
coin having-struck much of-lead having-gilded
δοῦναί σφι, τοὺς δὲ δεξαμένους οὕτω δὴ
to-have-given to-them they and having-received(-it) so indeed

ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι. ταύτην πρώτην στρατηίην ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην
to-depart this first expedition into — Asia
Λακεδαιμόνιοι Δωριέες ἐποιήσαντο.
Lacedaemonians Dorians made
Οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Πολυκράτεα στρατευσάμενοι Σαμίων, ἐπεὶ 57
those and against — Polycrates having-marched of-Samians when
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολιπεῖν ἔμελλον, καὶ αὐτοὶ
the Lacedaemonians them to-leave were-about also themselves
ἀπέπλεον ἐς Σίφνον, χρημάτων γὰρ ἐδέοντο, τὰ δὲ
sailed-away to Siphnos of-money for they-were-in-need the and
τῶν Σιφνίων πρήγματα ἤκμαζε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, καὶ
of-the Siphnians affairs flourished at-this the time and
νησιωτέων μάλιστα ἐπλούτεον, ἅτε ἐόντων αὐτοῖσι ἐν
of-islanders most were-rich seeing-that being to-them in
τῇ νήσῳ χρυσέων καὶ ἀργυρέων μετάλλων, οὕτω ὥστε ἀπὸ
the island gold and silver mines so that from
τῆς δεκάτης τῶν γινομένων αὐτόθεν χρημάτων θησαυρὸς
the tenth of-the arising thence money a-treasury
ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἀνάκειται ὅμοια τοῖσι πλουσιωτάτοισι· αὐτοὶ
at Delphi is-dedicated equal to-the richest themselves
δὲ τὰ γινόμενα τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ ἑκάστῳ χρήματα διενέμοντο.
and the arising in-the year each money distributed
ὅτε ὦν ἐποιεῦντο τὸν θησαυρόν, ἐχρέωντο τῷ χρηστηρίῳ
when then they-were-making the treasury they-consulted the oracle

εἰ αὐτοῖσι τὰ παρεόντα ἀγαθὰ οἷά τε ἐστὶ πολλὸν
whether to-them the present goods able — are long
χρόνον παραμένειν· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἔχρησέ σφι τάδε.
time to-remain the and Pythia prophesied to-them this

"Ἀλλ' ὅταν ἐν Σίφνῳ πρυτανήια λευκὰ γένηται
but when in Siphnos town-halls white become
λεύκοφρύς τ' ἀγορή, τότε δὴ δεῖ φράδμονος ἀνδρός
white-browed and market then indeed is-needful of-shrewd man
φράσσασθαι ξύλινόν τε λόχον κήρυκά τ' ἐρυθρόν."
to-beware-of wooden both ambush herald and red

τοῖσι δὲ Σιφνίοισι ἦν τότε ἡ ἀγορὴ καὶ τὸ πρυτανήιον
for-the and Siphnians was then the market and the town-hall
Παρίῳ λίθῳ ἠσκημένα.
with-Parian marble decked

58 Τοῦτον τὸν χρησμὸν οὐκ οἷοί τε ἦσαν γνῶναι οὔτε τότε
this the oracle not able — were to-understand neither then
εὐθὺς οὔτε τῶν Σαμίων ἀπιγμένων. ἐπείτε γὰρ τάχιστα
at-once nor the Samians having-come when for soonest
πρὸς τὴν Σίφνον προσῖσχον οἱ Σάμιοι, ἔπεμπον τῶν νεῶν
at — Siphnos put-in the Samians they-sent of-the ships
μίαν πρέσβεας ἄγουσαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. τὸ δὲ παλαιὸν
one envoys carrying to the city the and old-time
ἅπασαι αἱ νέες ἦσαν μιλτηλιφέες, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ἡ
all the ships were red-painted and was this what the
Πυθίη προηγόρευε τοῖσι Σιφνίοισι, φυλάξασθαι τὸν ξύλινον
Pythia foretold to-the Siphnians to-beware-of the wooden
λόχον κελεύουσα καὶ κήρυκα ἐρυθρόν. ἀπικόμενοι ὦν οἱ
ambush bidding and herald red having-come then the
ἄγγελοι ἐδέοντο τῶν Σιφνίων δέκα τάλαντά σφι χρῆσαι·
messengers asked the Siphnians ten talents to-them to-lend

οὐ φασκόντων δὲ χρήσειν τῶν Σιφνίων αὐτοῖσι, οἱ Σάμιοι
not saying and to-lend the Siphnians to-them the Samians
τοὺς χώρους αὐτῶν ἐπόρθεον. πυθόμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς ἦκον οἱ
the lands of-them ravaged having-learned and at-once came the
Σίφνιοι βοηθέοντες καὶ συμβαλόντες αὐτοῖσι ἐσσώθησαν,
Siphnians helping and having-engaged them were-worsted
καὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἀπεκλείσθησαν τοῦ ἄστεος ὑπὸ τῶν
and of-them many were-shut-out from-the town by the
Σαμίων, καὶ αὐτοὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἑκατὸν τάλαντα ἔπρηξαν.
Samians and them after this a-hundred talents they-exacted
Παρὰ δὲ Ἑρμιονέων νῆσον ἀντὶ χρημάτων παρέλαβον 59
from and Hermionians an-island instead-of money they-received
Ὑδρέην τὴν ἐπὶ Πελοποννήσῳ καὶ αὐτὴν Τροιζηνίοισι
Hydrea the off Peloponnese and it to-Troezenians
παρακατέθεντο· αὐτοὶ δὲ Κυδωνίην τὴν ἐν Κρήτῃ ἔκτισαν,
entrusted themselves and Cydonia the in Crete founded
οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο πλέοντες ἀλλὰ Ζακυνθίους ἐξελῶντες ἐκ
not for this sailing but Zacynthians to-drive-out from
τῆς νήσου. ἔμειναν δ' ἐν ταύτῃ καὶ εὐδαιμόνησαν ἐπ'
the island they-stayed and in this and prospered for
ἔτεα πέντε, ὥστε τὰ ἱρὰ τὰ ἐν Κυδωνίῃ ἐόντα νῦν οὗτοι
years five so-that the temples the in Cydonia being now they
εἰσὶ οἱ ποιήσαντες. ἕκτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ Αἰγινῆται αὐτοὺς
are the-ones having-made(-them) in-the-sixth and year Aeginetans them
ναυμαχίῃ νικήσαντες ἠνδραποδίσαντο μετὰ Κρητῶν, καὶ
in-a-sea-fight having-conquered enslaved(-them) with Cretans and
τῶν νεῶν καπρίους ἐχουσέων τὰς πρώρας ἠκρωτηρίασαν
of-the ships boars having the prows they-cut-off
καὶ ἀνέθεσαν ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Ἀθηναίης ἐν Αἰγίνῃ.
and dedicated(-them) to the temple — of-Athena in Aegina
ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίησαν ἔγκοτον ἔχοντες Σαμίοισι Αἰγινῆται·
this and they-did a-grudge having against-Samians Aeginetans

πρότεροι γὰρ Σάμιοι ἐπ᾽ Ἀμφικράτεος βασιλεύοντος ἐν
earlier for Samians under Amphicrates reigning in
Σάμῳ στρατευσάμενοι ἐπ᾽ Αἴγιναν μεγάλα κακὰ ἐποίησαν
Samos having-marched against Aegina great evils did
Αἰγινήτας καὶ ἔπαθον ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων. ἡ μὲν αἰτίη αὕτη.
Aeginetans and suffered(-them) from them the indeed cause this
60 Ἐμήκυνα δὲ περὶ Σαμίων μᾶλλον, ὅτι σφι τρία
I-have-spoken-at-length and about Samians more because to-them three
ἐστὶ μέγιστα ἁπάντων Ἑλλήνων ἐξεργασμένα, ὄρεός
are greatest of-all Greeks works-accomplished of-mountain
τε ὑψηλοῦ ἐς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν ὀργυιάς, τούτου
both high to fifty and a-hundred fathoms of-this
ὄρυγμα κάτωθεν ἀρξάμενον, ἀμφίστομον. τὸ μὲν μῆκος
a-tunnel from-below beginning with-two-mouths the indeed length
τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἑπτὰ στάδιοι εἰσί, τὸ δὲ ὕψος καὶ εὖρος
of-the tunnel seven furlongs is the and height and breadth
ὀκτὼ ἑκάτερον πόδες. διὰ παντὸς δὲ αὐτοῦ ἄλλο ὄρυγμα
eight each feet through all and it another channel
εἰκοσίπηχυ βάθος ὀρώρυκται, τρίπουν δὲ τὸ εὖρος, δι᾽ οὗ
twenty-cubits in-depth has-been-dug three-feet and the breadth through which
τὸ ὕδωρ ὀχετευόμενον διὰ τῶν σωλήνων παραγίνεται ἐς
the water conducted through the pipes comes to
τὴν πόλιν ἀγόμενον ἀπὸ μεγάλης πηγῆς. ἀρχιτέκτων δὲ τοῦ
the city led from a-great spring the-architect and of-the
ὀρύγματος τούτου ἐγένετο Μεγαρεὺς Εὐπαλῖνος Ναυστρόφου.
tunnel this was a-Megarian Eupalinus (son)-of-Naustrophus
τοῦτο μὲν δὴ ἓν τῶν τριῶν ἐστι, δεύτερον δὲ περὶ λιμένα
this indeed then one of-the three is the-second and around harbor
χῶμα ἐν θαλάσσῃ, βάθος καὶ εἴκοσι ὀργυιέων· μῆκος δὲ τοῦ
a-mole in sea in-depth also twenty fathoms the-length and of-the
χώματος μέζον δύο σταδίων. τρίτον δέ σφι ἐξέργασται
mole more-than two furlongs the-third and to-them has-been-made

νηὸς μέγιστος πάντων νηῶν τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· τοῦ
a-temple greatest of-all temples which we know of-which
ἀρχιτέκτων πρῶτος ἐγένετο Ῥοῖκος Φιλέω ἐπιχώριος.
the-architect first was Rhoecus (son)-of-Phileus a-native
τούτων εἵνεκεν μᾶλλόν τι περὶ Σαμίων ἐμήκυνα.
these for-the-sake more somewhat about Samians I-have-spoken-at-length

VIII · THE MAGUS SMERDIS

While Cambyses lingers in Egypt, a Magus left steward of his house makes his brother, who looks like the dead Smerdis and bears his name, king. Cambyses, in Syria, hears the herald, accuses Prexaspes of betraying him, and learns that the Magi have risen and that his brother died for nothing; he understands his dream. Leaping onto his horse, he wounds himself in the thigh and learns the town is Agbatana, where an oracle said he would die. He calls the Persians together, confesses the murder, and begs them not to let the rule pass to the Medes. He dies of the wound, and the Persians, disbelieving him, think he spoke out of slander.

Καμβύσῃ δὲ τῷ Κύρου χρονίζοντι περὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ 61
against-Cambyses and the (son)-of-Cyrus lingering in Egypt and
παραφρονήσαντι ἐπανιστέαται ἄνδρες Μάγοι δύο ἀδελφεοί,
having-gone-mad rise-up men Magi two brothers
τῶν τὸν ἕτερον καταλελοίπεε τῶν οἰκίων μελεδωνὸν ὁ
of-whom the one had-left of-the house steward —
Καμβύσης. οὗτος δὴ ὢν οἱ ἐπανέστη μαθών τε
Cambyses this indeed then against-him rose-up having-learned both
τὸν Σμέρδιος θάνατον ὡς κρύπτοιτο γενόμενος, καὶ ὡς
the of-Smerdis death that it-was-hidden having-happened and that
ὀλίγοι εἴησαν οἱ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτὸν Περσέων, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ
few were those knowing it of-Persians the but many
περιεόντα μιν εἰδείησαν. πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύσας τάδε
surviving him knew in-view-of this having-planned this

ἐπεχείρησε τοῖσι βασιληίοισι. ἦν οἱ ἀδελφεός, τὸν
he-attempted for-the royal-power there-was to-him a-brother who
εἶπά οἱ συνεπαναστῆναι, οἰκὼς μάλιστα τὸ εἶδος Σμέρδι
I-said him rose-up-with like most the form to-Smerdis
τῷ Κύρου, τὸν ὁ Καμβύσης ἐόντα ἑωυτοῦ ἀδελφεὸν
the (son)-of-Cyrus whom — Cambyses being his-own brother
ἀπέκτεινε· ἦν τε δὴ ὅμοιος εἶδος τῷ Σμέρδι καὶ
had-killed he-was both indeed like in-form — to-Smerdis and
δὴ καὶ οὔνομα τὠυτὸ εἶχε Σμέρδιν. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα
indeed also name the-same he-had Smerdis this the man
ἀναγνώσας ὁ Μάγος Πατιζείθης ὡς οἱ αὐτὸς πάντα
having-persuaded the Magus Patizeithes that for-him he-himself all
διαπρήξει, εἶσε ἄγων ἐς τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον. ποιήσας
would-manage he-seated leading to the royal throne having-done
δὲ τοῦτο κήρυκας τῇ τε ἄλλῃ διέπεμπε καὶ δὴ καὶ
and this heralds in-the both other(-parts) he-sent and indeed also
ἐς Αἴγυπτον προερέοντα τῷ στρατῷ ὡς Σμέρδιος τοῦ
to Egypt to-proclaim to-the army that Smerdis the
Κύρου ἀκουστέα εἴη τοῦ λοιποῦ ἀλλ' οὐ Καμβύσεω.
(son)-of-Cyrus to-be-obeyed was for-the future but not Cambyses
62 Οἵ τε δὴ ὦν ἄλλοι κήρυκες προηγόρευον ταῦτα καὶ δὴ
the both indeed then other heralds proclaimed this and indeed
καὶ ὁ ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον ταχθείς, εὕρισκε γὰρ Καμβύσεα
also the-one to Egypt appointed he-found for Cambyses
καὶ τὸν στρατὸν ἐόντα τῆς Συρίης ἐν Ἀγβατάνοισι,
and the army being — of-Syria in Agbatana
προηγόρευε στὰς ἐς μέσον τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἐκ τοῦ
proclaimed standing in middle the-things enjoined from the
Μάγου. Καμβύσης δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ κήρυκος
Magus Cambyses and hearing this from the herald
καὶ ἐλπίσας μιν λέγειν ἀληθέα αὐτός τε προδεδόσθαι
and supposing him to-say true-things himself both to-have-been-betrayed

ἐκ Πρηξάσπεος (πεμφθέντα γὰρ αὐτὸν ὡς ἀποκτενέοντα
by Prexaspes sent for him as to-kill
Σμέρδιν οὐ ποιῆσαι ταῦτα), βλέψας ἐς τὸν Πρηξάσπεα
Smerdis not to-have-done this looking at — Prexaspes
εἶπε "Πρήξασπες, οὕτω μοι διεπρήξαο τό τοι προσέθηκα
said Prexaspes thus for-me you-managed the to-you I-committed
πρῆγμα;" ὁ δὲ εἶπε " Ὦ δέσποτα, οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα ἀληθέα,
matter he and said O master not are these-things true
ὅκως κοτὲ σοὶ Σμέρδις ἀδελφεὸς σὸς ἐπανέστηκε, οὐδὲ
that ever against-you Smerdis brother your has-risen nor
ὅκως τι ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς νεῖκός τοι ἔσται ἢ μέγα
that any from that the man quarrel to-you will-be either great
ἢ σμικρόν· ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτός, ποιήσας τὰ σύ με ἐκέλευες,
or small I for myself having-done the-things you me bade
ἔθαψά μιν χερσὶ τῇσι ἐμεωυτοῦ. εἰ μέν νυν οἱ τεθνεῶτες
buried him with-hands the my-own if indeed then the dead
ἀνεστᾶσι, προσδέκεό τοι καὶ Ἀστυάγεα τὸν Μῆδον
have-risen expect you-know also Astyages the Mede
ἐπαναστήσεσθαι· εἰ δ' ἔστι ὥσπερ πρὸ τοῦ, οὐ μή τί τοι
to-rise-up if but it-is as before this not not anything to-you
ἔκ γε ἐκείνου νεώτερον ἀναβλάστῃ. νῦν ὦν μοι δοκέει
from at-least that-one new will-spring-up now then to-me it-seems
μεταδιώξαντας τὸν κήρυκα ἐξετάζειν εἰρωτεῦντας παρ'
having-pursued the herald to-examine(-him) asking from
ὅτευ ἥκων προαγορεύει ἡμῖν Σμέρδιος βασιλέος ἀκούειν."
whom having-come he-proclaims to-us of-Smerdis king to-hear
Ταῦτα εἴπαντος Πρηξάσπεος, ἤρεσε γὰρ Καμβύσῃ, αὐτίκα 63
this having-said Prexaspes it-pleased for Cambyses at-once
μεταδίωκτος γενόμενος ὁ κῆρυξ ἦκε· ἀπιγμένον δέ μιν
pursued having-been the herald came having-come and him
εἴρετο ὁ Πρηξάσπης τάδε. " Ὦνθρωπε, φὴς γὰρ ἥκειν παρὰ
asked — Prexaspes this Man you-say for to-come from

Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου ἄγγελος· νῦν ὦν εἴπας τὴν ἀληθείην
Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus as-messenger now then having-told the truth
ἄπιθι χαίρων, κότερα αὐτός τοι Σμέρδις φαινόμενος ἐς
go-away rejoicing whether himself to-you Smerdis appearing into
ὄψιν ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα ἢ τῶν τις ἐκείνου ὑπηρετέων." ὁ δὲ
sight enjoined this or of-the one of-him of-servants he and
εἶπε "Ἐγὼ Σμέρδιν μὲν τὸν Κύρου, ἐξ ὅτευ βασιλεὺς
said I Smerdis indeed the (son)-of-Cyrus from when king
Καμβύσης ἤλασε ἐς Αἴγυπτον, οὔκω ὄπωπα· ὁ δέ μοι
Cambyses marched to Egypt not-yet have-seen the but to-me
Μάγος τὸν Καμβύσης ἐπίτροπον τῶν οἰκίων ἀπέδεξε, οὗτος
Magus whom Cambyses steward of-the house appointed this-one
ταῦτα ἐνετείλατο, φὰς Σμέρδιν τὸν Κύρου εἶναι τὸν
this enjoined saying Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus to-be the-one
ταῦτα ἐπιθέμενον εἶπαι πρὸς ὑμέας." ὃ μὲν δή σφι ἔλεγε
this having-laid-on to-say to you he indeed then to-them spoke
οὐδὲν ἐπικατεψευσμένος, Καμβύσης δὲ εἶπε "Πρήξασπες,
in-nothing lying Cambyses and said Prexaspes
σὺ μὲν οἷα ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ποιήσας τὸ κελευόμενον αἰτίην
you indeed as a-man good having-done the thing-bidden blame
ἐκπέφευγας· ἐμοὶ δὲ τίς ἂν εἴη Περσέων ὁ ἐπανεστεὼς
have-escaped to-me but who — might-be of-Persians the-one having-risen-up
ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Σμέρδιος οὐνόματος;" ὁ δὲ εἶπε "Ἐγώ μοι
usurping the of-Smerdis name he and said I to-me
δοκέω συνιέναι τὸ γεγονὸς τοῦτο, ὦ βασιλεῦ· οἱ Μάγοι
seem to-understand the having-happened this O king the Magi
εἰσί τοι οἱ ἐπανεστεῶτες, τόν τε ἔλιπες μελεδωνὸν
are to-you-know the-ones having-risen-up whom both you-left steward
τῶν οἰκίων, Πατιζείθης, καὶ ὁ τούτου ἀδελφεὸς Σμέρδις."
of-the house Patizeithes and the of-this brother Smerdis

Ἐνθαῦτα ἀκούσαντα Καμβύσεα τὸ Σμέρδιος οὔνομα ἔτυψε 64
then having-heard Cambyses the of-Smerdis name struck(-him)
ἡ ἀληθείη τῶν τε λόγων καὶ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου· ὃς ἐδόκεε ἐν
the truth of-the both words and of-the dream who he-thought in
τῷ ὕπνῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι τινά οἱ ὡς Σμέρδις ἱζόμενος ἐς
the sleep to-have-announced someone to-him that Smerdis sitting on
τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ψαύσειε τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
the royal throne touched with-the head the sky
μαθὼν δὲ ὡς μάτην ἀπολωλεκὼς εἴη τὸν ἀδελφεόν,
having-learned and that in-vain having-destroyed he-was the brother
ἀπέκλαιε Σμέρδιν· ἀποκλαύσας δὲ καὶ περιημεκτήσας
he-wept-for Smerdis having-wept and also being-indignant
τῇ ἁπάσῃ συμφορῇ ἀναθρώσκει ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, ἐν νόῳ
at-the whole misfortune leaps onto the horse in mind
ἔχων τὴν ταχίστην ἐς Σοῦσα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸν
having the quickest to Susa to-march against the
Μάγον. καί οἱ ἀναθρώσκοντι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦ κολεοῦ
Magus and to-him leaping onto the horse of-the scabbard
τοῦ ξίφεος ὁ μύκης ἀποπίπτει, γυμνωθὲν δὲ τὸ ξίφος
of-the sword the cap falls-off bared and the sword
παίει τὸν μηρόν· τρωματισθεὶς δὲ κατὰ τοῦτο τῇ αὐτὸς
strikes the thigh wounded and in this where himself
πρότερον τὸν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων θεὸν Ἆπιν ἔπληξε, ὥς οἱ
earlier the of-the Egyptians god Apis he-struck when to-him
καιρίῃ ἔδοξε τετύφθαι, εἴρετο ὁ Καμβύσης ὅ τι τῇ
mortally it-seemed to-have-been-struck asked — Cambyses what ever to-the
πόλι οὔνομα εἴη· οἱ δὲ εἶπαν ὅτι Ἀγβάτανα. τῷ δὲ ἔτι
city name was they and said that Agbatana to-him and still
πρότερον ἐκέχρηστο ἐκ Βουτοῦς πόλιος ἐν Ἀγβατάνοισι
earlier it-had-been-prophesied from Buto city in Agbatana
τελευτήσειν τὸν βίον. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἐν τοῖσι Μηδικοῖσι
to-end the life he indeed then in the Median

Ἀγβατάνοισι ἐδόκεε τελευτήσειν γηραιός, ἐν τοῖσί οἱ ἦν
Agbatana thought to-end old in which to-him were
τὰ πάντα πρήγματα· τὸ δὲ χρηστήριον ἐν τοῖσι ἐν Συρίῃ
the all affairs the but oracle in the in Syria
Ἀγβατάνοισι ἔλεγε ἄρα. καὶ δὴ ὡς τότε ἐπειρόμενος
Agbatana meant then and indeed when then asking
ἐπύθετο τῆς πόλιος τὸ οὔνομα, ὑπὸ τῆς συμφορῆς τῆς
he-learned of-the city the name by the misfortune the
τε ἐκ τοῦ Μάγου ἐκπεπληγμένος καὶ τοῦ τρώματος
both from the Magus stricken and the wound
ἐσωφρόνησε, συλλαβὼν δὲ τὸ θεοπρόπιον εἶπε "Ἐνθαῦτα
he-came-to-his-senses comprehending and the oracle he-said here
Καμβύσεα τὸν Κύρου ἐστὶ πεπρωμένον τελευτᾶν."
Cambyses the (son)-of-Cyrus it-is fated to-end
65 Τότε μὲν τοσαῦτα. ἡμέρῃσι δὲ ὕστερον ὡς εἴκοσι
then indeed so-much in-days and later about twenty
μεταπεμψάμενος Περσέων τῶν παρεόντων τοὺς
having-sent-for of-Persians those present the
λογιμωτάτους ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε. "Ὦ Πέρσαι, καταλελάβηκέ
most-notable he-said to-them this O Persians it-has-befallen
με, τὸ πάντων μάλιστα ἔκρυπτον πρηγμάτων, τοῦτο ἐς
me the of-all most I-hid of-matters this to
ὑμέας ἐκφῆναι. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐὼν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ εἶδον ὄψιν ἐν
you to-reveal I for being in Egypt saw a-vision in
τῷ ὕπνῳ, τὴν μηδαμὰ ὄφελον ἰδεῖν· ἐδόκεον δέ μοι
the sleep which never would-that-I-had to-see I-thought and to-me
ἄγγελον ἐλθόντα ἐξ οἴκου ἀγγέλλειν ὡς Σμέρδις ἱζόμενος
a-messenger having-come from home to-announce that Smerdis sitting
ἐς τὸν βασιλήιον θρόνον ψαύσειε τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
on the royal throne touched with-the head the sky
δείσας δὲ μὴ ἀπαιρεθέω τὴν ἀρχὴν πρὸς τοῦ ἀδελφεοῦ,
fearing and lest I-be-robbed-of the rule by the brother

ἐποίησα ταχύτερα ἢ σοφώτερα· ἐν τῇ γὰρ ἀνθρωπηίῃ
I-acted more-hastily than more-wisely in the for human
φύσι οὐκ ἐνῆν ἄρα τὸ μέλλον γίνεσθαι ἀποτρέπειν.
nature not was-possible then the about-to happen to-avert
ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ μάταιος Πρηξάσπεα ἀποπέμπω ἐς Σοῦσα
I and the fool Prexaspes send to Susa
ἀποκτενέοντα Σμέρδιν. ἐξεργασθέντος δὲ κακοῦ τοσούτου
to-kill Smerdis having-been-done and evil so-great
ἀδεῶς διαιτώμην, οὐδαμὰ ἐπιλεξάμενος μή κοτέ τίς μοι
fearlessly I-lived never considering lest ever anyone to-me
Σμέρδιος ὑπαραιρημένου ἄλλος ἐπανασταίη ἀνθρώπων.
Smerdis having-been-taken-away another should-rise-up of-men
παντὸς δὲ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἔσεσθαι ἁμαρτὼν ἀδελφεοκτόνος
all and the about-to to-be having-missed fratricide
τε οὐδὲν δέον γέγονα καὶ τῆς βασιληίης οὐδὲν ἧσσον
both not needing I-have-become and of-the kingship nothing less
ἐστέρημαι· Σμέρδις γὰρ δὴ ἦν ὁ Μάγος τόν μοι ὁ
I-have-been-deprived Smerdis for indeed was the Magus whom to-me the
δαίμων προέφαινε ἐν τῇ ὄψι ἐπαναστήσεσθαι. τὸ μὲν δὴ
divinity foreshowed in the vision to-rise-up the indeed then
ἔργον ἐξέργασταί μοι, καὶ Σμέρδιν τὸν Κύρου μηκέτι
deed has-been-done by-me and Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus no-longer
ὑμῖν ἐόντα λογίζεσθε· οἱ δὲ ὑμῖν Μάγοι κρατέουσι τῶν
for-you being reckon the but over-you Magi rule the
βασιληίων, τόν τε ἔλιπον ἐπίτροπον τῶν οἰκίων καὶ ὁ
royal-power whom both I-left steward of-the house and the
ἐκείνου ἀδελφεὸς Σμέρδις. τὸν μέν νυν μάλιστα χρῆν
his brother Smerdis the-one indeed then most it-behooved
ἐμεῦ αἰσχρὰ πρὸς τῶν Μάγων πεπονθότος τιμωρέειν
me shameful-things at the Magi having-suffered to-avenge
ἐμοί, οὗτος μὲν ἀνοσίῳ μόρῳ τετελεύτηκε ὑπὸ τῶν
me he indeed by-unholy fate has-ended by the

ἑωυτοῦ οἰκηιοτάτων· τούτου δὲ μηκέτι ἐόντος, δεύτερα
his-own nearest this and no-longer being second
τῶν λοιπῶν ὑμῖν ὦ Πέρσαι γίνεταί μοι ἀναγκαιότατον
of-the remaining for-you O Persians becomes for-me most-necessary
ἐντέλλεσθαι τὰ θέλω μοι γενέσθαι τελευτῶν τὸν βίον·
to-enjoin the-things I-wish for-me to-happen ending the life
καὶ δὴ ὑμῖν τάδε ἐπισκήπτω θεοὺς τοὺς βασιληίους
and indeed to-you this I-charge gods the royal
ἐπικαλέων καὶ πᾶσι ὑμῖν καὶ μάλιστα Ἀχαιμενιδέων τοῖσι
calling-on and on-all you and most of-Achaemenids those
παρεοῦσι, μὴ περιδεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίην αὖτις ἐς Μήδους
present not to-suffer the leadership again to Medes
περιελθοῦσαν, ἀλλ' εἴτε δόλῳ ἔχουσι αὐτὴν κτησάμενοι,
passing but whether by-guile they-have it having-got
δόλῳ ἀπαιρεθῆναι ὑπὸ ὑμέων, εἴτε καὶ σθένεϊ τεῳ
by-guile to-be-taken-away by you or also by-force some
κατεργασάμενοι, σθένεϊ κατὰ τὸ καρτερὸν ἀνασώσασθαι.
having-achieved(-it) by-force by the strength to-recover(-it)
καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ποιεῦσι ὑμῖν γῆ τε καρπὸν ἐκφέροι καὶ
and these indeed doing for-you earth both fruit may-bear and
γυναῖκές τε καὶ ποίμναι τίκτοιεν, ἐοῦσι ἐς τὸν ἅπαντα
wives both and flocks may-bear being for the all
χρόνον ἐλευθέροισι· μὴ δὲ ἀνασωσαμένοισι τὴν ἀρχὴν
time free not and having-recovered the rule
μηδ' ἐπιχειρήσασι ἀνασώζειν τὰ ἐναντία τούτοισι ἀρῶμαι
nor attempting to-recover the opposite-things to-these I-pray
ὑμῖν γενέσθαι, καὶ πρὸς ἔτι τούτοισι τὸ τέλος Περσέων
for-you to-happen and besides further to-these the end of-Persians
ἑκάστῳ ἐπιγενέσθαι οἷον ἐμοὶ ἐπιγέγονε." ἅμα τε εἴπας
to-each to-come-upon such-as to-me has-come-upon together both having-said
ταῦτα ὁ Καμβύσης ἀπέκλαιε πᾶσαν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ πρῆξιν.
this — Cambyses wept-for all the his-own doing

Πέρσαι δὲ ὡς τὸν βασιλέα εἶδον ἀνακλαύσαντα πάντες 66
Persians and when the king they-saw weeping-aloud all
τά τε ἐσθῆτος ἐχόμενα εἶχον, ταῦτα κατηρείκοντο
the-things both of-clothing clinging they-had these rent
καὶ οἰμωγῇ ἀφθόνῳ διεχρέωντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὡς
and with-lamentation unstinted used after and this when
ἐσφακέλισέ τε τὸ ὀστέον καὶ ὁ μηρὸς τάχιστα ἐσάπη,
mortified both the bone and the thigh most-quickly rotted
ἀπήνεικε Καμβύσεα τὸν Κύρου, βασιλεύσαντα μὲν
it-carried-off Cambyses the (son)-of-Cyrus having-reigned indeed
τὰ πάντα ἑπτὰ ἔτεα καὶ πέντε μῆνας, ἄπαιδα δὲ τὸ
the all seven years and five months childless and the
παράπαν ἐόντα ἔρσενος καὶ θήλεος γόνου. Περσέων δὲ
whole being of-male and female offspring of-Persians and
τοῖσι παρεοῦσι ἀπιστίη πολλὴ ὑπεκέχυτο τοὺς Μάγους
for-those present distrust much had-spread the Magi
ἔχειν τὰ πρήγματα, ἀλλ᾽ ἠπιστέατο ἐπὶ διαβολῇ εἰπεῖν
to-hold the power but they-believed for slander to-have-said
Καμβύσεα τὰ εἶπε περὶ τοῦ Σμέρδιος θανάτου, ἵνα
Cambyses the-things he-said about the of-Smerdis death so-that
οἱ ἐκπολεμωθῇ πᾶν τὸ Περσικόν.
for-him might-be-made-hostile all the Persian(-people)

IX · THE SEVEN AGAINST THE MAGI

The Magus rules seven months and wins his subjects with a remission of tribute. Otanes suspects him; his daughter Phaedyme, a wife of the king, feels in the night for ears, which Cyrus had cut from the Magus, and finds none. Otanes gathers five Persians; Darius, arriving last, makes the seventh and urges acting at once. The Magi persuade Prexaspes to tell the Persians the king is Cyrus' son; instead he proclaims the truth from a tower and throws himself down. The seven, whom

the guards respect and let pass, kill both Magi in their chamber, Gobryas holding one in the dark. The Persians kill every Magus they find and keep the day as the Magophonia.

67 Οὗτοι μέν νυν ἠπιστέατο Σμέρδιν τὸν Κύρου βασιλέα
these indeed then believed Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus king
ἐνεστεῶτα· δεινῶς γὰρ καὶ ὁ Πρηξάσπης ἔξαρνος
established vehemently for also — Prexaspes denying
ἦν μὴ μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι Σμέρδιν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν οἱ
was not indeed to-have-killed Smerdis not for was for-him
ἀσφαλὲς Καμβύσεω τετελευτηκότος φάναι τὸν Κύρου
safe Cambyses having-died to-say the of-Cyrus
υἱὸν ἀπολωλεκέναι αὐτοχειρίῃ. Ὁ δὲ δὴ Μάγος
son to-have-destroyed with-his-own-hand the and indeed Magus
τελευτήσαντος Καμβύσεω ἀδεῶς ἐβασίλευσε, ἐπιβατεύων
having-died Cambyses fearlessly reigned usurping
τοῦ ὁμωνύμου Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου, μῆνας ἑπτὰ τοὺς
the namesake Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus months seven the
ἐπιλοίπους Καμβύσῃ ἐς τὰ ὀκτὼ ἔτεα τῆς πληρώσιος·
remaining to-Cambyses toward the eight years of-the completion
ἐν τοῖσι ἀπεδέξατο ἐς τοὺς ὑπηκόους πάντας εὐεργεσίας
in which he-showed toward the subjects all benefits
μεγάλας, ὥστε ἀποθανόντος αὐτοῦ πόθον ἔχειν πάντας
great so-that having-died him longing to-have all
τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ πάρεξ αὐτῶν Περσέων. διαπέμψας γὰρ
those in — Asia except themselves Persians having-sent-round for
ὁ Μάγος ἐς πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ἦρχε προεῖπε ἀτελείην
the Magus to every nation of-those-whom he-ruled proclaimed exemption
εἶναι στρατηίης καὶ φόρου ἐπ᾽ ἔτεα τρία.
to-be from-military-service and from-tribute for years three

Προεῖπε μὲν δὴ ταῦτα αὐτίκα ἐνιστάμενος ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν, 68
he-proclaimed indeed then this at-once entering into the rule
ὀγδόῳ δὲ μηνὶ ἐγένετο κατάδηλος τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. Ὀτάνης
in-the-eighth and month he-became detected in-manner such Otanes
ἦν Φαρνάσπεω μὲν παῖς, γένεϊ δὲ καὶ χρήμασι ὅμοιος
was of-Pharnaspes indeed son in-birth and also in-wealth equal
τῷ πρώτῳ Περσέων. οὗτος ὁ Ὀτάνης πρῶτος ὑπώπτευσε
to-the first of-Persians this — Otanes first suspected
τὸν Μάγον ὡς οὐκ εἴη ὁ Κύρου Σμέρδις ἀλλ' ὅς
the Magus that not he-was the (son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis but who
περ ἦν, τῇδε συμβαλόμενος, ὅτι τε οὐκ ἐξεφοίτα ἐκ
indeed he-was in-this-way inferring that both not he-went-out from
τῆς ἀκροπόλιος καὶ ὅτι οὐκ ἐκάλεε ἐς ὄψιν ἑωυτῷ οὐδένα
the citadel and that not he-called into sight to-himself none
τῶν λογίμων Περσέων· ὑποπτεύσας δέ μιν ἐποίεε τάδε.
of-the notable Persians having-suspected and him he-did this
ἔσχε αὐτοῦ Καμβύσης θυγατέρα, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Φαιδύμη·
had of-him Cambyses a-daughter to-whom name was Phaedyme
τὴν αὐτὴν δὴ ταύτην εἶχε τότε ὁ Μάγος καὶ ταύτῃ τε
the same indeed this had then the Magus and with-this both
συνοίκεε καὶ τῇσι ἄλλῃσι πάσῃσι τῇσι τοῦ Καμβύσεω
lived and with-the other all the — of-Cambyses
γυναιξί. πέμπων δὴ ὧν ὁ Ὀτάνης παρὰ ταύτην τὴν
wives sending indeed then — Otanes to this the
θυγατέρα ἐπυνθάνετο παρ' ὅτεῳ ἀνθρώπων κοιμῷτο, εἴτε
daughter inquired with what of-men she-slept whether
μετὰ Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου εἴτε μετὰ ἄλλου τευ. ἡ
with Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus or with another any she
δέ οἱ ἀντέπεμπε φαμένη οὐ γινώσκειν· οὔτε γὰρ τὸν
and to-him sent-back saying not to-know neither for the
Κύρου Σμέρδιν ἰδέσθαι οὐδαμὰ οὔτε ὅστις εἴη ὁ
(son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis to-have-seen ever nor who was the-one

συνοικέων αὐτῇ εἰδέναι. ἔπεμπε δεύτερα ὁ Ὀτάνης λέγων
living-with her to-know he-sent second — Otanes saying
"Εἰ μὴ αὐτὴ Σμέρδιν τὸν Κύρου γινώσκεις, σὺ δὲ
if not yourself Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus you-know you but
παρὰ Ἀτόσσης πύθευ ὅτεῳ τούτῳ συνοικέει αὐτή τε
from Atossa learn with-whom this lives she both
ἐκείνη καὶ σύ· πάντως γὰρ δή κου τόν γε ἑωυτῆς
that-one and you wholly for indeed perhaps the at-least her-own
ἀδελφεὸν γινώσκει." ἀντιπέμπει πρὸς ταῦτα ἡ θυγάτηρ
brother she-knows sends-back at this the daughter
"Οὔτε Ἀτόσσῃ δύναμαι ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν οὔτε ἄλλην
neither with-Atossa I-can into words to-come nor other
οὐδεμίαν ἰδέσθαι τῶν συγκατημενέων γυναικῶν. ἐπείτε γὰρ
any to-see of-the sitting-together women when for
τάχιστα οὗτος ὤνθρωπος, ὅστις κοτὲ ἐστί, παρέλαβε τὴν
soonest this the-man whoever ever he-is took-over the
βασιληίην, διέσπειρε ἡμέας ἄλλην ἄλλῃ τάξας."
kingship he-dispersed us another in-another-place having-placed
69 Ἀκούοντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Ὀτάνῃ μᾶλλον κατεφαίνετο τὸ
hearing and this — to-Otanes more became-clear the
πρῆγμα. τρίτην δὲ ἀγγελίην ἐσπέμπει παρ' αὐτὴν λέγουσαν
matter a-third and message he-sends to her saying
ταῦτα. "Ὦ θύγατερ, δεῖ σε γεγονυῖαν εὖ κίνδυνον
this O daughter it-is-needful you born well danger
ἀναλαβέσθαι τὸν ἂν ὁ πατὴρ ὑποδύνειν κελεύῃ. εἰ γὰρ
to-take-up whatever — the father to-undergo bids if for
δὴ μή ἐστι ὁ Κύρου Σμέρδις ἀλλὰ τὸν καταδοκέω
indeed not is the (son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis but whom suspect
ἐγώ, οὗτοι μιν σοί τε συγκοιμώμενον καὶ τὸ Περσέων
I surely-not him with-you both sleeping and the of-Persians
κράτος ἔχοντα δεῖ χαίροντα ἀπαλλάσσειν, ἀλλὰ δοῦναι
power having it-is-needful rejoicing to-get-off but to-pay

δίκην. νῦν ὦν ποίησον τάδε· ἐπεὰν σοὶ συνεύδῃ καὶ
the-penalty now then do this when with-you he-sleeps and
μάθῃς αὐτὸν κατυπνωμένον, ἄφασον αὐτοῦ τὰ ὦτα· καὶ
you-learn him fast-asleep feel his the ears and
ἢν μὲν φαίνηται ἔχων ὦτα, νόμιζε σεωυτὴν Σμέρδι τῷ
if indeed he-appears having ears think yourself with-Smerdis the
Κύρου συνοικέειν, ἢν δὲ μὴ ἔχων, σὺ δὲ τῷ Μάγῳ
(son)-of-Cyrus to-live if but not having you but with-the Magus
Σμέρδι." ἀντιπέμπει πρὸς ταῦτα ἡ Φαιδύμη φαμένη
Smerdis sends-back at this — Phaedyme saying
κινδυνεύσειν μεγάλως, ἢν ποιέῃ ταῦτα· εἰ γὰρ δὴ
she-would-run-a-risk greatly if she-does this if for indeed
μὴ τυγχάνει τὰ ὦτα ἔχων, ἐπίλαμπτος δὲ ἀφάσσουσα
not he-happens the ears having detected and feeling
ἔσται, εὖ εἰδέναι ὡς ἀιστώσει μιν· ὅμως μέντοι
she-will-be well to-know that he-will-make-away-with her nevertheless however
ποιήσειν ταῦτα. ἣ μὲν δὴ ὑπεδέξατο ταῦτα τῷ πατρὶ
to-do this she indeed then undertook this for-the father
κατεργάσεσθαι. τοῦ δὲ Μάγου τούτου τοῦ Σμέρδιος Κῦρος
to-accomplish of-the and Magus this — of-Smerdis Cyrus
ὁ Καμβύσεω ἄρχων τὰ ὦτα ἀπέταμε ἐπ' αἰτίῃ δή τινι
the (son)-of-Cambyses ruling the ears cut-off for cause indeed some
οὐ σμικρῇ. ἡ ὦν δὴ Φαιδύμη αὕτη, ἡ τοῦ Ὀτάνεω
not small — then indeed Phaedyme this the — of-Otanes
θυγάτηρ, πάντα ἐπιτελέουσα τὰ ὑπεδέξατο τῷ πατρί,
daughter all accomplishing the-things she-undertook to-the father
ἐπείτε αὐτῆς μέρος ἐγίνετο τῆς ἀπίξιος παρὰ τὸν Μάγον (ἐν
when her turn came of-the going to the Magus in
περιτροπῇ γὰρ δὴ αἱ γυναῖκες φοιτέουσι τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι),
rotation for indeed the wives go to-the Persians
ἐλθοῦσα παρ' αὐτὸν ηὗδε, ὑπνωμένου δὲ καρτερῶς τοῦ
having-come to him slept sleeping and soundly the

Μάγου ἤφασε τὰ ὦτα. μαθοῦσα δὲ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἀλλ'
Magus she-felt the ears having-learned and not with-difficulty but
εὐπετέως οὐκ ἔχοντα τὸν ἄνδρα ὦτα, ὡς ἡμέρη τάχιστα
easily not having the man ears when day soonest
ἐγεγόνεε, πέμψασα ἐσήμηνε τῷ πατρὶ τὰ γενόμενα.
had-come having-sent she-signified to-the father the-things having-happened
70 Ὁ δὲ Ὀτάνης παραλαβὼν Ἀσπαθίνην καὶ Γοβρύην,
— and Otanes taking-to-himself Aspathines and Gobryas
Περσέων τε πρώτους ἐόντας καὶ ἑωυτῷ ἐπιτηδεοτάτους ἐς
of-Persians both first being and to-himself most-suitable for
πίστιν, ἀπηγήσατο πᾶν τὸ πρῆγμα· οἳ δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄρα
trust related all the matter they and also themselves then
ὑπώπτευον οὕτω τοῦτο ἔχειν, ἀνενείκαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀτάνεω
suspected so this to-be having-brought-up and — of-Otanes
τοὺς λόγους ἐδέξαντο, καὶ ἔδοξέ σφι ἕκαστον ἄνδρα
the words they-accepted and it-seemed-good to-them each man
Περσέων προσεταιρίσασθαι τοῦτον ὅτεῳ πιστεύει μάλιστα.
of-Persians to-take-as-companion this-one whom he-trusts most
Ὀτάνης μέν νυν ἐσάγεται Ἰνταφρένεα, Γοβρύης δὲ
Otanes indeed then brings-in Intaphrenes Gobryas and
Μεγάβυζον, Ἀσπαθίνης δὲ Ὑδάρνεα. γεγονότων δὲ τούτων
Megabyzus Aspathines and Hydarnes having-become and these
ἓξ παραγίνεται ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα Δαρεῖος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος
six arrives at the Susa Darius the (son)-of-Hystaspes
ἐκ Περσέων ἥκων· τούτων γὰρ δὴ ἦν οἱ ὁ πατὴρ
from Persians having-come of-these for indeed was his the father
ὕπαρχος. ἐπεὶ ὦν οὗτος ἀπίκετο, τοῖσι ἓξ τῶν Περσέων
governor when then this-one came to-the six of-the Persians
ἔδοξε καὶ Δαρεῖον προσεταιρίσασθαι.
it-seemed-good also Darius to-take-as-companion

Συνελθόντες δὲ οὗτοι ἑόντες ἑπτὰ ἐδίδοσαν σφίσι 71
having-come-together and these being seven gave to-each-other
πίστις καὶ λόγους. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐς Δαρεῖον ἀπίκετο γνώμην
pledges and words when and to Darius it-came opinion
ἀποφαίνεσθαι, ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε. “Ἐγὼ ταῦτα ἐδόκεον
to-declare he-said to-them this I these-things thought
μὲν αὐτὸς μοῦνος ἐπίστασθαι, ὅτι τε ὁ Μάγος εἴη
indeed myself alone to-know that both the Magus was
ὁ βασιλεύων καὶ Σμέρδις ὁ Κύρου τετελεύτηκε· καὶ
the-one reigning and Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus has-died and
αὐτοῦ τούτου εἵνεκεν ἥκω σπουδῇ ὡς συστήσων ἐπὶ
of-it this for-the-sake I-have-come in-haste so-as to-contrive against
τῷ Μάγῳ θάνατον. ἐπείτε δὲ συνήνεικε ὥστε καὶ ὑμέας
the Magus death since but it-has-happened that also you
εἰδέναι καὶ μὴ μοῦνον ἐμέ, ποιέειν αὐτίκα μοι δοκέει καὶ
know and not alone me to-act at-once to-me it-seems and
μὴ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἄμεινον.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ
not to-put-off not for better said to this —
Ὀτάνης “Ὦ παῖ Ὑστάσπεος, εἶς τε πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ
Otanes O son of-Hystaspes you-are both of-father good
καὶ ἐκφαίνειν ἔοικας σεωυτὸν ἑόντα τοῦ πατρὸς οὐδὲν
and to-show you-seem yourself being than-the father not-at-all
ἧσσω· τὴν μέντοι ἐπιχείρησιν ταύτην μὴ οὕτω συντάχυνε
less the however attempt this not so hurry
ἀβούλως, ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ τὸ σωφρονέστερον αὐτὴν λάμβανε·
thoughtlessly but to the more-prudent it take
δεῖ γὰρ πλεῦνας γενομένους οὕτω ἐπιχειρέειν.” λέγει
it-is-needful for more having-become so to-attempt says
πρὸς ταῦτα Δαρεῖος “Ἄνδρες οἱ παρεόντες, τρόπῳ τῷ
to this Darius men those present in-the-way the
εἰρημένῳ ἐξ Ὀτάνεω εἰ χρήσεσθε, ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ἀπολέεσθε
said by Otanes if you-will-act know that you-will-perish

κάκιστα· ἐξοίσει γάρ τις πρὸς τὸν Μάγον, ἰδίῃ
most-miserably will-carry-out(-word) for someone to the Magus privately
περιβαλλόμενος ἑωυτῷ κέρδεα. μάλιστα μέν νυν ὠφείλετε
gaining for-himself profits most indeed then you-ought
ἐπ᾽ ὑμέων αὐτῶν βαλλόμενοι ποιέειν ταῦτα· ἐπείτε δὲ
on you yourselves putting(-it) to-do this since but
ὑμῖν ἀναφέρειν ἐς πλεῦνας ἐδόκεε καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπερέθεσθε,
to-you to-refer to more it-seemed-good and to-me you-communicated
ἢ ποιέωμεν σήμερον ἢ ἴστε ὑμῖν ὅτι ἢν ὑπερπέσῃ ἡ
either let-us-act today or know for-you that if passes the
νῦν ἡμέρη, ὡς οὐκ ἄλλος φθὰς ἐμεῦ κατήγορος
present day that not another having-anticipated me accuser
ἔσται, ἀλλά σφεα αὐτὸς ἐγὼ κατερέω πρὸς τὸν Μάγον."
will-be but you myself I will-denounce to the Magus
72 Λέγει πρὸς ταῦτα Ὀτάνης, ἐπειδὴ ὥρα σπερχόμενον Δαρεῖον,
says to this Otanes since he-saw hastening Darius
" Ἐπείτε ἡμέας συνταχύνειν ἀναγκάζεις καὶ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι
since us to-hurry you-compel and to-put-off
οὐκ ἐᾷς, ἴθι ἐξηγέο αὐτὸς ὅτεῳ τρόπῳ πάριμεν ἐς
not you-allow come explain yourself in-what way we-shall-pass into
τὰ βασιλήια καὶ ἐπιχειρήσομεν αὐτοῖσι. φυλακὰς γὰρ δὴ
the palace and attack them guards for indeed
διεστεώσας οἶδάς κου καὶ αὐτός, εἰ μὴ ἰδών, ἀλλ᾽
set-at-intervals you-know perhaps also yourself if not having-seen but
ἀκούσας· τὰς τέῳ τρόπῳ περήσομεν;" ἀμείβεται Δαρεῖος
having-heard which in-what way shall-we-pass answers Darius
τοῖσιδε. " Ὀτάνη, ἦ πολλά ἐστι τὰ λόγῳ μὲν οὐκ
with-this Otanes truly many are the-things by-word indeed not
οἷά τε δηλῶσαι, ἔργῳ δέ· ἄλλα δ᾽ ἐστὶ τὰ λόγῳ μὲν
able — to-show in-deed but others and are the-things by-word indeed
οἷά τε, ἔργον δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν λαμπρὸν γίνεται. ὑμεῖς
able — deed but nothing from them splendid comes you

δὲ ἴστε φυλακὰς τὰς κατεστεώσας ἐούσας οὐδὲν χαλεπὰς
but know guards the established being not-at-all difficult
παρελθεῖν. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἡμέων ἐόντων τοιῶνδε οὐδεὶς
to-pass this indeed for us being such no-one
ὅστις οὐ παρήσει, τὰ μέν κου καταιδεόμενος ἡμέας,
who not will-let-pass in-part indeed perhaps respecting us
τὰ δέ κου καὶ δειμαίνων· τοῦτο δὲ ἔχω αὐτὸς σκῆψιν
in-part and perhaps also fearing this and I-have myself a-pretext
εὐπρεπεστάτην τῇ πάριμεν, φὰς ἄρτι τε ἥκειν ἐκ
most-plausible by-which we-shall-pass saying just-now both to-have-come from
Περσέων καὶ βούλεσθαί τι ἔπος παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς σημῆναι
Persians and to-wish some word from the father to-signify
τῷ βασιλέι. ἔνθα γάρ τι δεῖ ψεῦδος λέγεσθαι, λεγέσθω.
to-the king where for some is-needful a-lie to-be-told let-it-be-told
τοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῦ γλιχόμεθα οἵ τε ψευδόμενοι καὶ οἱ τῇ
the for same we-strive those both lying and those the
ἀληθείῃ διαχρεώμενοι. οἱ μέν γε ψεύδονται τότε ἐπεάν
truth using they indeed at-least lie then when
τι μέλλωσι τοῖσι ψεύδεσι πείσαντες κερδήσεσθαι, οἱ
some-thing they-are-about with-the lies having-persuaded to-gain they
δ' ἀληθίζονται ἵνα τῇ ἀληθείῃ ἐπισπάσωνται κέρδος
and tell-the-truth so-that with-the truth they-may-draw-to-themselves gain
καί τι μᾶλλόν σφι ἐπιτράπηται. οὕτω οὐ ταὐτὰ
and something more to-them may-be-entrusted so not the-same
ἀσκέοντες τὠυτοῦ περιεχόμεθα. εἰ δὲ μηδὲν κερδήσεσθαι
practicing the-same we-aim-at if and nothing to-gain
μέλλοιεν, ὁμοίως ἂν ὅ τε ἀληθιζόμενος ψευδὴς εἴη καὶ
they-were-about equally — the both truth-teller false would-be and
ὁ ψευδόμενος ἀληθής. ὃς ἂν μέν νυν τῶν πυλουρῶν
the liar true whoever — indeed then of-the gatekeepers
ἑκὼν παριῇ, αὐτῷ οἱ ἄμεινον ἐς χρόνον ἔσται· ὃς δ'
willingly lets-pass(-us) himself for-him better in time it-will-be who but

ἂν ἀντιβαίνειν πειρᾶται, δεικνύσθω ἐνθαῦτα ἐὼν πολέμιος,
— to-oppose tries let-him-be-shown there being enemy
καὶ ἔπειτα ὠσάμενοι ἔσω ἔργου ἐχώμεθα."
and then having-pushed inside of-deed let-us-hold
73 Λέγει Γοβρύης μετὰ ταῦτα " Ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἡμῖν κότε κάλλιον
says Gobryas after this men friends for-us when more-finely
παρέξει ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, ἢ εἴ γε μὴ οἷοί τε
will-it-be-possible to-recover the rule or if at-least not able —
ἐσόμεθα αὐτὴν ἀναλαβεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν; ὅτε γε ἀρχόμεθα
we-shall-be it to-take-back to-die when at-least we-are-ruled
μὲν ἐόντες Πέρσαι ὑπὸ Μήδου ἀνδρὸς Μάγου, καὶ τούτου
indeed being Persians by a-Mede man a-Magus and this
ὦτα οὐκ ἔχοντος. ὅσοι τε ὑμέων Καμβύσῃ νοσέοντι
ears not having as-many-as and of-you with-Cambyses ill
παρεγένοντο, πάντως κου μέμνησθε τὰ ἐπέσκηψε
were-present wholly perhaps you-remember the-things he-charged
Πέρσῃσι τελευτῶν τὸν βίον μὴ πειρωμένοισι ἀνακτᾶσθαι τὴν
on-Persians ending the life not trying to-win-back the
ἀρχήν· τὰ τότε οὐκ ἐνεδεκόμεθα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐδοκέομεν
rule which then not we-accepted but for slander we-thought
εἰπεῖν Καμβύσεα. νῦν ὦν τίθεμαι ψῆφον πείθεσθαι Δαρείῳ
to-have-said Cambyses now then I-cast vote to-obey Darius
καὶ μὴ διαλύεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ συλλόγου τοῦδε ἀλλ' ἢ ἐπὶ τὸν
and not to-break-up from the meeting this but except against the
Μάγον ἰθέως." ταῦτα εἶπε Γοβρύης, καὶ πάντες ταύτῃ αἴνεον.
Magus straightway this said Gobryas and all this-way approved
74 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, ἐγίνετο κατὰ συντυχίην
in which and these this were-planning happened by coincidence
τάδε. τοῖσι Μάγοισι ἔδοξε βουλευομένοισι Πρηξάσπεα
this to-the Magi it-seemed-good planning Prexaspes
φίλον προσθέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐπεπόνθεε πρὸς Καμβύσεω
friend to-win because both he-had-suffered from Cambyses

ἀνάρσια, ὅς οἱ τὸν παῖδα τοξεύσας ἀπολωλέκεε, καὶ διότι
outrages who his the son shooting had-destroyed and because
μοῦνος ἠπίστατο τὸν Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου θάνατον
alone he-knew the of-Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus death
αὐτοχειρίῃ μιν ἀπολέσας, πρὸς δ' ἔτι ἐόντα ἐν αἴνῃ
with-his-own-hand him having-destroyed besides and still being in repute
μεγίστῃ τὸν Πρηξάσπεα ἐν Πέρσῃσι. τούτων δή μιν
greatest — Prexaspes among Persians these indeed him
εἵνεκεν καλέσαντες φίλον προσεκτῶντο πίστι τε λαβόντες
for-the-sake having-called friend they-won with-pledge both taking
καὶ ὁρκίοισι, ἢ μὲν ἔξειν παρ' ἑωυτῷ μηδ' ἐξοίσειν μηδενὶ
and oaths truly indeed to-keep with himself nor to-reveal to-any
ἀνθρώπων τὴν ἀπὸ σφέων ἀπάτην ἐς Πέρσας γεγονυῖαν,
of-men the from them deceit to Persians having-been
ὑπισχνεύμενοι τὰ πάντα οἱ μυρία δώσειν. ὑποσχομένου
promising the all-things to-him countless to-give having-promised
δὲ τοῦ Πρηξάσπεος ποιήσειν ταῦτα, ὡς ἀνέπεισάν
and — of-Prexaspes to-do this when they-had-persuaded
μιν οἱ Μάγοι, δεύτερα προσέφερον, αὐτοὶ μὲν φάμενοι
him the Magi second they-proposed themselves indeed saying
Πέρσας πάντας συγκαλέειν ὑπὸ τὸ βασιλήιον τεῖχος, κεῖνον
Persians all to-call-together under the royal wall him
δ' ἐκέλευον ἀναβάντα ἐπὶ πύργον ἀγορεῦσαι ὡς ὑπὸ τοῦ
and they-bade having-gone-up on a-tower to-proclaim that by the
Κύρου Σμέρδιος ἄρχονται καὶ ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ἄλλου. ταῦτα
(son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis they-are-ruled and by none other this
δὲ οὕτω ἐνετέλλοντο ὡς πιστοτάτου δὴθεν ἐόντος αὐτοῦ
and so they-enjoined as most-trusted forsooth being him
ἐν Πέρσῃσι καὶ πολλάκις ἀποδεξαμένου γνώμην ὡς περιείη
among Persians and often having-declared opinion that survived
ὁ Κύρου Σμέρδις, καὶ ἐξαρνησαμένου τὸν φόνον αὐτοῦ.
the (son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis and having-denied the murder of-him

75 Φαμένου δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἑτοίμου εἶναι ποιέειν τοῦ Πρηξάσπεος,
having-said and also this ready to-be to-do — of-Prexaspes
συγκαλέσαντες Πέρσας οἱ Μάγοι ἀνεβίβασαν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ
having-called-together Persians the Magi made-go-up him on
πύργον καὶ ἀγορεύειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ δὲ τῶν μὲν ἐκεῖνοι
a-tower and to-speak bade he and what indeed they
προσεδέοντο αὐτοῦ, τούτων μὲν ἑκὼν ἐπελήθετο, ἀρξάμενος
asked of-him these indeed willingly forgot beginning
δὲ ἀπ᾽ Ἀχαιμένεος ἐγενεηλόγησε τὴν πατριὴν τὴν Κύρου,
and from Achaemenes he-traced-the-lineage the paternal the of-Cyrus
μετὰ δὲ ὡς ἐς τοῦτον κατέβη τελευτῶν ἔλεγε ὅσα
after and when to this he-came-down at-last he-told how-many
ἀγαθὰ Κῦρος Πέρσας πεποιήκοι, διεξελθὼν δὲ ταῦτα
goods Cyrus Persians had-done having-gone-through and this
ἐξέφαινε τὴν ἀληθείην, φάμενος πρότερον μὲν κρύπτειν (οὐ
he-revealed the truth saying before indeed to-hide not
γάρ οἱ εἶναι ἀσφαλὲς λέγειν τὰ γενόμενα), ἐν δὲ τῷ
for to-him to-be safe to-tell the-things having-happened in and the
παρεόντι, ἀναγκαίην μιν καταλαμβάνειν φαίνειν. καὶ δὴ
present necessity him to-seize to-reveal and indeed
ἔλεγε τὸν μὲν Κύρου Σμέρδιν ὡς αὐτὸς ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω
he-said the indeed (son)-of-Cyrus Smerdis that himself by Cambyses
ἀναγκαζόμενος ἀποκτείνειε, τοὺς Μάγους δὲ βασιλεύειν.
being-compelled he-killed the Magi and to-rule
Πέρσῃσι δὲ πολλὰ ἐπαρησάμενος εἰ μὴ ἀνακτησαίατο ὀπίσω
on-Persians and many having-cursed if not they-should-win-back back
τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τοὺς Μάγους τισαίατο, ἀπῆκε ἑωυτὸν ἐπὶ
the rule and the Magi should-punish let-go himself on
κεφαλὴν φέρεσθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου κάτω. Πρηξάσπης μέν
head to-be-carried from the tower down Prexaspes indeed
νυν ἐὼν τὸν πάντα χρόνον ἀνὴρ δόκιμος οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε.
then being the all time a-man esteemed so ended

Οἱ δὲ δὴ ἑπτὰ τῶν Περσέων ὡς ἐβουλεύσαντο αὐτίκα 76
the and indeed seven of-the Persians when they-planned at-once
ἐπιχειρέειν τοῖσι Μάγοισι καὶ μὴ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι, ἤισαν
to-attack the Magi and not to-put-off went
εὐξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, τῶν περὶ Πρηξάσπεα πρηχθέντων
having-prayed to-the gods of-the about Prexaspes things-done
εἰδότες οὐδέν. ἔν τε δὴ τῇ ὁδῷ μέσῃ στείχοντες ἐγίνοντο
knowing nothing in both indeed the way middle going they-were
καὶ τὰ περὶ Πρηξάσπεα γεγονότα ἐπυνθάνοντο.
and the-things about Prexaspes having-happened learned
ἐνθαῦτα ἐκστάντες τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐδίδοσαν αὖτις σφίσι
there stepping-aside from-the way they-gave again to-each-other
λόγους, οἳ μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ὀτάνην πάγχυ κελεύοντες
words those indeed about — Otanes altogether bidding
ὑπερβαλέσθαι μηδὲ οἰδεόντων τῶν πρηγμάτων ἐπιτίθεσθαι,
to-put-off nor swelling the affairs to-attack
οἳ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Δαρεῖον αὐτίκα τε ἰέναι καὶ τὰ
those and about — Darius at-once both to-go and the-things
δεδογμένα ποιέειν μηδὲ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι. ὠθιζομένων δ᾽
decided to-do nor to-put-off jostling and
αὐτῶν ἐφάνη ἱρήκων ἑπτὰ ζεύγεα δύο αἰγυπιῶν ζεύγεα
them appeared of-hawks seven pairs two of-vultures pairs
διώκοντα καὶ τίλλοντά τε καὶ ἀμύσσοντα. ἰδόντες δὲ
pursuing and plucking both and tearing seeing and
ταῦτα οἱ ἑπτὰ τήν τε Δαρείου πάντες αἴνεον γνώμην καὶ
this the seven the both of-Darius all approved opinion and
ἔπειτα ἤισαν ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλήια τεθαρσηκότες τοῖσι ὄρνισι.
then went to the palace emboldened by-the birds
Ἐπιστᾶσι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας ἐγίνετο οἷόν τι Δαρείῳ 77
having-stood and at the gates it-happened such-as some-thing to-Darius
ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε· καταιδεόμενοι γὰρ οἱ φύλακοι ἄνδρας
the opinion carried respecting for the guards men

τοὺς Περσέων πρώτους καὶ οὐδὲν τοιοῦτο ὑποπτεύοντες
the of-Persians first and nothing such suspecting
ἐξ αὐτῶν ἔσεσθαι, παρίεσαν θείῃ πομπῇ χρεωμένους,
from them to-be they-let-pass(-them) divine escort using
οὐδ' ἐπειρώτα οὐδείς. ἐπείτε δὲ καὶ παρῆλθον ἐς τὴν
nor asked anyone when and also they-passed into the
αὐλήν, ἐνέκυρσαν τοῖσι τὰς ἀγγελίας ἐσφέρουσι εὐνούχοισι·
court they-met-with those the messages carrying-in eunuchs
οἵ σφεας ἱστόρεον ὅ τι θέλοντες ἥκοιεν, καὶ ἅμα
who them asked what ever wishing they-had-come and while
ἱστορέοντες τούτους τοῖσι πυλουροῖσι ἀπείλεον ὅτι σφέας
asking these to-the gatekeepers they-threatened because them
παρῆκαν, ἶσχόν τε βουλομένους τοὺς ἑπτὰ ἐς τὸ
they-had-let-pass they-held-back and wishing the seven to the
πρόσω παριέναι. οἳ δὲ διακελευσάμενοι καὶ σπασάμενοι
further to-pass they and having-encouraged-one-another and having-drawn
τὰ ἐγχειρίδια τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἴσχοντας αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ
the daggers these indeed those holding(-them) there in-this-place
συγκεντέουσι, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἤισαν δρόμῳ ἐς τὸν ἀνδρεῶνα.
stab themselves and went running to the men's-hall

78 Οἱ δὲ Μάγοι ἔτυχον ἀμφότεροι τηνικαῦτα ἐόντες τε ἔσω
the and Magi happened both at-that-time being both inside
καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ Πρηξάσπεος γενόμενα ἐν βουλῇ ἔχοντες.
and the-things from Prexaspes having-happened in counsel having
ἐπεὶ ὦν εἶδον τοὺς εὐνούχους τεθορυβημένους τε καὶ
when then they-saw the eunuchs in-uproar both and
βοῶντας, ἀνά τε ἔδραμον πάλιν ἀμφότεροι καὶ ὡς ἔμαθον
shouting up both they-ran back both and when they-learned
τὸ ποιεύμενον πρὸς ἀλκὴν ἐτράποντο. ὁ μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν
the being-done to defense they-turned the-one indeed then of-them
φθάνει τὰ τόξα κατελόμενος, ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὴν αἰχμὴν
is-first the bow taking-down the-other and to the spear

ἐτράπετο. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ συνέμισγον ἀλλήλοισι. τῷ μὲν
turned there indeed they-closed with-each-other for-the-one indeed
δὴ τὰ τόξα ἀναλαβόντι αὐτῶν, ἐόντων τε ἀγχοῦ τῶν
then the bow having-taken-up of-them being both near the
πολεμίων καὶ προσκειμένων, ἦν χρηστὰ οὐδέν· ὁ δ' ἕτερος
enemies and pressing-on was useful nothing the and other
τῇ αἰχμῇ ἠμύνετο καὶ τοῦτο μὲν Ἀσπαθίνην παίει
with-the spear defended-himself and this indeed Aspathines strikes
ἐς τὸν μηρόν, τοῦτο δὲ Ἰνταφρένεα ἐς τὸν ὀφθαλμόν·
in the thigh this and Intaphrenes in the eye
καὶ ἐστερήθη μὲν τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ ἐκ τοῦ τρώματος ὁ
and was-deprived indeed of-the eye from the wound —
Ἰνταφρένης, οὐ μέντοι ἀπέθανέ γε. τῶν μὲν δὴ Μάγων
Intaphrenes not however died at-least of-the indeed then Magi
οὕτερος τρωματίζει τούτους· ὁ δὲ ἕτερος, ἐπείτε οἱ
the-one wounds these the and other since to-him
τὰ τόξα οὐδὲν χρηστὰ ἐγίνετο, ἦν γὰρ δὴ θάλαμος
the bow nothing useful was there-was for indeed a-chamber
ἐσέχων ἐς τὸν ἀνδρεῶνα, ἐς τοῦτον καταφεύγει, θέλων
opening into the men's-hall into this flees wishing
αὐτοῦ προσθεῖναι τὰς θύρας, καί οἱ συνεσπίπτουσι
there to-shut the doors and with-him rush-in
τῶν ἑπτὰ δύο, Δαρεῖός τε καὶ Γοβρύης. συμπλακέντος
of-the seven two Darius both and Gobryas having-grappled
δὲ Γοβρύεω τῷ Μάγῳ ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐπεστεὼς ἠπόρεε
and Gobryas with-the Magus — Darius standing-over was-at-a-loss
οἷα ἐν σκότεϊ, προμηθεόμενος μὴ πλήξῃ τὸν Γοβρύην.
seeing-that in darkness taking-care lest he-strike — Gobryas
ὁρέων δέ μιν ἀργὸν ἐπεστεῶτα ὁ Γοβρύης εἴρετο ὅ τι
seeing and him idle standing-over — Gobryas asked why ever
οὐ χρᾶται τῇ χειρί· ὁ δὲ εἶπε "Προμηθεόμενος σέο, μὴ
not he-uses the hand he and said taking-care for-you lest

πλήξω." Γοβρύης δὲ ἀμείβετο "Ὤθεε τὸ ξίφος καὶ δι'
I-strike Gobryas and answered thrust the sword even through
ἀμφοτέρων." Δαρεῖος δὲ πειθόμενος ὥσέ τε τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον
both Darius and obeying thrust both the dagger
καὶ ἔτυχέ κως τοῦ Μάγου.
and hit somehow the Magus

79 Ἀποκτείναντες δὲ τοὺς Μάγους καὶ ἀποταμόντες αὐτῶν
having-killed and the Magi and having-cut-off their
τὰς κεφαλάς, τοὺς μὲν τρωματίας ἑωυτῶν αὐτοῦ λείπουσι
the heads the indeed wounded of-themselves there they-leave
καὶ ἀδυνασίης εἵνεκεν καὶ φυλακῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλιος,
both of-infirmity for-the-sake and of-guarding of-the citadel
οἱ δὲ πέντε αὐτῶν ἔχοντες τῶν Μάγων τὰς κεφαλὰς
the and five of-them having of-the Magi the heads
ἔθεον βοῇ τε καὶ πατάγῳ χρεώμενοι, καὶ Πέρσας
ran with-shouting both and din using and Persians
τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπεκαλέοντο ἐξηγεόμενοί τε τὸ πρῆγμα καὶ
the others called-on relating both the matter and
δεικνύοντες τὰς κεφαλάς, καὶ ἅμα ἔκτεινον πάντα
showing the heads and at-the-same-time they-killed every
τινὰ τῶν Μάγων τὸν ἐν ποσὶ γινόμενον. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι
one of-the Magi who in way was the and Persians
μαθόντες τὸ γεγονὸς ἐκ τῶν ἑπτὰ καὶ τῶν Μάγων
having-learned the having-happened from the seven and the Magi
τὴν ἀπάτην, ἐδικαίευν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ποιέειν,
the deceit thought-it-right also themselves other such-things to-do
σπασάμενοι δὲ τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔκτεινον ὅκου τινὰ Μάγον
having-drawn and the daggers they-killed wherever any Magus
εὕρισκον· εἰ δὲ μὴ νὺξ ἐπελθοῦσα ἔσχε, ἔλιπον
they-found if and not night coming-on had-stopped(-them) they-would-have-left
ἂν οὐδένα Μάγον. ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην θεραπεύουσι Πέρσαι
— no Magus this the day observe Persians

κοινῇ μάλιστα τῶν ἡμερέων, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ ὁρτὴν μεγάλην
in-common most of-the days and in it festival great
ἀνάγουσι, ἣ κέκληται ὑπὸ Περσέων μαγοφόνια· ἐν τῇ
they-celebrate which is-called by Persians Magophonia in which
Μάγον οὐδένα ἔξεστι φανῆναι ἐς τὸ φῶς, ἀλλὰ κατ᾽
Magus none is-allowed to-appear into the light but in
οἴκους ἑωυτοὺς οἱ Μάγοι ἔχουσι τὴν ἡμέρην ταύτην.
houses themselves the Magi keep the day this

X · THE DEBATE ON THE CONSTITUTION

When the tumult has died down the seven debate the rule. Otanes argues for the people: a monarch answers to no one, grows insolent and envious, and murders untried, while the multitude rules by lot, holds office accountable, and has equality. Megabyzus argues for a few of the best men, since the mob is more insolent than a tyrant. Darius argues for one, the best man, since oligarchy breeds feuds and democracy corruption, and both end in monarchy, which gave the Persians their freedom. Four of the seven side with Darius, and Otanes withdraws on the terms that he and his line rule no one and are ruled by no one.

Ἐπείτε δὲ κατέστη ὁ θόρυβος καὶ ἐκτὸς πέντε ἡμερέων 80
when and settled the uproar and beyond five days
ἐγένετο, ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ ἐπαναστάντες τοῖσι Μάγοισι περὶ
it-was planned those having-risen-against the Magi about
τῶν πάντων πρηγμάτων καὶ ἐλέχθησαν λόγοι ἄπιστοι μὲν
the all affairs and were-spoken speeches incredible indeed
ἐνίοισι Ἑλλήνων, ἐλέχθησαν δ᾽ ὦν. Ὀτάνης μὲν ἐκέλευε ἐς
to-some of-Greeks were-spoken but then Otanes indeed urged into
μέσον Πέρσῃσι καταθεῖναι τὰ πρήγματα, λέγων τάδε. “Ἐμοὶ
middle to-Persians to-put the affairs saying this to-me
δοκέει ἕνα μὲν ἡμέων μούναρχον μηκέτι γενέσθαι. οὔτε γὰρ
it-seems one indeed of-us monarch no-longer to-become neither for

ἡδὺ οὔτε ἀγαθόν. εἴδετε μὲν γὰρ τὴν Καμβύσεω ὕβριν
pleasant nor good you-saw indeed for the of-Cambyses insolence
ἐπ' ὅσον ἐπεξῆλθε, μετεσχήκατε δὲ καὶ τῆς τοῦ Μάγου
to how-far it-went you-have-shared and also the of-the Magus
ὕβριος. κῶς δ' ἂν εἴη χρῆμα κατηρτημένον μουναρχίη,
insolence how and — would-be a-thing well-ordered monarchy
τῇ ἔξεστι ἀνευθύνῳ ποιέειν τὰ βούλεται; καὶ γὰρ ἂν
in-which it-is-allowed unaccountable to-do what it-wishes also for —
τὸν ἄριστον ἀνδρῶν πάντων στάντα ἐς ταύτην ἐκτὸς τῶν
the best of-men all set into this outside the
ἐωθότων νοημάτων στήσειε. ἐγγίνεται μὲν γάρ οἱ ὕβρις ὑπὸ
accustomed thoughts would-set grows-in indeed for him insolence from
τῶν παρεόντων ἀγαθῶν, φθόνος δὲ ἀρχῆθεν ἐμφύεται
the present goods envy and from-the-beginning is-implanted
ἀνθρώπῳ. δύο δ' ἔχων ταῦτα ἔχει πᾶσαν κακότητα· τὰ μὲν
in-man two and having these he-has all badness the indeed
γὰρ ὕβρι κεκορημένος ἔρδει πολλὰ καὶ ἀτάσθαλα, τὰ
for with-insolence glutted he-does many and reckless-things the
δὲ φθόνῳ. καίτοι ἄνδρα γε τύραννον ἄφθονον ἔδει εἶναι,
and with-envy and-yet a-man at-least tyrant free-from-envy ought to-be
ἔχοντά γε πάντα τὰ ἀγαθά. τὸ δὲ ὑπεναντίον τούτου
having at-least all the goods the but opposite of-this
ἐς τοὺς πολιήτας πέφυκε· φθονέει γὰρ τοῖσι ἀρίστοισι
toward the citizens he-is-by-nature he-envies for the best
περιεοῦσί τε καὶ ζώουσι, χαίρει δὲ τοῖσι κακίστοισι τῶν
surviving both and living rejoices and in-the worst of-the
ἀστῶν, διαβολὰς δὲ ἄριστος ἐνδέκεσθαι. ἀναρμοστότατον
citizens slanders and best to-receive most-inconsistent
δὲ πάντων· ἢν τε γὰρ αὐτὸν μετρίως θωμάζῃς, ἄχθεται
and of-all if both for him moderately you-admire he-is-vexed
ὅτι οὐ κάρτα θεραπεύεται, ἢν τε θεραπεύῃ τις κάρτα,
that not much he-is-courted if and courts(-him) one much

ἄχθεται ἄτε θωπί. τὰ δὲ δὴ μέγιστα ἔρχομαι ἐρέων·
he-is-vexed as at-a-flatterer the and indeed greatest I-go to-tell
νόμαιά τε κινέει πάτρια καὶ βιᾶται γυναῖκας κτείνει τε
customs both he-disturbs ancestral and forces women kills and
ἀκρίτους. πλῆθος δὲ ἄρχον πρῶτα μὲν οὔνομα πάντων
untried the-multitude but ruling first indeed name of-all
κάλλιστον ἔχει, ἰσονομίην, δεύτερα δὲ τούτων τῶν ὁ
finest has equality-of-law second and of-these which the
μούναρχος ποιέει οὐδέν· πάλῳ μὲν ἀρχὰς ἄρχει, ὑπεύθυνον
monarch does nothing by-lot indeed offices it-holds accountable
δὲ ἀρχὴν ἔχει, βουλεύματα δὲ πάντα ἐς τὸ κοινὸν
and office it-has counsels and all to the common
ἀναφέρει. τίθεμαι ὦν γνώμην μετέντας ἡμέας μουναρχίην
it-refers I-propose then opinion letting-go us monarchy
τὸ πλῆθος ἀέξειν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ πολλῷ ἔνι τὰ πάντα."
the multitude to-increase in for the many is-in the all
Ὀτάνης μὲν δὴ ταύτην γνώμην ἐσέφερε· Μεγάβυζος 81
Otanes indeed then this opinion brought-forward Megabyzus
δὲ ὀλιγαρχίῃ ἐκέλευε ἐπιτρέπειν, λέγων τάδε. "Τὰ μὲν
and to-oligarchy urged to-entrust saying this the-things indeed
Ὀτάνης εἶπε τυραννίδα παύων, λελέχθω κἀμοὶ ταῦτα,
Otanes said tyranny stopping let-it-be-said by-me-too these
τὰ δ' ἐς τὸ πλῆθος ἄνωγε φέρειν τὸ κράτος, γνώμης
the but to the multitude he-bids to-bring the power of-opinion
τῆς ἀρίστης ἡμάρτηκε· ὁμίλου γὰρ ἀχρηίου οὐδέν ἐστι
the best he-has-missed of-a-mob for useless nothing is
ἀξυνετώτερον οὐδὲ ὑβριστότερον. καίτοι τυράννου ὕβριν
more-senseless nor more-insolent and-yet of-a-tyrant insolence
φεύγοντας ἄνδρας ἐς δήμου ἀκολάστου ὕβριν πεσεῖν
fleeing men into of-a-people unbridled insolence to-fall
ἐστὶ οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν. ὃ μὲν γὰρ εἴ τι ποιέει,
is in-no-way bearable he indeed for if anything he-does

γινώσκων ποιέει, τῷ δὲ οὐδὲ γινώσκειν ἔνι· κῶς
knowing he-does for-it but not-even to-know is-possible how
γὰρ ἂν γινώσκοι ὃς οὔτ' ἐδιδάχθη οὔτε εἶδε καλὸν
for — would-it-know which neither was-taught nor saw fine
οὐδὲν οἰκήιον, ὠθέει τε ἐμπεσὼν τὰ πρήγματα ἄνευ
nothing of-its-own pushes and falling-upon the affairs without
νόου, χειμάρρῳ ποταμῷ εἴκελος; δήμῳ μέν νυν, οἳ
sense to-a-winter-torrent river like people indeed then those
Πέρσῃσι κακὸν νοέουσι, οὗτοι χράσθων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀνδρῶν
to-Persians evil intend these let-them-use we and of-men
τῶν ἀρίστων ἐπιλέξαντες ὁμιλίην τούτοισι περιθέωμεν
the best having-chosen a-company to-these let-us-attach
τὸ κράτος· ἐν γὰρ δὴ τούτοισι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐνεσόμεθα·
the power in for indeed these also ourselves shall-be-in
ἀρίστων δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἰκὸς ἄριστα βουλεύματα γίνεσθαι."
of-best and men likely best counsels to-arise

82 Μεγάβυζος μὲν δὴ ταύτην γνώμην ἐσέφερε· τρίτος δὲ
Megabyzus indeed then this opinion brought-forward third and
Δαρεῖος ἀπεδείκνυτο γνώμην, λέγων "Ἐμοὶ δὲ τὰ
Darius declared opinion saying to-me and the-things
μὲν εἶπε Μεγάβυζος ἐς τὸ πλῆθος ἔχοντα δοκέει ὀρθῶς
indeed said Megabyzus to the multitude relating seems rightly
λέξαι, τὰ δὲ ἐς ὀλιγαρχίην οὐκ ὀρθῶς. τριῶν γὰρ
to-have-said the-things but to oligarchy not rightly three for
προκειμένων καὶ πάντων τῷ λόγῳ ἀρίστων ἐόντων,
being-proposed and all in-the word best being
δήμου τε ἀρίστου καὶ ὀλιγαρχίης καὶ μουνάρχου, πολλῷ
of-democracy both best and of-oligarchy and of-monarch by-far
τοῦτο προέχειν λέγω. ἀνδρὸς γὰρ ἑνὸς τοῦ ἀρίστου οὐδὲν
this to-be-superior I-say than-man for one the best nothing
ἄμεινον ἂν φανείη· γνώμῃ γὰρ τοιαύτῃ χρεώμενος
better — would-appear with-judgment for such using

ἐπιτροπεύοι ἂν ἀμωμήτως τοῦ πλήθεος, σιγῷτό τε
he-would-govern — blamelessly the multitude would-be-kept-silent and
ἂν βουλεύματα ἐπὶ δυσμενέας ἄνδρας οὕτω μάλιστα. ἐν
— counsels against hostile men so most in
δὲ ὀλιγαρχίῃ πολλοῖσι ἀρετὴν ἐπασκέουσι ἐς τὸ κοινὸν
and oligarchy for-many virtue practicing toward the common
ἔχθεα ἴδια ἰσχυρὰ φιλέει ἐγγίνεσθαι· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἕκαστος
enmities private strong are-wont to-arise himself for each
βουλόμενος κορυφαῖος εἶναι γνώμῃσί τε νικᾶν ἐς ἔχθεα
wishing chief to-be in-opinions and to-prevail into enmities
μεγάλα ἀλλήλοισι ἀπικνέονται, ἐξ ὧν στάσιες ἐγγίνονται,
great with-one-another they-come from which factions arise
ἐκ δὲ τῶν στασίων φόνος· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ φόνου ἀπέβη
from and the factions bloodshed from and the bloodshed it-has-issued
ἐς μουναρχίην, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ διέδεξε ὅσῳ ἐστὶ τοῦτο
into monarchy and in this it-showed by-how-much is this
ἄριστον. δήμου τε αὖ ἄρχοντος ἀδύνατα μὴ οὐ κακότητα
best of-people and again ruling impossible not not badness
ἐγγίνεσθαι· κακότητος τοίνυν ἐγγινομένης ἐς τὰ κοινὰ ἔχθεα
to-arise badness then arising in the common enmities
μὲν οὐκ ἐγγίνεται τοῖσι κακοῖσι, φιλίαι δὲ ἰσχυραί· οἱ γὰρ
indeed not arise for-the bad friendships but strong those for
κακοῦντες τὰ κοινὰ συγκύψαντες ποιεῦσι. τοῦτο δὲ τοιοῦτο
ruining the common putting-heads-together do-it this and such
γίνεται ἐς ὃ ἂν προστάς τις τοῦ δήμου τοὺς τοιούτους
goes-on up-to which — having-stood-forth some of-the people the such
παύσῃ. ἐκ δὲ αὐτῶν θωμάζεται οὗτος δὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου,
stops from and them is-admired this-one indeed by the people
θωμαζόμενος δὲ ἀν᾽ ὧν ἐφάνη μούναρχος ἐών, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
being-admired and up then he-appears monarch being and in this
δηλοῖ καὶ οὗτος ὡς ἡ μουναρχίη κράτιστον. ἑνὶ δὲ ἔπεϊ
shows also this-one that the monarchy is-strongest in-one and word

πάντα συλλαβόντα εἰπεῖν, κόθεν ἡμῖν ἡ ἐλευθερίη ἐγένετο
all summing-up to-say whence to-us the freedom came
καὶ τεῦ δόντος; κότερα παρὰ τοῦ δήμου ἢ ὀλιγαρχίης
and of-whom giving whether from the people or oligarchy
ἢ μουνάρχου; ἔχω τοίνυν γνώμην ἡμέας ἐλευθερωθέντας
or monarch I-have then opinion us having-been-freed
διὰ ἕνα ἄνδρα τὸ τοιοῦτο περιστέλλειν, χωρίς τε τούτου
through one man the such to-maintain apart and from-this
πατρίους νόμους μὴ λύειν ἔχοντας εὖ· οὐ γὰρ ἄμεινον."
ancestral customs not to-abolish being well not for better
83 Γνῶμαι μὲν δὴ τρεῖς αὗται προεκέατο, οἱ δὲ τέσσερες τῶν
opinions indeed then three these were-proposed the and four of-the
ἑπτὰ ἀνδρῶν προσέθεντο ταύτῃ. ὡς δὲ ἐσσώθη τῇ γνώμῃ
seven men attached-themselves to-this when and was-worsted in-the opinion
ὁ Ὀτάνης Πέρσῃσι ἰσονομίην σπεύδων ποιῆσαι, ἔλεξε ἐς
— Otanes for-Persians equality-of-law eager to-make he-said into
μέσον αὐτοῖσι τάδε. "Ἄνδρες στασιῶται, δῆλα γὰρ δὴ ὅτι
middle to-them this men fellow-partisans clear for indeed that
δεῖ ἕνα γε τινὰ ἡμέων βασιλέα γενέσθαι, ἤτοι κλήρῳ
it-is-needful one at-least some of-us king to-become either by-lot
γε λαχόντα, ἢ ἐπιτρεψάντων τῷ Περσέων πλήθεϊ τὸν
at-least having-obtained or having-entrusted to-the of-Persians multitude whomever
ἂν ἐκεῖνο ἕληται, ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ μηχανῇ. ἐγὼ μέν νυν ὑμῖν
— it chooses or by-other some means I indeed then with-you
οὐκ ἐναγωνιεῦμαι· οὔτε γὰρ ἄρχειν οὔτε ἄρχεσθαι ἐθέλω·
not will-contend neither for to-rule nor to-be-ruled I-wish
ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ ὑπεξίσταμαι τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπ' ᾧ τε ὑπ'
on this and I-withdraw from-the rule on which that by
οὐδενὸς ὑμέων ἄρξομαι, οὔτε αὐτὸς ἐγὼ οὔτε οἱ ἀπ' ἐμεῦ
none of-you I-shall-be-ruled neither myself I nor those from me
αἰεὶ γινόμενοι." τούτου εἴπαντος ταῦτα ὡς συνεχώρεον οἱ
always being-born this having-said this when agreed the

ἓξ ἐπὶ τούτοισι, οὗτος μὲν δή σφι οὐκ ἐνηγωνίζετο ἀλλ᾽
six on these-terms this-one indeed then with-them not contended but
ἐκ μέσου κατῆστο, καὶ νῦν αὕτη ἡ οἰκίη διατελέει μούνη
from middle sat and now this the house continues alone
ἐλευθέρη ἐοῦσα Περσέων καὶ ἄρχεται τοσαῦτα ὅσα
free being of-Persians and is-ruled so-much as-much-as
αὐτὴ θέλει, νόμους οὐκ ὑπερβαίνουσα τοὺς Περσέων.
it wishes laws not transgressing the of-Persians

XI · DARIUS BECOMES KING

The six agree that Otanes' house will receive a Median robe every year and that any of them may enter the palace unannounced, and that the king will be the one whose horse neighs first at sunrise. Darius' groom Oebares leads his master's stallion to a mare at the appointed place the night before, or rubs his hand on her and puts it to the stallion's nostrils, and the stallion neighs; thunder and lightning confirm the choice. Darius son of Hystaspes is king of all Asia but the Arabians, and marries the daughters of Cyrus, Atossa and Artystone, and others.

Οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἐβουλεύοντο ὡς βασιλέα δικαιότατα 84
the and rest of-the seven planned how a-king most-justly
στήσονται· καί σφι ἔδοξε Ὀτάνῃ μὲν καὶ τοῖσι ἀπὸ
they-will-set-up and to-them it-seemed-good to-Otanes indeed and to-those from
Ὀτάνεω αἰεὶ γινομένοισι, ἢν ἐς ἄλλον τινὰ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἔλθῃ
Otanes always being-born if to another some of-the seven should-come
ἡ βασιληίη, ἐξαίρετα δίδοσθαι ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ἔτεος
the kingship special-gifts to-be-given raiment both Median of-year
ἑκάστου καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν δωρεὴν ἣ γίνεται ἐν Πέρσῃσι
each and the all gift which is among Persians
τιμιωτάτη. τοῦδε δὲ εἵνεκεν ἐβούλευσάν οἱ δίδοσθαι
most-honored for-this and for-the-sake they-resolved to-him to-be-given

ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐβούλευσέ τε πρῶτος τὸ πρῆγμα καὶ συνέστησε
these because he-planned both first the matter and brought-together
αὐτούς. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ὀτάνῃ ἐξαίρετα, τάδε δὲ ἐς τὸ
them these indeed then to-Otanes as-special-gifts these-things and for the
κοινὸν ἐβούλευσαν, παριέναι ἐς τὰ βασιλήια πάντα τὸν
common they-resolved to-go into the palace every the-one
βουλόμενον τῶν ἑπτὰ ἄνευ ἐσαγγελέος, ἢν μὴ τυγχάνῃ
wishing of-the seven without announcer unless — happens
εὕδων μετὰ γυναικὸς βασιλεύς, γαμέειν δὲ μὴ ἐξεῖναι
sleeping with woman the-king to-marry and not to-be-allowed
ἄλλοθεν τῷ βασιλέι ἢ ἐκ τῶν συνεπαναστάντων. περὶ
from-elsewhere for-the king than from the fellow-insurgents about
δὲ τῆς βασιληίης ἐβούλευσαν τοιόνδε· ὅτευ ἂν ὁ ἵππος
and the kingship they-resolved such whose — the horse
ἡλίου ἐπανατέλλοντος πρῶτος φθέγξηται, ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ
the-sun rising first should-neigh in the suburb
αὐτῶν ἐπιβεβηκότων, τοῦτον ἔχειν τὴν βασιληίην.
them having-mounted this-one to-have the kingship
85 Δαρείῳ δὲ ἦν ἱπποκόμος ἀνὴρ σοφός, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν
to-Darius and was a-groom a-man clever to-whom name was
Οἰβάρης. πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπείτε διελύθησαν, ἔλεξε
Oebares to this the man when they-had-parted said
Δαρεῖος τάδε. "Οἴβαρες, ἡμῖν δέδοκται περὶ τῆς βασιληίης
Darius this Oebares by-us it-has-been-resolved about the kingship
ποιέειν κατὰ τάδε· ὅτευ ἂν ὁ ἵππος πρῶτος φθέγξηται
to-do according-to this whose — the horse first should-neigh
ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι αὐτῶν ἐπαναβεβηκότων, τοῦτον ἔχειν
with the sun rising them having-mounted this-one to-have
τὴν βασιληίην. νῦν ὦν εἴ τινα ἔχεις σοφίην, μηχανῶ ὡς ἂν
the kingship now then if any you-have cleverness contrive that —
ἡμεῖς σχῶμεν τοῦτο τὸ γέρας καὶ μὴ ἄλλος τις." ἀμείβεται
we may-have this the prize and not another any answers

Οἰβάρης τοῖσιδε. "Εἰ μὲν δὴ ὦ δέσποτα ἐν τούτῳ τοι ἐστὶ
Oebares with-this if indeed then O master on this for-you it-is
ἢ βασιλέα εἶναι ἢ μή, θάρσεε τούτου εἵνεκεν καὶ θυμὸν ἔχε
either king to-be or not take-courage for-this sake and heart have
ἀγαθόν, ὡς βασιλεὺς οὐδεὶς ἄλλος πρὸ σεῦ ἔσται· τοιαῦτα
good since king none other before you shall-be such
ἔχω φάρμακα." λέγει Δαρεῖος "Εἰ τοίνυν τι τοιοῦτον ἔχεις
I-have charms says Darius if then any such you-have
σόφισμα, ὥρη μηχανᾶσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀναβάλλεσθαι, ὡς
trick it-is-time to-contrive and not to-put-off since
τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρης ὁ ἀγὼν ἡμῖν ἐστί." ἀκούσας ταῦτα
of-the coming day the contest for-us is having-heard this
ὁ Οἰβάρης ποιέει τοιόνδε· ὡς ἐγίνετο ἡ νύξ, τῶν θηλέων
— Oebares does such when came the night of-the female
ἵππων μίαν, τὴν ὁ Δαρείου ἵππος ἔστεργε μάλιστα, ταύτην
horses one which the of-Darius horse loved most her
ἀγαγὼν ἐς τὸ προάστειον κατέδησε καὶ ἐπήγαγε τὸν Δαρείου
leading to the suburb he-tied-up and brought-up the of-Darius
ἵππον, καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ περιῆγε ἀγχοῦ τῇ ἵππῳ
horse and the indeed many-times led-him-round near the mare
ἐγχρίμπτων τῇ θηλέῃ, τέλος δὲ ἐπῆκε ὀχεῦσαι τὸν ἵππον.
pressing-close the female at-last and let-loose to-cover the horse
Ἅμ' ἡμέρῃ δὲ διαφωσκούσῃ οἱ ἓξ κατὰ συνεθήκαντο 86
with day and dawning the six according-as they-had-agreed
παρῆσαν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων· διεξελαυνόντων δὲ κατὰ τὸ
were-present on the horses riding-through and through the
προάστειον, ὡς κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐγίνοντο ἵνα τῆς
suburb when at this the place they-came where of-the
παροιχομένης νυκτὸς κατεδέδετο ἡ θήλεα ἵππος, ἐνθαῦτα
past night had-been-tied the female horse there
ὁ Δαρείου ἵππος προσδραμὼν ἐχρεμέτισε· ἅμα δὲ τῷ
the of-Darius horse running-up neighed together and with-the

ἵππῳ τοῦτο ποιήσαντι ἀστραπὴ ἐξ αἰθρίης καὶ βροντὴ
horse this having-done lightning from clear-sky and thunder
ἐγένετο. ἐπιγενόμενα δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Δαρείῳ ἐτελέωσέ μιν
happened coming-upon and these — to-Darius completed him
ὥσπερ ἐκ συνθέτου τευ γενόμενα· οἳ δὲ καταθορόντες
as-if from compact some having-happened they and leaping-down
ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων προσεκύνεον τὸν Δαρεῖον.
from the horses did-obeisance-to — Darius

87 Οἳ μὲν δή φασι τὸν Οἰβάρεα ταῦτα μηχανήσασθαι, οἳ
some indeed then say — Oebares this to-have-contrived others
δὲ τοιάδε (καὶ γὰρ ἐπ' ἀμφότερα λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων),
and such also for in both-ways it-is-told by Persians
ὡς τῆς ἵππου ταύτης τῶν ἄρθρων ἐπιψαύσας τῇ χειρὶ
that of-the mare this the genitals having-touched with-the hand
ἔχοι αὐτὴν κρύψας ἐν τῇσι ἀναξυρίσι· ὡς δὲ ἅμα τῷ
he-had it hiding in the trousers when and with the
ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι ἀπίεσθαι μέλλειν τοὺς ἵππους, τὸν Οἰβάρεα
sun rising to-be-let-go were-about the horses — Oebares
τοῦτον ἐξείραντα τὴν χεῖρα πρὸς τοῦ Δαρείου ἵππου τοὺς
this having-drawn-out the hand to the of-Darius horse the
μυκτῆρας προσενεῖκαι, τὸν δὲ αἰσθόμενον φριμάξασθαί τε
nostrils to-have-put it and perceiving to-have-snorted both
καὶ χρεμετίσαι.
and to-have-neighed

88 Δαρεῖός τε δὴ ὁ Ὑστάσπεος βασιλεὺς ἀπεδέδεκτο, καί οἱ
Darius both indeed the (son)-of-Hystaspes king was-declared and to-him
ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ πάντες κατήκοοι πλὴν Ἀραβίων, Κύρου τε
were in — Asia all subjects except Arabians Cyrus both
καταστρεψαμένου καὶ ὕστερον αὖτις Καμβύσεω. Ἀράβιοι δὲ
having-subdued(-them) and later again Cambyses Arabians but
οὐδαμὰ κατήκουσαν ἐπὶ δουλοσύνῃ Πέρσῃσι, ἀλλὰ ξεῖνοι
never submitted in slavery to-Persians but guest-friends

ἐγένοντο παρέντες Καμβύσεα ἐπ᾽ Αἴγυπτον· ἀεκόντων γὰρ
became having-let-pass Cambyses to Egypt unwilling for
Ἀραβίων οὐκ ἂν ἐσβάλοιεν Πέρσαι ἐς Αἴγυπτον. γάμους
Arabians not — would-invade Persians into Egypt marriages
τε τοὺς πρώτους ἐγάμεε Πέρσῃσι ὁ Δαρεῖος, Κύρου μὲν
both the first married among-Persians — Darius of-Cyrus indeed
δύο θυγατέρας Ἄτοσσάν τε καὶ Ἀρτυστώνην, τὴν μὲν
two daughters Atossa both and Artystone — indeed
Ἄτοσσαν προσυνοικήσασαν Καμβύσῃ τε τῷ ἀδελφεῷ καὶ
Atossa having-been-married-before to-Cambyses both the brother and
αὖτις τῷ Μάγῳ, τὴν δὲ Ἀρτυστώνην παρθένον· ἑτέρην
again to-the Magus — and Artystone a-virgin another
δὲ Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου θυγατέρα ἔγημε, τῇ οὔνομα
and of-Smerdis the (son)-of-Cyrus a-daughter he-married to-whom name
ἦν Πάρμυς· ἔσχε δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ὀτάνεω θυγατέρα, ἣ
was Parmys he-had and also the — of-Otanes daughter who
τὸν Μάγον κατάδηλον ἐποίησε· δυνάμιός τε πάντα οἱ
the Magus manifest made of-power and all to-him
ἐπιμπλέατο. πρῶτον μέν νυν τύπον ποιησάμενος λίθινον
were-filled first indeed then a-relief having-made of-stone
ἔστησε· ζῷον δέ οἱ ἐνῆν ἀνὴρ ἱππεύς, ἐπέγραψε δὲ
he-set-up a-figure and in-it was a-man horseman he-inscribed and
γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε· "Δαρεῖος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος σύν τε
letters saying this Darius the (son)-of-Hystaspes with both
τοῦ ἵππου τῇ ἀρετῇ" τὸ οὔνομα λέγων "καὶ Οἰβάρεος
of-the horse the excellence the name saying and of-Oebares
τοῦ ἱπποκόμου ἐκτήσατο τὴν Περσέων βασιληίην."
the groom won the of-Persians kingship

XII · THE TWENTY PROVINCES

Darius divides his empire into twenty satrapies and fixes their tribute, so the Persians call him a shopkeeper, Cambyses a master, and Cyrus a father. Herodotus lists the provinces and what each pays, from the Ionians, Lydians, Cilicians, and Phoenicians to Egypt, Babylon, the Bactrians, and the Indians, whose gold dust is the greatest tribute, and reckons the total in Euboic talents. The Persians alone pay nothing; the Ethiopians beside Egypt, the Colchians, and the Arabians bring gifts instead.

89 Ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἐν Πέρσῃσι ἀρχὰς κατεστήσατο
having-done and this among Persians provinces he-established
εἴκοσι, τὰς αὐτοὶ καλέουσι σατραπηίας· καταστήσας δὲ
twenty which themselves call satrapies having-established and
τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐπιστήσας ἐτάξατο φόρους οἱ
the provinces and governors having-set-over he-assessed tributes to-him
προσιέναι κατὰ ἔθνεά τε καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι ἔθνεσι τοὺς
to-come-in by nations both and besides the nations the
πλησιοχώρους προστάσσων, καὶ ὑπερβαίνων τοὺς προσεχέας
neighbors assigning and passing-over the adjacent
τὰ ἑκαστέρω ἄλλοισι ἄλλα ἔθνεα νέμων. ἀρχὰς δὲ καὶ
the farther to-others other nations distributing provinces and also
φόρων πρόσοδον τὴν ἐπέτειον κατὰ τάδε διεῖλε. τοῖσι
of-tributes the-revenue the yearly according-to this he-divided for-those
μὲν αὐτῶν ἀργύριον ἀπαγινέουσι εἴρητο Βαβυλώνιον
indeed of-them silver bringing it-had-been-ordered Babylonian
σταθμὸν τάλαντον ἀπαγινέειν, τοῖσι δὲ χρυσίον ἀπαγινέουσι
by-weight talent to-bring for-those and gold bringing
Εὐβοϊκόν. τὸ δὲ Βαβυλώνιον τάλαντον δύναται Εὐβοΐδας
Euboic the and Babylonian talent equals Euboic
ὀκτὼ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα μνέας. ἐπὶ γὰρ Κύρου ἄρχοντος
eight and seventy minae under for Cyrus ruling

καὶ αὖτις Καμβύσεω ἦν κατεστηκὸς οὐδὲν φόρου πέρι,
and again Cambyses was established nothing tribute about
ἀλλὰ δῶρα ἀγίνεον. διὰ δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἐπίταξιν τοῦ
but gifts they-brought because-of and this the assessment of-the
φόρου καὶ παραπλήσια ταύτῃ ἄλλα λέγουσι Πέρσαι ὡς
tribute and similar to-this other-things say Persians that
Δαρεῖος μὲν ἦν κάπηλος, Καμβύσης δὲ δεσπότης, Κῦρος
Darius indeed was a-huckster Cambyses and a-master Cyrus
δὲ πατήρ, ὁ μὲν ὅτι ἐκαπήλευε πάντα τὰ πρήγματα,
and a-father the-one indeed because he-huckstered all the affairs
ὁ δὲ ὅτι χαλεπός τε ἦν καὶ ὀλίγωρος, ὁ δὲ
the-other and because harsh both he-was and careless the-other and
ὅτι ἤπιός τε καὶ ἀγαθά σφι πάντα ἐμηχανήσατο.
because gentle both and good-things for-them all he-contrived
Ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ Ἰώνων καὶ Μαγνήτων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ 90
from indeed then Ionians and Magnesians those in — Asia
καὶ Αἰολέων καὶ Καρῶν καὶ Λυκίων καὶ Μιλυέων καὶ
and Aeolians and Carians and Lycians and Milyans and
Παμφύλων (εἷς γὰρ ἦν οἱ τεταγμένος οὗτος φόρος)
Pamphylians one for was to-him assessed this tribute
προσήιε τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀργυρίου. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος
came-in four-hundred talents of-silver the indeed then first
οὗτός οἱ νομὸς κατεστήκεε, ἀπὸ δὲ Μυσῶν καὶ Λυδῶν καὶ
this to-him province was-established from and Mysians and Lydians and
Λασονίων καὶ Καβαλέων καὶ Ὑτεννέων πεντακόσια τάλαντα·
Lasonians and Cabalians and Hytennians five-hundred talents
δεύτερος νομὸς οὗτος. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἑλλησποντίων τῶν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ
second province this from and Hellespontians those on right
ἐσπλέοντι καὶ Φρυγῶν καὶ Θρηίκων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ
sailing-in and Phrygians and Thracians those in — Asia and
Παφλαγόνων καὶ Μαριανδυνῶν καὶ Συρίων ἑξήκοντα καὶ
Paphlagonians and Mariandynians and Syrians sixty and

τριηκόσια τάλαντα ἦν φόρος· νομὸς τρίτος οὗτος. ἀπὸ δὲ
three-hundred talents was tribute province third this from and
Κιλίκων ἵπποι τε λευκοὶ ἑξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιοι, ἑκάστης
Cilicians horses both white sixty and three-hundred of-each
ἡμέρης εἷς γινόμενος, καὶ τάλαντα ἀργυρίου πεντακόσια·
day one being and talents of-silver five-hundred
τούτων δὲ τεσσεράκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐς τὴν φρουρέουσαν
of-these and forty and a-hundred on the guarding
ἵππον τὴν Κιλικίην χώρην ἀναισιμοῦτο, τὰ δὲ τριηκόσια
cavalry the Cilician land were-spent the and three-hundred
καὶ ἑξήκοντα Δαρείῳ ἐφοίτα· νομὸς τέταρτος οὗτος.
and sixty to-Darius went province fourth this
91 Ἀπὸ δὲ Ποσιδηίου πόλιος, τὴν Ἀμφίλοχος ὁ Ἀμφιάρεω
from and Posideium city which Amphilochus the (son)-of-Amphiaraus
οἴκισε ἐπ᾽ οὔροισι τοῖσι Κιλίκων τε καὶ Σύρων, ἀρξάμενος
founded on the-borders those of-Cilicians both and Syrians beginning
ἀπὸ ταύτης μέχρι Αἰγύπτου, πλὴν μοίρης τῆς Ἀραβίων
from this as-far-as Egypt except the-part of-the Arabians
(ταῦτα γὰρ ἦν ἀτελέα), πεντήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα
these for were tax-free fifty and three-hundred talents
φόρος ἦν. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῷ νομῷ τούτῳ Φοινίκη τε πᾶσα καὶ
tribute was is and in the province this Phoenicia both all and
Συρίη ἡ Παλαιστίνη καλεομένη καὶ Κύπρος· νομὸς πέμπτος
Syria the Palestinian called and Cyprus province fifth
οὗτος. ἀπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου δὲ καὶ Λιβύων τῶν προσεχέων
this from Egypt and also Libyans those adjacent
Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ Κυρήνης τε καὶ Βάρκης (ἐς γὰρ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον
to-Egypt and Cyrene both and Barca to for the Egyptian
νομὸν αὗται ἐκεκοσμέατο) ἑπτακόσια προσήιε τάλαντα,
province these were-assigned seven-hundred came-in talents
πάρεξ τοῦ ἐκ τῆς Μοίριος λίμνης γινομένου ἀργυρίου,
besides the from the Moeris lake arising silver

τὸ ἐγίνετο ἐκ τῶν ἰχθύων· τούτου τε δὴ χωρὶς τοῦ
which arose from the fish this both indeed apart-from the
ἀργυρίου καὶ τοῦ σίτου προσήιε ἑπτακόσια τάλαντα· σίτου
silver and the grain came-in seven-hundred talents of-grain
γὰρ δύο καὶ δέκα μυριάδας Περσέων τε τοῖσι ἐν τῷ Λευκῷ
for two and ten ten-thousands of-Persians both those in the white
τείχεϊ τῷ ἐν Μέμφι κατοικημένοισι καταμετρέουσι καὶ
wall the in Memphis dwelling they-measure-out and
τοῖσι τούτων ἐπικούροισι. νομὸς ἕκτος οὗτος. Σατταγύδαι
to-the their mercenaries province sixth this Sattagydae
δὲ καὶ Γανδάριοι καὶ Δαδίκαι τε καὶ Ἀπαρύται ἐς τὠυτὸ
and also Gandarians and Dadicae both and Aparytae to the-same
τεταγμένοι ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα προσέφερον·
assigned seventy and a-hundred talents brought
νομὸς δὲ οὗτος ἕβδομος. ἀπὸ Σούσων δὲ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης
province and this seventh from Susa and also the other
Κισσίων χώρης τριηκόσια· νομὸς ὄγδοος οὗτος.
of-Cissians land three-hundred province eighth this
Ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος δὲ καὶ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἀσσυρίης χίλιά 92
from Babylon and also the rest of-Assyria a-thousand
οἱ προσήιε τάλαντα ἀργυρίου καὶ παῖδες ἐκτομίαι
to-him came-in talents of-silver and boys eunuchs
πεντακόσιοι· νομὸς εἴνατος οὗτος. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἀγβατάνων καὶ
five-hundred province ninth this from and Agbatana and
τῆς λοιπῆς Μηδικῆς καὶ Παρικανίων καὶ Ὀρθοκορυβαντίων
the rest of-Media and Paricanians and Orthocorybantians
πεντήκοντά τε καὶ τετρακόσια τάλαντα· νομὸς δέκατος
fifty both and four-hundred talents province tenth
οὗτος. Κάσπιοι δὲ καὶ Παυσίκαι καὶ Παντίμαθοί τε
this Caspians and also Pausicae and Pantimathi both

καὶ Δαρεῖται ἐς τὠυτὸ συμφέροντες διηκόσια τάλαντα
and Dareitae to the-same contributing two-hundred talents
ἀπαγίνεον· νομὸς ἑνδέκατος οὗτος.
brought province eleventh this
93 Ἀπὸ Βακτριανῶν δὲ μέχρι Αἰγλῶν ἑξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια
from Bactrians and as-far-as Aegli sixty and three-hundred
τάλαντα φόρος ἦν· νομὸς δυωδέκατος οὗτος. ἀπὸ
talents tribute was province twelfth this from
Πακτυϊκῆς δὲ καὶ Ἀρμενίων καὶ τῶν προσεχέων μέχρι τοῦ
Pactyice and also Armenians and those adjacent as-far-as the
πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου τετρακόσια τάλαντα· νομὸς τρίτος
sea the Euxine four-hundred talents province third
καὶ δέκατος οὗτος. ἀπὸ δὲ Σαγαρτίων καὶ Σαραγγέων καὶ
and tenth this from and Sagartians and Sarangians and
Θαμαναίων καὶ Οὐτίων καὶ Μύκων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇσι νήσοισι
Thamanaeans and Utians and Mycians and those in the islands
οἰκεόντων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσσῃ, ἐν τῇσι τοὺς
dwelling those in the Red sea in which the
ἀνασπάστους καλεομένους κατοικίζει βασιλεύς, ἀπὸ τούτων
removed called settles the-king from these
πάντων ἑξακόσια τάλαντα ἐγίνετο φόρος· νομὸς τέταρτος
all six-hundred talents came tribute province fourth
καὶ δέκατος οὗτος. Σάκαι δὲ καὶ Κάσπιοι πεντήκοντα καὶ
and tenth this Sacae and also Caspians fifty and
διηκόσια ἀπαγίνεον τάλαντα· νομὸς πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος
two-hundred brought talents province fifth and tenth
οὗτος. Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμιοι καὶ Σόγδοι τε καὶ
this Parthians and also Chorasmians and Sogdians both and
Ἄρειοι τριηκόσια τάλαντα· νομὸς ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος.
Arians three-hundred talents province sixth and tenth this

Παρικάνιοι δὲ καὶ Αἰθίοπες οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης τετρακόσια 94
Paricanians and also Ethiopians those from — Asia four-hundred
τάλαντα ἀπαγίνεον· νομὸς ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος.
talents brought province seventh and tenth this
Ματιηνοῖσι δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρσι καὶ Ἀλαροδίοισι διηκόσια
on-Matieni and also Saspires and Alarodians two-hundred
ἐπετέτακτο τάλαντα· νομὸς ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος.
was-imposed talents province eighth and tenth this
Μόσχοισι δὲ καὶ Τιβαρηνοῖσι καὶ Μάκρωσι καὶ
on-Moschi and also Tibareni and Macrones and
Μοσσυνοίκοισι καὶ Μαρσὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα προείρητο·
Mossynoeci and Mares three-hundred talents had-been-ordered
νομὸς εἶνατος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος. Ἰνδῶν δὲ πλῆθός τε
province ninth and tenth this of-Indians and the-multitude both
πολλῷ πλεῖστον ἐστὶ πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀνθρώπων,
by-much greatest is of-all of-those we know men
καὶ φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους
and tribute they-brought in-comparison-with all the others
ἑξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος· νομὸς εἰκοστὸς
sixty and three-hundred talents of-gold-dust province twentieth
οὗτος.
this

Τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον τὸ Βαβυλώνιον πρὸς τὸ Εὐβοϊκὸν 95
the indeed then silver the Babylonian to the Euboic
συμβαλλόμενον τάλαντον γίνεται ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ὀκτακόσια
reckoned talent becomes eighty and eight-hundred
καὶ εἰνακισχίλια τάλαντα· τὸ δὲ χρυσίον τρισκαιδεκαστάσιον
and nine-thousand talents the and gold thirteen-times-as-valuable
λογιζόμενον, τὸ ψῆγμα εὑρίσκεται ἐὸν Εὐβοϊκῶν ταλάντων
reckoned the gold-dust is-found being of-Euboic talents
ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίων καὶ τετρακισχιλίων. τούτων
eighty and six-hundred and four-thousand of-these

ὧν πάντων συντιθεμένων τὸ πλῆθος Εὐβοϊκὰ τάλαντα
then all being-added-together the total Euboic talents
συνελέγετο ἐς τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον Δαρείῳ μύρια καὶ
was-collected for the yearly tribute to-Darius ten-thousand and
τετρακισχίλια καὶ πεντακόσια καὶ ἑξήκοντα· τὸ δ' ἔτι
four-thousand and five-hundred and sixty the and still
τούτων ἔλασσον ἀπιεὶς οὐ λέγω.
than-these less leaving-out not I-say

96 Οὗτος Δαρείῳ προσήιε φόρος ἀπὸ τῆς τε Ἀσίης καὶ τῆς
this to-Darius came-in tribute from — both Asia and —
Λιβύης ὀλιγαχόθεν. προϊόντος μέντοι τοῦ χρόνου καὶ ἀπὸ
of-Libya from-few-places going-on however the time also from
νήσων προσήιε ἄλλος φόρος καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ μέχρι
islands came-in another tribute and from-those in — Europe as-far-as
Θεσσαλίης οἰκημένων. τοῦτον τὸν φόρον θησαυρίζει βασιλεὺς
Thessaly dwelling this the tribute stores the-king
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐς πίθους κεραμίνους τήξας καταχέει,
in-manner such into jars earthen having-melted he-pours-it
πλήσας δὲ τὸ ἄγγος περιαιρέει τὸν κέραμον· ἐπεὰν δὲ δεηθῇ
having-filled and the vessel he-removes the earthenware when and he-needs
χρημάτων, κατακύπτει τοσοῦτο ὅσου ἂν ἑκάστοτε δέηται.
money he-cuts-off as-much as-much-as — each-time he-needs

97 Αὗται μὲν ἀρχαί τε ἦσαν καὶ φόρων ἐπιτάξιες. ἡ
these indeed provinces both were and of-tributes assessments the
Περσὶς δὲ χώρη μούνη μοι οὐκ εἴρηται δασμοφόρος·
Persian and land alone by-me not has-been-told tribute-paying
ἀτελέα γὰρ Πέρσαι νέμονται χώρην. οἵδε δὲ φόρον μὲν
tax-free for Persians inhabit land these and tribute indeed
οὐδένα ἐτάχθησαν φέρειν, δῶρα δὲ ἀγίνεον· Αἰθίοπες
none were-assessed to-bring gifts but they-brought Ethiopians
οἱ πρόσουροι Αἰγύπτῳ, τοὺς Καμβύσης ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ
those bordering on-Egypt whom Cambyses marching against

τοὺς μακροβίους Αἰθίοπας κατεστρέψατο, οἵ τε περί τε
the long-lived Ethiopians subdued those both about both
Νύσην τὴν ἱρὴν κατοίκηνται καὶ τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀνάγουσι
Nysa the holy dwell and — for-Dionysus celebrate
τὰς ὁρτάς· οὗτοι συναμφότεροι διὰ τρίτου ἔτεος ἀγίνεον,
the festivals these both-together every third year brought
ἀγινέουσι δὲ καὶ τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ, δύο χοίνικας ἀπύρου
they-bring and even the-time until me two choenixes of-unrefined
χρυσίου καὶ διηκοσίας φάλαγγας ἐβένου καὶ πέντε παῖδας
gold and two-hundred logs of-ebony and five boys
Αἰθίοπας καὶ ἐλέφαντος ὀδόντας μεγάλους εἴκοσι. Κόλχοι
Ethiopian and of-ivory tusks great twenty Colchians
δὲ τὰ ἐτάξαντο ἐς τὴν δωρεὴν καὶ οἱ προσεχέες
and the-things they-assessed-themselves for the gift and the neighbors
μέχρι Καυκάσιος ὄρεος (ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ ὄρος ὑπὸ
as-far-as Caucasus mountain to this for the mountain by
Πέρσῃσι ἄρχεται, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον τοῦ
Persians it-is-ruled the-parts but toward the-north wind —
Καυκάσιος Περσέων οὐδὲν ἔτι φροντίζει), οὗτοι ὦν
of-Caucasus of-Persians nothing any-longer cares these then
δῶρα τὰ ἐτάξαντο ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ διὰ πεντετηρίδος
gifts which they-assessed-themselves still even to me every fourth-year
ἀγίνεον, ἑκατὸν παῖδας καὶ ἑκατὸν παρθένους. Ἀράβιοι δὲ
brought a-hundred boys and a-hundred maidens Arabians and
χίλια τάλαντα ἀγίνεον λιβανωτοῦ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος. ταῦτα
a-thousand talents brought of-frankincense in every year these
μὲν οὗτοι δῶρα πάρεξ τοῦ φόρου βασιλέι ἐκόμιζον.
indeed these gifts besides the tribute to-the-king brought

XIII · THE INDIANS AND THE GOLD ANTS

Herodotus describes the Indians, most numerous of peoples. Some live in the marshes on raw fish; the nomad Padaei eat their sick and their old; others kill nothing and eat grass and a grain in a husk; all of them mate in the open and are dark like the Ethiopians. The northern Indians near Caspatyrus fetch the gold. In the desert there are ants smaller than dogs and larger than foxes, which throw up gold-bearing sand as they dig. The Indians ride out in the morning heat, when the ants hide underground, with three camels each, fill their bags, and race home, since the ants gather and pursue them by smell.

98 Τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν τοῦτον τὸν πολλὸν οἱ Ἰνδοί, ἀπ᾽ οὗ τὸ ψῆγμα
the and gold this the much the Indians from which the gold-dust
τῷ βασιλέι τὸ εἰρημένον κομίζουσι, τρόπῳ τοιῷδε κτῶνται.
to-the king the said bring in-manner such get
ἔστι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χώρης τὸ πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα ψάμμος·
there-is of-the Indian land the-part toward sun rising sand
τῶν γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, τῶν καὶ πέρι ἀτρεκές τι λέγεται,
of-those for we know of-those also about exact anything is-said
πρῶτοι πρὸς ἠῶ καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς οἰκέουσι ἀνθρώπων
first toward dawn and of-sun the-risings dwell of-men
τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἰνδοί· Ἰνδῶν γὰρ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ ἐρημίη
those in — Asia Indians of-Indians for the-part toward the dawn a-desert
ἐστὶ διὰ τὴν ψάμμον. ἔστι δὲ πολλὰ ἔθνεα Ἰνδῶν καὶ
is because-of the sand there-are and many nations of-Indians and
οὐκ ὁμόφωνα σφίσι, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν νομάδες εἰσὶ
not of-one-speech with-one-another and some indeed of-them nomads are
οἱ δὲ οὔ, οἱ δὲ ἐν τοῖσι ἕλεσι οἰκέουσι τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ
others and not others and in the marshes dwell of-the river and
ἰχθύας σιτέονται ὠμούς, τοὺς αἱρέουσι ἐκ πλοίων καλαμίνων
fish eat raw which they-catch from boats of-reed
ὁρμώμενοι· καλάμου δὲ ἓν γόνυ πλοῖον ἕκαστον ποιέεται.
setting-out of-reed and one joint a-boat each makes

οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἰνδῶν φορέουσι ἐσθῆτα φλοΐνην· ἐπεὰν
these indeed then of-the Indians wear clothing of-rushes when
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ φλοῦν ἀμήσωσι καὶ κόψωσι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν
from the river rushes they-mow and beat the from-there
φορμοῦ τρόπον καταπλέξαντες ὡς θώρηκα ἐνδύνουσι.
of-a-mat in-manner having-plaited as a-breastplate they-put-on
Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πρὸς ἠῶ οἰκέοντες τούτων νομάδες 99
others and of-the Indians toward dawn dwelling of-these nomads
εἰσὶ κρεῶν ἐδεσταὶ ὠμῶν, καλέονται δὲ Παδαῖοι, νομαίοισι
are of-meats eaters raw are-called and Padaei customs
δὲ τοιοῖσιδε λέγονται χρᾶσθαι· ὃς ἂν κάμῃ τῶν
and such are-said to-use whoever — falls-ill of-the
ἀστῶν, ἤν τε γυνὴ ἤν τε ἀνήρ, τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα ἄνδρες
citizens if both woman if and man the indeed man men
οἱ μάλιστά οἱ ὁμιλέοντες κτείνουσι, φάμενοι αὐτὸν
those most to-him associating kill saying him
τηκόμενον τῇ νούσῳ τὰ κρέα σφίσι διαφθείρεσθαι· ὁ δὲ
wasting with-the disease the meats for-them to-be-spoiled he and
ἄπαρνος ἐστὶ μὴ μὲν νοσέειν, οἱ δὲ οὐ συγγινωσκόμενοι
denying is not indeed to-be-ill they but not agreeing
ἀποκτείναντες κατευωχέονται. ἢ δὲ ἂν γυνὴ κάμῃ,
having-killed feast-on(-him) whatever and — woman falls-ill
ὡσαύτως αἱ ἐπιχρεώμεναι μάλιστα γυναῖκες ταὐτὰ
likewise the associating most women the-same-things
τοῖσι ἀνδράσι ποιεῦσι. τὸν γὰρ δὴ ἐς γῆρας ἀπικόμενον
to-the men do the for indeed to old-age having-come
θύσαντες κατευωχέονται· ἐς δὲ τούτου λόγον οὐ πολλοί
having-sacrificed they-feast-on to and this account not many
τινες αὐτῶν ἀπικνέονται· πρὸ γὰρ τοῦ τὸν ἐς νοῦσον
some of-them come before for this the-one into disease
πίπτοντα πάντα κτείνουσι.
falling all they-kill

100 Ἑτέρων δὲ ἐστὶ Ἰνδῶν ὅδε ἄλλος τρόπος· οὔτε κτείνουσι
of-others and is of-Indians this other manner neither they-kill
οὐδὲν ἔμψυχον οὔτε τι σπείρουσι οὔτε οἰκίας νομίζουσι
anything living nor anything they-sow nor houses think-fit
ἐκτῆσθαι ποιηφαγέουσί τε· καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐστὶ ὅσον κέγχρος
to-possess they-eat-grass both and to-them is as-big-as millet
τὸ μέγαθος ἐν κάλυκι, αὐτόματον ἐκ τῆς γῆς γινόμενον, τὸ
the size in a-husk self-sprung from the earth growing which
συλλέγοντες αὐτῇ τῇ κάλυκι ἕψουσί τε καὶ σιτέονται.
gathering with-the-very the husk they-boil both and eat
ὃς δ' ἂν ἐς νοῦσον αὐτῶν πέσῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς τὴν ἔρημον
whoever and — into disease of-them falls going into the desert
κέεται· φροντίζει δὲ οὐδεὶς οὔτε ἀποθανόντος οὔτε κάμνοντος.
lies cares and no-one neither having-died nor being-ill

101 Μίξις δὲ τούτων τῶν Ἰνδῶν τῶν κατέλεξα πάντων
intercourse and of-these the Indians whom I-listed of-all
ἐμφανής ἐστι κατά περ τῶν προβάτων, καὶ τὸ χρῶμα
open is as indeed of-the cattle and the color
φορέουσι ὅμοιον πάντες καὶ παραπλήσιον Αἰθίοψι. ἡ γονὴ
they-have like all and similar to-Ethiopians the seed
δὲ αὐτῶν, τὴν ἀπίενται ἐς τὰς γυναῖκας, οὐ κατά περ
and of-them which they-emit into the women not as indeed
τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ λευκή, ἀλλὰ μέλαινα κατά περ
of-the other men is white but black as indeed
τὸ χρῶμα. τοιαύτην δὲ καὶ Αἰθίοπες ἀπίενται θορήν. οὗτοι
the color such and also Ethiopians emit seed these
μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἑκαστέρω τῶν Περσέων οἰκέουσι καὶ πρὸς
indeed of-the Indians farther than-the Persians dwell and toward
νότου ἀνέμου, καὶ Δαρείου βασιλέος οὐδαμὰ ὑπήκουσαν.
the-south wind and Darius king never obeyed

Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν Κασπατύρῳ τε πόλι καὶ τῇ 102
others and of-the Indians to-Caspatyrus both city and the
Πακτυϊκῇ χώρῃ εἰσὶ πρόσουροι, πρὸς ἄρκτου τε καὶ βορέω
Pactyic land are bordering toward the-north both and north
ἀνέμου κατοικημένοι τῶν ἄλλων Ἰνδῶν, οἳ Βακτρίοισι
wind dwelling than-the other Indians who to-Bactrians
παραπλησίην ἔχουσι δίαιταν. οὗτοι καὶ μαχιμώτατοι εἰσὶ
similar have way-of-life these also most-warlike are
Ἰνδῶν καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν στελλόμενοι εἰσὶ οὗτοι· κατὰ
of-Indians and those for the gold sent are these by
γὰρ τοῦτο ἐστὶ ἐρημίη διὰ τὴν ψάμμον. ἐν δὴ ὦν τῇ
for this is a-desert because-of the sand in indeed then the
ἐρημίῃ ταύτῃ καὶ τῇ ψάμμῳ γίνονται μύρμηκες μεγάθεα
desert this and the sand are ants sizes
ἔχοντες κυνῶν μὲν ἐλάσσονα ἀλωπέκων δὲ μέζονα· εἰσὶ
having than-dogs indeed smaller than-foxes and bigger there-are
γὰρ αὐτῶν καὶ παρὰ βασιλέι τῷ Περσέων ἐνθεῦτεν
for of-them also at-the-court-of king the of-Persians from-there
θηρευθέντες. οὗτοι ὦν οἱ μύρμηκες ποιεύμενοι οἴκησιν
hunted these then the ants making dwelling
ὑπὸ γῆν ἀναφορέουσι τὴν ψάμμον κατά περ οἱ ἐν τοῖσι
under earth carry-up the sand as indeed the in the
Ἕλλησι μύρμηκες κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ
Greeks ants in the same way are and also
αὐτοὶ τὸ εἶδος ὁμοιότατοι· ἡ δὲ ψάμμος ἡ ἀναφερομένη
themselves in-the form most-like the and sand the carried-up
ἐστὶ χρυσῖτις. ἐπὶ δὴ ταύτην τὴν ψάμμον στέλλονται ἐς
is gold-bearing for indeed this the sand they-set-out into
τὴν ἔρημον οἱ Ἰνδοί, ζευξάμενος ἕκαστος καμήλους τρεῖς,
the desert the Indians having-yoked each camels three
σειρηφόρον μὲν ἑκατέρωθεν ἔρσενα παρέλκειν, θήλεαν δὲ
a-trace-bearer indeed on-either-side male to-draw-alongside female and

ἐς μέσον· ἐπὶ ταύτην δὴ αὐτὸς ἀναβαίνει, ἐπιτηδεύσας
into middle on this indeed himself he-mounts having-taken-care
ὅκως ἀπὸ τέκνων ὡς νεωτάτων ἀποσπάσας ζεύξει. αἱ
that from offspring as youngest having-torn-away he-will-yoke the
γάρ σφι κάμηλοι ἵππων οὐκ ἥσσονες ἐς ταχυτῆτα εἰσί,
for to-them camels than-horses not inferior in speed are
χωρὶς δὲ ἄχθεα δυνατώτεραι πολλὸν φέρειν.
apart and burdens more-able much to-carry

103 Τὸ μὲν δὴ εἶδος ὁκοῖόν τι ἔχει ἡ κάμηλος, ἐπισταμένοισι
the indeed then form what-sort-of some has the camel to-knowing
τοῖσι Ἕλλησι οὐ συγγράφω· τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐπιστέαται αὐτῆς,
the Greeks not I-describe the but not they-know of-it
τοῦτο φράσω· κάμηλος ἐν τοῖσι ὀπισθίοισι σκέλεσι ἔχει
this I-shall-tell a-camel in the hind legs has
τέσσερας μηροὺς καὶ γούνατα τέσσερα, τά τε αἰδοῖα διὰ
four thighs and knees four the and genitals through
τῶν ὀπισθίων σκελέων πρὸς τὴν οὐρὴν τετραμμένα.
the hind legs toward the tail turned

104 Οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἰνδοὶ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ καὶ ζεύξι τοιαύτῃ
the and indeed Indians in-manner such and yoking such
χρεώμενοι ἐλαύνουσι ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν λελογισμένως ὅκως
using drive for the gold calculatedly so-that
καυμάτων τῶν θερμοτάτων ἐόντων ἔσονται ἐν τῇ ἁρπαγῇ·
heats the hottest being they-will-be in the seizing
ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ καύματος οἱ μύρμηκες ἀφανέες γίνονται ὑπὸ
by for the heat the ants unseen become under
γῆν. θερμότατος δὲ ἐστὶ ὁ ἥλιος τούτοισι τοῖσι ἀνθρώποισι
earth hottest and is the sun for-these the men
τὸ ἑωθινόν, οὐ κατά περ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι μεσαμβρίης, ἀλλ'
the morning not as indeed for-the others at-midday but
ὑπερτείλας μέχρι οὗ ἀγορῆς διαλύσιος. τοῦτον δὲ τὸν
having-risen-above until which of-market of-breaking-up this and the

χρόνον καίει πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ μεσαμβρίῃ τὴν
time it-burns much more than at-the midday —
Ἑλλάδα, οὕτω ὥστ᾽ ἐν ὕδατι λόγος αὐτούς ἐστι βρέχεσθαι
Greece so that in water report them is to-be-drenched
τηνικαῦτα. μεσοῦσα δὲ ἡ ἡμέρη σχεδὸν παραπλησίως καίει
at-that-time being-mid and the day nearly similarly burns
τούς τε ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους καὶ τοὺς Ἰνδούς. ἀποκλινομένης
the both other men and the Indians declining
δὲ τῆς μεσαμβρίης γίνεταί σφι ὁ ἥλιος κατά περ τοῖσι
and the midday becomes for-them the sun as indeed for-the
ἄλλοισι ὁ ἑωθινός, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ μᾶλλον
others the morning(-sun) and the from this going-away to more
ψύχει, ἐς ὃ ἐπὶ δυσμῇσι ἐὼν καὶ τὸ κάρτα ψύχει.
it-cools up-to which at setting being and the very it-cools
Ἐπεὰν δὲ ἔλθωσι ἐς τὸν χῶρον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἔχοντες θυλάκια, 105
when and they-come to the place the Indians having bags
ἐμπλήσαντες ταῦτα τῆς ψάμμου τὴν ταχίστην ἐλαύνουσι
having-filled these with-the sand the quickest they-drive
ὀπίσω· αὐτίκα γὰρ οἱ μύρμηκες ὀδμῇ, ὡς δὴ λέγεται
back at-once for the ants by-smell as indeed it-is-said
ὑπὸ Περσέων, μαθόντες διώκουσι. εἶναι δὲ ταχυτῆτα
by Persians having-learned pursue to-be and in-speed
οὐδενὶ ἑτέρῳ ὅμοιον, οὕτω ὥστε, εἰ μὴ προλαμβάνειν
to-nothing other like so that if not to-get-ahead
τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐν ᾧ τοὺς μύρμηκας συλλέγεσθαι,
the Indians of-the way in which the ants gather
οὐδένα ἂν σφέων ἀποσώζεσθαι. τοὺς μέν νυν ἔρσενας
none — of-them would-get-away-safe the indeed then males
τῶν καμήλων, εἶναι γὰρ ἧσσονας θέειν τῶν θηλέων,
of-the camels to-be for worse at-running than-the females
παραλύεσθαι ἐπελκομένους, οὐκ ὁμοῦ ἀμφοτέρους· τὰς δὲ
to-be-loosed being-dragged not together both the but

θηλέας ἀναμιμνησκομένας τῶν ἔλιπον τέκνων ἐνδιδόναι
females remembering the they-left young to-give-in
μαλακὸν οὐδέν. τὸν μὲν δὴ πλέω τοῦ χρυσοῦ οὕτω οἱ
soft nothing the indeed then most of-the gold thus the
Ἰνδοὶ κτῶνται, ὡς Πέρσαι φασί· ἄλλος δὲ σπανιώτερος
Indians acquire as Persians say other and rarer
ἐστι ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ὀρυσσόμενος.
is in the land being-dug

XIV · THE ENDS OF THE EARTH

The edges of the world have the finest things, as Hellas has the best seasons. India has gold, huge beasts, and wool growing on trees. Arabia alone grows frankincense, myrrh, cassia, cinnamon, and ledanon: the frankincense is gathered by smoking off the winged snakes that guard it, which would fill the earth if their young did not eat through their mothers; the cassia under hides against bats; the cinnamon from the nests of great birds; the ledanon from goats' beards. Arabian sheep drag tails so long they are set on little carts. Ethiopia has gold, elephants, ebony, and the tallest men. Herodotus cannot vouch for the Eridanus or the tin islands and doubts the one-eyed Arimaspians, and tells of the shut-in plain of the Aces, whose water the king sells.

106 Αἱ δ' ἐσχατιαί κως τῆς οἰκεομένης τὰ κάλλιστα ἔλαχον,
the but extremities somehow of-the inhabited(-world) the fairest(-things) got-as-lot
κατά περ ἡ Ἑλλὰς τὰς ὥρας πολλόν τι κάλλιστα
as indeed — Greece the seasons by-far somewhat most-fairly
κεκρημένας ἔλαχε. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ ἐσχάτη
tempered got-as-lot this indeed for toward the dawn farthest
τῶν οἰκεομενέων ἡ Ἰνδική ἐστι, ὥσπερ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον
of-the inhabited(-lands) — India is as by-little earlier
εἴρηκα· ἐν ταύτῃ τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἔμψυχα, τετράποδά τε καὶ
I-have-said in this this indeed the living four-footed both and
τὰ πετεινά, πολλῷ μέζω ἢ ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι χωρίοισι ἐστί,
the winged much bigger than in the other places are

πάρεξ τῶν ἵππων (οὗτοι δὲ ἐσσοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν,
except the horses these but are-surpassed by the Median
Νησαίων δὲ καλευμένων ἵππων), τοῦτο δὲ χρυσὸς ἄπλετος
Nesaean and called horses this and gold boundless
αὐτόθι ἐστί, ὃ μὲν ὀρυσσόμενος, ὁ δὲ καταφορεύμενος
there is some indeed being-dug some and being-carried-down
ὑπὸ ποταμῶν, ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐσήμηνα ἁρπαζόμενος. τὰ
by rivers some and as I-indicated being-seized the
δὲ δένδρεα τὰ ἄγρια αὐτόθι φέρει καρπὸν εἴρια καλλονῇ
and trees the wild there bear (as)-fruit wool in-beauty
τε προφέροντα καὶ ἀρετῇ τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀίων· καὶ
both surpassing and in-goodness the(-wool) from the sheep and
ἐσθῆτι Ἰνδοὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν δενδρέων χρέωνται.
clothing Indians from these the trees use
Πρὸς δ' αὖ μεσαμβρίης ἐσχάτη Ἀραβίη τῶν οἰκεομενέων 107
toward and again midday farthest Arabia of-the inhabited
χωρέων ἐστί, ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ λιβανωτός τε ἐστὶ μούνῃ
lands is in and this frankincense both is alone
χωρέων πασέων φυόμενος καὶ σμύρνη καὶ κασίη καὶ
of-lands all growing and myrrh and cassia and
κινάμωμον καὶ λήδανον. ταῦτα πάντα πλὴν τῆς σμύρνης
cinnamon and ledanon these all except the myrrh
δυσπετέως κτῶνται οἱ Ἀράβιοι. τὸν μέν γε λιβανωτὸν
with-difficulty acquire the Arabians the indeed at-least frankincense
συλλέγουσι τὴν στύρακα θυμιῶντες, τὴν ἐς Ἕλληνας
they-gather the storax burning which to Greeks
Φοίνικες ἐξάγουσι· ταύτην θυμιῶντες λαμβάνουσι· τὰ
Phoenicians export this burning they-take(-it) the
γὰρ δένδρεα ταῦτα τὰ λιβανωτοφόρα ὄφιες ὑπόπτεροι,
for trees these the frankincense-bearing snakes winged
μικροὶ τὰ μεγάθεα, ποικίλοι τὰ εἴδεα, φυλάσσουσι
small in-the sizes dappled in-the forms guard

πλήθεϊ πολλοὶ περὶ δένδρον ἕκαστον, οὗτοι οἵ περ ἐπ᾽
in-number many around tree each these who indeed against
Αἴγυπτον ἐπιστρατεύονται, οὐδενὶ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἀπελαύνονται
Egypt make-expeditions by-nothing and other are-driven-off
ἀπὸ τῶν δενδρέων ἢ τῆς στύρακος τῷ καπνῷ.
from the trees than the of-storax the smoke

108 Λέγουσι δὲ καὶ τόδε Ἀράβιοι, ὡς πᾶσα ἂν γῆ ἐπίμπλατο
say and also this Arabians that all — earth would-be-filled
τῶν ὀφίων τούτων, εἰ μὴ γίνεσθαι κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς οἷόν
with-the snakes these if not to-happen regarding them such-as
τι κατὰ τὰς ἐχίδνας ἠπιστάμην γίνεσθαι. καί κως
something regarding the vipers I-knew to-happen and somehow
τοῦ θείου ἡ προνοίη, ὥσπερ καὶ οἰκός ἐστι, ἐοῦσα σοφή,
of-the divine the forethought as also likely is being wise
ὅσα μὲν ψυχήν τε δειλὰ καὶ ἐδώδιμα, ταῦτα μὲν πάντα
as-many-as indeed in-spirit both timid and edible these indeed all
πολύγονα πεποίηκε, ἵνα μὴ ἐπιλίπῃ κατεσθιόμενα, ὅσα
prolific has-made so-that not they-fail being-eaten-up as-many-as
δὲ σχέτλια καὶ ἀνιηρά, ὀλιγόγονα. τοῦτο μέν, ὅτι ὁ λαγὸς
but cruel and grievous of-few-young this indeed because the hare
ὑπὸ παντὸς θηρεύεται θηρίου καὶ ὄρνιθος καὶ ἀνθρώπου,
by every is-hunted beast and bird and man
οὕτω δή τι πολύγονον ἐστί· ἐπικυΐσκεται μοῦνον
so indeed somewhat prolific is it-conceives-again alone
πάντων θηρίων, καὶ τὸ μὲν δασὺ τῶν τέκνων ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ
of-all beasts and the one furred of-the young in the womb
τὸ δὲ ψιλόν, τὸ δὲ ἄρτι ἐν τῇσι μήτρῃσι πλάσσεται, τὸ
the other bare the other just in the wombs is-formed the
δὲ ἀναιρέεται. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτο ἐστί· ἡ δὲ δὴ λέαινα
other is-conceived this indeed then such is the but indeed lioness
ἐὸν ἰσχυρότατον καὶ θρασύτατον ἅπαξ ἐν τῷ βίῳ τίκτει
being strongest and boldest once in the life bears

ἕν· τίκτουσα γὰρ συνεκβάλλει τῷ τέκνῳ τὰς μήτρας. τὸ δὲ
one bearing for she-casts-out-with the young the womb the and
αἴτιον τούτου τόδε ἐστί· ἐπεὰν ὁ σκύμνος ἐν τῇ μητρὶ ἐὼν
cause of-this this is when the cub in the mother being
ἄρχηται διακινεόμενος, ὁ δὲ ἔχων ὄνυχας θηρίων πολλὸν
begins stirring he and having claws of-beasts by-far
πάντων ὀξυτάτους ἀμύσσει τὰς μήτρας, αὐξόμενός τε δὴ
of-all sharpest tears the womb growing and indeed
πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐσικνέεται καταγράφων· πέλας τε δὴ ὁ
much more reaches-in scoring near and indeed the
τόκος ἐστί, καὶ τὸ παράπαν λείπεται αὐτέων ὑγιὲς οὐδέν.
birth is and the altogether is-left of-it sound nothing
Ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἔχιδναί τε καὶ οἱ ἐν Ἀραβίοισι ὑπόπτεροι 109
so and also the vipers both and the among Arabians winged
ὄφιες εἰ ἐγίνοντο ὡς ἡ φύσις αὐτοῖσι ὑπάρχει, οὐκ ἂν
snakes if they-were-born as the nature to-them belongs not —
ἦν βιώσιμα ἀνθρώποισι· νῦν δ᾽ ἐπεὰν θορνύωνται κατὰ
would-be livable for-men now but when they-couple by
ζεύγεα καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ ἧ ὁ ἔρσην τῇ ἐκποιήσι, ἀπιεμένου
pairs and in the-very is the male the emission releasing
αὐτοῦ τὴν γονὴν ἡ θήλεα ἅπτεται τῆς δειρῆς, καὶ ἐμφῦσα
him the seed the female seizes the neck and clinging
οὐκ ἀνιεῖ πρὶν ἂν διαφάγῃ. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἔρσην ἀποθνήσκει
not lets-go before — she-bites-through the indeed then male dies
τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ, ἡ δὲ θήλεα τίσιν τοιήνδε ἀποτίνει
in-manner the said the but female penalty such pays
τῷ ἔρσενι· τῷ γονέι τιμωρέοντα ἔτι ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ ἐόντα
to-the male the parent avenging still in the belly being
τὰ τέκνα διεσθίει τὴν μητέρα, διαφαγόντα δὲ τὴν νηδὺν
the young eat-through the mother having-eaten-through and the belly
αὐτῆς οὕτω τὴν ἔκδυσιν ποιέεται. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ὄφιες ἐόντες
of-her so the way-out make the but other snakes being

ἀνθρώπων οὐ δηλήμονες τίκτουσί τε ᾠὰ καὶ ἐκλέπουσι
to-men not harmful lay both eggs and hatch
πολλόν τι χρῆμα τῶν τέκνων. αἱ μέν νυν ἔχιδναι κατὰ
great some quantity of-the young the indeed then vipers throughout
πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν εἰσί, οἱ δὲ ὑπόπτεροι ὄφιες ἀθρόοι εἰσὶ ἐν τῇ
all the earth are the but winged snakes crowded are in —
Ἀραβίῃ καὶ οὐδαμῇ ἄλλῃ· κατὰ τοῦτο δοκέουσι πολλοὶ εἶναι.
Arabia and nowhere else by this they-seem many to-be
110 Τὸν μὲν δὴ λιβανωτὸν τοῦτον οὕτω κτῶνται Ἀράβιοι, τὴν
the indeed then frankincense this thus acquire Arabians the
δὲ κασίην ὧδε. ἐπεὰν καταδήσωνται βύρσῃσι καὶ δέρμασι
and cassia thus when they-bind-up with-hides and skins
ἄλλοισι πᾶν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον πλὴν αὐτῶν τῶν
other all the body and the face except the-very the
ὀφθαλμῶν, ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν κασίην· ἣ δὲ ἐν λίμνῃ φύεται
eyes they-go for the cassia it and in a-lake grows
οὐ βαθέῃ, περὶ δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ αὐλίζεταί κου θηρία
not deep around and it and in it lodge somewhere creatures
πτερωτά, τῇσι νυκτερίσι προσείκελα μάλιστα, καὶ τέτριγε
winged to-the bats like most and squeak
δεινόν, καὶ ἐς ἀλκὴν ἄλκιμα· τὰ δεῖ ἀπαμυνομένους
terribly and for fight stout which one-must warding-off
ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν οὕτω δρέπειν τὴν κασίην.
from the eyes thus to-pluck the cassia
111 Τὸ δὲ δὴ κινάμωμον ἔτι τούτων θωμαστότερον
the and indeed cinnamon yet than-these more-wondrously
συλλέγουσι. ὅκου μὲν γὰρ γίνεται καὶ ἥτις μιν γῆ ἡ
they-gather where indeed for it-grows and which it land the
τρέφουσα ἐστί, οὐκ ἔχουσι εἰπεῖν, πλὴν ὅτι λόγῳ οἰκότι
nourishing is not they-can say except that reason likely
χρεώμενοι ἐν τοῖσιδε χωρίοισι φασὶ τινὲς αὐτὸ φύεσθαι
using in these places say some it to-grow

ἐν τοῖσι ὁ Διόνυσος ἐτράφη· ὄρνιθας δὲ λέγουσι μεγάλας
in which — Dionysus was-reared birds and they-say great
φορέειν ταῦτα τὰ κάρφεα τὰ ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ Φοινίκων
to-carry these the sticks which we from Phoenicians
μαθόντες κινάμωμον καλέομεν, φορέειν δὲ τὰς ὄρνιθας ἐς
having-learned cinnamon call to-carry and the birds to
νεοσσιὰς προσπεπλασμένας ἐκ πηλοῦ πρὸς ἀποκρήμνοισι
nests plastered-on of mud against sheer
ὄρεσι, ἔνθα πρόσβασιν ἀνθρώπῳ οὐδεμίαν εἶναι. πρὸς ὧν
mountains where approach for-man none to-be against then
δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Ἀραβίους σοφίζεσθαι τάδε· βοῶν τε καὶ
indeed this the Arabians to-devise this of-oxen both and
ὄνων τῶν ἀπογινομένων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑποζυγίων τὰ
asses the dying and the other beasts-of-burden the
μέλεα διαταμόντας ὡς μέγιστα κομίζειν ἐς ταῦτα τὰ χωρία,
limbs having-cut-up as largest to-carry to these the places
καί σφεα θέντας ἀγχοῦ τῶν νεοσσιέων ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι
and them having-put near the nests to-go-away
ἑκὰς αὐτέων· τὰς δὲ ὄρνιθας καταπετομένας τὰ μέλεα
far from-them the and birds flying-down the limbs
τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀναφορέειν ἐπὶ τὰς νεοσσιάς, τὰς δὲ
of-the beasts to-carry-up to the nests they and
οὐ δυναμένας ἴσχειν καταρρήγνυσθαι ἐπὶ γῆν, τοὺς δὲ
not being-able to-hold to-break-down to earth they and
ἐπιόντας συλλέγειν. οὕτω μὲν τὸ κινάμωμον συλλεγόμενον
approaching to-gather thus indeed the cinnamon gathered
ἐκ τούτων ἀπικνέεσθαι ἐς τὰς ἄλλας χώρας.
from these to-come to the other lands
Τὸ δὲ δὴ λήδανον, τὸ καλέουσι Ἀράβιοι λάδανον, 112
the and indeed ledanon which call Arabians ladanon
ἔτι τούτου θωμασιώτερον γίνεται· ἐν γὰρ δυσοδμοτάτῳ
yet than-this more-wonderful comes-about in for most-ill-smelling

γινόμενον εὐωδέστατον ἐστί· τῶν γὰρ αἰγῶν τῶν τράγων
coming-to-be sweetest-smelling is of-the for goats the he-goats
ἐν τοῖσι πώγωσι εὑρίσκεται ἐγγινόμενον οἷον γλοιὸς ἀπὸ
in the beards it-is-found forming like gum from
τῆς ὕλης. χρήσιμον δ' ἐς πολλὰ τῶν μύρων ἐστί, θυμιῶσί
the wood useful and for many of-the ointments is burn
τε μάλιστα τοῦτο Ἀράβιοι.
and most this Arabians

113 Τοσαῦτα μὲν θυωμάτων πέρι εἰρήσθω, ἀπόζει δὲ τῆς
so-much indeed spices about let-be-said smells and of-the
χώρης τῆς Ἀραβίης θεσπέσιον ὡς ἡδύ. δύο δὲ γένεα ὀίων
land the Arabian divinely how sweet two and kinds of-sheep
σφι ἐστὶ θώματος ἄξια, τὰ οὐδαμόθι ἑτέρωθι ἐστί. τὸ
to-them are of-wonder worthy which nowhere elsewhere are the
μὲν αὐτῶν ἕτερον ἔχει τὰς οὐρὰς μακράς, τριῶν πηχέων
indeed of-them one has the tails long of-three cubits
οὐκ ἐλάσσονας, τὰς εἴ τις ἐπείη σφι ἐπέλκειν, ἕλκεα
not less which if one allowed them to-trail sores
ἂν ἔχοιεν ἀνατριβομενέων πρὸς τῇ γῇ τῶν οὐρέων·
— they-would-have being-rubbed against the ground the tails
νῦν δ' ἅπας τις τῶν ποιμένων ἐπίσταται ξυλουργέειν ἐς
now but every one of-the shepherds knows to-work-wood to
τοσοῦτο· ἁμαξίδας γὰρ ποιεῦντες ὑποδέουσι αὐτὰς τῇσι
so-much little-carts for making they-bind-under them to-the
οὐρῇσι, ἑνὸς ἑκάστου κτήνεος τὴν οὐρὴν ἐπὶ ἁμαξίδα
tails of-one each beast the tail on little-cart
ἑκάστην καταδέοντες. τὸ δὲ ἕτερον γένος τῶν ὀίων τὰς
each binding-down the and other kind of-the sheep the
οὐρὰς πλατέας φορέουσι καὶ ἐπὶ πῆχυν πλάτος.
tails broad carry even to a-cubit in-breadth

Ἀποκλινομένης δὲ μεσαμβρίης παρήκει πρὸς δύνοντα ἥλιον 114
declining and midday stretches toward setting sun
ἡ Αἰθιοπίη χώρη ἐσχάτη τῶν οἰκεομενέων· αὕτη δὲ
the Ethiopian land farthest of-the inhabited this and
χρυσόν τε φέρει πολλὸν καὶ ἐλέφαντας ἀμφιλαφέας καὶ
gold both bears much and elephants abundant and
δένδρεα πάντα ἄγρια καὶ ἔβενον καὶ ἄνδρας μεγίστους
trees all wild and ebony and men tallest
καὶ καλλίστους καὶ μακροβιωτάτους.
and fairest and longest-lived
Αὗται μέν νυν ἔν τε τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἐσχατιαί εἰσι καὶ ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ. 115
these indeed then in both — Asia extremities are and in — Libya
περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἐσχατιέων
about but the in — Europe the toward evening extremities
ἔχω μὲν οὐκ ἀτρεκέως λέγειν· οὔτε γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐνδέκομαι
I-can indeed not exactly speak neither for I accept
Ἠριδανὸν καλέεσθαι πρὸς βαρβάρων ποταμὸν ἐκδιδόντα ἐς
Eridanus to-be-called by barbarians a-river issuing into
θάλασσαν τὴν πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον, ἀπ᾽ ὅτευ τὸ ἤλεκτρον
sea the toward north wind from which the amber
φοιτᾶν λόγος ἐστί, οὔτε νήσους οἶδα Κασσιτερίδας ἐούσας,
to-come report is nor islands I-know Cassiterides being
ἐκ τῶν ὁ κασσίτερος ἡμῖν φοιτᾷ. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ὁ
from which the tin to-us comes this indeed for —
Ἠριδανὸς αὐτὸ κατηγορέει τὸ οὔνομα ὡς ἔστι Ἑλληνικὸν
Eridanus itself betrays the name that it-is Greek
καὶ οὐ βάρβαρον, ὑπὸ ποιητέω δὲ τινὸς ποιηθέν· τοῦτο
and not barbarian by poet and some made this
δὲ οὐδενὸς αὐτόπτεω γενομένου δύναμαι ἀκοῦσαι, τοῦτο
and of-no eyewitness having-become I-can hear this

μελετῶν, ὅκως θάλασσα ἐστὶ τὰ ἐπέκεινα Εὐρώπης. ἐξ
taking-pains that sea is the beyond of-Europe from
ἐσχάτης δ᾽ ὧν ὁ κασσίτερος ἡμῖν φοιτᾷ καὶ τὸ ἤλεκτρον.
farthest but then the tin to-us comes and the amber
116 Πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτου τῆς Εὐρώπης πολλῷ τι πλεῖστος χρυσὸς
toward and the-north — of-Europe by-much somewhat most gold
φαίνεται ἐών· ὅκως μὲν γινόμενος, οὐκ ἔχω οὐδὲ τοῦτο
appears being how indeed coming-to-be not I-can nor this
ἀτρεκέως εἶπαι, λέγεται δὲ ὑπὲκ τῶν γρυπῶν ἁρπάζειν
exactly say it-is-said and from-under the griffins to-seize(-it)
Ἀριμασποὺς ἄνδρας μουνοφθάλμους. πείθομαι δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦτο
Arimaspians men one-eyed I-believe but not-even this
ὅκως μουνόφθαλμοι ἄνδρες φύονται, φύσιν ἔχοντες τὴν ἄλλην
that one-eyed men are-born nature having the other
ὁμοίην τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἀνθρώποισι· αἱ δὲ ὧν ἐσχατιαὶ οἴκασι,
like to-the other men the but then extremities seem
περικληίουσαι τὴν ἄλλην χώρην καὶ ἐντὸς ἀπέργουσαι, τὰ
enclosing the other land and within shutting-off the
κάλλιστα δοκέοντα ἡμῖν εἶναι καὶ σπανιώτατα ἔχειν αὗται.
fairest seeming to-us to-be and rarest to-have these
117 Ἔστι δὲ πεδίον ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ περικεκλημένον ὄρεϊ
there-is and a-plain in — Asia shut-in by-mountain
πάντοθεν, διασφάγες δὲ τοῦ ὄρεος εἰσὶ πέντε. τοῦτο τὸ
on-all-sides clefts and of-the mountain are five this the
πεδίον ἦν μὲν κοτὲ Χορασμίων, ἐν οὔροισι ἐὸν Χορασμίων
plain was indeed once of-Chorasmians on borders being of-Chorasmians
τε αὐτῶν καὶ Ὑρκανίων καὶ Πάρθων καὶ Σαραγγέων καὶ
both themselves and of-Hyrcanians and of-Parthians and of-Sarangians and
Θαμαναίων, ἐπείτε δὲ Πέρσαι ἔχουσι τὸ κράτος, ἐστὶ τοῦ
of-Thamanaeans since but Persians hold the power it-is of-the
βασιλέος. ἐκ δὴ ὧν τοῦ περικληίοντος ὄρεος τούτου ῥέει
king from indeed then the enclosing mountain this flows

ποταμὸς μέγας, οὔνομα δέ οἱ ἐστὶ Ἄκης. οὗτος πρότερον
a-river great name and to-it is Aces this formerly
μὲν ἄρδεσκε διαλελαμμένος πενταχοῦ τούτων τῶν
indeed used-to-water divided five-ways of-these the
εἰρημένων τὰς χώρας, διὰ διασφάγος ἀγόμενος ἑκάστης
named the lands through cleft being-led each
ἑκάστοισι· ἐπείτε δὲ ὑπὸ τῷ Πέρσῃ εἰσί, πεπόνθασι
for-each since but under the Persian they-are they-have-suffered
τοιόνδε· τὰς διασφάγας τῶν ὀρέων ἐνδείμας ὁ βασιλεὺς
this the clefts of-the mountains having-walled-up the king
πύλας ἐπ᾽ ἑκάστῃ διασφάγι ἔστησε· ἀποκεκλημένου δὲ
gates at each cleft set shut-off and
τοῦ ὕδατος τῆς ἐξόδου τὸ πεδίον τὸ ἐντὸς τῶν ὀρέων
the water from-the outlet the plain the within the mountains
πέλαγος γίνεται, ἐνδιδόντος μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔχοντος
a-sea becomes pouring-in indeed the river having
δὲ οὐδαμῇ ἐξήλυσιν. οὗτοι ὦν οἵ περ ἔμπροσθε ἐώθεσαν
but nowhere outlet these then who indeed before were-wont
χρᾶσθαι τῷ ὕδατι, οὐκ ἔχοντες αὐτῷ χρᾶσθαι συμφορῇ
to-use the water not being-able it to-use misfortune
μεγάλῃ διαχρέωνται. τὸν μὲν γὰρ χειμῶνα ὕει σφι ὁ
great experience the indeed for winter rains for-them the
θεὸς ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἀνθρώποισι, τοῦ δὲ θέρεος
god as also for-the other men the but summer
σπείροντες μελίνην καὶ σήσαμον χρηίσκονται τῷ ὕδατι.
sowing millet and sesame they-need the water
ἐπεὰν ὦν μηδέν σφι παραδιδῶται τοῦ ὕδατος, ἐλθόντες
when then nothing to-them is-given of-the water having-come
ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας αὐτοί τε καὶ γυναῖκες, στάντες κατὰ
to the Persians themselves both and women standing at
τὰς θύρας τοῦ βασιλέος βοῶσι ὠρυόμενοι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
the doors of-the king cry howling the and king

τοῖσι δεομένοισι αὐτῶν μάλιστα ἐντέλλεται ἀνοίγειν τὰς
for-those needing of-them most orders to-open the
πύλας τὰς ἐς τοῦτο φερούσας. ἐπεὰν δὲ διάκορος ἡ
gates the(-ones) to this leading when and sated the
γῆ σφεων γένηται πίνουσα τὸ ὕδωρ, αὗται μὲν αἱ πύλαι
land of-them becomes drinking the water these indeed the gates
ἀποκληίονται, ἄλλας δ' ἐντέλλεται ἀνοίγειν ἄλλοισι τοῖσι
are-shut others and he-orders to-open for-others the(-ones)
δεομένοισι μάλιστα τῶν λοιπῶν. ὡς δ' ἐγὼ οἶδα ἀκούσας,
needing most of-the rest as and I know having-heard
χρήματα μεγάλα πρησσόμενος ἀνοίγει πάρεξ τοῦ φόρου.
money great exacting he-opens besides the tribute

XV · INTAPHRENES

Intaphrenes, one of the seven, is refused entry to the palace while Darius lies with a woman and cuts off the ears and noses of the porter and messenger. Darius, fearing a plot of the six, arrests him with his kin. His wife weeps daily at the doors until Darius lets her save one of them. She chooses her brother, since a husband and children may be had again, but not a brother when her parents are dead. Darius, pleased, spares the brother and her eldest son, and kills the rest.

118 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἔχει οὕτω. τῶν δὲ τῷ Μάγῳ ἐπαναστάντων
these-things indeed then are thus of-the and the Magus having-risen-against
ἑπτὰ ἀνδρῶν, ἕνα αὐτῶν Ἰνταφρένεα κατέλαβε ὑβρίσαντα
seven men one of-them Intaphrenes it-befell having-been-insolent
τάδε ἀποθανεῖν αὐτίκα μετὰ τὴν ἐπανάστασιν. ἤθελε ἐς
thus to-die immediately after the uprising he-wished into
τὰ βασιλήια ἐσελθὼν χρηματίσασθαι τῷ βασιλέι· καὶ γὰρ
the palace having-gone to-confer with-the king and for
δὴ καὶ ὁ νόμος οὕτω εἶχε, τοῖσι ἐπαναστᾶσι τῷ Μάγῳ
indeed also the law thus stood for-those having-risen-against the Magus

ἔσοδον εἶναι παρὰ βασιλέα ἄνευ ἀγγέλου, ἢν μὴ γυναικὶ
entrance to-be to king without messenger if not with-a-woman
τυγχάνῃ μισγόμενος βασιλεύς. οὔκων δὴ Ἰνταφρένης
happens lying the-king not-then indeed Intaphrenes
ἐδικαίου οὐδένα οἱ ἐσαγγεῖλαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι ἦν τῶν
thought-right no-one for-him to-announce but because he-was of-the
ἑπτά, ἐσιέναι ἤθελε. ὁ δὲ πυλουρὸς καὶ ὁ ἀγγελιηφόρος
seven to-go-in he-wished the but gatekeeper and the messenger
οὐ περιώρων, φάμενοι τὸν βασιλέα γυναικὶ μίσγεσθαι. ὁ
not allowed(-it) saying the king with-a-woman to-lie —
δὲ Ἰνταφρένης δοκέων σφέας ψεύδεα λέγειν ποιέει τοιάδε·
but Intaphrenes thinking them lies to-tell does this
σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκεα ἀποτάμνει αὐτῶν τά τε ὦτα
having-drawn the scimitar cuts-off of-them the both ears
καὶ τὰς ῥῖνας, καὶ ἀνείρας περὶ τὸν χαλινὸν τοῦ
and the noses and having-strung(-them) on the bridle of-the
ἵππου περὶ τοὺς αὐχένας σφέων ἔδησε, καὶ ἀπῆκε.
horse around the necks of-them bound and let-go
Οἱ δὲ τῷ βασιλέι δεικνύουσι ἑωυτοὺς καὶ τὴν αἰτίην εἶπον 119
they and to-the king show themselves and the cause told
δι᾽ ἣν πεπονθότες εἴησαν. Δαρεῖος δὲ ἀρρωδήσας μὴ
through which having-suffered they-were Darius but fearing lest
κοινῷ λόγῳ οἱ ἓξ πεποιηκότες ἔωσι ταῦτα, μεταπεμπόμενος
by-common plan the six having-done be these sending-for
ἕνα ἕκαστον ἀπεπειρᾶτο γνώμης, εἰ συνέπαινοι εἰσὶ
one each tested of-mind whether approving they-are
τῷ πεποιημένῳ. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐξέμαθε ὡς οὐ σὺν κείνοισι
of-the deed when and he-learned that not with them
εἴη ταῦτα πεποιηκώς, ἔλαβε αὐτόν τε τὸν Ἰνταφρένεα
he-was these having-done he-took him both — Intaphrenes
καὶ τοὺς παῖδας αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς οἰκηίους πάντας, ἐλπίδας
and the sons of-him and the household all suspicions

πολλὰς ἔχων μετὰ τῶν συγγενέων μιν ἐπιβουλεύειν οἱ
many having with the kinsmen him to-plot against-him
ἐπανάστασιν, συλλαβὼν δὲ σφέας ἔδησε τὴν ἐπὶ
uprising having-seized and them bound the(-binding) for
θανάτῳ. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ Ἰνταφρένεος φοιτῶσα ἐπὶ τὰς
death the and wife — of-Intaphrenes going to the
θύρας τοῦ βασιλέος κλαίεσκε ἂν καὶ ὀδυρέσκετο· ποιεῦσα
doors of-the king used-to-weep — and lament doing
δὲ αἰεὶ τὠυτὸ τοῦτο τὸν Δαρεῖον ἔπεισε οἰκτεῖραί μιν.
and always the-same this — Darius persuaded to-pity her
πέμψας δὲ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε τάδε· "Ὦ γύναι, βασιλεύς τοι
having-sent and a-messenger he-said this O woman the-king to-you
Δαρεῖος διδοῖ ἕνα τῶν δεδεμένων οἰκηίων ῥύσασθαι τὸν
Darius grants one of-the bound household to-save whom
βούλεαι ἐκ πάντων." ἡ δὲ βουλευσαμένη ὑπεκρίνετο τάδε·
you-wish of all she and having-deliberated answered this
"Εἰ μὲν δή μοι διδοῖ βασιλεὺς ἑνὸς τὴν ψυχήν, αἱρέομαι
if indeed then to-me grants the-king of-one the life I-choose
ἐκ πάντων τὸν ἀδελφεόν." πυθόμενος δὲ Δαρεῖος ταῦτα
of all the brother having-learned and Darius these
καὶ θωμάσας τὸν λόγον, πέμψας ἠγόρευε "Ὦ γύναι,
and having-wondered-at the word having-sent said O woman
εἰρωτᾷ σε βασιλεύς, τίνα ἔχουσα γνώμην, τὸν ἄνδρα τε
asks you the-king what having thought the husband both
καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἐγκαταλιποῦσα, τὸν ἀδελφεὸν εἵλευ περιεῖναί
and the children having-abandoned the brother you-chose to-survive
τοι, ὃς καὶ ἀλλοτριώτερός τοι τῶν παίδων καὶ ἧσσον
for-you who both more-distant to-you than-the children and less
κεχαρισμένος τοῦ ἀνδρός ἐστι." ἡ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε.
dear than-the husband is she and answered with-these
"Ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀνὴρ μέν μοι ἂν ἄλλος γένοιτο, εἰ δαίμων
O king husband indeed to-me — another might-be if god

ἐθέλοι, καὶ τέκνα ἄλλα, εἰ ταῦτα ἀποβάλοιμι· πατρὸς
willed and children others if these I-lost father
δὲ καὶ μητρὸς οὐκέτι μευ ζωόντων ἀδελφεὸς ἂν ἄλλος
but and mother no-longer of-me living brother — another
οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ γένοιτο. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ χρεωμένη ἔλεξα
in-no way could-be this the thought using I-said
ταῦτα." εὖ τε δὴ ἔδοξε τῷ Δαρείῳ εἰπεῖν ἡ γυνή,
these well and indeed seemed — to-Darius to-speak the woman
καί οἱ ἀπῆκε τοῦτόν τε τὸν παραιτέετο καὶ τῶν
and to-her he-released this-one both whom she-begged and of-the
παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτατον, ἡσθεὶς αὐτῇ, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
sons the eldest pleased with-her the but others
ἀπέκτεινε πάντας. τῶν μὲν δὴ ἑπτὰ εἷς αὐτίκα τρόπῳ
he-killed all of-the indeed then seven one immediately in-manner
τῷ εἰρημένῳ ἀπολώλεε.
the said had-perished

XVI · THE DEATH OF POLYCRATES

Oroetes, governor of Sardis, resolves to destroy Polycrates, either because a Persian taunted him that Samos stood unconquered beside him or because Polycrates ignored his herald. Polycrates, the first Greek after Minos to aim at the rule of the sea, is lured by an offer of money; Oroetes shows Polycrates' envoy Maeandrius chests of stones topped with gold. Against the seers, his friends, and his daughter's dream, Polycrates sails to Magnesia and is killed and crucified. Darius later has Oroetes, who had murdered Mitrobates and his son and killed a courier, put to death at Sardis by his own guards, who obey letters from the king.

Κατὰ δέ κου μάλιστα τὴν Καμβύσεω νοῦσον ἐγίνετο 120
about and perhaps especially the of-Cambyses sickness happened
τάδε. ὑπὸ Κύρου κατασταθεὶς ἦν Σαρδίων ὕπαρχος
these(-things) by Cyrus appointed was of-Sardis governor

Ὀροίτης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης· οὗτος ἐπεθύμησε πρήγματος οὐκ
Oroetes a-man Persian this desired a-deed not
ὁσίου· οὔτε γάρ τι παθὼν οὔτε ἀκούσας μάταιον
holy neither for anything having-suffered nor having-heard idle
ἔπος πρὸς Πολυκράτεος τοῦ Σαμίου, οὐδὲ ἰδὼν πρότερον,
word from Polycrates the Samian nor having-seen before
ἐπεθύμεε λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, ὡς μὲν οἱ πλεῦνες
he-desired having-taken him to-destroy as indeed the more
λέγουσι, διὰ τοιήνδε τινὰ αἰτίην. ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλέος θυρέων
say for such some cause at the king's doors
κατήμενον τόν τε Ὀροίτεα καὶ ἄλλον Πέρσην τῷ οὔνομα
sitting — both Oroetes and another Persian to-whom name
εἶναι Μιτροβάτεα, νομοῦ ἄρχοντα τοῦ ἐν Δασκυλείῳ,
to-be Mitrobates of-province governor the in Dascyleum
τούτους ἐκ λόγων ἐς νείκεα συμπεσεῖν, κρινομένων δὲ περὶ
these from words into quarrels to-fall disputing and about
ἀρετῆς εἰπεῖν τὸν Μιτροβάτεα τῷ Ὀροίτῃ προφέροντα "Σὺ
merit to-say — Mitrobates — to-Oroetes reproaching you
γὰρ ἐν ἀνδρῶν λόγῳ, ὃς βασιλέι νῆσον Σάμον πρὸς τῷ σῷ
for in men's account who for-the-king island Samos beside the your
νομῷ προσκειμένην οὐ προσεκτήσαο, ὧδε δή τι ἐοῦσαν
province lying not acquired thus indeed somewhat being
εὐπετέα χειρωθῆναι, τὴν τῶν τις ἐπιχωρίων πεντεκαίδεκα
easy to-be-subdued which of-the one natives with-fifteen
ὁπλίτῃσι ἐπαναστὰς ἔσχε καὶ νῦν αὐτῆς τυραννεύει." οἱ μὲν
hoplites having-risen held and now over-it is-tyrant some indeed
δή μιν φασὶ τοῦτο ἀκούσαντα καὶ ἀλγήσαντα τῷ ὀνείδεϊ
then him say this having-heard and pained at-the reproach
ἐπιθυμῆσαι οὐκ οὕτω τὸν εἴπαντα ταῦτα τίσασθαι ὡς
to-have-desired not so the(-man) having-said these to-punish as
Πολυκράτεα πάντως ἀπολέσαι, δι' ὅντινα κακῶς ἤκουσε.
Polycrates by-all-means to-destroy through whom ill be-heard

Οἱ δὲ ἐλάσσονες λέγουσι πέμψαι Ὀροίτεα ἐς Σάμον κήρυκα 121
the but fewer say to-have-sent Oroetes to Samos a-herald
ὅτευ δὴ χρήματος δεησόμενον (οὐ γὰρ ὧν δὴ τοῦτό
of-what indeed thing about-to-ask not for then indeed this
γε λέγεται), καὶ τὸν Πολυκράτεα τυχεῖν κατακείμενον ἐν
at-least is-said and — Polycrates to-happen reclining in
ἀνδρεῶνι, παρεῖναι δέ οἱ καὶ Ἀνακρέοντα τὸν Τήιον· καί
the-men's-hall to-be-present and with-him also Anacreon the Teian and
κως εἴτ' ἐκ προνοίης αὐτὸν κατηλογέοντα τὰ Ὀροίτεω
somehow whether from design him slighting the of-Oroetes
πρήγματα, εἴτε καὶ συντυχίη τις τοιαύτη ἐπεγένετο· τόν
affairs or also chance some such came-about the
τε γὰρ κήρυκα τὸν Ὀροίτεω παρελθόντα διαλέγεσθαι,
both for herald the of-Oroetes having-come-forward to-converse
καὶ τὸν Πολυκράτεα (τυχεῖν γὰρ ἀπεστραμμένον πρὸς
and — Polycrates to-happen for turned-away toward
τὸν τοῖχον) οὔτε τι μεταστραφῆναι οὔτε ὑποκρίνασθαι.
the wall neither at-all to-turn-round nor to-answer
Αἰτίαι μὲν δὴ αὗται διφάσιαι λέγονται τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ 122
causes indeed then these twofold are-said of-the death —
Πολυκράτεος γενέσθαι, πάρεστι δὲ πείθεσθαι ὁκοτέρῃ τις
of-Polycrates to-have-been it-is-open and to-believe whichever one
βούλεται αὐτέων. ὁ δὲ ὢν Ὀροίτης ἱζόμενος ἐν Μαγνησίῃ
wishes of-them — and then Oroetes sitting in Magnesia
τῇ ὑπὲρ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ οἰκημένῃ ἔπεμπε Μύρσον
the above Maeander river situated sent Myrsus
τὸν Γύγεω ἄνδρα Λυδὸν ἐς Σάμον ἀγγελίην φέροντα,
the (son)-of-Gyges a-man Lydian to Samos a-message carrying
μαθὼν τοῦ Πολυκράτεος τὸν νόον. Πολυκράτης γὰρ ἐστὶ
having-learned — of-Polycrates the mind Polycrates for is
πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Ἑλλήνων ὃς θαλασσοκρατέειν
first of-the we know Greeks who to-rule-the-sea

ἐπενοήθη, πάρεξ Μίνωός τε τοῦ Κνωσσίου καὶ εἰ δή
intended except Minos both the Cnossian and if indeed
τις ἄλλος πρότερος τούτου ἦρξε τῆς θαλάσσης· τῆς δὲ
any other earlier than-this ruled the sea of-the but
ἀνθρωπηίης λεγομένης γενεῆς Πολυκράτης πρῶτος, ἐλπίδας
human called generation Polycrates first hopes
πολλὰς ἔχων Ἰωνίης τε καὶ νήσων ἄρξειν. μαθὼν
many having Ionia both and islands to-rule having-learned
ὧν ταῦτά μιν διανοεύμενον ὁ Ὀροίτης πέμψας ἀγγελίην
then these him intending — Oroetes having-sent a-message
ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ὀροίτης Πολυκράτεϊ ὧδε λέγει. πυνθάνομαι
said this Oroetes to-Polycrates thus says I-learn
ἐπιβουλεύειν σε πρήγμασι μεγάλοισι, καὶ χρήματά τοι
to-plan you deeds great and money to-you
οὐκ εἶναι κατὰ τὰ φρονήματα. σύ νυν ὧδε ποιήσας
not to-be according-to the ambitions you now thus having-done
ὀρθώσεις μὲν σεωυτόν, σώσεις δὲ καὶ ἐμέ· ἐμοὶ γὰρ
will-raise-up indeed yourself will-save and also me for-me for
βασιλεὺς Καμβύσης ἐπιβουλεύει θάνατον, καί μοι τοῦτο
the-king Cambyses plots death and to-me this
ἐξαγγέλλεται σαφηνέως. σύ νυν ἐμὲ ἐκκομίσας αὐτὸν καὶ
is-reported clearly you now me having-carried-out myself and
χρήματα, τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν αὐτὸς ἔχε, τὰ δὲ ἐμὲ ἔα
money the(-part) indeed of-it yourself have the(-part) and me let
ἔχειν· εἵνεκέν τε χρημάτων ἄρξεις ἁπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος.
have for-sake and of-money you-will-rule all — Greece
εἰ δέ μοι ἀπιστέεις τὰ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων, πέμψον
if but me you-disbelieve the(-things) about the money send
ὅστις τοι πιστότατος τυγχάνει ἐών, τῷ ἐγὼ ἀποδέξω."
whoever to-you most-trusted happens being to-whom I will-show(-it)

Ταῦτα ἀκούσας Πολυκράτης ἥσθη τε καὶ ἐβούλετο· καί 123
these having-heard Polycrates was-pleased both and was-willing and
κως ἱμείρετο γὰρ χρημάτων μεγάλως. ἀποπέμπει πρῶτα
somehow he-longed for for-money greatly sends-off first
κατοψόμενον Μαιάνδριον Μαιανδρίου ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν,
to-look Maeandrius (son)-of-Maeandrius a-man of-the citizens
ὅς οἱ ἦν γραμματιστής· ὃς χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τούτων
who his was secretary who in-time not much later than-these
τὸν κόσμον τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἀνδρεῶνος τοῦ Πολυκράτεος ἐόντα
the furnishing the from the men's-hall — of-Polycrates being
ἀξιοθέητον ἀνέθηκε πάντα ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον. ὁ δὲ Ὀροίτης
worth-seeing dedicated all to the Heraeum — and Oroetes
μαθὼν τὸν κατάσκοπον ἐόντα προσδόκιμον ἐποίεε τοιάδε·
having-learned the inspector being expected did this
λάρνακας ὀκτὼ πληρώσας λίθων πλὴν κάρτα βραχέος
chests eight having-filled with-stones except very short
τοῦ περὶ αὐτὰ τὰ χείλεα, ἐπιπολῆς τῶν λίθων χρυσὸν
the(-space) around the-very the lips on-top of-the stones gold
ἐπέβαλε, καταδήσας δὲ τὰς λάρνακας εἶχε ἑτοίμας. ἐλθὼν
he-laid having-bound and the chests he-had ready having-come
δὲ ὁ Μαιάνδριος καὶ θεησάμενος ἀπήγγελλε τῷ Πολυκράτεϊ.
and — Maeandrius and having-looked reported — to-Polycrates
Ὁ δὲ πολλὰ μὲν τῶν μαντίων ἀπαγορευόντων πολλὰ δὲ 124
he and much indeed the seers forbidding much and
τῶν φίλων ἐστέλλετο αὐτόσε, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἰδούσης τῆς
the friends set-out thither besides and also having-seen the
θυγατρὸς ὄψιν ἐνυπνίου τοιήνδε· ἐδόκεε οἱ τὸν πατέρα
daughter vision of-dream such it-seemed to-her the father
ἐν τῷ ἠέρι μετέωρον ἐόντα λοῦσθαι μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός,
in the air aloft being to-be-washed indeed by — Zeus
χρίεσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου. ταύτην ἰδοῦσα τὴν ὄψιν
to-be-anointed and by the sun this having-seen the vision

παντοίη ἐγίνετο μὴ ἀποδημῆσαι τὸν Πολυκράτεα παρὰ τὸν
every-way she-was not to-go-abroad — Polycrates to —
Ὀροίτεα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἰόντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν πεντηκόντερον
Oroetes and indeed even going him to the fifty-oar
ἐπεφημίζετο. ὁ δέ οἱ ἠπείλησε, ἢν σῶς ἀπονοστήσῃ,
spoke-ill-omen he and to-her threatened if safe he-returns
πολλόν μιν χρόνον παρθενεύεσθαι. ἡ δὲ ἠρήσατο ἐπιτελέα
long her time to-remain-a-maiden she and prayed fulfilled
ταῦτα γενέσθαι· βούλεσθαι γὰρ παρθενεύεσθαι πλέω χρόνον
these to-be to-wish for to-remain-a-maiden more time
ἢ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐστερῆσθαι.
than of-the father to-be-bereft
125 Πολυκράτης δὲ πάσης συμβουλίης ἀλογήσας ἔπλεε παρὰ
Polycrates but all counsel having-disregarded sailed to
τὸν Ὀροίτεα, ἅμα ἀγόμενος ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς τῶν
— Oroetes together taking others both many of-the
ἑταίρων, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δημοκήδεα τὸν Καλλιφῶντος
companions among and indeed also Democedes the (son)-of-Calliphon
Κροτωνιήτην ἄνδρα, ἰητρόν τε ἐόντα καὶ τὴν τέχνην
Crotoniate a-man physician both being and the art
ἀσκέοντα ἄριστα τῶν κατ' ἑωυτόν. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὴν
practicing best of-the in his-own(-time) having-arrived and at —
Μαγνησίην ὁ Πολυκράτης διεφθάρη κακῶς, οὔτε ἑωυτοῦ
Magnesia — Polycrates was-destroyed vilely neither of-himself
ἀξίως οὔτε τῶν ἑωυτοῦ φρονημάτων· ὅτι γὰρ μὴ οἱ
worthily nor of-the his-own ambitions except for — the(-ones)
Συρηκοσίων γενόμενοι τύραννοι οὐδὲ εἷς τῶν ἄλλων
of-Syracusans having-been tyrants not-even one of-the other
Ἑλληνικῶν τυράννων ἄξιος ἐστὶ Πολυκράτεϊ μεγαλοπρεπείην
Greek tyrants worthy is to-Polycrates in-magnificence
συμβληθῆναι. ἀποκτείνας δέ μιν οὐκ ἀξίως ἀπηγήσιος
to-be-compared having-killed and him not worthily of-telling

Ὀροίτης ἀνεσταύρωσε· τῶν δέ οἱ ἑπομένων ὅσοι μὲν
Oroetes crucified of-the and him following as-many-as indeed
ἦσαν Σάμιοι, ἀπῆκε, κελεύων σφέας ἑωυτῷ χάριν εἰδέναι
were Samians he-released bidding them to-himself thanks to-know
ἐόντας ἐλευθέρους, ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ξεῖνοί τε καὶ δοῦλοι τῶν
being free as-many-as but were foreigners both and slaves of-the
ἑπομένων, ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ποιεύμενος εἶχε. Πολυκράτης
followers in of-captives account making he-kept Polycrates
δὲ ἀνακρεμάμενος ἐπετέλεε πᾶσαν τὴν ὄψιν τῆς θυγατρός·
and hung-up fulfilled all the vision of-the daughter
ἐλοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς ὅκως ὕοι, ἐχρίετο
he-was-washed indeed for by — Zeus whenever it-rained was-anointed
δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου, ἀνιεὶς αὐτὸς ἐκ τοῦ σώματος ἰκμάδα.
and by the sun giving-off himself from the body moisture
Πολυκράτεος μὲν δὴ αἱ πολλαὶ εὐτυχίαι ἐς τοῦτο 126
of-Polycrates indeed then the many good-fortunes in this
ἐτελεύτησαν τῇ οἱ Ἄμασις ὁ Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς
ended as for-him Amasis the of-Egypt king
προεμαντεύσατο. χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καὶ
foretold in-time and not much later also
Ὀροίτεα Πολυκράτεος τίσιες μετῆλθον. μετὰ γὰρ τὸν
Oroetes of-Polycrates vengeances overtook after for the
Καμβύσεω θάνατον καὶ τῶν Μάγων τὴν βασιληίην μένων
of-Cambyses death and of-the Magi the kingship staying
ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι Ὀροίτης ὠφέλεε μὲν οὐδὲν Πέρσας ὑπὸ
in — Sardis Oroetes helped indeed nothing Persians by
Μήδων ἀπαραιρημένους τὴν ἀρχήν· ὁ δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
Medes robbed-of the rule he but in this the
ταραχῇ κατὰ μὲν ἔκτεινε Μιτροβάτεα τὸν ἐκ Δασκυλείου
confusion down indeed killed Mitrobates the from Dascyleum
ὕπαρχον, ὅς οἱ ὠνείδισε τὰ ἐς Πολυκράτεα ἔχοντα,
governor who him reproached the(-things) to Polycrates relating

κατὰ δὲ τοῦ Μιτροβάτεω τὸν παῖδα Κρανάσπην, ἄνδρας
down and — of-Mitrobates the son Cranaspes men
ἐν Πέρσῃσι δοκίμους, ἄλλα τε ἐξύβρισε παντοῖα καί
among Persians esteemed other(-things) both outraged of-every-kind and
τινα ἀγγελιηφόρον ἐλθόντα Δαρείου παρ᾽ αὐτόν, ὡς οὐ
a courier having-come from-Darius to him since not
πρὸς ἡδονήν οἱ ἦν τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, κτείνει μιν
to pleasure to-him was the(-things) announced kills him
ὀπίσω κομιζόμενον, ἄνδρας οἱ ὑπείσας κατ᾽ ὁδόν,
back going men for-him having-set-in-ambush on road
ἀποκτείνας δέ μιν ἠφάνισε αὐτῷ ἵππῳ.
having-killed and him made-vanish with-the-very horse

127 Δαρεῖος δὲ ὡς ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐπεθύμεε τὸν Ὀροίτεα
Darius and when he-held the rule desired — Oroetes
τίσασθαι πάντων τῶν ἀδικημάτων εἵνεκεν καὶ μάλιστα
to-punish all the wrongs for-the-sake and most
Μιτροβάτεω καὶ τοῦ παιδός. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἰθέης
of-Mitrobates and of-the son from indeed then the straight(-way)
στρατὸν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐδόκεε πέμπειν ἅτε οἰδεόντων
army against him not it-seemed(-good) to-send since swelling
ἔτι τῶν πρηγμάτων, καὶ νεωστὶ ἔχων τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
still the affairs and newly holding the rule and
τὸν Ὀροίτεα μεγάλην τὴν ἰσχὺν πυνθανόμενος ἔχειν· τὸν
— Oroetes great the strength learning to-have whom
χίλιοι μὲν Περσέων ἐδορυφόρεον, εἶχε δὲ νομὸν τόν τε
thousand indeed of-Persians guarded he-held and province the both
Φρύγιον καὶ Λύδιον καὶ Ἰωνικόν. πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὦν ὁ
Phrygian and Lydian and Ionian against these indeed then —
Δαρεῖος τάδε ἐμηχανήσατο. συγκαλέσας Περσέων τοὺς
Darius this contrived having-called-together of-Persians the
δοκιμωτάτους ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε. “Ὦ Πέρσαι, τίς ἄν μοι
most-esteemed said to-them this O Persians who — for-me

τοῦτο ὑμέων ὑποστὰς ἐπιτελέσειε σοφίῃ καὶ μὴ βίῃ
this of-you undertaking would-accomplish by-cleverness and not by-force
τε καὶ ὁμίλῳ; ἔνθα γὰρ σοφίης δέει, βίης ἔργον οὐδέν·
both and by-numbers where for cleverness is-needed of-force work none
ὑμέων δὲ ὧν τίς μοι Ὀροίτεα ἢ ζώοντα ἀγάγοι ἢ
of-you but then who for-me Oroetes either living would-bring or
ἀποκτείνειε; ὃς ὠφέλησε μέν κω Πέρσας οὐδέν, κακὰ δὲ
would-kill who helped indeed yet Persians nothing evils but
μεγάλα ἔοργε· τοῦτο μὲν δύο ἡμέων ἠίστωσε, Μιτροβάτεά
great has-done this indeed two of-us he-destroyed Mitrobates
τε καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ, τοῦτο δὲ τοὺς ἀνακαλέοντας
both and the son of-him this and the(-men) recalling
αὐτὸν καὶ πεμπομένους ὑπ᾽ ἐμεῦ κτείνει, ὕβριν οὐκ
him and being-sent by me he-kills insolence not
ἀνασχετὸν φαίνων. πρίν τι ὦν μέζον ἐξεργάσασθαί μιν
bearable showing before some then greater to-work him
Πέρσας κακόν, καταλαμπτέος ἐστὶ ἡμῖν θανάτῳ.”
Persians evil to-be-seized is by-us with-death
Δαρεῖος μὲν ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, τῷ δὲ ἄνδρες τριήκοντα 128
Darius indeed this asked to-him and men thirty
ὑπέστησαν, αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἐθέλων ποιέειν ταῦτα. ἐρίζοντας
undertook himself each wishing to-do this quarreling
δὲ Δαρεῖος κατελάμβανε κελεύων πάλλεσθαι· παλλομένων
and Darius checked bidding to-cast-lots casting-lots
δὲ λαγχάνει ἐκ πάντων Βαγαῖος ὁ Ἀρτόντεω· λαχὼν δὲ
and wins of all Bagaeus the (son)-of-Artontes having-won and
ὁ Βαγαῖος ποιέει τάδε· βυβλία γραψάμενος πολλὰ καὶ περὶ
— Bagaeus does this letters having-written many and about
πολλῶν ἔχοντα πρηγμάτων σφρηγῖδά σφι ἐπέβαλε
many having(-content) matters seal to-them put
τὴν Δαρείου, μετὰ δὲ ἦιε ἔχων ταῦτα ἐς τὰς Σάρδις.
the of-Darius after and went having these to — Sardis

ἀπικόμενος δὲ καὶ Ὀροίτεω ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθών, τῶν βυβλίων
having-arrived and also of-Oroetes into sight having-come of-the letters
ἓν ἕκαστον περιαιρεόμενος ἐδίδου τῷ γραμματιστῇ τῷ
one each unsealing he-gave to-the secretary the
βασιληίῳ ἐπιλέγεσθαι· γραμματισταὶ δὲ βασιληίους οἱ
royal to-read secretaries and royal the
πάντες ὕπαρχοι ἔχουσι· ἀποπειρώμενος δὲ τῶν δορυφόρων
all governors have testing and the guards
ἐδίδου τὰ βυβλία ὁ Βαγαῖος, εἰ ἐνδεξαίατο ἀπόστασιν
gave the letters — Bagaeus whether they-would-accept revolt
ἀπὸ Ὀροίτεω. ὁρέων δὲ σφέας τά τε βυβλία σεβομένους
from Oroetes seeing and them the both letters revering
μεγάλως καὶ τὰ λεγόμενα ἐκ τῶν βυβλίων ἔτι
greatly and the(-things) said from the letters yet
μεζόνως, διδοῖ ἄλλο ἐν τῷ ἐνῆν ἔπεα τάδε· "Ὦ Πέρσαι,
more-greatly gives another in which were words these O Persians
βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος ἀπαγορεύει ὑμῖν μὴ δορυφορέειν Ὀροίτεα."
the-king Darius forbids you not to-guard Oroetes
οἳ δὲ ἀκούσαντες τούτων μετῆκάν οἱ τὰς αἰχμάς.
they and having-heard these lowered for-him the spears
ἰδὼν δὲ τοῦτο σφέας ὁ Βαγαῖος πειθομένους τῷ βυβλίῳ,
having-seen and this them — Bagaeus obeying the letter
ἐνθαῦτα δὴ θαρσήσας τὸ τελευταῖον τῶν βυβλίων διδοῖ
then indeed taking-courage the last of-the letters gives
τῷ γραμματιστῇ, ἐν τῷ ἐγέγραπτο "Βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος
to-the secretary in which was-written king Darius
Πέρσῃσι τοῖσι ἐν Σάρδισι ἐντέλλεται κτείνειν Ὀροίτεα."
to-Persians the in Sardis commands to-kill Oroetes
οἱ δὲ δορυφόροι ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, σπασάμενοι τοὺς
the and guards when they-heard this having-drawn the

ἀκινάκας κτείνουσι παραυτίκα μιν, οὕτω δὴ Ὀροίτεα
scimitars kill instantly him thus indeed Oroetes
τὸν Πέρσην Πολυκράτεος τοῦ Σαμίου τίσιες μετῆλθον.
the Persian of-Polycrates the Samian vengeances overtook

XVII · DEMOCEDES

Darius twists his ankle hunting, and his Egyptian doctors make it worse; a slave of Oroetes, the Crotoniate doctor Democedes, is found in chains and heals him. Darius rewards him with gold, a house, and a place at his table. Democedes had served Aegina, Athens, and Polycrates, but longs for home. He cures Atossa of a growth on her breast, and she, as he asked, urges Darius to attack Greece. Darius sends Persians with Democedes to survey the coasts. At Tarentum its king Aristophilides shuts the Persians up as spies and releases them only after Democedes has reached Croton, where the citizens keep him by force from the Persians. Wrecked in Iapygia, the Persians are ransomed by Gillus. Democedes sends word that he is betrothed to the daughter of Milo the wrestler.

Ἀπικομένων δὲ καὶ ἀνακομισθέντων τῶν Ὀροίτεω 129
having-arrived and also having-been-carried-up the of-Oroetes
χρημάτων ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα, συνήνεικε χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ
goods to — Susa it-happened in-time not much
ὕστερον βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ἐν ἄγρῃ θηρῶν ἀποθρώσκοντα
later king Darius in a-hunt of-beasts leaping-down
ἀπ᾽ ἵππου στραφῆναι τὸν πόδα. καί κως ἰσχυροτέρως
from horse to-twist the foot and somehow more-violently
ἐστράφη· ὁ γάρ οἱ ἀστράγαλος ἐξεχώρησε ἐκ τῶν ἄρθρων.
it-was-twisted the for his ankle-bone came-out of the joints
νομίζων δὲ καὶ πρότερον περὶ ἑωυτὸν ἔχειν Αἰγυπτίων τοὺς
thinking and even before about himself to-have of-Egyptians those
δοκέοντας εἶναι πρώτους τὴν ἰητρικήν, τούτοισι ἐχρᾶτο.
seeming to-be first in-the medicine these he-used

οἳ δὲ στρεβλοῦντες καὶ βιώμενοι τὸν πόδα κακὸν μέζον
they but wrenching and forcing the foot evil greater
ἐργάζοντο. ἐπ᾽ ἑπτὰ μὲν δὴ ἡμέρας καὶ ἑπτὰ νύκτας ὑπὸ
worked for seven indeed then days and seven nights by
τοῦ παρεόντος κακοῦ ὁ Δαρεῖος ἀγρυπνίῃσι εἴχετο· τῇ δὲ
the present evil — Darius by-sleeplessness was-held on-the but
δὴ ὀγδόῃ ἡμέρῃ ἔχοντί οἱ φλαύρως, παρακούσας τις
indeed eighth day faring him badly having-overheard someone
πρότερον ἔτι ἐν Σάρδισι τοῦ Κροτωνιήτεω Δημοκήδεος τὴν
earlier still in Sardis of-the Crotoniate Democedes the
τέχνην ἀγγέλλει τῷ Δαρείῳ· ὁ δὲ ἄγειν μιν τὴν ταχίστην
art reports — to-Darius he and to-bring him the quickest
παρ᾽ ἑωυτὸν ἐκέλευσε· τὸν δὲ ὡς ἐξεῦρον ἐν τοῖσι
to himself ordered him and when they-found among the
Ὀροίτεω ἀνδραπόδοισι ὅκου δὴ ἀπημελημένον, παρῆγον
of-Oroetes slaves somewhere indeed neglected they-led
ἐς μέσον πέδας τε ἕλκοντα καὶ ῥάκεσι ἐσθημένον.
into the-middle fetters both dragging and in-rags clad
130 Σταθέντα δὲ ἐς μέσον εἰρώτα ὁ Δαρεῖος τὴν τέχνην
having-been-set and in the-middle asked — Darius the art
εἰ ἐπίσταιτο· ὁ δὲ οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο, ἀρρωδέων μὴ ἑωυτὸν
if he-knew he but not admitted fearing lest himself
ἐκφήνας τὸ παράπαν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ᾖ ἀπεστερημένος·
having-revealed the altogether — of-Greece he-be deprived
κατεφάνη τε τῷ Δαρείῳ τεχνάζειν ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ
it-was-clear and — to-Darius to-dissemble knowing and
τοὺς ἀγαγόντας αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε μάστιγάς τε καὶ κέντρα
those having-brought him he-ordered whips both and goads
παραφέρειν ἐς τὸ μέσον. ὁ δὲ ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὢν
to-bring into the middle he and then indeed then
ἐκφαίνει, φὰς ἀτρεκέως μὲν οὐκ ἐπίστασθαι, ὁμιλήσας δὲ
reveals saying exactly indeed not to-know having-consorted but

ἰητρῷ φλαύρως ἔχειν τὴν τέχνην. μετὰ δέ, ὡς οἱ
with-a-physician poorly to-have the art after and when to-him
ἐπέτρεψε, Ἕλληνικοῖσι ἰήμασι χρεώμενος καὶ ἤπια μετὰ
he-entrusted(-himself) Greek remedies using and gentle after
τὰ ἰσχυρὰ προσάγων ὕπνου τέ μιν λαγχάνειν ἐποίεε καὶ
the violent applying sleep and him to-obtain made and
ἐν χρόνῳ ὀλίγῳ ὑγιέα μιν ἀπέδεξε, οὐδαμὰ ἔτι ἐλπίζοντα
in time little sound him showed never more hoping
ἀρτίπουν ἔσεσθαι. δωρέεται δή μιν μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Δαρεῖος
sound-footed to-be presents indeed him after these — Darius
πεδέων χρυσέων δύο ζεύγεσι· ὁ δέ μιν ἐπείρετο εἴ
of-fetters golden with-two pairs he and him asked whether
οἱ διπλήσιον τὸ κακὸν ἐπίτηδες νέμει, ὅτι μιν ὑγιέα
to-him double the evil on-purpose he-allots because him sound
ἐποίησε. ἡσθεὶς δὲ τῷ ἔπεϊ ὁ Δαρεῖος ἀποπέμπει μιν
he-made pleased and at-the word — Darius sends him
παρὰ τὰς ἑωυτοῦ γυναῖκας· παράγοντες δὲ οἱ εὐνοῦχοι
to the his-own wives leading-in and the eunuchs
ἔλεγον πρὸς τὰς γυναῖκας ὡς βασιλέι οὗτος εἴη ὃς τὴν
said to the wives that to-the-king this-one was who the
ψυχὴν ἀπέδωκε. ὑποτύπτουσα δὲ αὐτέων ἑκάστη φιάλῃ
life gave-back dipping and of-them each with-a-bowl
τοῦ χρυσοῦ ἐς θήκην ἐδωρέετο Δημοκήδεα οὕτω δή τι
of-the gold into chest presented Democedes so indeed some
δαψιλέι δωρεῇ ὡς τοὺς ἀποπίπτοντας ἀπὸ τῶν φιαλέων
lavish gift that the falling-off from the bowls
στατῆρας ἑπόμενος ὁ οἰκέτης, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Σκίτων,
staters following the servant to-whom name was Sciton
ἀνελέγετο καί οἱ χρῆμα πολλόν τι χρυσοῦ συνελέχθη.
gathered-up and to-him quantity great some of-gold was-collected

131 Ὁ δὲ Δημοκήδης οὗτος ὧδε ἐκ Κρότωνος ἀπιγμένος
— and Democedes this thus from Croton having-come
Πολυκράτεϊ ὡμίλησε· πατρὶ συνείχετο ἐν τῇ Κρότωνι
with-Polycrates consorted with-a-father he-was-bound in — Croton
ὀργὴν χαλεπῷ· τοῦτον ἐπείτε οὐκ ἐδύνατο φέρειν, ἀπολιπὼν
in-temper harsh this since not he-could bear having-left
οἴχετο ἐς Αἴγιναν. καταστὰς δὲ ἐς ταύτην πρώτῳ ἔτεϊ
he-went to Aegina having-settled and in this in-first year
ὑπερεβάλετο τοὺς ἄλλους ἰητρούς, ἀσκευής περ ἐὼν καὶ
surpassed the other physicians unequipped though being and
ἔχων οὐδὲν τῶν ὅσα περὶ τὴν τέχνην ἐστὶ ἐργαλήια. καί
having none of-the as-many-as for the art are tools and
μιν δευτέρῳ ἔτεϊ ταλάντου Αἰγινῆται δημοσίῃ μισθοῦνται,
him in-second year for-a-talent Aeginetans publicly hire
τρίτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ Ἀθηναῖοι ἑκατὸν μνέων, τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ
in-third and year Athenians for-hundred minae in-fourth and year
Πολυκράτης δυῶν ταλάντων. οὕτω μὲν ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν
Polycrates for-two talents thus indeed he-came to —
Σάμον, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐκ ἥκιστα Κροτωνιῆται
Samos and from this the man not least Crotoniate
ἰητροὶ εὐδοκίμησαν. ἐγένετο γὰρ ὧν τοῦτο ὅτε πρῶτοι μὲν
physicians were-esteemed it-happened for then this when first indeed
Κροτωνιῆται ἰητροὶ ἐλέγοντο ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα εἶναι,
Crotoniate physicians were-said throughout — Greece to-be
δεύτεροι δὲ Κυρηναῖοι. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τοῦτον χρόνον
second and Cyrenaeans at the same and this time
καὶ Ἀργεῖοι ἤκουον μουσικὴν εἶναι Ἑλλήνων πρῶτοι.
also Argives were-reputed in-music to-be of-Greeks first
132 Τότε δὴ ὁ Δημοκήδης ἐν τοῖσι Σούσοισι ἐξιησάμενος
then indeed — Democedes in — Susa having-cured
Δαρεῖον οἰκόν τε μέγιστον εἶχε καὶ ὁμοτράπεζος βασιλέι
Darius house both greatest had and table-companion to-the-king

ἐγεγόνεε, πλήν τε ἑνὸς τοῦ ἐς Ἕλληνας ἀπιέναι πάντα
had-become except and one the(-thing) to Greeks to-go-back all
τἆλλά οἱ παρῆν. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ἰητρούς,
the-rest to-him was-there and this indeed the Egyptian physicians
οἳ βασιλέα πρότερον ἰῶντο, μέλλοντας ἀνασκολοπιεῖσθαι
who the-king earlier treated about to-be-impaled
ὅτι ὑπὸ Ἕλληνος ἰητροῦ ἐσσώθησαν, τούτους βασιλέα
because by a-Greek physician they-were-outdone these the-king
παραιτησάμενος ἐρρύσατο· τοῦτο δὲ μάντιν Ἠλεῖον
having-begged-off he-saved this and a-seer Elean
Πολυκράτεϊ ἐπισπόμενον καὶ ἀπημελημένον ἐν τοῖσι
Polycrates having-followed and neglected among the
ἀνδραπόδοισι ἐρρύσατο. ἦν δὲ μέγιστον πρῆγμα Δημοκήδης
slaves he-saved was and greatest thing Democedes
παρὰ βασιλέι.
with the-king
Ἐν χρόνῳ δὲ ὀλίγῳ μετὰ ταῦτα τάδε ἄλλα συνήνεικε 133
in time and little after these this other happened
γενέσθαι. Ἀτόσσῃ τῇ Κύρου μὲν θυγατρὶ Δαρείου δὲ
to-come-about to-Atossa the of-Cyrus indeed daughter of-Darius and
γυναικὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ μαστοῦ ἔφυ φῦμα, μετὰ δὲ ἐκραγὲν
wife on the breast grew a-growth after and having-burst
ἐνέμετο πρόσω. ὅσον μὲν δὴ χρόνον ἦν ἔλασσον, ἡ
spread further as-much indeed then time it-was smaller she
δὲ κρύπτουσα καὶ αἰσχυνομένη ἔφραζε οὐδενί· ἐπείτε δὲ
and hiding and being-ashamed told no-one when but
ἐν κακῷ ἦν, μετεπέμψατο τὸν Δημοκήδεα καί οἱ
in evil(-case) she-was she-sent-for — Democedes and to-him
ἐπέδεξε. ὁ δὲ φὰς ὑγιέα ποιήσειν ἐξορκοῖ μιν ἢ μέν
showed(-it) he and saying sound to-make(-her) makes-swear her truly indeed

οἱ ἀντυπουργήσειν ἐκείνην τοῦτο τὸ ἂν αὐτῆς δεηθῇ·
to-him to-render-in-return her this which — of-her he-asks
δεήσεσθαι δὲ οὐδενὸς τῶν ὅσα ἐς αἰσχύνην ἐστὶ φέροντα.
to-ask but nothing of-the as-many-as to shame are leading
134 Ὡς δὲ ἄρα μιν μετὰ ταῦτα ἰώμενος ὑγιέα ἀπέδεξε,
when and then her after these treating sound he-showed
ἐνθαῦτα δὴ διδαχθεῖσα ὑπὸ τοῦ Δημοκήδεος ἡ Ἄτοσσα
then indeed having-been-taught by — Democedes — Atossa
προσέφερε ἐν τῇ κοίτῃ Δαρείῳ λόγον τοιόνδε. “Ὦ
put in the bed to-Darius speech such O
βασιλεῦ, ἔχων δύναμιν τοσαύτην κάτησαι, οὔτε τι ἔθνος
king having power so-great you-sit-idle neither any nation
προσκτώμενος οὔτε δύναμιν Πέρσῃσι. οἰκὸς δὲ ἐστὶ ἄνδρα
acquiring nor power for-Persians fitting but is a-man
καὶ νέον καὶ χρημάτων μεγάλων δεσπότην φαίνεσθαί
both young and of-wealth great master to-appear
τι ἀποδεικνύμενον, ἵνα καὶ Πέρσαι ἐκμάθωσι ὅτι ὑπ’
something displaying so-that also Persians learn that by
ἀνδρὸς ἄρχονται. ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα δέ τοι συμφέρει ταῦτα
a-man they-are-ruled for both and to-you it-is-useful these
ποιέειν, καὶ ἵνα σφέων Πέρσαι ἐπίστωνται ἄνδρα εἶναι
to-do both so-that of-them Persians know a-man to-be
τὸν προεστεῶτα, καὶ ἵνα τρίβωνται πολέμῳ μηδὲ σχολὴν
the one-standing-over and so-that they-be-worn by-war nor leisure
ἄγοντες ἐπιβουλεύωσί τοι. νῦν γὰρ ἄν τι καὶ ἀποδέξαιο
having plot against-you now for — some also you-might-show
ἔργον, ἕως νέος εἶς ἡλικίην· αὐξομένῳ γὰρ τῷ σώματι
deed while young you-are in-age growing for the body
συναύξονται καὶ αἱ φρένες, γηράσκοντι δὲ συγγηράσκουσι
grow-with also the wits growing-old but grow-old-with
καὶ ἐς τὰ πρήγματα πάντα ἀπαμβλύνονται.” ἡ μὲν δὴ
and for the affairs all are-blunted she indeed then

ταῦτα ἐκ διδαχῆς ἔλεγε, ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Ὦ γύναι,
these from teaching said he and answered with-these O woman
πάντα ὅσα περ αὐτὸς ἐπινοέω ποιήσειν εἴρηκας· ἐγὼ
all as-many-as indeed myself I-intend to-do you-have-said I
γὰρ βεβούλευμαι ζεύξας γέφυραν ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς ἠπείρου ἐς
for have-resolved having-yoked a-bridge from this the continent to
τὴν ἑτέρην ἤπειρον ἐπὶ Σκύθας στρατεύεσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα
the other continent against Scythians to-march and these
ὀλίγου χρόνου ἔσται τελεύμενα." λέγει Ἄτοσσα τάδε. "Ὅρα
within-little time will-be being-accomplished says Atossa this see
νυν, ἐπὶ Σκύθας μὲν τὴν πρώτην ἰέναι ἔασον· οὗτοι γάρ,
now against Scythians indeed the first to-go let-be these for
ἐπεὰν σὺ βούλῃ, ἔσονταί τοι· σὺ δέ μοι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
whenever you wish will-be yours you but for-me against — Greece
στρατεύεσθαι. ἐπιθυμέω γὰρ λόγῳ πυνθανομένη Λακαίνας
to-march I-desire for by-report learning Laconian
τέ μοι γενέσθαι θεραπαίνας καὶ Ἀργείας καὶ Ἀττικὰς καὶ
both to-me to-become handmaids and Argive and Attic and
Κορινθίας. ἔχεις δὲ ἄνδρα ἐπιτηδεότατον ἀνδρῶν πάντων
Corinthian you-have and a-man fittest of-men all
δέξαι τε ἕκαστα τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ κατηγήσασθαι, τοῦτον
to-show both each(-thing) — of-Greece and to-guide this-one
ὅς σευ τὸν πόδα ἐξιήσατο." ἀμείβεται Δαρεῖος "Ὦ
who your the foot cured answers Darius O
γύναι, ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοι δοκέει τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡμέας πρῶτα
woman since then to-you it-seems — of-Greece us first
ἀποπειρᾶσθαι, κατασκόπους μοι δοκέει Περσέων πρῶτον
to-make-trial spies to-me it-seems of-Persians first
ἄμεινον εἶναι ὁμοῦ τούτῳ τῷ σὺ λέγεις πέμψαι ἐς αὐτούς,
better to-be together with-this whom you say to-send to them

οἳ μαθόντες καὶ ἰδόντες ἐξαγγελέουσι ἕκαστα αὐτῶν
who having-learned and having-seen will-report each(-thing) of-them
ἡμῖν· καὶ ἔπειτα ἐξεπιστάμενος ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς τρέψομαι."
to-us and then knowing-well against them I-shall-turn
135 Ταῦτα εἶπε καὶ ἅμα ἔπος τε καὶ ἔργον ἐποίεε. ἐπείτε
this he-said and at-once word both and deed made when
γὰρ τάχιστα ἡμέρη ἐπέλαμψε, καλέσας Περσέων ἄνδρας
for soonest day shone having-called of-Persians men
δοκίμους πεντεκαίδεκα ἐνετέλλετό σφι ἑπομένους Δημοκήδεϊ
esteemed fifteen he-commanded them following Democedes
διεξελθεῖν τὰ παραθαλάσσια τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅκως τε μὴ
to-go-through the coasts — of-Greece so-that and not
διαδρήσεται σφέας ὁ Δημοκήδης, ἀλλά μιν πάντως ὀπίσω
will-escape them — Democedes but him by-all-means back
ἀπάξουσι. ἐντειλάμενος δὲ τούτοισι ταῦτα, δεύτερα καλέσας
they-will-bring having-commanded and these this second having-called
αὐτὸν Δημοκήδεα ἐδέετο αὐτοῦ ὅκως ἐξηγησάμενος πᾶσαν
himself Democedes asked him that having-guided all
καὶ ἐπιδέξας τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ὀπίσω ἥξει·
and having-shown — Greece to-the Persians back he-would-come
δῶρα δέ μιν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τοῖσι ἀδελφεοῖσι ἐκέλευε
gifts and him for-the father and the brothers he-bade
πάντα τὰ ἐκείνου ἔπιπλα λαβόντα ἄγειν, φὰς ἄλλα οἱ
all the his furniture having-taken to-take saying other to-him
πολλαπλήσια ἀντιδώσειν· πρὸς δὲ ἐς τὰ δῶρα ὁλκάδα
many-times-as-much to-give-back besides and to the gifts merchant-ship
οἱ ἔφη συμβαλέεσθαι πλήσας ἀγαθῶν παντοίων, τὴν ἅμα
to-him he-said to-contribute having-filled with-goods of-all-kinds which with
οἱ πλεύσεσθαι. Δαρεῖος μὲν δή, δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἀπ᾽ οὐδενὸς
him to-sail Darius indeed then to-seem to-me from no
δολεροῦ νόου ἐπαγγέλλετό οἱ ταῦτα. Δημοκήδης δὲ δείσας
crafty mind promised to-him these Democedes but fearing

μή εὐ ἐκπειρῷτο Δαρεῖος, οὔτι ἐπιδραμὼν πάντα τὰ
lest him tested Darius not-at-all having-rushed all the(-things)
διδόμενα ἐδέκετο, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἑωυτοῦ κατὰ χώρην
given accepted but the(-things) indeed his-own in place
ἔφη καταλείψειν, ἵνα ὀπίσω σφέα ἀπελθὼν ἔχοι,
he-said to-leave so-that back them having-returned he-might-have
τὴν μέντοι ὁλκάδα, τήν οἱ Δαρεῖος ἐπαγγέλλετο ἐς τὴν
the however merchant-ship which to-him Darius promised for the
δωρεὴν τοῖσι ἀδελφεοῖσι, δέκεσθαι ἔφη. ἐντειλάμενος δὲ καὶ
gift to-the brothers to-accept he-said having-commanded and also
τούτῳ ταὐτὰ ὁ Δαρεῖος ἀποστέλλει αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θάλασσαν.
him the-same — Darius sends-off them to sea
Καταβάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἐς Φοινίκην καὶ Φοινίκης ἐς Σιδῶνα 136
having-gone-down and these to Phoenicia and of-Phoenicia to Sidon
πόλιν αὐτίκα μὲν τριήρεας δύο ἐπλήρωσαν, ἅμα δὲ αὐτῇσι
city at-once indeed triremes two manned with and them
καὶ γαῦλον μέγαν παντοίων ἀγαθῶν· παρεσκευασμένοι
also a-merchantman great of-all-kinds goods having-prepared
δὲ πάντα ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, προσίσχοντες δὲ
and all they-sailed to — Greece putting-in and
αὐτῆς τὰ παραθαλάσσια ἐθηεῦντο καὶ ἀπεγράφοντο, ἐς
of-it the coasts they-viewed and recorded up-to
ὃ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῆς καὶ ὀνομαστὰ θεησάμενοι ἀπίκοντο
which the most of-it and famous having-viewed they-came
τῆς Ἰταλίης ἐς Τάραντα. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἐκ ῥηστώνης τῆς
— of-Italy to Tarentum there and from kindness the
Δημοκήδεος Ἀριστοφιλίδης τῶν Ταραντίνων ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-Democedes Aristophilides of-the Tarentines the king
τοῦτο μὲν τὰ πηδάλια παρέλυσε τῶν Μηδικέων νεῶν,
this indeed the rudders removed of-the Median ships
τοῦτο δὲ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Πέρσας εἶρξε ὡς κατασκόπους
this and themselves the Persians shut-up as spies

δῆθεν ἐόντας. ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἔπασχον, ὁ
supposedly being while which and these this suffered —
Δημοκήδης ἐς τὴν Κρότωνα ἀπικνέεται· ἀπιγμένου δὲ
Democedes to — Croton comes having-come and
ἤδη τούτου ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ ὁ Ἀριστοφιλίδης ἔλυσε
already him to the his-own(-land) — Aristophilides released
τοὺς Πέρσας, καὶ τὰ παρέλαβε τῶν νεῶν ἀπέδωκέ σφι.
the Persians and what he-took of-the ships gave-back to-them
137 Πλέοντες δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ διώκοντες
sailing and thence the Persians and pursuing
Δημοκήδεα ἀπικνέονται ἐς τὴν Κρότωνα, εὑρόντες δέ
Democedes come to — Croton having-found and
μιν ἀγοράζοντα ἅπτοντο αὐτοῦ. τῶν δὲ Κροτωνιητέων
him in-the-market laid-bold of-him of-the and Crotoniates
οἳ μὲν καταρρωδέοντες τὰ Περσικὰ πρήγματα προϊέναι
some indeed dreading the Persian affairs to-give-up
ἕτοιμοι ἦσαν, οἳ δὲ ἀντάπτοντο καὶ τοῖσι σκυτάλοισι
ready were others but held-on-in-turn and with-the staves
ἔπαιον τοὺς Πέρσας προϊσχομένους ἔπεα τάδε. “Ἄνδρες
beat the Persians putting-forward words these men
Κροτωνιῆται, ὁρᾶτε τὰ ποιέετε· ἄνδρα βασιλέος δρηπέτην
Crotoniates see what you-do a-man of-the-king runaway
γενόμενον ἐξαιρέεσθε. κῶς ταῦτα βασιλέι Δαρείῳ ἐκχρήσει
having-become you-rescue how these for-king Darius will-it-suffice
περιυβρίσθαι; κῶς δὲ ὑμῖν τὰ ποιεύμενα ἔξει
to-be-outraged how and for-you the(-things) being-done will-turn-out
καλῶς, ἢν ἀπέλησθε ἡμέας; ἐπὶ τίνα δὲ τῆσδε προτέρην
well if you-take-away us against which and than-this sooner
στρατευσόμεθα πόλιν; τίνα δὲ προτέρην ἀνδραποδίζεσθαι
shall-we-march city which and sooner to-enslave
πειρησόμεθα;” ταῦτα λέγοντες τοὺς Κροτωνιήτας οὔκων
shall-we-try these saying the Crotoniates not-then

ἔπειθον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐξαιρεθέντες τε τὸν Δημοκήδεα καὶ τὸν
persuaded but having-been-taken-from both — Democedes and the
γαῦλον τὸν ἅμα ἤγοντο ἀπαιρεθέντες ἀπέπλεον
merchantman which with(-them) they-brought having-been-deprived sailed-away
ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, οὐδ᾽ ἔτι ἐζήτησαν τὸ προσωτέρω
back to — Asia nor any-more sought the further
τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπικόμενοι ἐκμαθεῖν, ἐστερημένοι τοῦ
— of-Greece having-gone to-learn bereft of-the
ἡγεμόνος. τοσόνδε μέντοι ἐνετείλατό σφι Δημοκήδης
guide so-much however charged them Democedes
ἀναγομένοισι, κελεύων εἰπεῖν σφεας Δαρείῳ ὅτι ἅρμοσται
putting-to-sea bidding to-tell them to-Darius that he-is-betrothed
τὴν Μίλωνος θυγατέρα Δημοκήδης γυναῖκα. τοῦ γὰρ δὴ
the of-Milo daughter Democedes (as)-wife of-the for indeed
παλαιστέω Μίλωνος ἦν οὔνομα πολλὸν παρὰ βασιλέι·
wrestler Milo was name great with the-king
κατὰ δὲ τοῦτό μοι δοκέει σπεῦσαι τὸν γάμον τοῦτον
for and this to-me it-seems to-have-hastened the marriage this
τελέσας χρήματα μεγάλα Δημοκήδης, ἵνα φανῇ πρὸς
having-paid money great Democedes so-that he-appear before
Δαρείου ἐὼν καὶ ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ δόκιμος.
Darius being also in the his-own(-land) esteemed
Ἀναχθέντες δὲ ἐκ τῆς Κρότωνος οἱ Πέρσαι ἐκπίπτουσι 138
having-put-to-sea and from — Croton the Persians are-cast-away
τῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς Ἰηπυγίην, καί σφεας δουλεύοντας ἐνθαῦτα
with-the ships on Iapygia and them being-slaves there
Γίλλος ἀνὴρ Ταραντῖνος φυγὰς ῥυσάμενος ἀπήγαγε παρὰ
Gillus a-man Tarentine exile having-ransomed brought to
βασιλέα Δαρεῖον. ὁ δὲ ἀντὶ τούτων ἕτοιμος ἦν
king Darius he and in-return-for these ready was
διδόναι τοῦτο ὅ τι βούλοιτο αὐτός. Γίλλος δὲ αἱρέεται
to-give this what ever he-might-wish himself Gillus and chooses

κάτοδόν οἱ ἐς Τάραντα γενέσθαι, προαπηγησάμενος
return for-him to Tarentum to-be-made having-first-related
τὴν συμφορήν· ἵνα δὲ μὴ συνταράξῃ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
the misfortune so-that but not be-confound — Greece
ἢν δι' αὐτὸν στόλος μέγας πλέῃ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίην,
if through him armament great sail against — Italy
Κνιδίους μούνους ἀποχρᾶν οἱ ἔφη τοὺς κατάγοντας
Cnidians alone to-suffice for-him he-said the restoring
γίνεσθαι, δοκέων ἀπὸ τούτων ἐόντων τοῖσι Ταραντίνοισι
to-be thinking from these being to-the Tarentines
φίλων μάλιστα τὴν κάτοδόν οἱ ἔσεσθαι. Δαρεῖος δὲ
friends most the return for-him to-be Darius and
ὑποδεξάμενος ἐπετέλεε· πέμψας γὰρ ἄγγελον ἐς Κνίδον
having-promised fulfilled having-sent for a-messenger to Cnidus
κατάγειν σφέας ἐκέλευε Γίλλον ἐς Τάραντα. πειθόμενοι
to-restore them bade Gillus to Tarentum obeying
δὲ Δαρείῳ Κνίδιοι Ταραντίνους οὔκων ἔπειθον, βίην δὲ
and Darius Cnidians Tarentines not-then persuaded force and
ἀδύνατοι ἦσαν προσφέρειν. ταῦτα μέν νυν οὕτω ἐπρήχθη·
unable were to-apply these indeed then thus were-done
οὗτοι δὲ πρῶτοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπίκοντο
these and first from — Asia to — Greece came
Πέρσαι, καὶ οὗτοι διὰ τοιόνδε πρῆγμα κατάσκοποι ἐγένοντο.
Persians and these for such thing spies became

XVIII · SYLOSON AND SAMOS

Syloson, a Samian exile and brother of Polycrates, had given his red cloak to Darius in Egypt; when Darius is king, Syloson asks him for Samos in return. Otanes leads the expedition. Maeandrius, steward of the island after Polycrates, had offered the Samians their freedom and kept the rule when Telesarchus insulted him. His partisans offer to leave Samos under truce, but Maeandrius, grudging Syloson

an unharmed city, sails out himself and lets his mad brother Charilaus loose the mercenaries on the seated Persian nobles, and Otanes slaughters men and boys alike. Maeandrius escapes to Sparta, where Cleomenes refuses his gold cups and has him expelled. Otanes later repopulates the island after a dream and a sickness.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Σάμον βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος αἱρέει, πολίων 139
after and these Samos king Darius takes of-cities
πασέων πρώτην Ἑλληνίδων καὶ βαρβάρων, διὰ τοιήνδε
all first Greek and barbarian for such
τινὰ αἰτίην. Καμβύσεω τοῦ Κύρου στρατευομένου ἐπ᾽
some cause Cambyses the (son)-of-Cyrus marching against
Αἴγυπτον ἄλλοι τε συχνοὶ ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἀπίκοντο
Egypt others both many to — Egypt came
Ἑλλήνων, οἳ μέν, ὡς οἰκός, κατ᾽ ἐμπορίην στρατευόμενοι,
of-Greeks some indeed as likely for trade campaigning
οἳ δὲ τινὲς καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς χώρης θεηταί· τῶν ἦν
others and some also of-the-very the country viewers of-whom was
καὶ Συλοσῶν ὁ Αἰάκεος, Πολυκράτεός τε ἐὼν ἀδελφεὸς
also Syloson the (son)-of-Aeaces of-Polycrates both being brother
καὶ φεύγων ἐκ Σάμου. τοῦτον τὸν Συλοσῶντα κατέλαβε
and exiled from Samos this — Syloson befell
εὐτυχίη τις τοιήδε. λαβὼν χλανίδα καὶ περιβαλόμενος
good-luck some such having-taken a-cloak and having-thrown-on
πυρρὴν ἠγόραζε ἐν τῇ Μέμφι· ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν
red he-was-in-the-market in — Memphis having-seen and him
Δαρεῖος, δορυφόρος τε ἐὼν Καμβύσεω καὶ λόγου οὐδενός
Darius a-guardsman both being of-Cambyses and of-account no
κω μεγάλου, ἐπεθύμησε τῆς χλανίδος καὶ αὐτὴν προσελθὼν
yet great desired the cloak and it having-approached
ὠνέετο. ὁ δὲ Συλοσῶν ὁρέων τὸν Δαρεῖον μεγάλως
offered-to-buy — and Syloson seeing — Darius greatly

ἐπιθυμέοντα τῆς χλανίδος, θείῃ τύχῃ χρεώμενος λέγει
desiring the cloak by-divine fortune using says
“Ἐγὼ ταύτην πωλέω μὲν οὐδενὸς χρήματος, δίδωμι δὲ
I this sell indeed for-no money give but
ἄλλως, εἴ περ οὕτω δεῖ γενέσθαι πάντως τοι.” αἰνέσας
freely if indeed so must to-be by-all-means to-you having-approved
ταῦτα ὁ Δαρεῖος παραλαμβάνει τὸ εἷμα.
these — Darius receives the garment
140 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Συλοσῶν ἠπίστατο τοῦτό οἱ ἀπολωλέναι δι᾽
— indeed then Syloson knew this to-him to-have-been-lost through
εὐηθείην. ὡς δὲ τοῦ χρόνου προβαίνοντος Καμβύσης τε
simplicity when but the time advancing Cambyses both
ἀπέθανε καὶ τῷ Μάγῳ ἐπανέστησαν οἱ ἑπτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν
died and against-the Magus rose-up the seven and of the
ἑπτὰ Δαρεῖος τὴν βασιληίην ἔσχε, πυνθάνεται ὁ Συλοσῶν
seven Darius the kingship held learns — Syloson
ὡς ἡ βασιληίη περιεληλύθοι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα τῷ κοτὲ
that the kingship had-come-round to this the man to-whom once
αὐτὸς ἔδωκε ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ δεηθέντι τὸ εἷμα. ἀναβὰς δὲ ἐς
he-himself gave in Egypt having-asked the garment having-gone-up and to
τὰ Σοῦσα ἵζετο ἐς τὰ πρόθυρα τῶν βασιλέος οἰκίων καὶ ἔφη
— Susa sat at the porch of-the king's house and said
Δαρείου εὐεργέτης εἶναι. ἀγγέλλει ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ πυλουρὸς
of-Darius benefactor to-be reports these having-heard the gatekeeper
τῷ βασιλέι· ὁ δὲ θωμάσας λέγει πρὸς αὐτόν “Καὶ τίς ἐστὶ
to-the king he and having-wondered says to him and who is
Ἑλλήνων εὐεργέτης τῷ ἐγὼ προαιδεῦμαι, νεωστὶ μὲν τὴν
of-Greeks benefactor to-whom I am-beholden newly indeed the
ἀρχὴν ἔχων, ἀναβέβηκε δ᾽ ἤ τις ἢ οὐδείς κω παρ᾽ ἡμέας
rule having has-come-up and either one or none yet to us
αὐτῶν, ἔχω δὲ χρέος εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν ἀνδρὸς Ἕλληνος. ὅμως
of-them I-have and debt to-speak-of none of-a-man Greek nevertheless

δὲ αὐτὸν παράγετε ἔσω, ἵνα εἰδέω τί θέλων λέγει ταῦτα.”
but him bring in so-that I-know what wanting he-says these
παρῆγε ὁ πυλουρὸς τὸν Συλοσῶντα, στάντα δὲ ἐς μέσον
brought-in the gatekeeper — Syloson standing and in the-middle
εἰρώτων οἱ ἑρμηνέες τίς τε εἴη καὶ τί ποιήσας εὐεργέτης
asked the interpreters who both he-was and what having-done benefactor
φησὶ εἶναι βασιλέος. εἶπε ὧν ὁ Συλοσῶν πάντα τὰ
he-says to-be of-the-king told then — Syloson all the(-things)
περὶ τὴν χλανίδα γενόμενα, καὶ ὡς αὐτὸς εἴη κεῖνος
about the cloak having-happened and that himself he-was that-one
ὁ δούς. ἀμείβεται πρὸς ταῦτα Δαρεῖος “Ὦ γενναιότατε
the giver answers to these Darius O noblest
ἀνδρῶν, σὺ κεῖνος εἶς ὃς ἐμοὶ οὐδεμίαν ἔχοντί κω δύναμιν
of-men you that-one are who to-me no having yet power
ἔδωκας εἰ καὶ σμικρά, ἀλλ’ ὧν ἴση γε ἡ χάρις ὁμοίως
gave if even small(-things) but then equal at-least the gratitude alike
ὡς εἰ νῦν κοθέν τι μέγα λάβοιμι· ἀντ’ ὧν
as if now from-somewhere something great I-might-receive in-return-for which
τοι χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον ἄπλετον δίδωμι, ὡς μή κοτέ τοι
to-you gold and silver boundless I-give so-that not ever to-you
μεταμελήσῃ Δαρεῖον τὸν Ὑστάσπεος εὖ ποιήσαντι.” λέγει
it-may-cause-regret Darius the (son)-of-Hystaspes well having-treated says
πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Συλοσῶν “Ἐμοὶ μήτε χρυσὸν ὦ βασιλεῦ
to these — Syloson to-me neither gold O king
μήτε ἄργυρον δίδου, ἀλλ’ ἀνασωσάμενός μοι δὸς τὴν
nor silver give but having-recovered to-me give the
πατρίδα Σάμον, τὴν νῦν ἀδελφεοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ Πολυκράτεος
fatherland Samos which now brother the my Polycrates
ἀποθανόντος ὑπὸ Ὀροίτεω ἔχει δοῦλος ἡμέτερος· ταύτην
having-died by Oroetes holds slave our this
μοι δὸς ἄνευ τε φόνου καὶ ἐξανδραποδίσιος.”
to-me give without both slaughter and enslavement

141 Ταῦτα ἀκούσας Δαρεῖος ἀπέστελλε στρατιήν τε καὶ
these having-heard Darius sent an-army both and
στρατηγὸν Ὀτάνεα ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἑπτὰ γενόμενον,
(as)-general Otanes of-men the seven having-been
ἐντειλάμενος, ὅσων ἐδεήθη ὁ Συλοσῶν, ταῦτά οἱ
having-commanded as-many-as asked — Syloson these for-him
ποιέειν ἐπιτελέα. καταβὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ὁ
to-make accomplished having-gone-down and to the sea —
Ὀτάνης ἔστελλε τὴν στρατιήν.
Otanes equipped the army

142 Τῆς δὲ Σάμου Μαιάνδριος ὁ Μαιανδρίου εἶχε τὸ κράτος,
— and of-Samos Maeandrius the (son)-of-Maeandrius held the power
ἐπιτροπαίην παρὰ Πολυκράτεος λαβὼν τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ
in-trust from Polycrates having-received the rule to-him
δικαιοτάτῳ ἀνδρῶν βουλομένῳ γενέσθαι οὐκ ἐξεγένετο.
most-just of-men wishing to-be not it-was-granted
ἐπειδὴ γάρ οἱ ἐξαγγέλθη ὁ Πολυκράτεος θάνατος, ἐποίεε
when for to-him was-announced the of-Polycrates death he-did
τοιάδε· πρῶτα μὲν Διὸς ἐλευθερίου βωμὸν ἱδρύσατο καὶ
this first indeed of-Zeus of-freedom an-altar founded and
τέμενος περὶ αὐτὸν οὔρισε τοῦτο τὸ νῦν ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ
precinct around it marked-out this which now in the suburb
ἐστί· μετὰ δέ, ὡς οἱ ἐπεποίητο, ἐκκλησίην συναγείρας
is after and when by-him it-had-been-done an-assembly having-gathered
πάντων τῶν ἀστῶν ἔλεξε τάδε. "Ἐμοί, ὡς ἴστε καὶ ὑμεῖς,
of-all the citizens he-said this to-me as you-know also you
σκῆπτρον καὶ δύναμις πᾶσα ἡ Πολυκράτεος ἐπιτέτραπται,
scepter and power all the of-Polycrates has-been-entrusted
καί μοι παρέχει νῦν ὑμέων ἄρχειν. ἐγὼ δὲ τὰ τῷ πέλας
and to-me it-is-possible now you to-rule I but what the neighbor
ἐπιπλήσσω, αὐτὸς κατὰ δύναμιν οὐ ποιήσω· οὔτε γάρ
I-rebuke myself according-to power not will-do neither for

μοι Πολυκράτης ἤρεσκε δεσπόζων ἀνδρῶν ὁμοίων ἑωυτῷ
me Polycrates pleased lording over-men like to-himself
οὔτε ἄλλος ὅστις τοιαῦτα ποιέει. Πολυκράτης μέν νυν
nor another whoever such does Polycrates indeed then
ἐξέπλησε μοῖραν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐς μέσον τὴν ἀρχὴν
fulfilled fate the his-own I but into the-middle the rule
τιθεὶς ἰσονομίην ὑμῖν προαγορεύω. τοσάδε μέντοι δικαιῶ
putting equality to-you proclaim so-much however I-think-right
γέρεα ἐμεωυτῷ γενέσθαι, ἐκ μέν γε τῶν Πολυκράτεος
privileges for-myself to-be from indeed at-least the of-Polycrates
χρημάτων ἐξαίρετα ἓξ τάλαντά μοι γενέσθαι, ἱρωσύνην
wealth set-apart six talents to-me to-be priesthood
δὲ πρὸς τούτοισι αἱρεῦμαι αὐτῷ τέ μοι καὶ τοῖσι ἀπ᾽
and besides these I-choose for-myself both me and for-the from
ἐμεῦ αἰεὶ γινομένοισι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ ἐλευθερίου· τῷ αὐτός
me ever being-born — of-Zeus the of-freedom to-whom myself
τε ἱρὸν ἱδρυσάμην καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίην ὑμῖν περιτίθημι.᾽᾽
both temple I-founded and the freedom on-you I-bestow
ὃ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τοῖσι Σαμίοισι ἐπαγγέλλετο· τῶν δέ
he indeed then these to-the Samians offered of-them but
τις ἐξαναστὰς εἶπε ‘‘Ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἄξιος εἶς σύ γε ἡμέων
one having-stood-up said but not-even worthy are you at-least us
ἄρχειν, γεγονώς τε κακῶς καὶ ἐὼν ὄλεθρος· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
to-rule born both basely and being a-pest but rather
ὅκως λόγον δώσεις τῶν μετεχείρισας χρημάτων.᾽᾽
how account you-will-give of-the you-handled money
Ταῦτα εἶπε ἐὼν ἐν τοῖσι ἀστοῖσι δόκιμος, τῷ οὔνομα 143
this said being among the citizens esteemed to-whom name
ἦν Τελέσαρχος. Μαιάνδριος δὲ νόῳ λαβὼν ὡς εἰ μετήσει
was Telesarchus Maeandrius and in-mind having-taken that if he-gives-up
τὴν ἀρχήν, ἄλλος τις ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ τύραννος καταστήσεται,
the rule other some instead-of him tyrant will-be-set-up

οὐδὲν ἔτι ἐν νόῳ εἶχε μετιέναι αὐτήν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἀνεχώρησε
no more in mind had to-give-up it but when he-withdrew
ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μεταπεμπόμενος ἕνα ἕκαστον ὡς
to the acropolis sending-for one each as
δὴ λόγον τῶν χρημάτων δώσων, συνέλαβε σφέας καὶ
indeed account of-the money about-to-give seized them and
κατέδησε. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐδεδέατο, Μαιάνδριον δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα
bound they indeed then were-bound Maeandrius and after these
κατέλαβε νοῦσος. ἐλπίζων δέ μιν ἀποθανέεσθαι ὁ ἀδελφεός,
seized sickness expecting and him to-die the brother
τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Λυκάρητος, ἵνα εὐπετεστέρως κατάσχῃ
to-whom name was Lycaretus so-that more-easily he-might-hold
τὰ ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ πρήγματα, κατακτείνει τοὺς δεσμώτας
the in — Samos affairs kills the prisoners
πάντας· οὐ γὰρ δή, ὡς οἴκασι, ἐβούλοντο εἶναι ἐλεύθεροι.
all not for indeed as it-seems they-wished to-be free
144 Ἐπειδὴ ὧν ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Σάμον οἱ Πέρσαι κατάγοντες
when then came to — Samos the Persians bringing-back
Συλοσῶντα, οὔτε τίς σφι χεῖρας ἀνταείρεται,
Syloson neither anyone against-them hands raises
ὑπόσπονδοί τε ἔφασαν εἶναι ἕτοιμοι οἱ τοῦ Μαιανδρίου
under-truce and said to-be ready the — of-Maeandrius
στασιῶται καὶ αὐτὸς Μαιάνδριος ἐκχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς
partisans and himself Maeandrius to-depart from the
νήσου. καταινέσαντος δ᾽ ἐπὶ τούτοισι Ὀτάνεω καὶ
island having-agreed and on these Otanes and
σπεισαμένου, τῶν Περσέων οἱ πλείστου ἄξιοι θρόνους
having-made-truce of-the Persians the most worthy seats
θέμενοι κατεναντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλιος κατέατο.
having-set opposite the acropolis were-sitting

Μαιανδρίῳ δὲ τῷ τυράννῳ ἦν ἀδελφεὸς ὑπομαργότερος, 145
to-Maeandrius and the tyrant was a-brother rather-mad
τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Χαρίλεως· οὗτος ὅ τι δὴ ἐξαμαρτὼν
to-whom name was Charilaus this-one what ever indeed having-offended
ἐν γοργύρῃ ἐδέδετο, καὶ δὴ τότε ἐπακούσας τε τὰ
in dungeon was-bound and indeed then having-heard both the(-things)
πρησσόμενα καὶ διακύψας διὰ τῆς γοργύρης, ὡς εἶδε
being-done and having-peeped through the dungeon when he-saw
τοὺς Πέρσας εἰρηναίως κατημένους, ἐβόα τε καὶ ἔφη
the Persians peacefully sitting shouted both and said
λέγων Μαιανδρίῳ θέλειν ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους. ἐπακούσας δὲ
saying with-Maeandrius to-wish to-come into words having-heard and
ὁ Μαιάνδριος λύσαντας αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε ἄγειν παρ᾽ ἑωυτόν·
— Maeandrius having-loosed him bade to-bring to himself
ὡς δὲ ἄχθη τάχιστα, λοιδορέων τε καὶ κακίζων μιν
when and he-was-brought soonest reviling both and abusing him
ἀνέπειθε ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, λέγων τοιάδε. “᾽Εμὲ μέν,
urged to-attack the Persians saying this me indeed
ὦ κάκιστε ἀνδρῶν, ἐόντα σεωυτοῦ ἀδελφεὸν καὶ ἀδικήσαντα
O basest of-men being your-own brother and having-wronged
οὐδὲν ἄξιον δεσμοῦ δήσας γοργύρης ἠξίωσας· ὁρέων
nothing worthy of-bonds having-bound of-dungeon you-thought-worthy seeing
δὲ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐκβάλλοντάς τέ σε καὶ ἄνοικον ποιέοντας
but the Persians casting-out both you and homeless making
οὐ τολμᾷς τίσασθαι, οὕτω δή τι ἐόντας εὐπετέας
not you-dare to-punish so indeed somewhat being easy
χειρωθῆναι. ἀλλ᾽ εἴ τοι σὺ σφέας καταρρώδηκας, ἐμοὶ δὸς
to-be-subdued but if indeed you them dread to-me give
τοὺς ἐπικούρους, καί σφεας ἐγὼ τιμωρήσομαι τῆς ἐνθάδε
the mercenaries and them I will-punish for-the hither
ἀπίξιος· αὐτὸν δέ σε ἐκπέμψαι ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἕτοιμος εἰμί.”
coming yourself and you to-send-out from the island ready I-am

146 Ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε ὁ Χαρίλεως· Μαιάνδριος δὲ ὑπέλαβε
this and said — Charilaus Maeandrius and took-up
τὸν λόγον, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐκ ἐς τοῦτο ἀφροσύνης
the word as indeed I think not to this of-folly
ἀπικόμενος ὡς δόξαι τὴν ἑωυτοῦ δύναμιν περιέσεσθαι τῆς
having-come as to-think the his-own power to-overcome the
βασιλέος, ἀλλὰ φθονήσας μᾶλλον Συλοσῶντι εἰ ἀπονητὶ
king's but having-grudged rather Syloson if without-toil
ἔμελλε ἀπολάμψεσθαι ἀκέραιον τὴν πόλιν. ἐρεθίσας ὧν τοὺς
he-was-to receive unharmed the city having-provoked then the
Πέρσας ἤθελε ὡς ἀσθενέστατα ποιῆσαι τὰ Σάμια πρήγματα
Persians he-wished as weakest to-make the Samian affairs
καὶ οὕτω παραδιδόναι, εὖ ἐξεπιστάμενος ὡς παθόντες οἱ
and thus to-hand-over well knowing that having-suffered the
Πέρσαι κακῶς προσεμπικρανέεσθαι ἔμελλον τοῖσι Σαμίοισι,
Persians badly to-be-embittered-further were-likely against-the Samians
εἰδώς τε ἑωυτῷ ἀσφαλέα ἔκδυσιν ἐοῦσαν ἐκ τῆς νήσου τότε
knowing and for-himself safe escape being from the island then
ἐπεὰν αὐτὸς βούληται· ἐπεποίητο γάρ οἱ κρυπτὴ διῶρυξ
whenever himself he-wishes had-been-made for by-him a-hidden tunnel
ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος φέρουσα ἐπὶ θάλασσαν. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ
from the acropolis leading to sea himself indeed then
ὁ Μαιάνδριος ἐκπλέει ἐκ τῆς Σάμου· τοὺς δ' ἐπικούρους
— Maeandrius sails-out from — Samos the and mercenaries
πάντας ὁπλίσας ὁ Χαρίλεως, καὶ ἀναπετάσας τὰς πύλας,
all having-armed — Charilaus and having-thrown-open the gates
ἐξῆκε ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας οὔτε προσδεκομένους τοιοῦτο οὐδὲν
sent-out against the Persians neither expecting such nothing
δοκέοντάς τε δὴ πάντα συμβεβάναι. ἐμπεσόντες δὲ οἱ
thinking and indeed all to-have-been-agreed having-fallen-on and the
ἐπίκουροι τῶν Περσέων τοὺς διφροφορευμένους τε καὶ λόγου
mercenaries of-the Persians the litter-borne both and of-account

πλείστου ἐόντας ἔκτεινον. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίευν,
most being killed and these indeed this did
ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὴ ἡ Περσικὴ ἐπεβοήθεε· πιεζεύμενοι δὲ
the but other army the Persian came-to-help being-pressed and
οἱ ἐπίκουροι ὀπίσω κατειλήθησαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.
the mercenaries back were-shut-up into the acropolis
Ὀτάνης δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἰδὼν πάθος μέγα 147
Otanes and the general having-seen suffering great
Πέρσας πεπονθότας, ἐντολὰς μὲν τὰς Δαρεῖός οἱ
Persians having-suffered commands indeed which Darius to-him
ἀποστέλλων ἐνετέλλετο, μήτε κτείνειν μηδένα Σαμίων
sending gave neither to-kill any of-Samians
μήτε ἀνδραποδίζεσθαι ἀπαθέα τε κακῶν ἀποδοῦναι τὴν
nor to-enslave unharmed and by-evils to-give-back the
νῆσον Συλοσῶντι, τουτέων μὲν τῶν ἐντολέων μεμνημένος
island to-Syloson these indeed the commands remembering
ἐπελανθάνετο, ὁ δὲ παρήγγειλε τῇ στρατιῇ πάντα τὸν
he-forgot he and ordered the army every-one whom
ἂν λάβωσι καὶ ἄνδρα καὶ παῖδα ὁμοίως κτείνειν. ἐνθαῦτα
— they-take both man and boy alike to-kill then
τῆς στρατιῆς οἳ μὲν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπολιόρκεον, οἳ
of-the army some indeed the acropolis besieged others
δὲ ἔκτεινον πάντα τὸν ἐμποδὼν γινόμενον ὁμοίως ἔν τε
and killed every-one the in-the-way coming alike in both
ἱρῷ καὶ ἔξω ἱροῦ.
temple and outside temple
Μαιάνδριος δὲ ἀποδρὰς ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἐκπλέει ἐς 148
Maeandrius and having-escaped from — Samos sails to
Λακεδαίμονα· ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς αὐτὴν καὶ ἀνενεικάμενος
Lacedaemon having-arrived and at it and having-carried-up
τὰ ἔχων ἐξεχώρησε, ἐποίεε τοιάδε· ὅκως ποτήρια ἀργύρεά
what having he-departed did this whenever cups silver

τε καὶ χρύσεα προθεῖτο, οἱ μὲν θεράποντες αὐτοῦ ἐξέσμων
both and gold he-set-out the indeed servants of-him scoured
αὐτά, ὁ δ' ἂν τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον τῷ Κλεομένεϊ τῷ
them he and — the time this — with-Cleomenes the
Ἀναξανδρίδεω ἐν λόγοισι ἐών, βασιλεύοντι Σπάρτης, προῆγέ
(son)-of-Anaxandrides in talk being reigning of-Sparta would-lead
μιν ἐς τὰ οἰκία· ὅκως δὲ ἴδοιτο Κλεομένης τὰ ποτήρια,
him to the house whenever and saw Cleomenes the cups
ἀπεθώμαζέ τε καὶ ἐξεπλήσσετο· ὁ δὲ ἂν ἐκέλευε αὐτὸν
marveled both and was-astounded he and — would-bid him
ἀποφέρεσθαι αὐτῶν ὅσα βούλοιτο. τοῦτο καὶ δὶς καὶ
to-carry-off of-them as-many-as he-wished this both twice and
τρὶς εἴπαντος Μαιανδρίου ὁ Κλεομένης δικαιότατος ἀνδρῶν
thrice having-said Maeandrius — Cleomenes most-just of-men
γίνεται, ὃς λαβεῖν μὲν διδόμενα οὐκ ἐδικαίου, μαθὼν δὲ
proves who to-take indeed given(-things) not thought-right having-learned but
ὡς ἄλλοισι διδοὺς τῶν ἀστῶν εὑρήσεται τιμωρίην, βὰς
that to-others giving of-the citizens he-will-find help having-gone
ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐφόρους ἄμεινον εἶναι ἔφη τῇ Σπάρτῃ τὸν ξεῖνον
to the ephors better to-be he-said — for-Sparta the stranger
τὸν Σάμιον ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἵνα
the Samian to-depart from — Peloponnese so-that
μὴ ἀναπείσῃ ἢ αὐτὸν ἢ ἄλλον τινὰ Σπαρτιητέων κακὸν
not he-persuade either himself or other some of-Spartans base
γενέσθαι. οἱ δ' ὑπακούσαντες ἐξεκήρυξαν Μαιάνδριον.
to-become they and having-hearkened banished Maeandrius

149 Τὴν δὲ Σάμον οἱ Πέρσαι παρέδοσαν Συλοσῶντι ἔρημον
— and Samos the Persians handed-over to-Syloson empty
ἐοῦσαν ἀνδρῶν. ὑστέρῳ μέντοι χρόνῳ καὶ συγκατοίκισε
being of-men in-later however time also helped-resettle

αὐτὴν ὁ στρατηγὸς Ὀτάνης ἔκ τε ὄψιος ὀνείρου καὶ
it the general Otanes from both vision of-dream and
νούσου ἥ μιν κατέλαβε νοσῆσαι τὰ αἰδοῖα.
sickness which him seized to-be-diseased in-the genitals

XIX · ZOPYRUS AND BABYLON

The Babylonians revolt, strangling their women to save bread, and mock Darius: he will take the city when mules bear young. After a year and seven months a mule of Zopyrus foals. Zopyrus mutilates himself, deserts to the Babylonians as if Darius had maimed him, and leads their troops in three victories over sacrificed Persian detachments, until they give him the walls. He opens the Cissian and Belian gates. Darius impales three thousand leading men, tears down the walls, brings in fifty thousand women, and gives Zopyrus Babylon to rule tax-free for life.

Ἐπὶ δὲ Σάμον στρατεύματος ναυτικοῦ οἰχομένου Βαβυλώνιοι 150
against and Samos the-armament naval having-gone Babylonians
ἀπέστησαν, κάρτα εὖ παρεσκευασμένοι· ἐν ὅσῳ γὰρ ὅ τε
revolted very well prepared in as-much for the both
Μάγος ἦρχε καὶ οἱ ἑπτὰ ἐπανέστησαν, ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ
Magus ruled and the seven rose-up in this all the
χρόνῳ καὶ τῇ ταραχῇ ἐς τὴν πολιορκίην παρεσκευάζοντο.
time and the confusion for the siege they-were-preparing
καί κως ταῦτα ποιεῦντες ἐλάνθανον. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐκ
and somehow these doing escaped-notice when and from
τοῦ ἐμφανέος ἀπέστησαν, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· τὰς μητέρας
the open they-revolted they-did this the mothers
ἐξελόντες, γυναῖκα ἕκαστος μίαν προσεξαιρέετο τὴν ἐβούλετο
having-excepted woman each one chose-besides whom he-wished
ἐκ τῶν ἑωυτοῦ οἰκίων, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς ἁπάσας συναγαγόντες
from the his-own household the and remaining all having-gathered

ἀπέπνιξαν· τὴν δὲ μίαν ἕκαστος σιτοποιὸν ἐξαιρέετο·
they-strangled the and one each (as)-bread-maker kept-back
ἀπέπνιξαν δὲ αὐτάς, ἵνα μή σφεων τὸν σῖτον ἀναισιμώσωσι.
they-strangled and them so-that not their the grain they-use-up

151 Πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Δαρεῖος καὶ συλλέξας πᾶσαν τὴν
having-learned and these — Darius and having-gathered all the
ἑωυτοῦ δύναμιν ἐστρατεύετο ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς, ἐπελάσας δὲ
his-own power marched against them having-driven and
ἐπὶ τὴν Βαβυλῶνα ἐπολιόρκεε φροντίζοντας οὐδὲν τῆς
to — Babylon he-besieged caring nothing for-the
πολιορκίης. ἀναβαίνοντες γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς προμαχεῶνας τοῦ
siege going-up for onto the battlements of-the
τείχεος οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι κατωρχέοντο καὶ κατέσκωπτον
wall the Babylonians danced-in-derision and mocked
Δαρεῖον καὶ τὴν στρατιὴν αὐτοῦ, καί τις αὐτῶν εἶπε
Darius and the army of-him and one of-them said
τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος. "Τί κάτησθε ὦ Πέρσαι ἐνθαῦτα, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ
this the word why sit O Persians here but not
ἀπαλλάσσεσθε; τότε γὰρ αἱρήσετε ἡμέας, ἐπεὰν ἡμίονοι
depart then for you-will-take us when mules
τέκωσι." τοῦτο εἶπε τῶν τις Βαβυλωνίων οὐδαμὰ ἐλπίζων
bear this said of-the one Babylonians never expecting
ἂν ἡμίονον τεκεῖν.
— a-mule to-bear

152 Ἑπτὰ δὲ μηνῶν καὶ ἐνιαυτοῦ διεληλυθότος ἤδη ὁ
seven and months and a-year having-passed already —
Δαρεῖός τε ἤσχαλλε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ πᾶσα οὐ δυνατὴ
Darius both was-vexed and the army all not able
ἐοῦσα ἑλεῖν τοὺς Βαβυλωνίους. καίτοι πάντα σοφίσματα
being to-take the Babylonians and-yet all devices
καὶ πάσας μηχανὰς ἐπεποιήκεε ἐς αὐτοὺς Δαρεῖος· ἀλλ᾽
and all contrivances had-made against them Darius but

οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἐδύνατο ἑλεῖν σφεας, ἄλλοισί τε σοφίσμασι
not-even so he-could take them other both devices
πειρησάμενος, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῷ Κῦρος εἷλε σφέας, καὶ
having-tried and indeed also by-which Cyrus took them also
τούτῳ ἐπειρήθη. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δεινῶς ἦσαν ἐν φυλακῇσι οἱ
this he-tried but for terribly were on guard the
Βαβυλώνιοι, οὐδὲ σφέας οἷός τε ἦν ἑλεῖν.
Babylonians nor them able — he-was to-take
Ἐνθαῦτα εἰκοστῷ μηνὶ Ζωπύρῳ τῷ Μεγαβύζου, 153
then in-the-twentieth month to-Zopyrus the (son)-of-Megabyzus
τούτου ὃς τῶν ἑπτὰ ἀνδρῶν ἐγένετο τῶν τὸν Μάγον
of-this who of-the seven men was the(-ones) the Magus
κατελόντων, τούτῳ τῷ Μεγαβύζου παιδὶ Ζωπύρῳ ἐγένετο
having-overthrown to-this the of-Megabyzus son Zopyrus happened
τέρας τόδε· τῶν οἱ σιτοφόρων ἡμιόνων μία ἔτεκε. ὡς
portent this of-the his grain-carrying mules one bore(-young) when
δέ οἱ ἐξαγγέλθη καὶ ὑπὸ ἀπιστίης αὐτὸς ὁ Ζώπυρος
and to-him it-was-reported and from disbelief himself — Zopyrus
εἶδε τὸ βρέφος, ἀπείπας τοῖσι ἰδοῦσι μηδενὶ φράζειν τὸ
saw the foal having-forbidden those having-seen to-no-one to-tell the
γεγονὸς ἐβουλεύετο. καί οἱ πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Βαβυλωνίου
happening he-took-counsel and to-him in-view-of the of-the Babylonian
ῥήματα, ὃς κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἔφησε, ἐπεάν περ ἡμίονοι τέκωσι,
words who at beginning said when indeed mules bear
τότε τὸ τεῖχος ἁλώσεσθαι, πρὸς ταύτην τὴν φήμην
then the wall to-be-taken in-view-of this the omen
Ζωπύρῳ ἐδόκεε εἶναι ἁλώσιμος ἡ Βαβυλών· σὺν γὰρ θεῷ
to-Zopyrus it-seemed to-be capturable — Babylon with for god
ἐκεῖνόν τε εἰπεῖν καὶ ἑωυτῷ τεκεῖν τὴν ἡμίονον.
that-one both to-have-spoken and to-himself to-have-borne the mule

154 Ὡς δέ οἱ ἐδόκεε μόρσιμον εἶναι ἤδη τῇ Βαβυλῶνι
when and to-him it-seemed fated to-be now — Babylon
ἁλίσκεσθαι, προσελθὼν Δαρείου ἀπεπυνθάνετο εἰ περὶ
to-be-taken having-gone-to Darius he-inquired if at
πολλοῦ κάρτα ποιέεται τὴν Βαβυλῶνα ἑλεῖν. πυθόμενος
much very he-makes-it — Babylon to-take having-learned
δὲ ὡς πολλοῦ τιμῷτο, ἄλλο ἐβουλεύετο, ὅκως αὐτός
and that highly he-valued(-it) other he-planned how himself
τε ἔσται ὁ ἑλὼν αὐτὴν καὶ ἑωυτοῦ τὸ ἔργον ἔσται·
both will-be the taker it and his-own the deed will-be
κάρτα γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι αἱ ἀγαθοεργίαι ἐς τὸ
greatly for among the Persians the good-deeds to the
πρόσω μεγάθεος τιμῶνται. ἄλλῳ μέν νυν οὐκ ἐφράζετο
further of-greatness are-honored by-other indeed then not he-thought
ἔργῳ δυνατὸς εἶναί μιν ὑποχειρίην ποιῆσαι, εἰ δ' ἑωυτὸν
means able to-be it subject to-make if but himself
λωβησάμενος αὐτομολήσειε ἐς αὐτούς. ἐνθαῦτα ἐν ἐλαφρῷ
having-maimed he-should-desert to them then in light
ποιησάμενος ἑωυτὸν λωβᾶται λώβην ἀνήκεστον· ἀποταμὼν
having-made himself maims maiming irreparable having-cut-off
γὰρ ἑωυτοῦ τὴν ῥῖνα καὶ τὰ ὦτα καὶ τὴν κόμην κακῶς
for his-own the nose and the ears and the hair basely
περικείρας καὶ μαστιγώσας ἦλθε παρὰ Δαρεῖον.
having-clipped and having-scourged he-came to Darius
155 Δαρεῖος δὲ κάρτα βαρέως ἤνεικε ἰδὼν ἄνδρα δοκιμώτατον
Darius and very heavily bore(-it) having-seen a-man most-esteemed
λελωβημένον, ἔκ τε τοῦ θρόνου ἀναπηδήσας ἀνέβωσέ τε
maimed from both the throne having-leapt-up cried-out both
καὶ εἴρετό μιν ὅστις εἴη ὁ λωβησάμενος καὶ ὅ τι
and asked him who it-was the maimer and what ever
ποιήσαντα. ὁ δὲ εἶπε "Οὐκ ἔστι οὗτος ὠνήρ, ὅτι μὴ σύ,
having-done he and said not is this the-man save — you

τῷ ἐστὶ δύναμις τοσαύτη ἐμὲ δὴ ὧδε διαθεῖναι· οὐδέ
to-whom is power so-great me indeed thus to-treat nor
τις ἀλλοτρίων ὦ βασιλεῦ τάδε ἔργασται, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ
any of-strangers O king this has-done but myself I
ἐμεωυτόν, δεινόν τι ποιεύμενος Ἀσσυρίους Πέρσῃσι
myself terrible something deeming Assyrians at-Persians
καταγελᾶν.” ὁ δ᾽ ἀμείβετο “Ὦ σχετλιώτατε ἀνδρῶν,
to-laugh he and answered O most-wretched of-men
ἔργῳ τῷ αἰσχίστῳ οὔνομα τὸ κάλλιστον ἔθευ, φὰς
to-deed the most-shameful name the fairest you-gave saying
διὰ τοὺς πολιορκεομένους σεωυτὸν ἀνηκέστως διαθεῖναι.
because-of the besieged yourself irreparably to-treat
τί δ᾽, ὦ μάταιε, λελωβημένου σεῦ θᾶσσον οἱ πολέμιοι
why and O fool maimed you sooner the enemy
παραστήσονται; κῶς οὐκ ἐξέπλωσας τῶν φρενῶν σεωυτὸν
will-surrender how not you-sailed-out of-the wits yourself
διαφθείρας;” ὁ δὲ εἶπε “Εἰ μέν τοι ὑπερετίθεα τὰ ἔμελλον
having-destroyed he and said if indeed to-you I-had-told what I-was-going
ποιήσειν, οὐκ ἄν με περιεῖδες· νῦν δ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ἐμεωυτοῦ
to-do not — me you-would-have-allowed now but on myself
βαλόμενος ἔπρηξα. ἤδη ὧν ἦν μὴ τῶν σῶν δεήσῃ,
having-taken(-it) I-did already then if not of-the yours there-be-lacking
αἱρέομεν Βαβυλῶνα. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ὡς ἔχω αὐτομολήσω
we-take Babylon I indeed for as I-am will-desert
ἐς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ φήσω πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὡς ὑπὸ σεῦ τάδε
to the wall and will-say to them that by you this
ἔπαθον· καὶ δοκέω, πείσας σφέας ταῦτα ἔχειν οὕτω,
I-suffered and I-think having-persuaded them this to-be(-so) thus
τεύξεσθαι στρατιῆς. σὺ δέ, ἀπ᾽ ἧς ἂν ἡμέρης ἐγὼ ἐσέλθω
to-obtain an-army you and from which — day I enter
ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἐς δεκάτην ἡμέρην τῆς σεωυτοῦ
into the wall from this to tenth day of-the your-own

στρατιῆς, τῆς οὐδεμία ἔσται ὥρη ἀπολλυμένης, ταύτης
army of-which no will-be care perishing of-this
χιλίους τάξον κατὰ τὰς Σεμιράμιος καλεομένας πύλας·
thousand post at the of-Semiramis called gates
μετὰ δὲ αὖτις ἀπὸ τῆς δεκάτης ἐς ἑβδόμην ἄλλους μοι
after and again from the tenth to seventh others for-me
τάξον δισχιλίους κατὰ τὰς Νινίων καλεομένας πύλας· ἀπὸ
post two-thousand at the of-Ninevites called gates from
δὲ τῆς ἑβδόμης διαλείπειν εἴκοσι ἡμέρας, καὶ ἔπειτα ἄλλους
and the seventh to-let-pass twenty days and then others
κάτισον ἀγαγὼν κατὰ τὰς Χαλδαίων καλεομένας πύλας,
set having-led at the of-Chaldaeans called gates
τετρακισχιλίους. ἐχόντων δὲ μήτε οἱ πρότεροι μηδὲν τῶν
four-thousand let-have and neither the earlier nothing of-the
ἀμυνεύντων μήτε οὗτοι, πλὴν ἐγχειριδίων· τοῦτο δὲ ἐᾶν
defending nor these except daggers this and let
ἔχειν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν εἰκοστὴν ἡμέρην ἰθέως τὴν μὲν ἄλλην
to-have after and the twentieth day straightway the indeed other
στρατιὴν κελεύειν πέριξ προσβάλλειν πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος,
army bid round-about to-attack against the wall
Πέρσας δέ μοι τάξον κατά τε τὰς Βηλίδας καλεομένας
Persians and for-me post at both the Belian called
καὶ Κισσίας πύλας. ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ δοκέω, ἐμέο μεγάλα
and Cissian gates as for I think me great
ἔργα ἀποδεξαμένου, τά τε ἄλλα ἐπιτρέψονται ἐμοὶ
deeds having-shown the both other(-things) will-entrust to-me
Βαβυλώνιοι καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν πυλέων τὰς βαλανάγρας· τὸ
Babylonians and indeed also of-the gates the keys the
δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐμοί τε καὶ Πέρσῃσι μελήσει τὰ δεῖ ποιέειν."
and thereafter to-me both and Persians will-be-a-care what must to-do

Ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος ἤιε ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπιστρεφόμενος 156
this having-enjoined he-went to the gates turning-round
ὡς δὴ ἀληθέως αὐτόμολος. ὁρῶντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων
as indeed truly deserter seeing and from the towers
οἱ κατὰ τοῦτο τεταγμένοι κατέτρεχον κάτω καὶ ὀλίγον
those at this posted ran-down down and a-little
τι παρακλίναντες τὴν ἑτέρην πύλην εἰρώτων τίς
somewhat having-opened the one gate asked who
τε εἴη καὶ ὅτευ δεόμενος ἥκοι. ὁ δέ σφι ἠγόρευε
both he-was and of-what needing he-came he and to-them declared
ὡς εἴη τε Ζώπυρος καὶ αὐτομολέοι ἐς ἐκείνους. ἦγον
that he-was both Zopyrus and was-deserting to them led
δή μιν οἱ πυλουροί, ταῦτα ὡς ἤκουσαν, ἐπὶ τὰ κοινὰ
indeed him the gatekeepers these when they-heard to the assembly
τῶν Βαβυλωνίων· καταστὰς δὲ ἐπ᾽ αὐτὰ κατοικτίζετο,
of-the Babylonians standing and before it he-lamented
φὰς ὑπὸ Δαρείου πεπονθέναι τὰ ἐπεπόνθεε ὑπ᾽ ἑωυτοῦ,
saying by Darius to-have-suffered what he-had-suffered by himself
παθεῖν δὲ ταῦτα διότι συμβουλεῦσαι οἱ ἀπανιστάναι
to-have-suffered and these because to-have-advised him to-withdraw
τὴν στρατιήν, ἐπείτε δὴ οὐδεὶς πόρος ἐφαίνετο τῆς
the army since indeed no way appeared of-the
ἁλώσιος. "Νῦν τε" ἔφη λέγων "ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ὦ Βαβυλώνιοι
capture now and he-said saying I to-you O Babylonians
ἥκω μέγιστον ἀγαθόν, Δαρείῳ δὲ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ καὶ
come greatest good to-Darius but and to-the army and
Πέρσῃσι μέγιστον κακόν· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐμέ γε ὧδε
Persians greatest evil not for indeed me at-least thus
λωβησάμενος καταπροΐξεται· ἐπίσταμαι δ᾽ αὐτοῦ πάσας
having-maimed will-go-unpunished I-know and his all
τὰς διεξόδους τῶν βουλευμάτων." τοιαῦτα ἔλεγε.
the ways of-the plans such he-said

157 Οἱ δὲ Βαβυλώνιοι ὁρῶντες ἄνδρα τὸν ἐν Πέρσῃσι
the and Babylonians seeing a-man the among Persians
δοκιμώτατον ῥινός τε καὶ ὥτων ἐστερημένον, μάστιξί τε καὶ
most-esteemed of-nose both and ears deprived with-whips both and
αἵματι ἀναπεφυρμένον, πάγχυ ἐλπίσαντες λέγειν μιν ἀληθέα
blood befouled wholly expecting to-say him true(-things)
καί σφι ἥκειν σύμμαχον, ἐπιτρέπεσθαι ἕτοιμοι ἦσαν
and to-them to-have-come (as)-ally to-grant ready were
τῶν ἐδέετο σφέων· ἐδέετο δὲ στρατιῆς. ὁ δὲ ἐπείτε αὐτῶν
what he-asked of-them he-asked and an-army he and when from-them
τοῦτο παρέλαβε, ἐποίεε τά περ τῷ Δαρείῳ συνεθήκατο·
this received did what indeed — with-Darius he-agreed
ἐξαγαγὼν γὰρ τῇ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρῃ τὴν στρατιὴν τῶν
having-led-out for on-the tenth day the army of-the
Βαβυλωνίων καὶ κυκλωσάμενος τοὺς χιλίους, τοὺς πρώτους
Babylonians and having-surrounded the thousand whom first
ἐνετείλατο Δαρείῳ τάξαι, τούτους κατεφόνευσε. μαθόντες δέ
he-bade to-Darius to-post these he-slaughtered having-learned and
μιν οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι τοῖσι ἔπεσι τὰ ἔργα παρεχόμενον ὅμοια,
him the Babylonians to-the words the deeds providing like
πάγχυ περιχαρέες ἐόντες πᾶν δὴ ἕτοιμοι ἦσαν ὑπηρετέειν.
wholly overjoyed being all indeed ready were to-serve
ὁ δὲ διαλιπὼν ἡμέρας τὰς συγκειμένας, αὖτις ἐπιλεξάμενος
he and having-let-pass days the agreed again having-picked
τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐξήγαγε καὶ κατεφόνευσε τῶν Δαρείου
of-the Babylonians led-out and slaughtered of-the of-Darius
στρατιωτέων τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἰδόντες δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ
soldiers the two-thousand having-seen and also this the
ἔργον οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι πάντες Ζώπυρον εἶχον ἐν στόμασι
deed the Babylonians all Zopyrus had in mouths
αἰνέοντες. ὁ δὲ αὖτις διαλιπὼν τὰς συγκειμένας ἡμέρας
praising he and again having-let-pass the agreed days

ἐξήγαγε ἐς τὸ προειρημένον, καὶ κυκλωσάμενος κατεφόνευσε
led-out to the appointed(-place) and having-surrounded slaughtered
τοὺς τετρακισχιλίους. ὡς δὲ καὶ τοῦτο κατέργαστο,
the four-thousand when and also this had-been-done
πάντα δὴ ἦν ἐν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι Ζώπυρος, καὶ
all indeed was among the Babylonians Zopyrus and
στρατάρχης τε οὗτός σφι καὶ τειχοφύλαξ ἀπεδέδεκτο.
commander both this-one for-them and wall-warden was-appointed
Προσβολὴν δὲ Δαρείου κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα ποιευμένου 158
assault and Darius according-to the agreed making
πέριξ τὸ τεῖχος, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ πάντα τὸν δόλον ὁ
round-about the wall then indeed all the guile —
Ζώπυρος ἐξέφαινε. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Βαβυλώνιοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ
Zopyrus revealed the indeed for Babylonians having-gone-up onto
τὸ τεῖχος ἠμύνοντο τὴν Δαρείου στρατιὴν προσβάλλουσαν,
the wall were-repelling the of-Darius army attacking
ὁ δὲ Ζώπυρος τάς τε Κισσίας καὶ Βηλίδας καλεομένας
— but Zopyrus the both Cissian and Belian called
πύλας ἀναπετάσας ἐσῆκε τοὺς Πέρσας ἐς τὸ τεῖχος.
gates having-thrown-open let-in the Persians within the wall
τῶν δὲ Βαβυλωνίων οἳ μὲν εἶδον τὸ ποιηθέν, οὗτοι
of-the and Babylonians those indeed saw the deed these
μὲν ἔφευγον ἐς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Βήλου τὸ ἱρόν· οἳ δὲ
indeed fled to — of-Zeus the of-Belus the temple those and
οὐκ εἶδον, ἔμενον ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ τάξι ἕκαστος, ἐς ὃ
not saw stayed in the his-own post each up-to which
δὴ καὶ οὗτοι ἔμαθον προδεδομένοι.
indeed also these learned (they-were)-betrayed
Βαβυλὼν μέν νυν οὕτω τὸ δεύτερον αἱρέθη. Δαρεῖος 159
Babylon indeed then thus the second(-time) was-taken Darius
δὲ ἐπείτε ἐκράτησε τῶν Βαβυλωνίων, τοῦτο μὲν σφέων
and when he-mastered the Babylonians this indeed of-them

τὸ τεῖχος περιεῖλε καὶ τὰς πύλας πάσας ἀπέσπασε· τὸ
the wall pulled-down and the gates all tore-away the
γὰρ πρότερον ἑλὼν Κῦρος τὴν Βαβυλῶνα ἐποίησε
for earlier having-taken Cyrus — Babylon did
τούτων οὐδέτερον· τοῦτο δὲ ὁ Δαρεῖος τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς
of-these neither this and — Darius of-the men the
κορυφαίους μάλιστα ἐς τρισχιλίους ἀνεσκολόπισε, τοῖσι δὲ
leading about to three-thousand impaled to-the and
λοιποῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι ἀπέδωκε τὴν πόλιν οἰκέειν. ὡς δ᾽
remaining Babylonians gave-back the city to-dwell-in that and
ἔξουσι γυναῖκας οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι ἵνα σφι γενεὴ ὑπογίνηται,
will-have wives the Babylonians so-that to-them offspring grow-up
τάδε Δαρεῖος προϊδὼν ἐποίησε· τὰς γὰρ ἑωυτῶν, ὡς καὶ
this Darius having-foreseen did the for their-own as also
κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς δεδήλωται, ἀπέπνιξαν οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι τοῦ σίτου
at beginning has-been-shown strangled the Babylonians the grain
προορέοντες· ἐπέταξε τοῖσι περιοίκοισι ἔθνεσι γυναῖκας ἐς
foreseeing he-ordered the neighboring nations women to
Βαβυλῶνα κατιστάναι, ὅσας δὴ ἑκάστοισι ἐπιτάσσων,
Babylon to-send as-many indeed to-each appointing
ὥστε πέντε μυριάδων τὸ κεφαλαίωμα τῶν γυναικῶν συνῆλθε·
so-that five of-myriads the sum of-the women came-together
ἐκ τουτέων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν οἱ νῦν Βαβυλώνιοι γεγόνασι.
from these and the women the now Babylonians are-born
160 Ζωπύρου δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀγαθοεργίην Περσέων ὑπερεβάλετο
Zopyrus and no-one in-good-service of-Persians surpassed
παρὰ Δαρείῳ κριτῇ οὔτε τῶν ὕστερον γενομένων οὔτε
with Darius judge neither of-the later born nor
τῶν πρότερον, ὅτι μὴ Κῦρος μοῦνος· τούτῳ γὰρ οὐδεὶς
of-the earlier save — Cyrus alone with-him for no-one
Περσέων ἠξίωσέ κω ἑωυτὸν συμβαλεῖν. πολλάκις δὲ
of-Persians thought-fit yet himself to-compare often and

Δαρεῖον λέγεται γνώμην τήνδε ἀποδέξασθαι, ὡς βούλοιτο
Darius is-said opinion this to-have-declared that he-would-wish
ἂν Ζώπυρον εἶναι ἀπαθέα τῆς ἀεικείης μᾶλλον ἢ
— Zopyrus to-be unharmed of-the disfigurement rather than
Βαβυλῶνάς οἱ εἴκοσι πρὸς τῇ ἐούσῃ προσγενέσθαι.
Babylons to-him twenty besides the existing to-be-added
ἐτίμησε δέ μιν μεγάλως· καὶ γὰρ δῶρά οἱ ἀνὰ πᾶν
he-honored and him greatly and for gifts to-him throughout all
ἔτος ἐδίδου ταῦτα τὰ Πέρσῃσι ἐστὶ τιμιώτατα, καὶ τὴν
year he-gave these which to-Persians are most-precious and —
Βαβυλῶνά οἱ ἔδωκε ἀτελέα νέμεσθαι μέχρι τῆς ἐκείνου
Babylon to-him gave tax-free to-hold until the his
ζόης, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ ἐπέδωκε. Ζωπύρου δὲ τούτου
life and other many gave-besides of-Zopyrus and this
γίνεται Μεγάβυζος, ὃς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἀντία Ἀθηναίων καὶ
is-born Megabyzus who in Egypt against Athenians and
τῶν συμμάχων ἐστρατήγησε· Μεγαβύζου δὲ τούτου γίνεται
the allies commanded of-Megabyzus and this is-born
Ζώπυρος, ὃς ἐς Ἀθήνας ηὐτομόλησε ἐκ Περσέων.
Zopyrus who to Athens deserted from Persians

BOOK IV

I · THE ORIGINS OF THE SCYTHIANS

After Babylon, Darius resolves to punish the Scythians, who had ruled Upper Asia for twenty-eight years. Returning home, they find that their wives have borne sons to the slaves, and when the youths' trench and many battles hold them off, the Scythians take whips to them, not spears. The Scythians say they are the youngest of peoples, sprung from Targitaus, son of Zeus, whose three sons saw golden gifts fall from heaven; the Pontic Greeks say Heracles fathered Scythes on a snake-woman of Hylaea, and the son who could draw his bow inherited the land. Herodotus prefers a third account: driven by the Massagetae, the Scythians pushed out the Cimmerians. He tells of Aristeas, who vanished and reappeared, and of the Issedones he said he reached.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Βαβυλῶνος αἵρεσιν ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Σκύθας 1
after and the of-Babylon taking came-about against Scythians
αὐτοῦ Δαρείου ἔλασις· ἀνθεύσης γὰρ τῆς Ἀσίης ἀνδράσι
of-himself of-Darius expedition flourishing for — Asia with-men
καὶ χρημάτων μεγάλων συνιόντων, ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Δαρεῖος
and revenues great coming-in desired — Darius
τίσασθαι Σκύθας, ὅτι ἐκεῖνοι πρότεροι ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν
to-punish Scythians because they first having-invaded into the
Μηδικὴν καὶ νικήσαντες μάχῃ τοὺς ἀντιουμένους ὑπῆρξαν
Median(-land) and having-conquered in-battle the opposing began
ἀδικίης. τῆς γὰρ ἄνω Ἀσίης ἦρξαν, ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι
wrong — for upper Asia ruled as also before by-me
εἴρηται, Σκύθαι ἔτεα δυῶν δέοντα τριήκοντα. Κιμμερίους
it-has-been-said Scythians years two lacking thirty Cimmerians
γὰρ ἐπιδιώκοντες ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, καταπαύσαντες
for pursuing they-invaded into — Asia having-stopped
τῆς ἀρχῆς Μήδους· οὗτοι γὰρ πρὶν ἢ Σκύθας ἀπικέσθαι
from-the rule Medes these for before than Scythians to-come

ἦρχον τῆς Ἀσίης. τοὺς δὲ Σκύθας ἀποδημήσαντας ὀκτὼ
ruled — Asia the but Scythians having-been-abroad eight
καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτεα καὶ διὰ χρόνου τοσούτου κατιόντας ἐς τὴν
and twenty years and after time so-long returning to the
σφετέρην ἐξεδέξατο οὐκ ἐλάσσων πόνος τοῦ Μηδικοῦ·
their-own awaited no less toil than-the Median
εὗρον γὰρ ἀντιουμένην σφίσι στρατιὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην. αἱ
they-found for opposing them army not small the
γὰρ τῶν Σκυθέων γυναῖκες, ὥς σφι οἱ ἄνδρες ἀπῆσαν
for of-the Scythians wives as for-them the husbands were-away
χρόνον πολλόν, ἐφοίτεον παρὰ τοὺς δούλους.
time long went to the slaves

2 Τοὺς δὲ δούλους οἱ Σκύθαι πάντας τυφλοῦσι τοῦ γάλακτος
the and slaves the Scythians all blind the milk
εἵνεκεν τοῦ πίνουσι ποιεῦντες ὧδε. ἐπεὰν φυσητῆρας
for-the-sake which they-drink doing thus when blow-pipes
λάβωσι ὀστεΐνους αὐλοῖσι προσεμφερεστάτους, τούτους
they-take of-bone to-flutes most-like these
ἐσθέντες ἐς τῶν θηλέων ἵππων τὰ ἄρθρα φυσῶσι τοῖσι
having-put into of-the female horses the genitals they-blow with-the
στόμασι, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλων φυσώντων ἀμέλγουσι. φασὶ δὲ
mouths others and others blowing milk they-say and
τοῦδε εἵνεκα τοῦτο ποιέειν· τὰς φλέβας τε πίμπλασθαι
this for-the-sake this to-do the veins both to-be-filled
φυσωμένας τῆς ἵππου καὶ τὸ οὖθαρ κατίεσθαι. ἐπεὰν δὲ
being-blown of-the mare and the udder to-be-let-down when and
ἀμέλξωσι τὸ γάλα, ἐσχέαντες ἐς ξύλινα ἀγγήια κοῖλα
they-milk the milk having-poured into wooden vessels hollow
καὶ περιστίξαντες κατὰ τὰ ἀγγήια τοὺς τυφλοὺς δονέουσι
and having-stationed around the vessels the blind they-shake
τὸ γάλα, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστάμενον ἀπαρύσαντες
the milk and the indeed of-it standing-on-top having-skimmed

ἡγεῦνται εἶναι τιμιώτερον, τὸ δ' ὑπιστάμενον ἧσσον τοῦ
they-think to-be more-valuable the and settling-below less than-the
ἑτέρου. τούτων μὲν εἵνεκα ἅπαντα τὸν ἂν λάβωσι οἱ
other these indeed for-the-sake every-one whom — they-take the
Σκύθαι ἐκτυφλοῦσι· οὐ γὰρ ἀρόται εἰσὶ ἀλλὰ νομάδες.
Scythians blind not for tillers they-are but nomads
Ἐκ τούτων δὴ ὧν σφι τῶν δούλων καὶ τῶν 3
from these indeed then for-them the slaves and the
γυναικῶν ἐτράφη νεότης· οἳ ἐπείτε ἔμαθον τὴν σφετέρην
women was-reared a-youth who when they-learned the their-own
γένεσιν, ἠντιοῦντο αὐτοῖσι κατιοῦσι ἐκ τῶν Μήδων. καὶ
birth opposed them returning from the Medes and
πρῶτα μὲν τὴν χώρην ἀπετάμοντο, τάφρον ὀρυξάμενοι
first indeed the land they-cut-off a-trench having-dug
εὐρέαν κατατείνουσαν ἐκ τῶν Ταυρικῶν ὀρέων ἐς
broad stretching from the Tauric mountains to
τὴν Μαιῆτιν λίμνην, τῇ περ ἐστὶ μεγίστη· μετὰ δὲ
the Maeetian lake where indeed it-is greatest after and
πειρωμένοισι ἐσβάλλειν τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι ἀντικατιζόμενοι
trying to-invade the Scythians taking-post-against
ἐμάχοντο. γινομένης δὲ μάχης πολλάκις καὶ οὐ δυναμένων
they-fought happening and battle often and not being-able
οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν Σκυθέων τῇ μάχῃ, εἷς αὐτῶν
nothing more to-have the Scythians in-the battle one of-them
ἔλεξε τάδε. "Οἷα ποιεῦμεν, ἄνδρες Σκύθαι· δούλοισι
said this what-a-thing we-do men Scythians slaves
τοῖσι ἡμετέροισι μαχόμενοι αὐτοί τε κτεινόμενοι ἐλάσσονες
the our fighting ourselves both being-killed fewer
γινόμεθα καὶ ἐκείνους κτείνοντες ἐλασσόνων τὸ λοιπὸν
become and them killing fewer the rest
ἄρξομεν. νῦν ὧν μοι δοκέει αἰχμὰς μὲν καὶ τόξα μετεῖναι,
we-shall-rule now then to-me it-seems spears indeed and bows to-let-be

λαβόντα δὲ ἕκαστον τοῦ ἵππου τὴν μάστιγα ἰέναι ἅσσον
having-taken and each of-the horse the whip to-go nearer
αὐτῶν. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ ὥρων ἡμέας ὅπλα ἔχοντας, οἱ
them as-long-as indeed for they-saw us arms having they
δὲ ἐνόμιζον ὅμοιοί τε καὶ ἐξ ὁμοίων ἡμῖν εἶναι· ἐπεὰν δὲ
and thought like both and of like to-us to-be when but
ἴδωνται μάστιγας ἀντὶ ὅπλων ἔχοντας, μαθόντες ὡς εἰσὶ
they-see whips instead-of arms having having-learned that they-are
ἡμέτεροι δοῦλοι καὶ συγγνόντες τοῦτο, οὐκ ὑπομενέουσι."
our slaves and having-acknowledged this not they-will-stand

4 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Σκύθαι ἐποίευν ἐπιτελέα· οἱ δὲ
these having-heard the Scythians made accomplished they and
ἐκπλαγέντες τῷ γινομένῳ τῆς μάχης τε ἐπελάθοντο
astounded at-the happening the battle both forgot
καὶ ἔφευγον. οὕτω οἱ Σκύθαι τῆς τε Ἀσίης ἦρξαν καὶ
and fled thus the Scythians — both Asia ruled and
ἐξελασθέντες αὖτις ὑπὸ Μήδων κατῆλθον τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ
having-been-driven-out again by Medes returned in-manner such
ἐς τὴν σφετέρην. τῶνδε εἵνεκα ὁ Δαρεῖος τίσασθαι
to the their-own these for-the-sake — Darius to-punish
βουλόμενος συνήγειρε ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στράτευμα.
wishing gathered against them an-army

5 Ὡς δὲ Σκύθαι λέγουσι, νεώτατον πάντων ἐθνέων εἶναι
as and Scythians say youngest of-all nations to-be
τὸ σφέτερον, τοῦτο δὲ γενέσθαι ὧδε. ἄνδρα γενέσθαι
the their-own this and to-have-come-about thus a-man to-be-born
πρῶτον ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ ἐούσῃ ἐρήμῳ τῳ οὔνομα εἶναι
first in the land this being desolate to-whom name to-be
Ταργιτάον· τοῦ δὲ Ταργιτάου τούτου τοὺς τοκέας λέγουσι
Targitaus — and of-Targitaus this the parents they-say
εἶναι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, λέγουσι δ' ὦν, Δία
to-be to-me indeed not credible saying they-say but then Zeus

τε καὶ Βορυσθένεος τοῦ ποταμοῦ θυγατέρα. γένεος μὲν
both and of-Borysthenes the river daughter of-stock indeed
τοιούτου δή τινος γενέσθαι τὸν Ταργιτάον, τούτου δὲ
such indeed some to-have-been — Targitaus of-this and
γενέσθαι παῖδας τρεῖς, Λιπόξαϊν καὶ Ἀρπόξαϊν καὶ νεώτατον
to-be-born sons three Lipoxais and Arpoxais and youngest
Κολάξαϊν. ἐπὶ τούτων ἀρχόντων ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φερόμενα
Colaxais in these ruling from the sky borne
χρύσεα ποιήματα, ἄροτρόν τε καὶ ζυγὸν καὶ σάγαριν καὶ
golden implements a-plow both and yoke and battle-axe and
φιάλην, πεσεῖν ἐς τὴν Σκυθικήν· καὶ τῶν ἰδόντα πρῶτον
bowl to-fall into the Scythian(-land) and of-them having-seen first
τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἄσσον ἰέναι βουλόμενον αὐτὰ λαβεῖν, τὸν
the eldest nearer to-go wishing them to-take the
δὲ χρυσὸν ἐπιόντος καίεσθαι· ἀπαλλαχθέντος δὲ τούτου
but gold as-he-approached to-burn having-departed and him
προσιέναι τὸν δεύτερον, καὶ τὸν αὖτις ταὐτὰ ποιέειν. τοὺς
to-approach the second and him again the-same to-do them
μὲν δὴ καιόμενον τὸν χρυσὸν ἀπώσασθαι, τρίτῳ δὲ τῷ
indeed then burning the gold to-have-repelled to-the-third but the
νεωτάτῳ ἐπελθόντι κατασβῆναι, καί μιν ἐκεῖνον κομίσαι
youngest having-approached to-be-quenched and it him to-carry
ἐς ἑωυτοῦ· καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἀδελφεοὺς πρὸς ταῦτα
to his-own and the elder brothers in-view-of these
συγγνόντας τὴν βασιληίην πᾶσαν παραδοῦναι τῷ νεωτάτῳ.
having-agreed the kingship all to-hand-over to-the youngest
Ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ Λιποξάιος γεγονέναι τούτους τῶν Σκυθέων 6
from indeed then Lipoxais to-be-descended these of-the Scythians
οἳ Αὐχάται γένος καλέονται, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ μέσου Ἀρποξάιος
who Auchatae (by)-clan are-called from and the middle Arpoxais
οἳ Κατίαροί τε καὶ Τράσπιες καλέονται, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ
who Catiari both and Traspies are-called from and the

νεωτάτου αὐτῶν τοῦ βασιλέος οἳ καλέονται Παραλάται·
youngest of-them the king who are-called Paralatae
σύμπασι δὲ εἶναι οὔνομα Σκολότους, τοῦ βασιλέος
to-all and to-be name Scoloti of-the king
ἐπωνυμίην. Σκύθας δὲ Ἕλληνες ὠνόμασαν.
after-the-name Scythians and Greeks named(-them)

7 Γεγονέναι μέν νυν σφέας ὧδε λέγουσι οἱ Σκύθαι,
to-have-come-into-being indeed then themselves thus say the Scythians
ἔτεα δὲ σφίσι ἐπείτε γεγόνασι τὰ σύμπαντα λέγουσι
years and to-them since they-came-into-being the all-together they-say
εἶναι ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέος Ταργιτάου ἐς τὴν Δαρείου
to-be from the first king Targitaus to the of-Darius
διάβασιν τὴν ἐπὶ σφέας χιλίων οὐ πλέω ἀλλὰ τοσαῦτα.
crossing the against them a-thousand not more but so-many
τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν τοῦτον τὸν ἱρὸν φυλάσσουσι οἱ βασιλέες ἐς
the and gold this the sacred guard the kings to
τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ θυσίῃσι μεγάλῃσι ἱλασκόμενοι μετέρχονται
the utmost and with-sacrifices great propitiating they-visit
ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος. ὃς δ' ἂν ἔχων τὸν χρυσὸν τὸν ἱρὸν ἐν
throughout all year whoever and — having the gold the sacred in
τῇ ὁρτῇ ὑπαίθριος κατακοιμηθῇ, οὗτος λέγεται ὑπὸ Σκυθέων
the festival in-the-open falls-asleep this-one is-said by Scythians
οὐ διενιαυτίζειν· δίδοσθαι δέ οἱ διὰ τοῦτο ὅσα ἂν
not to-live-out-the-year to-be-given and to-him for this as-much-as —
ἵππῳ ἐν ἡμέρῃ μιῇ περιελάσῃ αὐτός. τῆς δὲ χώρης ἐούσης
on-horse in day one be-rides-round himself the and land being
μεγάλης τριφασίας τὰς βασιληίας τοῖσι παισὶ τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ
great threefold the kingdoms for-the sons the his-own
καταστήσασθαι Κολάξαϊν, καὶ τουτέων μίαν ποιῆσαι
to-have-established Colaxais and of-these one to-make
μεγίστην, ἐν τῇ τὸν χρυσὸν φυλάσσεσθαι. τὰ δὲ κατύπερθε
greatest in which the gold to-be-kept the and beyond

πρὸς βορέην λέγουσι ἄνεμον τῶν ὑπεροίκων τῆς χώρης οὐκ
toward north they-say wind of-the dwellers-above the land not
οἷά τε εἶναι ἔτι προσωτέρω οὔτε ὁρᾶν οὔτε διεξιέναι ὑπὸ
possible — to-be still further neither to-see nor to-pass-through because-of
πτερῶν κεχυμένων· πτερῶν γὰρ καὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ τὸν ἠέρα
feathers poured feathers for both the earth and the air
εἶναι πλέον, καὶ ταῦτα εἶναι τὰ ἀποκληίοντα τὴν ὄψιν.
to-be full and these to-be the(-things) shutting-off the view
Σκύθαι μὲν ὧδε ὑπὲρ σφέων τε αὐτῶν καὶ τῆς χώρης 8
Scythians indeed thus about them both themselves and the land
τῆς κατύπερθε λέγουσι, Ἑλλήνων δὲ οἱ τὸν Πόντον
the beyond say of-Greeks but those the Pontus
οἰκέοντες ὧδε. Ἡρακλέα ἐλαύνοντα τὰς Γηρυόνεω βοῦς
dwelling-by thus Heracles driving the of-Geryon cattle
ἀπικέσθαι ἐς γῆν ταύτην ἐοῦσαν ἐρήμην, ἥντινα νῦν
to-have-come to land this being desolate which now
Σκύθαι νέμονται. Γηρυόνεα δὲ οἰκέειν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου,
Scythians inhabit Geryon and to-dwell outside the Pontus
κατοικημένον τὴν Ἕλληνες λέγουσι Ἐρύθειαν νῆσον
settled the(-island) Greeks call Erythea island
τὴν πρὸς Γαδείροισι τοῖσι ἔξω Ἡρακλέων στηλέων ἐπὶ
the by Gadira the outside of-Heracles pillars on
τῷ Ὠκεανῷ. τὸν δὲ Ὠκεανὸν λόγῳ μὲν λέγουσι ἀπὸ
the Ocean the and Ocean in-word indeed they-say from
ἡλίου ἀνατολέων ἀρξάμενον γῆν περὶ πᾶσαν ῥέειν, ἔργῳ
sun risings beginning earth around all to-flow in-deed
δὲ οὐκ ἀποδεικνῦσι. ἐνθεῦτεν τὸν Ἡρακλέα ἀπικέσθαι ἐς
but not they-prove thence — Heracles to-have-come to
τὴν νῦν Σκυθίην χώρην καλεομένην, καὶ καταλαβεῖν γὰρ
— now Scythia land called and to-overtake for
αὐτὸν χειμῶνα τε καὶ κρυμόν, ἐπειρυσάμενον τὴν λεοντέην
him storm both and frost having-drawn-over the lion-skin

κατυπνῶσαι, τὰς δέ οἱ ἵππους τὰς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος
to-fall-asleep the and his horses the under the chariot
νεμομένας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἀφανισθῆναι θείῃ τύχῃ.
grazing in this the time to-vanish by-divine chance
9 Ὡς δ' ἐγερθῆναι τὸν Ἡρακλέα, δίζησθαι, πάντα δὲ
when and to-have-woken — Heracles to-seek all and
τῆς χώρης ἐπεξελθόντα τέλος ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν Ὑλαίην
the land having-gone-over at-last to-come to — Hylaea
καλεομένην γῆν· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ αὐτὸν εὑρεῖν ἐν ἄντρῳ
called land there and him to-find in a-cave
μιξοπάρθενον τινά, ἔχιδναν διφυέα, τῆς τὰ μὲν ἄνω
half-maiden a viper of-double-nature of-whom the indeed upper(-parts)
ἀπὸ τῶν γλουτῶν εἶναι γυναικός, τὰ δὲ ἔνερθε ὄφιος.
from the buttocks to-be of-a-woman the and below of-a-snake
ἰδόντα δὲ καὶ θωμάσαντα ἐπειρέσθαι μιν εἴ κου ἴδοι
having-seen and also having-marveled to-ask her if anywhere he-saw
ἵππους πλανωμένας· τὴν δὲ φάναι ἑωυτὴν ἔχειν καὶ οὐκ
mares straying she and to-say herself to-have(-them) and not
ἀποδώσειν ἐκείνῳ πρὶν ἢ οἱ μιχθῇ· τὸν δὲ Ἡρακλέα
to-give-back to-him before than with-her he-lie — and Heracles
μιχθῆναι ἐπὶ τῷ μισθῷ τούτῳ. κείνην τε δὴ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι
to-lie for the price this her and indeed to-put-off
τὴν ἀπόδοσιν τῶν ἵππων, βουλομένην ὡς πλεῖστον χρόνον
the return of-the mares wishing as longest time
συνεῖναι τῷ Ἡρακλέι, καὶ τὸν κομισάμενον ἐθέλειν
to-be-with — Heracles and him having-recovered(-them) to-wish
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι· τέλος δὲ ἀποδιδοῦσαν αὐτὴν εἰπεῖν
to-depart at-last and giving-back her to-say
"Ἵππους μὲν δὴ ταύτας ἀπικομένας ἐνθάδε ἔσωσά τοι
mares indeed then these having-come here kept for-you
ἐγώ, σώστρά τε σὺ παρέσχες· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐκ σεῦ τρεῖς
I reward and you have-paid I for from you three

παῖδας ἔχω. τούτους, ἐπεὰν γένωνται τρόφιες, ὅ τι
sons have these when they-become grown what ever
χρὴ ποιέειν, ἐξηγέο σύ, εἴτε αὐτοῦ κατοικίζω (χώρης γὰρ
must to-do explain you whether here I-settle(-them) of-land for
τῆσδε ἔχω τὸ κράτος αὐτή) εἴτε ἀποπέμπω παρὰ σέ."
this I-have the power myself or I-send to you
τὴν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐπειρωτᾶν, τὸν δὲ λέγουσι πρὸς ταῦτα
she indeed then these to-ask him and they-say to these
εἰπεῖν "Ἐπεὰν ἀνδρωθέντας ἴδῃ τοὺς παῖδας, τάδε
to-have-said when grown-to-men you-see the sons this
ποιεῦσα οὐκ ἂν ἁμαρτάνοις· τὸν μὲν ἂν ὁρᾷς αὐτῶν τόδε
doing not — you-would-err whom indeed — you-see of-them this
τὸ τόξον ὧδε διατεινόμενον καὶ τῷ ζωστῆρι τῷδε κατὰ
the bow thus drawing and with-the belt this as
τάδε ζωννύμενον, τοῦτον μὲν τῆσδε τῆς χώρης οἰκήτορα
here girding this-one indeed of-this the land inhabitant
ποιεῦ· ὃς δ' ἂν τούτων τῶν ἔργων τῶν ἐντέλλομαι
make whoever but — of-these the tasks which I-enjoin
λείπηται, ἔκπεμπε ἐκ τῆς χώρης. καὶ ταῦτα ποιεῦσα
falls-short send-out from the land and these doing
αὐτή τε εὐφρανέαι καὶ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ποιήσεις."
yourself both will-be-glad and the(-things) enjoined you-will-do
Τὸν μὲν δὴ εἰρύσαντα τῶν τόξων τὸ ἕτερον (δύο 10
him indeed then having-drawn of-the bows the one two
γὰρ δὴ φορέειν τέως Ἡρακλέα) καὶ τὸν ζωστῆρα
for indeed to-carry till-then Heracles and the belt
προδέξαντα, παραδοῦναι τὸ τόξον τε καὶ τὸν ζωστῆρα
having-shown to-give the bow both and the belt
ἔχοντα ἐπ' ἄκρης τῆς συμβολῆς φιάλην χρυσέην, δόντα
having at end of-the clasp a-cup golden having-given
δὲ ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι. τὴν δ', ἐπεί οἱ γενομένους τοὺς παῖδας
and to-depart she and when her born the sons

ἀνδρωθῆναι, τοῦτο μέν σφι οὐνόματα θέσθαι, τῷ μὲν
grew-to-men this indeed to-them names to-give to-the one
Ἀγάθυρσον αὐτῶν, τῷ δ' ἑπομένῳ Γελωνόν, Σκύθην
Agathyrsus of-them to-the and next Gelonus Scythes
δὲ τῷ νεωτάτῳ, τοῦτο δὲ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς μεμνημένην
and to-the youngest this and the instruction remembering
αὐτὴν ποιῆσαι τὰ ἐντεταλμένα. καὶ δὴ δύο μέν οἱ τῶν
herself to-do the enjoined(-things) and indeed two indeed her of-the
παίδων, τόν τε Ἀγάθυρσον καὶ τὸν Γελωνόν, οὐκ οἵους τε
sons — both Agathyrsus and — Gelonus not able —
γενομένους ἐξικέσθαι πρὸς τὸν προκείμενον ἆεθλον, οἴχεσθαι
having-been to-reach to the set task to-have-gone
ἐκ τῆς χώρης ἐκβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῆς γειναμένης, τὸν δὲ
from the land having-been-cast-out by the mother the and
νεώτατον αὐτῶν Σκύθην ἐπιτελέσαντα καταμεῖναι ἐν τῇ
youngest of-them Scythes having-accomplished(-it) to-remain in the
χώρῃ. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν Σκύθεω τοῦ Ἡρακλέος γενέσθαι τοὺς
land and from indeed Scythes the (son)-of-Heracles to-be-descended the
αἰεὶ βασιλέας γινομένους Σκυθέων, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς φιάλης ἔτι
ever kings being of-Scythians from and the cup still
καὶ ἐς τόδε φιάλας ἐκ τῶν ζωστήρων φορέειν Σκύθας·
even to this(-day) cups from the belts to-wear Scythians
τὸ δὴ μοῦνον μηχανήσασθαι τὴν μητέρα Σκύθῃ. ταῦτα
this indeed only to-have-contrived the mother for-Scythes these
δὲ Ἑλλήνων οἱ τὸν Πόντον οἰκέοντες λέγουσι.
and of-Greeks those the Pontus dwelling-by say
11 Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος λόγος ἔχων ὧδε, τῷ μάλιστα
there-is and also another story running thus to-which most
λεγομένῳ αὐτὸς πρόσκειμαι, Σκύθας τοὺς νομάδας οἰκέοντας
told myself I-incline Scythians the nomads dwelling
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, πολέμῳ πιεσθέντας ὑπὸ Μασσαγετέων, οἴχεσθαι
in — Asia in-war pressed by Massagetae to-have-gone

διαβάντας ποταμὸν Ἀράξην ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν Κιμμερίην (τὴν
having-crossed river Araxes to land the Cimmerian the(-land)
γὰρ νῦν νέμονται Σκύθαι, αὕτη λέγεται τὸ παλαιὸν
for now inhabit Scythians this is-said the of-old
εἶναι Κιμμερίων), τοὺς δὲ Κιμμερίους ἐπιόντων Σκυθέων
to-be of-Cimmerians the and Cimmerians approaching Scythians
βουλεύεσθαι ὡς στρατοῦ ἐπιόντος μεγάλου, καὶ δὴ τὰς
to-deliberate as army approaching great and indeed the
γνώμας σφέων κεχωρισμένας, ἐντόνους μὲν ἀμφοτέρας,
opinions of-them divided vehement indeed both
ἀμείνω δὲ τὴν τῶν βασιλέων· τὴν μὲν γὰρ δὴ τοῦ
better but the(-one) of-the kings the indeed for indeed of-the
δήμου φέρειν γνώμην ὡς ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι πρῆγμα εἴη μηδὲ
people to-hold opinion that to-depart thing it-was nor
πρὸ σποδοῦ μένοντας κινδυνεύειν, τὴν δὲ τῶν βασιλέων
for dust staying to-run-risks the but of-the kings
διαμάχεσθαι περὶ τῆς χώρης τοῖσι ἐπιοῦσι. οὔκων δὴ
to-fight-it-out for the land with-the attackers not-then indeed
ἐθέλειν πείθεσθαι οὔτε τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι τὸν δῆμον οὔτε
to-be-willing to-obey neither the kings the people nor
τῷ δήμῳ τοὺς βασιλέας· τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι
the people the kings the(-ones) indeed then to-depart
βουλεύεσθαι ἀμαχητὶ τὴν χώρην παραδόντας τοῖσι
to-resolve without-fighting the land having-handed-over to-the
ἐπιοῦσι· τοῖσι δὲ βασιλεῦσι δόξαι ἐν τῇ ἑωυτῶν κεῖσθαι
attackers to-the but kings to-seem(-good) in the their-own to-lie
ἀποθανόντας μηδὲ συμφεύγειν τῷ δήμῳ, λογισαμένους
having-died nor to-flee-with the people having-reckoned
ὅσα τε ἀγαθὰ πεπόνθασι καὶ ὅσα φεύγοντας ἐκ
how-many both goods they-have-experienced and how-many fleeing from
τῆς πατρίδος κακὰ ἐπίδοξα καταλαμβάνειν. ὡς δὲ δόξαι
the fatherland evils likely to-overtake(-them) when and seemed(-good)

σφι ταῦτα, διαστάντας καὶ ἀριθμὸν ἴσους γενομένους
to-them these having-parted and in-number equal having-become
μάχεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποθανόντας
to-fight against each-other and the(-ones) indeed having-died
πάντας ὑπ' ἑωυτῶν θάψαι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Κιμμερίων παρὰ
all by themselves to-bury the people of-the Cimmerians by
ποταμὸν Τύρην (καί σφεων ἔτι δῆλος ἐστὶ ὁ τάφος),
river Tyras and their still visible is the tomb
θάψαντας δὲ οὕτω τὴν ἔξοδον ἐκ τῆς χώρης ποιέεσθαι·
having-buried and thus the exit from the land to-make
Σκύθας δὲ ἐπελθόντας λαβεῖν τὴν χώρην ἐρήμην.
Scythians and having-come to-take the land empty
12 Καὶ νῦν ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ Κιμμέρια τείχεα, ἔστι
and now there-are indeed in the Scythian(-land) Cimmerian walls there-are
δὲ πορθμήια Κιμμέρια, ἔστι δὲ καὶ χώρη οὔνομα Κιμμερίη,
and ferries Cimmerian there-is and also a-land (by)-name Cimmeria
ἔστι δὲ Βόσπορος Κιμμέριος καλεόμενος· φαίνονται δὲ οἱ
there-is and Bosporus Cimmerian called appear and the
Κιμμέριοι φεύγοντες ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ τὴν
Cimmerians fleeing into — Asia the Scythians and the
χερσόνησον κτίσαντες, ἐν τῇ νῦν Σινώπη πόλις Ἑλλὰς
peninsula having-settled on which now Sinope city Greek
οἴκισται. φανεροὶ δὲ εἰσὶ καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι διώξαντες αὐτοὺς
is-founded evident and are also the Scythians having-pursued them
καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς γῆν τὴν Μηδικήν, ἁμαρτόντες τῆς
and having-invaded into land the Median having-missed the
ὁδοῦ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κιμμέριοι αἰεὶ τὴν παρὰ θάλασσαν
road the indeed for Cimmerians always the(-way) along sea
ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ἐν δεξιῇ τὸν Καύκασον ἔχοντες
fled the but Scythians on right — Caucasus having
ἐδίωκον ἐς οὗ ἐσέβαλον ἐς γῆν τὴν Μηδικήν, ἐς
pursued up-to which they-invaded into land the Median to

μεσόγαιαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τραφθέντες. οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος ξυνὸς
inland of-the road having-turned this and other common
Ἑλλήνων τε καὶ βαρβάρων λεγόμενος λόγος εἴρηται.
of-Greeks both and barbarians told story has-been-told
Ἔφη δὲ Ἀριστέης ὁ Καϋστροβίου ἀνὴρ Προκοννήσιος 13
said and Aristeas the (son)-of-Caystrobius a-man Proconnesian
ποιέων ἔπεα, ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Ἰσσηδόνας φοιβόλαμπτος
making verses to-have-come to Issedones Phoebus-rapt
γενόμενος, Ἰσσηδόνων δὲ ὑπεροικέειν Ἀριμασποὺς ἄνδρας
having-become Issedones and to-dwell-beyond Arimaspians men
μουνοφθάλμους, ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων τοὺς χρυσοφύλακας
one-eyed beyond and these the gold-guarding
γρῦπας, τούτων δὲ τοὺς Ὑπερβορέους κατήκοντας ἐπὶ
griffins of-these and the Hyperboreans reaching to
θάλασσαν. τούτους ὦν πάντας πλὴν Ὑπερβορέων, ἀρξάντων
sea these then all except Hyperboreans having-begun
Ἀριμασπῶν, αἰεὶ τοῖσι πλησιοχώροισι ἐπιτίθεσθαι, καὶ ὑπὸ
Arimaspians always the neighbors to-attack and by
μὲν Ἀριμασπῶν ἐξωθέεσθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρης Ἰσσηδόνας,
indeed Arimaspians to-be-thrust from the land Issedones
ὑπὸ δὲ Ἰσσηδόνων Σκύθας, Κιμμερίους δὲ οἰκέοντας ἐπὶ
by and Issedones Scythians Cimmerians and dwelling on
τῇ νοτίῃ θαλάσσῃ ὑπὸ Σκυθέων πιεζομένους ἐκλείπειν τὴν
the southern sea by Scythians pressed to-leave the
χώρην. οὕτω οὐδὲ οὗτος συμφέρεται περὶ τῆς χώρης
land thus not-even this-one agrees about the land
ταύτης Σκύθῃσι.
this with-Scythians
Καὶ ὅθεν μὲν ἦν Ἀριστέης ὁ ταῦτα εἴπας, εἴρηκα, 14
and whence indeed was Aristeas the these having-said I-have-said
τὸν δὲ περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουον λόγον ἐν Προκοννήσῳ καὶ
the and about him I-heard story in Proconnesus and

Κυζίκῳ, λέξω. Ἀριστέην γὰρ λέγουσι, ἐόντα τῶν ἀστῶν
Cyzicus I-shall-tell Aristeas for they-say being of-the citizens
οὐδενὸς γένος ὑποδεέστερον, ἐσελθόντα ἐς κναφήιον ἐν
than-none in-birth lower having-entered into a-fuller's-shop in
Προκοννήσῳ ἀποθανεῖν, καὶ τὸν κναφέα κατακληίσαντα
Proconnesus to-die and the fuller having-locked
τὸ ἐργαστήριον οἴχεσθαι ἀγγελέοντα τοῖσι προσήκουσι τῷ
the workshop to-go to-announce(-it) to-the kin to-the
νεκρῷ. ἐσκεδασμένου δὲ ἤδη τοῦ λόγου ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν ὡς
dead spread and already the story through the city that
τεθνεὼς εἴη ὁ Ἀριστέης, ἐς ἀμφισβασίας τοῖσι λέγουσι
dead was — Aristeas into dispute with-those saying(-so)
ἀπικνέεσθαι ἄνδρα Κυζικηνὸν ἥκοντα ἐξ Ἀρτάκης πόλιος,
to-come a-man of-Cyzicus come from Artace city
φάντα συντυχεῖν τέ οἱ ἰόντι ἐπὶ Κυζίκου καὶ ἐς λόγους
saying to-have-met and him going toward Cyzicus and into words
ἀπικέσθαι. καὶ τοῦτον μὲν ἐντεταμένως ἀμφισβατέειν, τοὺς
to-have-come and him indeed vehemently to-dispute the
δὲ προσήκοντας τῷ νεκρῷ ἐπὶ τὸ κναφήιον παρεῖναι
and kin to-the dead at the fuller's-shop to-be-present
ἔχοντας τὰ πρόσφορα ὡς ἀναιρησομένους· ἀνοιχθέντος
having the needful as about-to-take-up(-the-body) having-been-opened
δὲ τοῦ οἰκήματος οὔτε τεθνεῶτα οὔτε ζῶντα φαίνεσθαι
and the room neither dead nor living to-appear
Ἀριστέην. μετὰ δὲ ἑβδόμῳ ἔτεϊ φανέντα αὐτὸν ἐς
Aristeas after and in-seventh year having-appeared him at
Προκόννησον ποιῆσαι τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα τὰ νῦν ὑπ' Ἑλλήνων
Proconnesus to-make the verses these which now by Greeks
Ἀριμάσπεα καλέεται, ποιήσαντα δὲ ἀφανισθῆναι τὸ δεύτερον.
Arimaspea are-called having-made and to-vanish the second(-time)

Ταῦτα μὲν αἱ πόλιες αὗται λέγουσι, τάδε δὲ οἶδα 15
these indeed the cities these say this and I-know
Μεταποντίνοισι τοῖσι ἐν Ἰταλίῃ συγκυρήσαντα μετὰ τὴν
to-Metapontines the in Italy having-befallen after the
ἀφάνισιν τὴν δευτέρην Ἀριστέω ἔτεσι τεσσεράκοντα καὶ
disappearance the second of-Aristeas by-years forty and
διηκοσίοισι, ὡς ἐγὼ συμβαλλόμενος ἐν Προκοννήσῳ τε καὶ
two-hundred as I reckoning in Proconnesus both and
Μεταποντίῳ εὕρισκον. Μεταποντῖνοι φασὶ αὐτὸν Ἀριστέην
Metapontum found Metapontines say himself Aristeas
φανέντα σφι ἐς τὴν χώρην κελεῦσαι βωμὸν Ἀπόλλωνος
having-appeared to-them in the land to-bid altar of-Apollo
ἱδρύσασθαι καὶ Ἀριστέω τοῦ Προκοννησίου ἐπωνυμίην
to-set-up and of-Aristeas the Proconnesian name
ἔχοντα ἀνδριάντα παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἱστάναι· φάναι γάρ σφι τὸν
having a-statue beside it to-set to-say for to-them —
Ἀπόλλωνα Ἰταλιωτέων μούνοισι δὴ ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν
Apollo of-Italiots to-them-alone indeed to-have-come to the
χώρην, καὶ αὐτός οἱ ἕπεσθαι ὁ νῦν ἐὼν Ἀριστέης· τότε
land and himself him to-follow the now being Aristeas then
δέ, ὅτε εἵπετο τῷ θεῷ, εἶναι κόραξ. καὶ τὸν μὲν εἰπόντα
but when he-followed the god to-be a-raven and him indeed having-said
ταῦτα ἀφανισθῆναι, σφέας δὲ Μεταποντῖνοι λέγουσι ἐς
these to-vanish themselves and Metapontines say to
Δελφοὺς πέμψαντας τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρωτᾶν ὅ τι τὸ φάσμα
Delphi having-sent the god to-ask what ever the apparition
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἴη. τὴν δὲ Πυθίην σφέας κελεύειν πείθεσθαι
of-the man was the and Pythia them to-bid to-obey
τῷ φάσματι, πειθομένοισι δὲ ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι. καὶ σφέας
the apparition obeying and better to-turn-out and them
δεξαμένους ταῦτα ποιῆσαι ἐπιτελέα. καὶ νῦν ἕστηκε ἀνδριὰς
having-accepted these to-make accomplished and now stands a-statue

ἐπωνυμίην ἔχων Ἀριστέω παρ᾽ αὐτῷ τῷ ἀγάλματι τοῦ
name having of-Aristeas beside the-very the image —
Ἀπόλλωνος, πέριξ δὲ αὐτὸν δάφναι ἑστᾶσι· τὸ δὲ ἄγαλμα ἐν
of-Apollo around and it laurels stand the and image in
τῇ ἀγορῇ ἵδρυται. Ἀριστέω μέν νυν πέρι τοσαῦτα εἰρήσθω.
the marketplace is-set-up Aristeas indeed then about so-much let-be-said

16 Τῆς δὲ γῆς, τῆς πέρι ὅδε ὁ λόγος ὅρμηται λέγεσθαι,
the and land which about this the story has-set-out to-be-told
οὐδεὶς οἶδε ἀτρεκέως ὅ τι τὸ κατύπερθε ἐστί· οὐδενὸς
no-one knows exactly what ever the(-land) beyond is of-no
γὰρ δὴ αὐτόπτεω εἰδέναι φαμένου δύναμαι πυθέσθαι· οὐδὲ
for indeed eyewitness to-know saying I-can learn not
γὰρ οὐδὲ Ἀριστέης, τοῦ περ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τούτων
for not-even Aristeas whom indeed by-little before these
μνήμην ἐποιεύμην, οὐδὲ οὗτος προσωτέρω Ἰσσηδόνων ἐν
mention I-made not-even this-one further than-Issedones in
αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἔπεσι ποιέων ἔφησε ἀπικέσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰ
the-very the verses making said to-have-come but the(-parts)
κατύπερθε ἔλεγε ἀκοῇ, φὰς Ἰσσηδόνας εἶναι τοὺς ταῦτα
beyond he-told by-hearsay saying Issedones to-be the(-ones) these
λέγοντας. ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον μὲν ἡμεῖς ἀτρεκέως ἐπὶ μακρότατον
saying but as-far indeed we exactly to farthest
οἷοι τε ἐγενόμεθα ἀκοῇ ἐξικέσθαι, πᾶν εἰρήσεται.
able — we-were by-hearsay to-reach all will-be-told

II · THE PEOPLES BEYOND SCYTHIA

Herodotus maps Scythia from the trading post of the Borysthenites: the Callippidae and Alazones, the farming Scythians, the nomads, and the Royal Scythians, then beyond the Tanais the Sauromatae, Budini, Thyssagetae, and Iyrcae, the bald Argippaei, and the Issedones, who eat their dead fathers. Beyond them are said to live one-eyed men and griffins guarding gold. The winters are so hard that

the sea freezes and the cattle grow no horns. The Hyperboreans are known chiefly from the Delians, who tell of offerings sent from the far north in wheat straw, and honor the Hyperborean maidens buried on Delos.

Ἀπὸ τοῦ Βορυσθενειτέων ἐμπορίου (τοῦτο γὰρ τῶν 17
from the of-Borysthenites trading-post this for of-the
παραθαλασσίων μεσαίτατον ἐστὶ πάσης τῆς Σκυθίης),
coastal(-places) most-central is of-all — of-Scythia
ἀπὸ τούτου πρῶτοι Καλλιππίδαι νέμονται ἐόντες Ἕλληνες
from this first Callippidae dwell being Greek
Σκύθαι, ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων ἄλλο ἔθνος οἳ Ἀλαζόνες
Scythians beyond and these another nation who Alazones
καλέονται. οὗτοι δὲ καὶ οἱ Καλλιππίδαι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα
are-called these and also the Callippidae the indeed other(-ways)
κατὰ ταὐτὰ Σκύθῃσι ἐπασκέουσι, σῖτον δὲ καὶ σπείρουσι
in the-same to-Scythians practice grain but both sow
καὶ σιτέονται, καὶ κρόμμυα καὶ σκόροδα καὶ φακοὺς καὶ
and eat and onions and garlic and lentils and
κέγχρους. ὑπὲρ δὲ Ἀλαζόνων οἰκέουσι Σκύθαι ἀροτῆρες,
millet beyond and Alazones dwell Scythians plowmen
οἳ οὐκ ἐπὶ σιτήσι σπείρουσι τὸν σῖτον ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ πρήσι.
who not for eating sow the grain but for selling
τούτων δὲ κατύπερθε οἰκέουσι Νευροί. Νευρῶν δὲ τὸ
these and beyond dwell Neuri of-Neuri and the(-part)
πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.
toward north wind empty of-men as-far-as we know
Ταῦτα μὲν παρὰ τὸν Ὕπανιν ποταμόν ἐστι ἔθνεα 18
these indeed along the Hypanis river are nations
πρὸς ἑσπέρης τοῦ Βορυσθένεος· ἀτὰρ διαβάντι τὸν
toward west of-the Borysthenes but for-one-having-crossed the
Βορυσθένεα ἀπὸ θαλάσσης πρῶτον μὲν ἡ Ὑλαίη, ἀπὸ δὲ
Borysthenes from sea first indeed — Hylaea from and

ταύτης ἄνω ἰόντι οἰκέουσι Σκύθαι γεωργοί, τοὺς Ἕλληνες
this upward for-one-going dwell Scythians farmers whom Greeks
οἱ οἰκέοντες ἐπὶ τῷ Ὑπάνι ποταμῷ καλέουσι Βορυσθενείτας,
the dwelling on the Hypanis river call Borysthenites
σφέας δὲ αὐτοὺς Ὀλβιοπολίτας. οὗτοι ὦν οἱ γεωργοὶ Σκύθαι
them and themselves Olbiopolitans these then the farmer Scythians
νέμονται τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ὁδοῦ,
inhabit the(-land) indeed toward the dawn for three days of-road
κατήκοντες ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τῷ οὔνομα κεῖται Παντικάπης, τὸ
reaching to a-river to-which name is-given Panticapes the
δὲ πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον πλόον ἀνὰ τὸν Βορυσθένεα ἡμερέων
and toward north wind a-voyage up the Borysthenes of-days
ἕνδεκα. ἤδη δὲ κατύπερθε τούτων ἡ ἔρημος ἐστὶ ἐπὶ πολλόν.
eleven now and beyond these the desert is for far
μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔρημον Ἀνδροφάγοι οἰκέουσι, ἔθνος ἐὸν ἴδιον
after and the desert Man-eaters dwell a-nation being peculiar
καὶ οὐδαμῶς Σκυθικόν. τὸ δὲ τούτων κατύπερθε ἔρημον
and in-no-way Scythian the and of-these beyond desert
ἤδη ἀληθέως καὶ ἔθνος ἀνθρώπων οὐδέν, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.
now truly and nation of-men none as-far-as we know

19 Τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ τῶν γεωργῶν τούτων Σκυθέων,
the and toward the dawn of-the farmers these Scythians
διαβάντι τὸν Παντικάπην ποταμόν, νομάδες ἤδη Σκύθαι
for-one-having-crossed the Panticapes river nomad now Scythians
νέμονται, οὔτε τι σπείροντες οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀροῦντες· ψιλὴ δὲ
dwell neither at-all sowing anything nor plowing bare and
δενδρέων ἡ πᾶσα αὕτη πλὴν τῆς Ὑλαίης. οἱ δὲ νομάδες
of-trees the all this except — Hylaea the and nomads
οὗτοι τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ ἡμερέων τεσσέρων καὶ δέκα
these the(-land) toward the dawn of-days four and ten
ὁδὸν νέμονται χώρην κατατείνουσαν ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Γέρρον.
road inhabit a-land stretching to river Gerrus

Πέρην δὲ τοῦ Γέρρου ταῦτα δὴ τὰ καλεύμενα βασιλήια 20
beyond and the Gerrus these indeed the called royal(-lands)
ἐστὶ καὶ Σκύθαι οἱ ἄριστοί τε καὶ πλεῖστοι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
are and Scythians the best both and most-numerous and the other
νομίζοντες Σκύθας δούλους σφετέρους εἶναι· κατήκουσι δὲ
considering Scythians slaves their-own to-be reach and
οὗτοι τὸ μὲν πρὸς μεσαμβρίην ἐς τὴν Ταυρικήν, τὸ δὲ
these the(-part) indeed toward midday to the Tauric(-land) the and
πρὸς ἠῶ ἐπί τε τάφρον, τὴν δὴ οἱ ἐκ τῶν τυφλῶν
toward dawn to both the-trench which indeed those from the blind
γενόμενοι ὤρυξαν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς λίμνης τῆς Μαιήτιδος τὸ
born dug and to the lake the Maeetian the
ἐμπόριον τὸ καλέεται Κρημνοί· τὰ δὲ αὐτῶν κατήκουσι
trading-post which is-called Cremni the and of-them reach
ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Τάναϊν. τὰ δὲ κατύπερθε πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον
to river Tanais the and beyond toward north wind
τῶν βασιληίων Σκυθέων οἰκέουσι Μελάγχλαινοι, ἄλλο
of-the royal Scythians dwell Black-cloaks another
ἔθνος καὶ οὐ Σκυθικόν. Μελαγχλαίνων δὲ τὸ κατύπερθε
nation and not Scythian of-Black-cloaks and the beyond
λίμναι καὶ ἔρημος ἐστὶ ἀνθρώπων, κατόσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.
lakes and empty is of-men as-far-as we know
Τάναϊν δὲ ποταμὸν διαβάντι οὐκέτι Σκυθική, ἀλλ' 21
Tanais and river for-one-having-crossed no-longer Scythian but
ἡ μὲν πρώτη τῶν λαξίων Σαυροματέων ἐστί, οἳ ἐκ
the indeed first of-the portions of-Sauromatae is who from
τοῦ μυχοῦ ἀρξάμενοι τῆς Μαιήτιδος λίμνης νέμονται
the recess beginning of-the Maeetian lake inhabit
τὸ πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἡμερέων πεντεκαίδεκα ὁδόν,
the(-land) toward north wind of-days fifteen road
πᾶσαν ἐοῦσαν ψιλὴν καὶ ἀγρίων καὶ ἡμέρων δενδρέων·
all being bare both of-wild and cultivated trees

ὑπεροικέουσι δὲ τούτων δευτέρην λάξιν ἔχοντες Βουδῖνοι,
dwell-beyond and these second portion having Budini
γῆν νεμόμενοι πᾶσαν δασέαν ὕλῃ παντοίῃ.
land inhabiting all thick with-forest of-every-kind

22 Βουδίνων δὲ κατύπερθε πρὸς βορέην ἐστὶ πρώτη μὲν ἔρημος
Budini and beyond toward north is first indeed desert
ἐπ᾽ ἡμερέων ἑπτὰ ὁδόν, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔρημον ἀποκλίνοντι
for days seven road after and the desert for-one-turning
μᾶλλον πρὸς ἀπηλιώτην ἄνεμον νέμονται Θυσσαγέται,
more toward east wind dwell Thyssagetae
ἔθνος πολλὸν καὶ ἴδιον· ζῶσι δὲ ἀπὸ θήρης. συνεχέες δὲ
nation numerous and peculiar they-live and from hunting adjoining and
τούτοισι ἐν τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι τόποισι κατοικημένοι εἰσὶ τοῖσι
these in the same places settled are to-whom
οὔνομα κεῖται Ἰύρκαι, καὶ οὗτοι ἀπὸ θήρης ζῶντες τρόπῳ
name is-given Iyrcae and these from hunting living in-manner
τοιῷδε· λοχᾷ ἐπὶ δένδρεον ἀναβάς, τὰ δὲ ἐστὶ πυκνὰ
such he-lies-in-wait onto tree having-climbed they and are thick
ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν χώρην· ἵππος δὲ ἑκάστῳ δεδιδαγμένος
throughout all the land horse and for-each trained
ἐπὶ γαστέρα κεῖσθαι ταπεινότητος εἵνεκα ἕτοιμος ἐστὶ
on belly to-lie lowness for-the-sake ready is
καὶ κύων· ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίδῃ τὸ θηρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ δενδρέου,
and dog when and he-sights the beast from the tree
τοξεύσας ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον διώκει, καὶ ὁ κύων
having-shot having-mounted on the horse pursues and the dog
ἔχεται. ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ ἀποκλίνοντι
holds-on beyond and these the(-part) toward the dawn for-one-turning
οἰκέουσι Σκύθαι ἄλλοι, ἀπὸ τῶν βασιληίων Σκυθέων
dwell Scythians other from the royal Scythians
ἀποστάντες καὶ οὕτω ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον.
having-revolted and so having-come to this the place

Μέχρι μὲν δὴ τῆς τούτων τῶν Σκυθέων χώρης ἐστὶ ἡ 23
as-far-as indeed then the of-these the Scythians land is the
καταλεχθεῖσα πᾶσα πεδιάς τε γῆ καὶ βαθύγαιος, τὸ δ᾽
recounted all level both land and deep-soiled the and
ἀπὸ τούτου λιθώδης τ᾽ ἐστὶ καὶ τρηχέα. διεξελθόντι δὲ
from this stony both is and rough for-one-having-passed and
καὶ τῆς τρηχέης χώρης πολλὸν οἰκέουσι ὑπώρεαν ὀρέων
also the rough land much dwell (at)-the-foot of-mountains
ὑψηλῶν ἄνθρωποι λεγόμενοι εἶναι πάντες φαλακροὶ ἐκ
high men said to-be all bald from
γενετῆς γινόμενοι, καὶ ἔρσενες καὶ θήλεαι ὁμοίως, καὶ
birth being both males and females alike and
σιμοὶ καὶ γένεια ἔχοντες μεγάλα, φωνὴν δὲ ἰδίην ἱέντες,
snub-nosed and chins having great speech and peculiar uttering
ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρεώμενοι Σκυθικῇ, ζῶντες δὲ ἀπὸ δενδρέων.
clothing and using Scythian living and from trees
ποντικὸν μὲν οὔνομα τῷ δενδρέῳ ἀπ᾽ οὗ ζῶσι, μέγαθος
ponticum indeed name to-the tree from which they-live size
δὲ κατὰ συκέην μάλιστά κῃ. καρπὸν δὲ φορέει κυάμῳ
and like fig-tree about somehow fruit and bears to-a-bean
ἴσον, πυρῆνα δὲ ἔχει. τοῦτο ἐπεὰν γένηται πέπον, σακκέουσι
equal a-stone and has this when it-becomes ripe they-strain
ἱματίοισι, ἀπορρέει δὲ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ παχὺ καὶ μέλαν· οὔνομα δὲ
with-cloths flows-off and from it thick and black name and
τῷ ἀπορρέοντι ἐστὶ ἄσχυ· τοῦτο καὶ λείχουσι καὶ γάλακτι
to-the flowing-off is aschy this both they-lick and with-milk
συμμίσγοντες πίνουσι, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς παχύτητος αὐτοῦ τῆς
mixing drink and from the thickness of-it the
τρυγὸς παλάθας συντιθεῖσι καὶ ταύτας σιτέονται. πρόβατα
lees cakes they-make and these they-eat flocks
γάρ σφι οὐ πολλά ἐστι· οὐ γάρ τι σπουδαῖαι αἱ νομαὶ
for to-them not many are not for at-all good the pastures

αὐτόθι εἰσί. ὑπὸ δενδρέῳ δὲ ἕκαστος κατοίκηται, τὸν μὲν
there are under a-tree and each dwells the indeed
χειμῶνα ἐπεὰν τὸ δένδρεον περικαλύψῃ πίλῳ στεγνῷ λευκῷ,
winter when the tree he-covers with-felt close white
τὸ δὲ θέρος ἄνευ πίλου. τούτους οὐδεὶς ἀδικέει ἀνθρώπων·
the and summer without felt these no-one wrongs of-men
ἱροὶ γὰρ λέγονται εἶναι· οὐδέ τι ἀρήιον ὅπλον ἐκτέαται. καὶ
sacred for they-are-said to-be nor any warlike weapon they-possess and
τοῦτο μὲν τοῖσι περιοικέουσι οὗτοι εἰσὶ οἱ τὰς διαφορὰς
this indeed for-the neighbors these are those the disputes
διαιρέοντες, τοῦτο δὲ ὃς ἂν φεύγων καταφύγῃ ἐς τούτους,
settling this and whoever — fleeing takes-refuge with these
ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ἀδικέεται· οὔνομα δέ σφι ἐστὶ Ἀργιππαῖοι.
by no-one is-wronged name and to-them is Argippaei

24 Μέχρι μέν νυν τῶν φαλακρῶν τούτων πολλὴ περιφανείη
as-far-as indeed then the bald these much clear-knowledge
τῆς χώρης ἐστὶ καὶ τῶν ἔμπροσθε ἐθνέων· καὶ γὰρ
of-the land is and of-the in-front nations and for
Σκυθέων τινὲς ἀπικνέονται ἐς αὐτούς, τῶν οὐ χαλεπόν
of-Scythians some come to them from-whom not hard
ἐστι πυθέσθαι καὶ Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐκ Βορυσθένεός τε
it-is to-learn and of-Greeks those from Borysthenes both
ἐμπορίου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ποντικῶν ἐμπορίων· Σκυθέων
trading-post and the other Pontic trading-posts of-Scythians
δὲ οἳ ἂν ἔλθωσι ἐς αὐτούς, δι' ἑπτὰ ἑρμηνέων καὶ
and whoever — come to them through seven interpreters and
δι' ἑπτὰ γλωσσέων διαπρήσσονται.
through seven tongues do-business

25 Μέχρι μὲν δὴ τούτων γινώσκεται, τὸ δὲ τῶν φαλακρῶν
as-far-as indeed then these it-is-known the and of-the bald
κατύπερθε οὐδεὶς ἀτρεκέως οἶδε φράσαι. ὄρεα γὰρ
beyond no-one exactly knows to-tell mountains for

ὑψηλὰ ἀποτάμνει ἄβατα καὶ οὐδείς σφεα ὑπερβαίνει. οἱ
high cut-off impassable and no-one them crosses the
δὲ φαλακροὶ οὗτοι λέγουσι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες,
but bald these say to-me indeed not credible saying
οἰκέειν τὰ ὄρεα αἰγίποδας ἄνδρας, ὑπερβάντι δὲ
to-dwell the mountains goat-footed men for-one-having-crossed and
τούτους ἀνθρώπους ἄλλους οἳ τὴν ἑξάμηνον κατεύδουσι.
these men others who the six-months sleep
τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἐνδέκομαι τὴν ἀρχήν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν πρὸς
this but not I-accept at all but the(-land) indeed toward
ἠῶ τῶν φαλακρῶν γινώσκεται ἀτρεκέως ὑπὸ Ἰσσηδόνων
dawn of-the bald is-known exactly by Issedones
οἰκεόμενον, τὸ μέντοι κατύπερθε πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον οὐ
being-inhabited the however beyond toward north wind not
γινώσκεται οὔτε τῶν φαλακρῶν οὔτε τῶν Ἰσσηδόνων, εἰ
is-known neither of-the bald nor of-the Issedones if
μὴ ὅσα αὐτῶν τούτων λεγόντων.
not as-much-as themselves these saying

Νόμοισι δὲ Ἰσσηδόνες τοῖσιδε λέγονται χρᾶσθαι. ἐπεὰν 26
customs and Issedones these are-said to-use when
ἀνδρὶ ἀποθάνῃ πατήρ, οἱ προσήκοντες πάντες προσάγουσι
to-a-man dies father the kinsmen all bring
πρόβατα, καὶ ἔπειτα ταῦτα θύσαντες καὶ καταταμόντες τὰ
flocks and then these having-sacrificed and having-cut-up the
κρέα κατατάμνουσι καὶ τὸν τοῦ δεκομένου τεθνεῶτα γονέα,
meat cut-up also the of-the host dead parent
ἀναμίξαντες δὲ πάντα τὰ κρέα δαῖτα προτίθενται· τὴν δὲ
having-mixed and all the meat feast they-set-out the and
κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ψιλώσαντες καὶ ἐκκαθήραντες καταχρυσοῦσι
head of-him having-stripped and having-cleaned they-gild
καὶ ἔπειτα ἅτε ἀγάλματι χρέωνται, θυσίας μεγάλας ἐπετείους
and then as an-image use sacrifices great yearly

ἐπιτελέοντες. παῖς δὲ πατρὶ τοῦτο ποιέει, κατά περ
performing son and for-father this does as indeed
Ἕλληνες τὰ γενέσια. ἄλλως δὲ δίκαιοι καὶ οὗτοι λέγονται
Greeks the birthday-rites otherwise and just also these are-said
εἶναι, ἰσοκρατέες δὲ ὁμοίως αἱ γυναῖκες τοῖσι ἀνδράσι.
to-be equal-in-power and alike the women to-the men

27 Γινώσκονται μὲν δὴ καὶ οὗτοι, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτων τὸ
are-known indeed then also these the and from these the
κατύπερθε Ἰσσηδόνες εἰσὶ οἱ λέγοντες μουνοφθάλμους
beyond Issedones are those saying one-eyed
ἀνθρώπους καὶ χρυσοφύλακας γρῦπας εἶναι· παρὰ δὲ
men and gold-guarding griffins to-be from and
τούτων Σκύθαι παραλαβόντες λέγουσι, παρὰ δὲ Σκυθέων
these Scythians having-received say from and Scythians
ἡμεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι νενομίκαμεν καὶ ὀνομάζομεν αὐτοὺς σκυθιστὶ
we the others have-believed and name them in-Scythian
Ἀριμασπούς· ἄριμα γὰρ ἓν καλέουσι Σκύθαι, σποῦ δὲ
Arimaspians arima for one call Scythians spu and
ὀφθαλμόν.
eye

28 Δυσχείμερος δὲ αὕτη ἡ καταλεχθεῖσα πᾶσα χώρη οὕτω δή
Of-hard-winter and this the recounted all land so indeed
τι ἐστί, ἔνθα τοὺς μὲν ὀκτὼ τῶν μηνῶν ἀφόρητος οἷος
somewhat is where the indeed eight of-the months unbearable such
γίνεται κρυμός, ἐν τοῖσι ὕδωρ ἐκχέας πηλὸν οὐ ποιήσεις,
is frost in which water having-poured mud not you-will-make
πῦρ δὲ ἀνακαίων ποιήσεις πηλόν· ἡ δὲ θάλασσα πήγνυται
fire but kindling you-will-make mud the and sea freezes
καὶ ὁ Βόσπορος πᾶς ὁ Κιμμέριος, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ κρυστάλλου
and the Bosporus all the Cimmerian and on the ice
οἱ ἐντὸς τάφρου Σκύθαι κατοικημένοι στρατεύονται καὶ τὰς
the within trench Scythians settled march and the

ἁμάξας ἐπελαύνουσι πέρην ἐς τοὺς Σίνδους. οὕτω μὲν δὴ
wagons drive across to the Sindi thus indeed then
τοὺς ὀκτὼ μῆνας διατελέει χειμὼν ἐών, τοὺς δ᾽ ἐπιλοίπους
the eight months continues winter being the and remaining
τέσσερας ψύχεα αὐτόθι ἐστί. κεχώρισται δὲ οὗτος ὁ χειμὼν
four colds there are differs and this the winter
τοὺς τρόπους πᾶσι τοῖσι ἐν ἄλλοισι χωρίοισι γινομένοισι
in-the ways from-all the in other places occurring
χειμῶσι, ἐν τῷ τὴν μὲν ὡραίην οὐκ ὕει λόγου ἄξιον οὐδέν,
winters in which the indeed season not it-rains of-account worthy nothing
τὸ δὲ θέρος ὕων οὐκ ἀνιεῖ· βρονταί τε ἥμος τῇ ἄλλῃ
the but summer raining not it-stops thunders and when in-the other(-lands)
γίνονται, τηνικαῦτα μὲν οὐ γίνονται, θέρεος δὲ ἀμφιλαφέες·
happen then indeed not happen in-summer but abundant
ἢν δὲ χειμῶνος βροντὴ γένηται, ὡς τέρας νενόμισται
if and in-winter thunder happens as portent it-is-customary
θωμάζεσθαι. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἢν σεισμὸς γένηται ἤν τε θέρεος
to-be-wondered-at so and also if earthquake happens whether — in-summer
ἤν τε χειμῶνος ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ, τέρας νενόμισται. ἵπποι δὲ
or — in-winter in the Scythian(-land) portent it-is-held horses and
ἀνεχόμενοι φέρουσι τὸν χειμῶνα τοῦτον, ἡμίονοι δὲ οὐδὲ ὄνοι
enduring bear the winter this mules but nor asses
οὐκ ἀνέχονται ἀρχήν· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἵπποι μὲν ἐν κρυμῷ
not endure at-all in-the but other(-lands) horses indeed in frost
ἑστεῶτες ἀποσφακελίζουσι, ὄνοι δὲ καὶ ἡμίονοι ἀνέχονται.
standing get-frostbitten asses but and mules endure

29 Δοκέει δέ μοι καὶ τὸ γένος τῶν βοῶν τὸ κόλον διὰ
seems and to-me also the breed of-the cattle the hornless because-of
ταῦτα οὐ φύειν κέρεα αὐτόθι· μαρτυρέει δέ μοι τῇ
these not to-grow horns there bears-witness and for-me to-the
γνώμῃ καὶ Ὁμήρου ἔπος ἐν Ὀδυσσείῃ ἔχον ὧδε,
opinion also of-Homer verse in Odyssey running thus

καὶ Λιβύην, ὅθι τ' ἄρνες ἄφαρ κεραοὶ τελέθουσι,
and Libya where — lambs straightway horned become

ὀρθῶς εἰρημένον, ἐν τοῖσι θερμοῖσι ταχὺ παραγίνεσθαι τὰ
rightly said in the hot(-lands) quickly to-come the
κέρεα, ἐν δὲ τοῖσι ἰσχυροῖσι ψύχεσι ἢ οὐ φύειν κέρεα
horns in but the severe colds either not to-grow horns
τὰ κτήνεα ἀρχὴν ἢ φύοντα φύειν μόγις.
the beasts at-all or growing to-grow scarcely
30 Ἐνθαῦτα μέν νυν διὰ τὰ ψύχεα γίνεται ταῦτα. θωμάζω
there indeed then because-of the colds happen these I-wonder
δέ (προσθήκας γὰρ δή μοι ὁ λόγος ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐδίζητο)
but digressions for indeed for-me the story from beginning sought
ὅτι ἐν τῇ Ἠλείῃ πάσῃ χώρῃ οὐ δυνέαται γίνεσθαι ἡμίονοι,
that in the Elean all land not can be-born mules
οὔτε ψυχροῦ τοῦ χώρου ἐόντος οὔτε ἄλλου φανεροῦ αἰτίου
neither cold the place being nor other evident cause
οὐδενός. φασὶ δὲ αὐτοὶ Ἠλεῖοι ἐκ κατάρης τευ οὐ γίνεσθαι
any say and themselves Eleans from curse some not to-be-born
σφίσι ἡμιόνους, ἀλλ' ἐπεὰν προσίῃ ἡ ὥρη κυΐσκεσθαι
to-them mules but when approaches the season to-conceive
τὰς ἵππους, ἐξελαύνουσι ἐς τοὺς πλησιοχώρους αὐτάς, καὶ
the mares they-drive-out to the neighbors them and

ἔπειτά σφι ἐν τῇ τῶν πέλας ἐπιεῖσι τοὺς ὄνους, ἐς
then to-them in the(-land) of-the neighbors let-in the asses up-to
οὗ ἂν σχῶσι αἱ ἵπποι ἐν γαστρί· ἔπειτα δὲ ἀπελαύνουσι.
which — conceive the mares in womb then and drive-back
Περὶ δὲ τῶν πτερῶν τῶν Σκύθαι λέγουσι ἀνάπλεον εἶναι 31
about and the feathers which Scythians say full to-be
τὸν ἠέρα, καὶ τούτων εἵνεκα οὐκ οἷοί τε εἶναι οὔτε ἰδεῖν
the air and these for-the-sake not able — to-be neither to-see
τὸ πρόσω τῆς ἠπείρου οὔτε διεξιέναι, τήνδε ἔχω περὶ
the further of-the mainland nor to-pass-through this I-have about
αὐτῶν γνώμην· τὰ κατύπερθε ταύτης τῆς χώρης αἰεὶ
them opinion the(-parts) beyond this the land always
νίφεται, ἐλάσσονι δὲ τοῦ θέρεος ἢ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ
it-snows less and in-the summer than in-the winter as
καὶ οἰκός. ἤδη ὦν ὅστις ἀγχόθεν χιόνα ἁδρὴν πίπτουσαν
also likely now then whoever from-near snow thick falling
εἶδε οἶδε τὸ λέγω· ἔοικε γὰρ ἡ χιὼν πτεροῖσι· καὶ διὰ
saw knows what I-say resembles for the snow feathers and because-of
τὸν χειμῶνα τοῦτον ἐόντα τοιοῦτον ἀνοίκητα τὰ πρὸς
the winter this being such uninhabited the(-parts) toward
βορέην ἐστὶ τῆς ἠπείρου ταύτης. τὰ ὦν πτερὰ εἰκάζοντας
north are of-the mainland this the then feathers likening
τὴν χιόνα τοὺς Σκύθας τε καὶ τοὺς περιοίκους δοκέω
the snow the Scythians both and the neighbors I-think
λέγειν. ταῦτα μέν νυν τὰ λέγεται μακρότατα εἴρηται.
to-speak these indeed then the(-things) said farthest have-been-told
Ὑπερβορέων δὲ πέρι ἀνθρώπων οὔτε τι Σκύθαι 32
Hyperborean and about men neither anything Scythians
λέγουσι οὐδὲν οὔτε τινὲς ἄλλοι τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων,
say nothing nor some others of-the there dwelling
εἰ μὴ ἄρα Ἰσσηδόνες. ὡς δὲ ἐγὼ δοκέω, οὐδ' οὗτοι
if not then Issedones as and I think not-even these

λέγουσι οὐδέν· ἔλεγον γὰρ ἂν καὶ Σκύθαι, ὡς περὶ
say nothing would-say for — also Scythians as about
τῶν μουνοφθάλμων λέγουσι. ἀλλ᾽ Ἡσιόδῳ μὲν ἐστὶ περὶ
the one-eyed they-say but by-Hesiod indeed are about
Ὑπερβορέων εἰρημένα, ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ὁμήρῳ ἐν Ἐπιγόνοισι,
Hyperboreans things-said are and also by-Homer in Epigoni
εἰ δὴ τῷ ἐόντι γε Ὅμηρος ταῦτα τὰ ἔπεα ἐποίησε.
if indeed in-the truth at-least Homer these the verses made
33 Πολλῷ δέ τι πλεῖστα περὶ αὐτῶν Δήλιοι λέγουσι,
by-much and somewhat most about them Delians say
φάμενοι ἱρὰ ἐνδεδεμένα ἐν καλάμῃ πυρῶν ἐξ Ὑπερβορέων
saying offerings bound in straw of-wheat from Hyperboreans
φερόμενα ἀπικνέεσθαι ἐς Σκύθας, ἀπὸ δὲ Σκυθέων ἤδη
being-carried to-come to Scythians from and Scythians thence
δεκομένους αἰεὶ τοὺς πλησιοχώρους ἑκάστους κομίζειν αὐτὰ
receiving ever the neighbors each to-convey them
τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης ἑκαστάτω ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀδρίην, ἐνθεῦτεν
the(-way) toward west farthest to the Adriatic thence
δὲ πρὸς μεσαμβρίην προπεμπόμενα πρώτους Δωδωναίους
and toward midday being-sent-on first Dodonaeans
Ἑλλήνων δέκεσθαι, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων καταβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸν
of-Greeks to-receive from and these to-come-down to the
Μηλιέα κόλπον καὶ διαπορεύεσθαι ἐς Εὔβοιαν, πόλιν τε
Malian gulf and to-pass-over to Euboea city and
ἐς πόλιν πέμπειν μέχρι Καρύστου, τὸ δ᾽ ἀπὸ ταύτης
to city to-send as-far-as Carystus the and from this
ἐκλιπεῖν Ἄνδρον· Καρυστίους γὰρ εἶναι τοὺς κομίζοντας
to-leave-out Andros Carystians for to-be the conveying
ἐς Τῆνον, Τηνίους δὲ ἐς Δῆλον. ἀπικνέεσθαι μέν νυν
to Tenos Tenians and to Delos to-come indeed then
οὕτω ταῦτα τὰ ἱρὰ λέγουσι ἐς Δῆλον· πρῶτον δὲ τοὺς
thus these the offerings they-say to Delos first and the

Ὑπερβορέους πέμψαι φερούσας τὰ ἱρὰ δύο κόρας, τὰς
Hyperboreans to-send carrying the offerings two maidens whom
ὀνομάζουσι Δήλιοι εἶναι Ὑπερόχην τε καὶ Λαοδίκην· ἅμα
name Delians to-be Hyperoche both and Laodice with
δὲ αὐτῇσι ἀσφαλείης εἵνεκεν πέμψαι τοὺς Ὑπερβορέους
and them safety for-the-sake to-send the Hyperboreans
τῶν ἀστῶν ἄνδρας πέντε πομπούς, τούτους οἳ νῦν
of-the citizens men five escorts these who now
Περφερέες καλέονται τιμὰς μεγάλας ἐν Δήλῳ ἔχοντες. ἐπεὶ
Perpherees are-called honors great in Delos having when
δὲ τοῖσι Ὑπερβορέοισι τοὺς ἀποπεμφθέντας ὀπίσω οὐκ
and to-the Hyperboreans the sent-off back not
ἀπονοστέειν, δεινὰ ποιευμένους εἰ σφέας αἰεὶ καταλάμψεται
to-return terrible deeming if them always it-will-befall
ἀποστέλλοντας μὴ ἀποδέκεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ φέροντας ἐς
sending not to-receive-back thus indeed carrying to
τοὺς οὔρους τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνδεδεμένα ἐν πυρῶν καλάμῃ τοὺς
the borders the offerings bound in of-wheat straw the
πλησιοχώρους ἐπισκήπτειν κελεύοντας προπέμπειν σφέα ἀπὸ
neighbors to-charge bidding to-send-on them from
ἑωυτῶν ἐς ἄλλο ἔθνος. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτω προπεμπόμενα
themselves to another nation and these indeed thus being-sent-on
ἀπικνέεσθαι λέγουσι ἐς Δῆλον. οἶδα δὲ αὐτὸς τούτοισι
to-come they-say to Delos I-know and myself to-these
τοῖσι ἱροῖσι τόδε ποιεύμενον προσφερές, τὰς Θρηικίας καὶ
the offerings this done similar the Thracian and
τὰς Παιονίδας γυναῖκας, ἐπεὰν θύωσι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι τῇ
the Paeonian women when they-sacrifice — to-Artemis the
βασιλείῃ, οὐκ ἄνευ πυρῶν καλάμης ἐχούσας τὰ ἱρά.
queen not without of-wheat straw having the offerings

34 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ταύτας οἶδα ποιεύσας· τῇσι δὲ
and these indeed then them I-know doing to-the and
παρθένοισι ταύτῃσι τῇσι ἐξ Ὑπερβορέων τελευτησάσῃσι ἐν
maidens these the from Hyperboreans having-died in
Δήλῳ κείρονται καὶ αἱ κόραι καὶ οἱ παῖδες οἱ Δηλίων· αἱ
Delos cut-their-hair both the girls and the boys the of-Delians they
μὲν πρὸ γάμου πλόκαμον ἀποταμνόμεναι καὶ περὶ ἄτρακτον
indeed before marriage a-lock cutting-off and around a-spindle
εἰλίξασαι ἐπὶ τὸ σῆμα τιθεῖσι (τὸ δὲ σῆμα ἐστὶ ἔσω ἐς
having-wound on the tomb lay(-it) the and tomb is inside into
τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐσιόντι ἀριστερῆς χειρός, ἐπιπέφυκε δέ
the Artemisium for-one-entering of-left hand grows and
οἱ ἐλαίη), ὅσοι δὲ παῖδες τῶν Δηλίων, περὶ χλόην
on-it an-olive as-many-as and boys of-the Delians around green-shoot
τινὰ εἰλίξαντες τῶν τριχῶν τιθεῖσι καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸ σῆμα.
some having-wound of-the hair lay also these on the tomb
35 Αὗται μὲν δὴ ταύτην τιμὴν ἔχουσι πρὸς τῶν Δήλου
these indeed then this honor have from the of-Delos
οἰκητόρων. φασὶ δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι καὶ τὴν Ἄργην τε
inhabitants say and the same these also — Arge both
καὶ τὴν Ὦπιν ἐούσας παρθένους ἐξ Ὑπερβορέων κατὰ
and — Opis being maidens from Hyperboreans by
τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους ἀνθρώπους πορευομένας ἀπικέσθαι ἐς
the same these men journeying to-have-come to
Δῆλον ἔτι πρότερον Ὑπερόχης τε καὶ Λαοδίκης. ταύτας
Delos still earlier than-Hyperoche both and Laodice these
μέν νυν τῇ Εἰλειθυίῃ ἀποφερούσας ἀντὶ τοῦ ὠκυτόκου τὸν
indeed then — to-Eileithyia bringing for the swift-birth which
ἐτάξαντο φόρον ἀπικέσθαι, τὴν δὲ Ἄργην τε καὶ τὴν
they-had-vowed tribute to-have-come — and Arge both and —
Ὦπιν ἅμα αὐτοῖσι θεοῖσι ἀπικέσθαι λέγουσι καί σφι τιμὰς
Opis with the-very gods to-have-come they-say and to-them honors

ἄλλας δεδόσθαι πρὸς σφέων· καὶ γὰρ ἀγείρειν σφι
other to-have-been-given by them and for to-collect for-them
τὰς γυναῖκας ἐπονομαζούσας τὰ οὐνόματα ἐν τῷ ὕμνῳ τόν
the women calling-on the names in the hymn which
σφι Ὠλὴν ἀνὴρ Λύκιος ἐποίησε, παρὰ δὲ σφέων μαθόντας
for-them Olen a-man Lycian made from and them having-learned
νησιώτας τε καὶ Ἴωνας ὑμνέειν Ὦπίν τε καὶ Ἄργην
islanders both and Ionians to-hymn Opis both and Arge
ὀνομάζοντάς τε καὶ ἀγείροντας (οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ὠλὴν καὶ τοὺς
naming both and collecting this and — Olen also the
ἄλλους τοὺς παλαιοὺς ὕμνους ἐποίησε ἐκ Λυκίης ἐλθὼν
other the old hymns made from Lycia having-come
τοὺς ἀειδομένους ἐν Δήλῳ), καὶ τῶν μηρίων καταγιζομένων
which are-sung in Delos and the thigh-pieces being-burnt
ἐπὶ τῷ βωμῷ τὴν σποδὸν ταύτην ἐπὶ τὴν θήκην τῆς
on the altar the ash this on the tomb —
Ὤπιός τε καὶ Ἄργης ἀναισιμοῦσθαι ἐπιβαλλομένην. ἡ
of-Opis both and Arge to-be-used-up being-thrown the
δὲ θήκη αὐτέων ἐστὶ ὄπισθε τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, πρὸς ἠῶ
and tomb of-them is behind — Artemisium toward dawn
τετραμμένη, ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ Κηίων ἱστιητορίου.
turned nearest the of-Ceans banquet-hall

III · THE SHAPE OF THE WORLD

Herodotus laughs at maps that draw the earth round, and sets out his own account. Asia runs from the Persians by two peninsulas to the sea; Libya is sea-girt except where it joins Asia, as the Phoenicians sent by Necos showed by sailing round it; Sataspes, sent to repeat the voyage, turned back and was impaled. Scylax explored the Indus for Darius. No one knows that Europe is bounded, and Herodotus wonders why it bears three women's names.

36 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν Ὑπερβορέων πέρι εἰρήσθω· τὸν γὰρ περὶ
and these indeed Hyperboreans about let-be-said the for about
Ἀβάριος λόγον τοῦ λεγομένου εἶναι Ὑπερβορέου οὐ λέγω,
Abaris story the said to-be Hyperborean not I-tell
ὡς τὸν ὀιστὸν περιέφερε κατὰ πᾶσαν γῆν οὐδὲν σιτεόμενος.
how the arrow he-carried-round over all earth nothing eating
εἰ δὲ εἰσὶ ὑπερβόρεοι τινὲς ἄνθρωποι, εἰσὶ καὶ ὑπερνότιοι
if and are beyond-the-north some men are also beyond-the-south
ἄλλοι. γελῶ δὲ ὁρέων γῆς περιόδους γράψαντας πολλοὺς
others I-laugh and seeing of-earth maps having-drawn many
ἤδη καὶ οὐδένα νοονεχόντως ἐξηγησάμενον· οἳ Ὠκεανόν
already and no-one sensibly having-explained who Ocean
τε ῥέοντα γράφουσι πέριξ τὴν γῆν ἐοῦσαν κυκλοτερέα
both flowing draw around the earth being round
ὡς ἀπὸ τόρνου, καὶ τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ποιεύντων
as from a-lathe and — Asia — to-Europe making
ἴσην. ἐν ὀλίγοισι γὰρ ἐγὼ δηλώσω μέγαθός τε ἑκάστης
equal in few(-words) for I will-show size both of-each
αὐτέων καὶ οἵη τις ἐστὶ ἐς γραφὴν ἑκάστη.
of-them and what-like some is for drawing each

37 Πέρσαι οἰκέουσι κατήκοντες ἐπὶ τὴν νοτίην θάλασσαν
Persians dwell reaching to the southern sea
τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν καλεομένην, τούτων δὲ ὑπεροικέουσι πρὸς
the Red called these and dwell-above toward
βορέην ἄνεμον Μῆδοι, Μήδων δὲ Σάσπειρες, Σασπείρων
north wind Medes of-Medes and Saspires of-Saspires
δὲ Κόλχοι κατήκοντες ἐπὶ τὴν βορηίην θάλασσαν, ἐς
and Colchians reaching to the northern sea into
τὴν Φᾶσις ποταμὸς ἐκδιδοῖ. ταῦτα τέσσερα ἔθνεα οἰκέει
which Phasis river issues these four nations dwell
ἐκ θαλάσσης ἐς θάλασσαν.
from sea to sea

Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης ἀκταὶ διφάσιαι ἀπ' 38
thence and the(-way) toward west peninsulas two from
αὐτῆς κατατείνουσι ἐς θάλασσαν, τὰς ἐγὼ ἀπηγήσομαι·
it stretch to sea which I will-describe
ἔνθεν μὲν ἡ ἀκτὴ ἡ ἑτέρη τὰ πρὸς βορέην ἀπὸ
on-one-side indeed the peninsula the one the(-parts) toward north from
Φάσιος ἀρξαμένη παρατέταται ἐς θάλασσαν παρά τε
Phasis beginning extends to sea along both
τὸν Πόντον καὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μέχρι Σιγείου τοῦ
the Pontus and the Hellespont as-far-as Sigeum the
Τρωικοῦ· τὰ δὲ πρὸς νότου ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη ἀκτὴ ἀπὸ
Trojan the and toward south the same this peninsula from
τοῦ Μυριανδικοῦ κόλπου τοῦ πρὸς Φοινίκῃ κειμένου τείνει
the Myriandic gulf the by Phoenicia lying stretches
τὰ ἐς θάλασσαν μέχρι Τριοπίου ἄκρης. οἰκέει δὲ ἐν
the(-parts) to sea as-far-as Triopian headland dwell and in
τῇ ἀκτῇ ταύτῃ ἔθνεα ἀνθρώπων τριήκοντα.
the peninsula this nations of-men thirty
Αὕτη μέν νυν ἡ ἑτέρη τῶν ἀκτέων, ἡ δὲ δὴ ἑτέρη 39
this indeed then the one of-the peninsulas the and indeed other
ἀπὸ Περσέων ἀρξαμένη παρατέταται ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν
from Persians beginning extends to the Red
θάλασσαν, ἥ τε Περσικὴ καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἐκδεκομένη ἡ
sea the both Persian and from this succeeding the
Ἀσσυρίη καὶ ἀπὸ Ἀσσυρίης ἡ Ἀραβίη· λήγει δὲ αὕτη, οὐ
Assyrian and from Assyria the Arabian ends and this not
λήγουσα εἰ μὴ νόμῳ, ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἀράβιον, ἐς
ending if not by-convention at the gulf the Arabian into
τὸν Δαρεῖος ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου διώρυχα ἐσήγαγε. μέχρι μέν
which Darius from the Nile a-canal led as-far-as indeed
νυν Φοινίκης ἀπὸ Περσέων χῶρος πλατὺς καὶ πολλός
then Phoenicia from Persians a-region broad and great

ἐστι· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ Φοινίκης παρήκει διὰ τῆσδε τῆς θαλάσσης
is the and from Phoenicia stretches along this the sea
ἡ ἀκτὴ αὕτη παρά τε Συρίην τὴν Παλαιστίνην καὶ
the peninsula this along both Syria the Palestinian and
Αἴγυπτον, ἐς τὴν τελευτᾷ· ἐν τῇ ἔθνεα ἐστὶ τρία μοῦνα.
Egypt into which it-ends in which nations are three only
40 Ταῦτα μὲν ἀπὸ Περσέων τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέρην τῆς Ἀσίης
these indeed from Persians the(-parts) toward west — of-Asia
ἔχοντα ἐστί· τὰ δὲ κατύπερθε Περσέων καὶ Μήδων καὶ
lying are the and beyond Persians and Medes and
Σασπείρων καὶ Κόλχων, τὰ πρὸς ἠῶ τε καὶ ἥλιον
Saspires and Colchians the(-parts) toward dawn both and sun
ἀνατέλλοντα, ἔνθεν μὲν ἡ Ἐρυθρὴ παρήκει θάλασσα,
rising on-one-side indeed the Red stretches sea
πρὸς βορέω δὲ ἡ Κασπίη τε θάλασσα καὶ ὁ Ἀράξης
toward north and the Caspian both sea and the Araxes
ποταμός, ῥέων πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα. μέχρι δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς
river flowing toward sun rising as-far-as and — of-India
οἰκέεται Ἀσίη· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔρημος ἤδη τὸ
is-inhabited Asia the(-part) and from this desert now the(-part)
πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ, οὐδὲ ἔχει οὐδεὶς φράσαι οἷον δή τι ἐστί.
toward the dawn nor can no-one tell what-like indeed somewhat it-is
41 Τοιαύτη μὲν καὶ τοσαύτη ἡ Ἀσίη ἐστί, ἡ δὲ Λιβύη ἐν
such indeed and so-great — Asia is — but Libya on
τῇ ἀκτῇ τῇ ἑτέρῃ ἐστί· ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου Λιβύη ἤδη
the peninsula the other is from for Egypt Libya then
ἐκδέκεται. κατὰ μέν νυν Αἴγυπτον ἡ ἀκτὴ αὕτη στεινή
succeeds by indeed then Egypt the peninsula this narrow
ἐστι· ἀπὸ γὰρ τῆσδε τῆς θαλάσσης ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν
is from for this the sea to the Red
θάλασσαν δέκα μυριάδες εἰσὶ ὀργυιέων, αὗται δ' ἂν εἶεν
sea ten myriads are of-fathoms these and — would-be

χίλιοι στάδιοι· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ στεινοῦ τούτου κάρτα
a-thousand stades the(-part) and from the narrow this very
πλατέα τυγχάνει ἐοῦσα ἡ ἀκτὴ ἥτις Λιβύη κέκληται.
broad happens being the peninsula which Libya is-called
Θωμάζω ὦν τῶν διουρισάντων καὶ διελόντων Λιβύην τε 42
I-wonder then at-those having-bounded and having-divided Libya both
καὶ Ἀσίην καὶ Εὐρώπην· οὐ γὰρ σμικρὰ τὰ διαφέροντα
and Asia and Europe not for small the differences
αὐτέων ἐστί· μήκεϊ μὲν γὰρ παρ᾽ ἀμφοτέρας παρήκει ἡ
of-them are in-length indeed for along both stretches —
Εὐρώπη, εὖρεος δὲ πέρι οὐδὲ συμβάλλειν ἀξίη φαίνεταί μοι
Europe breadth and about not-even to-compare worthy appears to-me
εἶναι. Λιβύη μὲν γὰρ δηλοῖ ἑωυτὴν ἐοῦσα περίρρυτος, πλὴν
to-be Libya indeed for shows itself being sea-girt except
ὅσον αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν Ἀσίην οὐρίζει, Νεκὼ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίων
as-much-as of-it to — Asia borders Necos the of-Egyptians
βασιλέος πρώτου τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν καταδέξαντος· ὃς
king first of-the(-ones) we know having-shown(-it) who
ἐπείτε τὴν διώρυχα ἐπαύσατο ὀρύσσων τὴν ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου
when the canal ceased digging the from the Nile
διέχουσαν ἐς τὸν Ἀράβιον κόλπον, ἀπέπεμψε Φοίνικας
reaching to the Arabian gulf sent-off Phoenician
ἄνδρας πλοίοισι, ἐντειλάμενος ἐς τὸ ὀπίσω δι᾽ Ἡρακλέων
men in-ships having-bidden to the back through of-Heracles
στηλέων ἐκπλέειν ἕως ἐς τὴν βορηίην θάλασσαν καὶ
pillars to-sail-out till into the northern sea and
οὕτω ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπικνέεσθαι. ὁρμηθέντες ὦν οἱ Φοίνικες
so to Egypt to-come having-set-out then the Phoenicians
ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ἔπλεον τὴν νοτίην θάλασσαν·
from the Red sea sailed the southern sea
ὅκως δὲ γίνοιτο φθινόπωρον προσσχόντες ἂν σπείρεσκον
whenever and came autumn having-put-in — they-would-sow

τὴν γῆν, ἵνα ἑκάστοτε τῆς Λιβύης πλέοντες γινοίατο, καὶ
the land where each-time — of-Libya sailing they-were and
μένεσκον τὸν ἄμητον· θερίσαντες δ' ἂν τὸν σῖτον ἔπλεον,
awaited the harvest having-reaped and — the grain they-sailed
ὥστε δύο ἐτέων διεξελθόντων τρίτῳ ἔτεϊ κάμψαντες
so-that two years having-passed in-third year having-rounded
Ἡρακλέας στήλας ἀπίκοντο ἐς Αἴγυπτον. καὶ ἔλεγον ἐμοὶ
of-Heracles pillars they-came to Egypt and said to-me
μὲν οὐ πιστά, ἄλλῳ δὲ δή τεῳ, ὡς περιπλώοντες τὴν
indeed not credible to-another but indeed some that sailing-round —
Λιβύην τὸν ἥλιον ἔσχον ἐς τὰ δεξιά.
Libya the sun they-had on the right

43 Οὕτω μὲν αὕτη ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρῶτον, μετὰ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι
thus indeed this was-known the first after and Carthaginians
εἰσὶ οἱ λέγοντες· ἐπεὶ Σατάσπης γε ὁ Τεάσπιος
are those saying since Sataspes at-least the (son)-of-Teaspis
ἀνὴρ Ἀχαιμενίδης οὐ περιέπλωσε Λιβύην, ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο
a-man Achaemenid not sailed-round Libya for the-very this
πεμφθείς, ἀλλὰ δείσας τό τε μῆκος τοῦ πλόου καὶ τὴν
sent but fearing the both length of-the voyage and the
ἐρημίην ἀπῆλθε ὀπίσω, οὐδ' ἐπετέλεσε τὸν ἐπέταξέ οἱ
desolation went-away back nor accomplished which imposed on-him
ἡ μήτηρ ἄεθλον. θυγατέρα γὰρ Ζωπύρου τοῦ Μεγαβύζου
the mother task daughter for of-Zopyrus the (son)-of-Megabyzus
ἐβιήσατο παρθένον· ἔπειτα μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ διὰ ταύτην τὴν
he-forced a-virgin then being-about him for this the
αἰτίην ἀνασκολοπιεῖσθαι ὑπὸ Ξέρξεω βασιλέος, ἡ μήτηρ
cause to-be-impaled by Xerxes king the mother
τοῦ Σατάσπεος ἐοῦσα Δαρείου ἀδελφεὴ παραιτήσατο, φᾶσά
— of-Sataspes being of-Darius sister begged-him-off saying
οἱ αὐτὴ μέζω ζημίην ἐπιθήσειν ἤ περ ἐκεῖνον· Λιβύην
on-him herself greater penalty to-lay than indeed him Libya

γάρ οἱ ἀνάγκην ἔσεσθαι περιπλώειν, ἐς ὃ ἂν ἀπίκηται
for for-him necessity to-be to-sail-round up-to which — he-come
περιπλέων αὐτὴν ἐς τὸν Ἀράβιον κόλπον. συγχωρήσαντος
sailing-round it to the Arabian gulf having-agreed
δὲ Ξέρξεω ἐπὶ τούτοισι, ὁ Σατάσπης ἀπικόμενος ἐς
and Xerxes on these — Sataspes having-come to
Αἴγυπτον καὶ λαβὼν νέα τε καὶ ναύτας παρὰ τούτων
Egypt and having-taken a-ship both and sailors from these
ἔπλεε ἐπὶ Ἡρακλέας στήλας· διεκπλώσας δὲ καὶ κάμψας
sailed to of-Heracles pillars having-sailed-through and also having-rounded
τὸ ἀκρωτήριον τῆς Λιβύης τῷ οὔνομα Σολόεις ἐστί, ἔπλεε
the headland — of-Libya to-which name Soloeis is sailed
πρὸς μεσαμβρίην· περήσας δὲ θάλασσαν πολλὴν ἐν πολλοῖσι
toward midday having-crossed and sea much in many
μησί, ἐπείτε τοῦ πλεῦνος αἰεὶ ἔδεε, ἀποστρέψας ὀπίσω
months since of-the more always there-was-need having-turned back
ἀπέπλεε ἐς Αἴγυπτον. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἀπικόμενος παρὰ
sailed-away to Egypt from and this having-come to
βασιλέα Ξέρξεα ἔλεγε φὰς τὰ προσωτάτω ἀνθρώπους
king Xerxes he-said saying the farthest men
μικροὺς παραπλέειν ἐσθῆτι φοινικηίῃ διαχρεωμένους, οἳ
small to-sail-past clothing of-palm using who
ὅκως σφεῖς καταγοίατο τῇ νηὶ φεύγεσκον πρὸς τὰ
whenever they put-in with-the ship would-flee to the
ὄρεα λείποντες τὰς πόλιας· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀδικέειν οὐδὲν
mountains leaving the towns themselves and to-wrong nothing
ἐσιόντες, βρωτὰ δὲ μοῦνα ἐξ αὐτέων λαμβάνειν. τοῦ δὲ
going-in food and only from them to-take of-the and
μὴ περιπλῶσαι Λιβύην παντελέως αἴτιον τόδε ἔλεγε, τὸ
not to-have-sailed-round Libya entirely cause this he-told the
πλοῖον τὸ πρόσω οὐ δυνατὸν ἔτι εἶναι προβαίνειν ἀλλ'
ship the further not able still to-be to-advance but

ἐνίσχεσθαι. Ξέρξης δὲ οὔ οἱ συγγινώσκων λέγειν ἀληθέα
to-be-stuck Xerxes but not to-him believing to-speak truth
οὐκ ἐπιτελέσαντά τε τὸν προκείμενον ἄεθλον ἀνεσκολόπισε,
not having-accomplished and the appointed task impaled
τὴν ἀρχαίην δίκην ἐπιτιμῶν. τούτου δὲ τοῦ Σατάσπεος
the original sentence inflicting of-this and — of-Sataspes
εὐνοῦχος ἀπέδρη ἐς Σάμον, ἐπείτε ἐπύθετο τάχιστα τὸν
a-eunuch ran-away to Samos when he-learned soonest the
δεσπότεα τετελευτηκότα, ἔχων χρήματα μεγάλα, τὰ Σάμιος
master dead having money great which a-Samian
ἀνὴρ κατέσχε, τοῦ ἐπιστάμενος τὸ οὔνομα ἑκὼν ἐπιλήθομαι.
man seized whose knowing the name willingly I-forget

44 Τῆς δὲ Ἀσίης τὰ πολλὰ ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξευρέθη, ὃς
— and of-Asia the most by Darius was-discovered who
βουλόμενος Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, ὃς κροκοδείλους δεύτερος
wishing Indus river which crocodiles second
οὗτος ποταμῶν πάντων παρέχεται, τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν
this of-rivers all produces this the river
εἰδέναι τῇ ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ, πέμπει πλοίοισι ἄλλους
to-know where into sea it-issues sends in-ships others
τε τοῖσι ἐπίστευε τὴν ἀληθείην ἐρέειν καὶ δὴ καὶ Σκύλακα
both whom he-trusted the truth to-tell and indeed also Scylax
ἄνδρα Καρυανδέα. οἳ δὲ ὁρμηθέντες ἐκ Κασπατύρου τε
a-man of-Caryanda they and having-set-out from Caspatyrus both
πόλιος καὶ τῆς Πακτυϊκῆς γῆς ἔπλεον κατὰ ποταμὸν πρὸς
city and the Pactyic land sailed down river toward
ἠῶ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἐς θάλασσαν, διὰ θαλάσσης
dawn both and of-sun risings to sea through sea
δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέρην πλέοντες τριηκοστῷ μηνὶ ἀπικνέονται
and toward west sailing in-thirtieth month come
ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον ὅθεν ὁ Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεὺς τοὺς
to this the place whence the of-Egyptians king the

Φοίνικας τοὺς πρότερον εἶπα ἀπέστειλε περιπλώειν
Phoenicians whom earlier I-mentioned sent to-sail-round
Λιβύην. μετὰ δὲ τούτους περιπλώσαντας Ἰνδούς τε
Libya after and these having-sailed-round Indians both
κατεστρέψατο Δαρεῖος καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ταύτῃ ἐχρᾶτο.
subdued Darius and the sea this used
οὕτω καὶ τῆς Ἀσίης, πλὴν τὰ πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα,
thus also — of-Asia except the(-parts) toward sun rising
τὰ ἄλλα ἀνεύρηται ὅμοια παρεχομένη τῇ Λιβύῃ.
the rest has-been-found like presenting — to-Libya
Ἡ δὲ Εὐρώπη πρὸς οὐδαμῶν φανερή ἐστι γινωσκομένη, 45
— but Europe by no-one clearly is known
οὔτε τὰ πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνατέλλοντα οὔτε τὰ πρὸς
neither the(-parts) toward sun rising nor the(-parts) toward
βορέην, εἰ περίρρυτος ἐστί· μήκεϊ δὲ γινώσκεται παρ᾽
north whether sea-girt it-is in-length but it-is-known along
ἀμφοτέρας παρήκουσα. οὐδ᾽ ἔχω συμβαλέσθαι ἐπ᾽ ὅτευ μιῇ
both stretching nor can-I conjecture for what one
ἐούσῃ γῇ οὐνόματα τριφάσια κέεται ἐπωνυμίας ἔχοντα
being land names threefold are-given names having
γυναικῶν, καὶ οὐρίσματα αὐτῇ Νεῖλός τε ὁ Αἰγύπτιος
of-women and boundaries for-it Nile both the Egyptian
ποταμὸς ἐτέθη καὶ Φᾶσις ὁ Κόλχος (οἱ δὲ Τάναιν ποταμὸν
river were-set and Phasis the Colchian others and Tanais river
τὸν Μαιήτην καὶ πορθμήια τὰ Κιμμέρια λέγουσι), οὐδὲ
the Maeetian and ferries the Cimmerian say nor
τῶν διουρισάντων τὰ οὐνόματα πυθέσθαι, καὶ ὅθεν ἔθεντο
of-the bounders the names to-learn and whence they-took
τὰς ἐπωνυμίας. ἤδη γὰρ Λιβύη μὲν ἐπὶ Λιβύης λέγεται
the names already for Libya indeed after Libya is-said
ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχειν τὸ οὔνομα γυναικὸς
by the most Greeks to-have the name a-woman

αὐτόχθονος, ἡ δὲ Ἀσίη ἐπὶ τῆς Προμηθέος γυναικὸς τὴν
native — and Asia after the of-Prometheus wife the
ἐπωνυμίην. καὶ τούτου μὲν μεταλαμβάνονται τοῦ οὐνόματος
name and this indeed lay-claim-to the name
Λυδοί, φάμενοι ἐπὶ Ἀσίεω τοῦ Κότυος τοῦ Μάνεω
Lydians saying after Asies the (son)-of-Cotys the (son)-of-Manes
κεκλῆσθαι τὴν Ἀσίην, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐπὶ τῆς Προμηθέος Ἀσίης·
to-have-been-called — Asia but not after the of-Prometheus Asia
ἀπ᾽ ὅτευ καὶ τὴν ἐν Σάρδισι φυλὴν κεκλῆσθαι Ἀσιάδα.
from whom also the in Sardis tribe to-have-been-called Asias
ἡ δὲ δὴ Εὐρώπη οὔτε εἰ περίρρυτος ἐστὶ γινώσκεται
— but indeed Europe neither if sea-girt it-is is-known
πρὸς οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὔτε ὁκόθεν τὸ οὔνομα ἔλαβε
by no men nor whence the name it-took
τοῦτο, οὔτε ὅστις οἱ ἦν ὁ θέμενος φαίνεται, εἰ μὴ ἀπὸ
this nor who for-it was the giver appears if not from
τῆς Τυρίης φήσομεν Εὐρώπης λαβεῖν τὸ οὔνομα τὴν
the Tyrian we-shall-say Europa to-have-taken the name the
χώρην· πρότερον δὲ ἦν ἄρα ἀνώνυμος ὥσπερ αἱ ἕτεραι.
land before and it-was then nameless as the others
ἀλλ᾽ αὕτη γε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης τε φαίνεται ἐοῦσα καὶ
but she at-least from — Asia both appears being and
οὐκ ἀπικομένη ἐς τὴν γῆν ταύτην ἥτις νῦν ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων
not having-come to the land this which now by Greeks
Εὐρώπη καλέεται, ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐς Κρήτην,
Europe is-called but only from Phoenicia to Crete
ἐκ Κρήτης δὲ ἐς Λυκίην. ταῦτα μέν νυν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
from Crete and to Lycia these indeed then to so-much
εἰρήσθω· τοῖσι γὰρ νομιζομένοισι αὐτῶν χρησόμεθα.
let-be-said the for customary of-them we-shall-use

Apart from the Scythians and Anacharsis, the peoples around the Pontic Sea are the most ignorant of nations, and none has produced a wise man. The Scythians alone have found the one great thing: no one who attacks them escapes and no one can catch them, for they have no towns and live on wagons. Their rivers help them. Herodotus lists the navigable rivers: the Ister, greatest of all, fed by many tributaries and as full in summer as in winter; the Tyras; the Hypanis, sweet at first and later bitter; the Borysthenes, most productive after the Nile; the Panticapes, the Hypacyris, the Gerrus, and the Tanais, which flows into the Maeetian lake.

Ὁ δὲ Πόντος ὁ Εὔξεινος, ἐπ᾽ ὃν ἐστρατεύετο ὁ 46
the and Pontus the Euxine against which marched —
Δαρεῖος, χωρέων πασέων παρέχεται ἔξω τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ
Darius of-lands all presents outside the Scythian
ἔθνεα ἀμαθέστατα. οὔτε γὰρ ἔθνος τῶν ἐντὸς τοῦ Πόντου
nations most-ignorant neither for nation of-the within the Pontus
οὐδὲν ἔχομεν προβαλέσθαι σοφίης πέρι οὔτε ἄνδρα
none can-we put-forward wisdom about nor man
λόγιον οἴδαμεν γενόμενον, πάρεξ τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ ἔθνεος καὶ
learned we-know having-been except the Scythian nation and
Ἀναχάρσιος. τῷ δὲ Σκυθικῷ γένει ἓν μὲν τὸ μέγιστον
Anacharsis by-the and Scythian race one indeed the greatest
τῶν ἀνθρωπηίων πρηγμάτων σοφώτατα πάντων ἐξεύρηται
of-the human affairs most-cleverly of-all has-been-devised
τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, τὰ μέντοι ἄλλα οὐκ ἄγαμαι· τὸ δὲ
of-whom we know the however other(-things) not I-admire the but
μέγιστον οὕτω σφι ἀνεύρηται ὥστε ἀποφυγεῖν τε μηδένα
greatest so by-them has-been-devised that to-escape both no-one
ἐπελθόντα ἐπὶ σφέας, μὴ βουλομένους τε ἐξευρεθῆναι
having-come against them not wishing and to-be-found
καταλαβεῖν μὴ οἷον τε εἶναι. τοῖσι γὰρ μήτε ἄστεα μήτε
to-catch not possible — to-be for-whom for neither towns nor

τείχεα ἢ ἐκτισμένα, ἀλλὰ φερέοικοι ἐόντες πάντες ἔωσι
walls are built but house-carrying being all are
ἱπποτοξόται, ζῶντες μὴ ἀπ᾽ ἀρότου ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ κτηνέων,
horse-archers living not from plowing but from cattle
οἰκήματά τε σφι ἢ ἐπὶ ζευγέων, κῶς οὐκ ἂν εἴησαν
dwellings and to-them be on wagons how not — would-be
οὗτοι ἄμαχοί τε καὶ ἄποροι προσμίσγειν;
these invincible both and unapproachable to-engage

47 Ἐξεύρηται δέ σφι ταῦτα τῆς τε γῆς ἐούσης ἐπιτηδέης
has-been-devised and by-them this the both land being suitable
καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐόντων σφι συμμάχων. ἥ τε γὰρ γῆ
and the rivers being to-them allies the both for land
ἐοῦσα πεδιὰς αὕτη ποιώδης τε καὶ εὔυδρος ἐστί, ποταμοί
being level this grassy both and well-watered is rivers
τε δι᾽ αὐτῆς ῥέουσι οὐ πολλῷ τεῳ ἀριθμὸν ἐλάσσονες
and through it flow not by-much somehow in-number fewer
τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ διωρύχων. ὅσοι δὲ ὀνομαστοί τε εἰσὶ
than-the in Egypt canals as-many-as but famous both are
αὐτῶν καὶ προσπλωτοὶ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης, τούτους ὀνομανέω
of-them and navigable from sea these I-shall-name
∗∗∗ Ἴστρος μὲν πεντάστομος, μετὰ δὲ Τύρης τε καὶ
(lacuna) Ister indeed five-mouthed after and Tyras both and
Ὕπανις καὶ Βορυσθένης καὶ Παντικάπης καὶ Ὑπάκυρις
Hypanis and Borysthenes and Panticapes and Hypacyris
καὶ Γέρρος καὶ Τάναϊς. ῥέουσι δὲ οἵδε κατὰ τάδε.
and Gerrus and Tanais flow and these as follows

48 Ἴστρος μέν, ἐὼν μέγιστος ποταμῶν πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς
Ister indeed being greatest of-rivers all which we
ἴδμεν, ἴσος αἰεὶ αὐτὸς ἑωυτῷ ῥέει καὶ θέρεος καὶ χειμῶνος,
know equal always itself to-itself flows both in-summer and in-winter
πρῶτος δὲ τὸ ἀπ᾽ ἑσπέρης τῶν ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ
first and the(-way) from west of-the(-ones) in the Scythian(-land)

ῥέων κατὰ τοιόνδε μέγιστος γέγονε· ποταμῶν καὶ ἄλλων ἐς
flowing for this greatest has-become rivers also others into
αὐτὸν ἐκδιδόντων εἰσὶ δὴ οἵδε οἱ μέγαν αὐτὸν ποιεῦντες,
it issuing are indeed these the great it making
διὰ μέν γε τῆς Σκυθικῆς χώρης πέντε μὲν οἱ ῥέοντες,
through indeed at-least the Scythian land five indeed the flowing
τόν τε Σκύθαι Πόρατα καλέουσι Ἕλληνες δὲ Πυρετόν, καὶ
the(-one) both Scythians Porata call Greeks and Pyretus and
ἄλλος Τιάραντος καὶ Ἄραρός τε καὶ Νάπαρις καὶ Ὀρδησσός.
another Tiarantus and Ararus both and Naparis and Ordessus
ὁ μὲν πρῶτος λεχθεὶς τῶν ποταμῶν μέγας καὶ πρὸς ἠῶ
the indeed first named of-the rivers great and toward dawn
ῥέων ἀνακοινοῦται τῷ Ἴστρῳ τὸ ὕδωρ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος
flowing shares with-the Ister the water the and second
λεχθεὶς Τιάραντος πρὸς ἑσπέρης τε μᾶλλον καὶ ἐλάσσων,
named Tiarantus toward west both more and smaller
ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἄραρός τε καὶ ὁ Νάπαρις καὶ ὁ Ὀρδησσὸς
the and indeed Ararus both and the Naparis and the Ordessus
καὶ μέσου τούτων ἰόντες ἐσβάλλουσι ἐς τὸν Ἴστρον.
and between these going empty into the Ister
Οὗτοι μὲν αὐθιγενέες Σκυθικοὶ ποταμοὶ συμπληθύουσι αὐτόν, 49
these indeed native Scythian rivers swell it
ἐκ δὲ Ἀγαθύρσων Μάρις ποταμὸς ῥέων συμμίσγεται τῷ
from and Agathyrsi Maris river flowing joins the
Ἴστρῳ, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Αἵμου τῶν κορυφέων τρεῖς ἄλλοι μεγάλοι
Ister from and — of-Haemus of-the peaks three others great
ῥέοντες πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἐσβάλλουσι ἐς αὐτόν, Ἄτλας
flowing toward north wind empty into it Atlas
καὶ Αὔρας καὶ Τίβισις. διὰ δὲ Θρηίκης καὶ Θρηίκων τῶν
and Auras and Tibisis through and Thrace and of-Thracians the
Κροβύζων ῥέοντες Ἄθρυς καὶ Νόης καὶ Ἀρτάνης ἐκδιδοῦσι
Crobyzi flowing Athrys and Noes and Artanes issue

ἐς τὸν Ἴστρον· ἐκ δὲ Παιόνων καὶ ὄρεος Ῥοδόπης Κίος
into the Ister from and Paeonians and mount Rhodope Cius
ποταμὸς μέσον σχίζων τὸν Αἶμον ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς αὐτόν.
river through-the-middle splitting — Haemus issues into it
ἐξ Ἰλλυριῶν δὲ ῥέων πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον Ἄγγρος ποταμὸς
from Illyrians and flowing toward north wind Angrus river
ἐσβάλλει ἐς πεδίον τὸ Τριβαλλικὸν καὶ ἐς ποταμὸν
empties into plain the Triballic and into river
Βρόγγον, ὁ δὲ Βρόγγος ἐς τὸν Ἴστρον· οὕτω ἀμφοτέρους
Brongus the and Brongus into the Ister thus both
ἐόντας μεγάλους ὁ Ἴστρος δέκεται. ἐκ δὲ τῆς κατύπερθε
being great the Ister receives from and the beyond
χώρης Ὀμβρικῶν Κάρπις ποταμὸς καὶ ἄλλος Ἄλπις
land of-Umbrians Carpis river and another Alpis
ποταμὸς πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον καὶ οὗτοι ῥέοντες ἐκδιδοῦσι ἐς
river toward north wind also these flowing issue into
αὐτόν· ῥέει γὰρ δὴ διὰ πάσης τῆς Εὐρώπης ὁ Ἴστρος,
it flows for indeed through all — Europe the Ister
ἀρξάμενος ἐκ Κελτῶν, οἳ ἔσχατοι πρὸς ἡλίου δυσμέων
beginning from Celts who farthest toward of-sun settings
μετὰ Κύνητας οἰκέουσι τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ· ῥέων δὲ διὰ
after Cynetes dwell of-the in — Europe flowing and through
πάσης τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐς τὰ πλάγια τῆς Σκυθίης ἐσβάλλει.
all — Europe into the flanks — of-Scythia it-empties
50 Τούτων ὦν τῶν καταλεχθέντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν
these then the listed and others many
συμβαλλομένων τὸ σφέτερον ὕδωρ γίνεται ὁ Ἴστρος
contributing the their-own water becomes the Ister
ποταμῶν μέγιστος, ἐπεὶ ὕδωρ γε ἓν πρὸς ἓν συμβάλλειν ὁ
of-rivers greatest since water at-least one against one to-compare the
Νεῖλος πλήθεϊ ἀποκρατέει. ἐς γὰρ δὴ τοῦτον οὔτε ποταμὸς
Nile in-volume prevails into for indeed this neither river

οὔτε κρήνη οὐδεμία ἐσδιδοῦσα ἐς πλῆθός οἱ συμβάλλεται.
nor spring none issuing to volume to-it contributes
ἴσος δὲ αἰεὶ ῥέει ἔν τε θέρεϊ καὶ χειμῶνι ὁ Ἴστρος κατὰ
equal and always flows in both summer and winter the Ister for
τοιόνδε τι, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέει· τοῦ μὲν χειμῶνος ἐστὶ
such some(-reason) as to-me it-seems in-the indeed winter it-is
ὅσος περ ἐστί, ὀλίγῳ τε μέζων τῆς ἑωυτοῦ φύσιος
as-great-as indeed it-is by-little and greater than-the its-own nature
γίνεται· ὕεται γὰρ ἡ γῆ αὕτη τοῦ χειμῶνος πάμπαν
becomes is-rained-on for the land this in-the winter very
ὀλίγῳ, νιφετῷ δὲ πάντα χρᾶται· τοῦ δὲ θέρεος ἡ χιὼν ἡ ἐν
little snowfall but entirely has in-the and summer the snow the in
τῷ χειμῶνι πεσοῦσα, ἐοῦσα ἀμφιλαφής, τηκομένη πάντοθεν
the winter having-fallen being abundant melting from-all-sides
ἐσδιδοῖ ἐς τὸν Ἴστρον. αὕτη τε δὴ ἡ χιὼν ἐσδιδοῦσα ἐς
issues into the Ister this both indeed the snow issuing into
αὐτὸν συμπληθύει καὶ ὄμβροι πολλοί τε καὶ λάβροι σὺν αὐτῇ·
it swells(-it) and rains many both and violent with it
ὕει γὰρ δὴ τὸ θέρος. ὅσῳ δὲ πλέον ἐπ᾽ ἑωυτὸν ὕδωρ
it-rains for indeed the summer by-as-much and more to itself water
ὁ ἥλιος ἐπέλκεται ἐν τῷ θέρεϊ ἢ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι, τοσούτῳ
the sun draws in the summer than in the winter by-so-much
τὰ συμμισγόμενα τῷ Ἴστρῳ πολλαπλήσια ἐστὶ
the(-waters) mingling with-the Ister many-times-more are
τοῦ θέρεος ἤ περ τοῦ χειμῶνος· ἀντιτιθέμενα δὲ ταῦτα
in-the summer than indeed in-the winter set-against and these
ἀντισήκωσις γίνεται, ὥστε ἴσον μιν αἰεὶ φαίνεσθαι ἐόντα.
a-balance happens so-that equal it always to-appear being
Εἷς μὲν δὴ τῶν ποταμῶν τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι ἐστὶ ὁ Ἴστρος, 51
one indeed then of-the rivers to-the Scythians is the Ister
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Τύρης, ὃς ἀπὸ βορέω μὲν ἀνέμου
after and this Tyras which from north indeed wind

ὁρμᾶται, ἄρχεται δὲ ῥέων ἐκ λίμνης μεγάλης ἣ οὐρίζει
sets-out begins and flowing from a-lake great which bounds
τήν τε Σκυθικὴν καὶ Νευρίδα γῆν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ στόματι
the both Scythian and Neurian land at and the mouth
αὐτοῦ κατοίκηνται Ἕλληνες οἳ Τυρῖται καλέονται.
of-it are-settled Greeks who Tyritae are-called

52 Τρίτος δὲ Ὕπανις ποταμὸς ὁρμᾶται μὲν ἐκ τῆς Σκυθικῆς,
third and Hypanis river sets-out indeed from the Scythian(-land)
ῥέει δὲ ἐκ λίμνης μεγάλης τὴν πέριξ νέμονται ἵπποι ἄγριοι
flows and from a-lake great which around graze horses wild
λευκοί· καλέεται δὲ ἡ λίμνη αὕτη ὀρθῶς μήτηρ Ὑπάνιος. ἐκ
white is-called and the lake this rightly mother of-Hypanis from
ταύτης ὦν ἀνατέλλων ὁ Ὕπανις ποταμὸς ῥέει ἐπὶ μὲν πέντε
this then rising the Hypanis river flows for indeed five
ἡμερέων πλόον βραχὺς καὶ γλυκύς ἐστι, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου πρὸς
days voyage shallow and sweet it-is from and this toward
θαλάσσης τεσσέρων ἡμερέων πλόον πικρὸς δεινῶς· ἐκδιδοῖ
sea of-four days voyage bitter terribly issues
γὰρ ἐς αὐτὸν κρήνη πικρή, οὕτω δή τι ἐοῦσα πικρή,
for into it a-spring bitter so indeed somewhat being bitter
ἣ μεγάθεϊ σμικρὴ ἐοῦσα κιρνᾷ τὸν Ὕπανιν ἐόντα ποταμὸν
which in-size small being mixes the Hypanis being river
ἐν ὀλίγοισι μέγαν. ἔστι δὲ ἡ κρήνη αὕτη ἐν οὔροισι χώρης
among few great is and the spring this on borders of-land
τῆς τε ἀροτήρων Σκυθέων καὶ Ἀλαζόνων· οὔνομα δὲ τῇ
of-the both plowmen Scythians and Alazones name and to-the
κρήνῃ καὶ ὅθεν ῥέει τῷ χώρῳ σκυθιστὶ μὲν Ἐξαμπαῖος,
spring and whence it-flows to-the place in-Scythian indeed Exampaeus
κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν Ἱραὶ ὁδοί. συνάγουσι δὲ τὰ
in and the of-Greeks tongue Sacred ways draw-together and the

τέρματα ὅ τε Τύρης καὶ ὁ Ὕπανις κατὰ Ἀλαζόνας, τὸ δὲ
ends the both Tyras and the Hypanis by Alazones the and
ἀπὸ τούτου ἀποστρέψας ἑκάτερος ῥέει εὐρύνων τὸ μέσον.
from this having-turned-away each flows widening the middle
Τέταρτος δὲ Βορυσθένης ποταμός, ὃς ἐστί τε μέγιστος 53
fourth and Borysthenes river which is both greatest
μετὰ Ἴστρον τούτων καὶ πολυαρκέστατος κατὰ γνώμας
after Ister of-these and most-productive by judgment
τὰς ἡμετέρας οὔτι μοῦνον τῶν Σκυθικῶν ποταμῶν ἀλλὰ
the our not only of-the Scythian rivers but
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων, πλὴν Νείλου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου·
also of-the others all except Nile the Egyptian
τούτῳ γὰρ οὐκ οἷά τε ἐστὶ συμβαλεῖν ἄλλον ποταμόν·
with-this for not possible — it-is to-compare other river
τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν Βορυσθένης ἐστὶ πολυαρκέστατος, ὃς
of-the but rest Borysthenes is most-productive which
νομάς τε καλλίστας καὶ εὐκομιδεστάτας κτήνεσι παρέχεται
pastures both fairest and best-tended for-cattle provides
ἰχθύας τε ἀρίστους διακριδὸν καὶ πλείστους, πίνεσθαί τε
fish and best by-far and most to-be-drunk and
ἥδιστος ἐστί, ῥέει τε καθαρὸς παρὰ θολεροῖσι, σπόρος τε
sweetest is flows and clear beside muddy(-rivers) crops and
παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄριστος γίνεται, ποίη τε, τῇ οὐ σπείρεται ἡ
beside it best grow grass and where not is-sown the
χώρη, βαθυτάτη· ἅλες τε ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι αὐτοῦ αὐτόματοι
land deepest salt and at the mouth of-it of-itself
πήγνυνται ἄπλετοι· κήτεά τε μεγάλα ἀνάκανθα, τὰ
form boundless fish and great spineless which
ἀντακαίους καλέουσι, παρέχεται ἐς ταρίχευσιν, ἄλλα
antacaei they-call it-provides for salting other(-things)
τε πολλὰ θωμάσαι ἄξια. μέχρι μέν νυν Γερρέων χώρου,
and many to-wonder-at worthy as-far-as indeed then of-Gerrhi place

ἐς τὸν τεσσεράκοντα ἡμερέων πλόος ἐστί, γινώσκεται
to which forty of-days voyage is it-is-known
ῥέων ἀπὸ βορέω ἀνέμου· τὸ δὲ κατύπερθε δι' ὧν ῥέει
flowing from north wind the and beyond through which it-flows
ἀνθρώπων οὐδεὶς ἔχει φράσαι· φαίνεται δὲ ῥέων δι'
of-men no-one can tell it-appears and flowing through
ἐρήμου ἐς τῶν γεωργῶν Σκυθέων τὴν χώρην· οὗτοι γὰρ
desert to of-the farmer Scythians the land these for
οἱ Σκύθαι παρ' αὐτὸν ἐπὶ δέκα ἡμερέων πλόον νέμονται.
the Scythians beside it for ten days voyage dwell
μούνου δὲ τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ Νείλου οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι
alone and of-this the river and of-Nile not I-can tell
τὰς πηγάς, δοκέω δέ, οὐδὲ οὐδεὶς Ἑλλήνων. ἀγχοῦ τε δὴ
the sources I-think and nor no-one of-Greeks near and indeed
θαλάσσης ὁ Βορυσθένης ῥέων γίνεται καί οἱ συμμίσγεται
sea the Borysthenes flowing comes and with-it mingles
ὁ Ὕπανις ἐς τὠυτὸ ἕλος ἐκδιδούς. τὸ δὲ μεταξὺ τῶν
the Hypanis into the-same marsh issuing the and between the
ποταμῶν τούτων, ἐὸν ἔμβολον τῆς χώρης, Ἱππόλεω ἄκρη
rivers these being beak of-the land of-Hippolaus headland
καλέεται, ἐν δὲ αὐτῷ ἱρὸν Δήμητρος ἐνίδρυται· πέρην δὲ
is-called in and it temple of-Demeter is-set-up beyond and
τοῦ ἱροῦ ἐπὶ τῷ Ὑπάνι Βορυσθενεῖται κατοίκηνται.
the temple on the Hypanis Borysthenites are-settled

54 Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν ποταμῶν, μετὰ
these indeed the(-things) from these the rivers after
δὲ τούτους πέμπτος ποταμὸς ἄλλος, τῷ οὔνομα
and these fifth river another to-which name
Παντικάπης, ῥέει μὲν καὶ οὗτος ἀπὸ βορέω τε καὶ ἐκ
Panticapes flows indeed also this from north both and from
λίμνης, καὶ τὸ μεταξὺ τούτου τε καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένεος
a-lake and the between this both and the Borysthenes

νέμονται οἱ γεωργοὶ Σκύθαι, ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ ἐς τὴν Ὑλαίην,
inhabit the farmer Scythians issues and into — Hylaea
παραμειψάμενος δὲ ταύτην τῷ Βορυσθένεϊ συμμίσγεται.
having-passed and this with-the Borysthenes mingles
Ἕκτος δὲ Ὑπάκυρις ποταμός, ὃς ὁρμᾶται μὲν ἐκ 55
sixth and Hypacyris river which sets-out indeed from
λίμνης, διὰ μέσων δὲ τῶν νομάδων Σκυθέων ῥέων
a-lake through middle and the nomad Scythians flowing
ἐκδιδοῖ κατὰ Καρκινῖτιν πόλιν, ἐς δεξιὴν ἀπέργων τήν
issues by Carcinitis city on right shutting-off —
τε Ὑλαίην καὶ τὸν Ἀχιλλήιον δρόμον καλεόμενον.
both Hylaea and the Achillean racecourse called
Ἕβδομος δὲ Γέρρος ποταμὸς ἀπέσχισται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ 56
seventh and Gerrus river is-split-off indeed from the
Βορυσθένεος κατὰ τοῦτο τῆς χώρης ἐς ὃ γινώσκεται ὁ
Borysthenes at this of-the land to which is-known the
Βορυσθένης· ἀπέσχισται μέν νυν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χώρου,
Borysthenes it-is-split-off indeed then from this the place
οὔνομα δὲ ἔχει τό περ ὁ χῶρος αὐτός, Γέρρος, ῥέων
name and has which indeed the place itself Gerrus flowing
δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν οὐρίζει τήν τε τῶν νομάδων χώρην καὶ
and to sea bounds the both of-the nomads land and
τὴν τῶν βασιληίων Σκυθέων, ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ὑπάκυριν.
the of-the royal Scythians issues and into the Hypacyris
Ὄγδοος δὲ δὴ Τάναϊς ποταμός, ὃς ῥέει τἀνέκαθεν 57
eighth and indeed Tanais river which flows at-first
ἐκ λίμνης μεγάλης ὁρμώμενος, ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ ἐς μέζω ἔτι
from a-lake great setting-out issues and into greater still
λίμνην καλεομένην Μαιῆτιν, ἣ οὐρίζει Σκύθας τε τοὺς
lake called Maeetis which bounds Scythians both the

βασιληίους καὶ Σαυρομάτας. ἐς δὲ Τάναϊν τοῦτον ἄλλος
royal and Sauromatae into and Tanais this another
ποταμὸς ἐσβάλλει τῷ οὔνομα ἐστὶ Ὕργις.
river empties to-which name is Hyrgis

58 Τοῖσι μὲν δὴ ὀνομαστοῖσι ποταμοῖσι οὕτω δή τι οἱ
with-the indeed then famous rivers thus indeed somewhat the
Σκύθαι ἐσκευάδαται, τοῖσι δὲ κτήνεσι ἡ ποίη ἀναφυομένη
Scythians are-furnished for-the and cattle the grass springing-up
ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ ἐστι ἐπιχολωτάτη πασέων ποιέων τῶν
in the Scythian(-land) is most-bile-producing of-all grasses which
ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· ἀνοιγομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι κτήνεσι ἐστὶ
we know being-opened and the cattle it-is(-possible)
σταθμώσασθαι ὅτι τοῦτο οὕτω ἔχει.
to-judge that this so is

V · THE CUSTOMS OF THE SCYTHIANS

The Scythians worship Hestia, Zeus, Earth, Apollo, Aphrodite, Heracles, and Ares, strangling their victims and boiling the flesh over the bones; to Ares they raise a pile of brushwood with a sword on top and sacrifice one prisoner in a hundred. A warrior drinks the blood of the first man he kills and makes cups of enemy skulls. Diviners read willow rods, and a man the diviners accuse of perjury by the royal hearth is beheaded if later diviners agree, and if they acquit him the first diviners are burned. Kings are buried among the Gerrhi with strangled servants and horses. They purify themselves in hemp vapor and shun foreign ways: Anacharsis was killed for Greek rites, and King Scyles, initiated into Bacchic rites, was beheaded. A huge bronze bowl cast from arrowheads hints at their number.

59 Τὰ μὲν δὴ μέγιστα οὕτω σφι εὔπορα ἐστί, τὰ
the indeed then greatest(-things) thus to-them easily-provided are the
δὲ λοιπὰ νόμαια κατὰ τάδε σφι διακέεται. θεοὺς μὲν
and remaining customs as follows to-them are-ordered gods indeed

μούνους τούσδε ἱλάσκονται, Ἱστίην μὲν μάλιστα, ἐπὶ
only these they-propitiate Hestia indeed most next
δὲ Δία καὶ Γῆν, νομίζοντες τὴν Γῆν τοῦ Διὸς εἶναι
and Zeus and Earth believing — Earth — of-Zeus to-be
γυναῖκα, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Ἀπόλλωνά τε καὶ οὐρανίην
wife after and these Apollo both and heavenly
Ἀφροδίτην καὶ Ἡρακλέα καὶ Ἄρεα. τούτους μὲν πάντες
Aphrodite and Heracles and Ares these indeed all
Σκύθαι νενομίκασι, οἱ δὲ καλεόμενοι βασιλήιοι Σκύθαι
Scythians worship the but called royal Scythians
καὶ τῷ Ποσειδέωνι θύουσι. ὀνομάζεται δὲ σκυθιστὶ Ἱστίη
also — to-Poseidon sacrifice is-named and in-Scythian Hestia
μὲν Ταβιτί, Ζεὺς δὲ ὀρθότατα κατὰ γνώμην γε τὴν
indeed Tabiti Zeus and most-rightly in opinion at-least the
ἐμὴν καλεόμενος Παπαῖος, Γῆ δὲ Ἀπί. Ἀπόλλων δὲ
my called Papaeus Earth and Api Apollo and
Γοιτόσυρος, οὐρανίη δὲ Ἀφροδίτη Ἀργίμπασα, Ποσειδέων
Goetosyrus heavenly and Aphrodite Argimpasa Poseidon
δὲ Θαγιμασάδας. ἀγάλματα δὲ καὶ βωμοὺς καὶ νηοὺς
and Thagimasadas images and also altars and temples
οὐ νομίζουσι ποιέειν πλὴν Ἄρεϊ· τούτῳ δὲ νομίζουσι.
not are-wont to-make except for-Ares for-this-one but they-are-wont
Θυσίη δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ πᾶσι κατέστηκε περὶ πάντα τὰ ἱρὰ 60
sacrifice and the same for-all is-established in all the rites
ὁμοίως, ἐρδομένη ὧδε· τὸ μὲν ἱρήιον αὐτὸ ἐμπεποδισμένον
alike performed thus the indeed victim itself hobbled
τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους πόδας ἕστηκε, ὁ δὲ θύων ὄπισθε
in-the front feet stands the and sacrificer behind
τοῦ κτήνεος ἑστεὼς σπάσας τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ στρόφου
the beast standing having-pulled the end of-the rope
καταβάλλει μιν, πίπτοντος δὲ τοῦ ἱρηίου ἐπικαλέει τὸν θεὸν
throws-down it falling and the victim he-calls-on the god

τῷ ἂν θύῃ, καὶ ἔπειτα βρόχῳ περὶ ὦν ἔβαλε τὸν
to-whom — he-sacrifices and then with-a-noose around then threw the
αὐχένα, σκυταλίδα δὲ ἐμβαλὼν περιάγει καὶ ἀποπνίγει, οὔτε
neck a-stick and having-put-in twists and strangles neither
πῦρ ἀνακαύσας οὔτε καταρξάμενος οὔτ' ἐπισπείσας·
fire having-kindled nor having-made-first-offering nor having-poured-libation
ἀποπνίξας δὲ καὶ ἀποδείρας τρέπεται πρὸς ἕψησιν.
having-strangled and also having-flayed turns to boiling

61 Τῆς δὲ γῆς τῆς Σκυθικῆς αἰνῶς ἀξύλου ἐούσης ὧδε σφι
the and land the Scythian dreadfully woodless being thus by-them
ἐς τὴν ἕψησιν τῶν κρεῶν ἐξεύρηται· ἐπειδὰν ἀποδείρωσι τὰ
for the boiling of-the meat has-been-devised when they-flay the
ἱρήια, γυμνοῦσι τὰ ὀστέα τῶν κρεῶν, ἔπειτα ἐσβάλλουσι,
victims they-strip the bones of-the meat then they-throw
ἢν μὲν τύχωσι ἔχοντες, ἐς λέβητας ἐπιχωρίους, μάλιστα
if indeed they-happen having into cauldrons native most
Λεσβίοισι κρητῆρσι προσεικέλους, χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι πολλῷ
to-Lesbian mixing-bowls like except — that much
μέζονας· ἐς τούτους ἐσβάλλοντες ἕψουσι ὑποκαίοντες τὰ
bigger into these throwing they-boil kindling-under the
ὀστέα τῶν ἱρηίων. ἢν δὲ μή σφι παρῇ ὁ λέβης, οἷ
bones of-the victims if and not to-them be-at-hand the cauldron they
δὲ ἐς τὰς γαστέρας τῶν ἱρηίων ἐσβάλλοντες τὰ κρέα
and into the bellies of-the victims throwing the meat
πάντα καὶ παραμίξαντες ὕδωρ ὑποκαίουσι τὰ ὀστέα· τὰ
all and having-mixed-in water they-burn-under the bones they
δὲ αἴθεται κάλλιστα, αἱ δὲ γαστέρες χωρέουσι εὐπετέως
and burn finely the and bellies hold easily
τὰ κρέα ἐψιλωμένα τῶν ὀστέων· καὶ οὕτω βοῦς τε
the meat stripped of-the bones and so ox both
ἑωυτὸν ἐξέψει καὶ τἆλλα ἱρήια ἑωυτὸ ἕκαστον. ἐπεὰν δὲ
itself boils and the-other victims itself each when and

ἑψηθῇ τὰ κρέα, ὁ θύσας τῶν κρεῶν καὶ τῶν σπλάγχνων
is-boiled the meat the sacrificer of-the meat and of-the entrails
ἀπαρξάμενος ῥίπτει ἐς τὸ ἔμπροσθε. θύουσι δὲ καὶ
having-taken-first-offering throws to the front they-sacrifice and both
τὰ ἄλλα πρόβατα καὶ ἵππους μάλιστα.
the other flocks and horses most
Τοῖσι μὲν δὴ ἄλλοισι τῶν θεῶν οὕτω θύουσι καὶ ταῦτα 62
to-the indeed then others of-the gods thus they-sacrifice and these
τῶν κτηνέων, τῷ δὲ Ἄρεϊ ὧδε. κατὰ νομοὺς ἑκάστους τῶν
of-the beasts — but to-Ares thus in districts each of-the
ἀρχέων ἐσίδρυταί σφι Ἄρεος ἱρόν· τοιόνδε φρυγάνων
governments is-set-up by-them of-Ares temple such of-brushwood
φάκελοι συννενέαται ὅσον τ' ἐπὶ σταδίους τρεῖς μῆκος καὶ
bundles are-heaped as-much — for stades three in-length and
εὖρος, ὕψος δὲ ἔλασσον· ἄνω δὲ τούτου τετράγωνον ἄπεδον
breadth in-height but less above and this square level
πεποίηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν τρία τῶν κώλων ἐστὶ ἀπότομα,
is-made and the indeed three of-the sides are sheer
κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἓν ἐπιβατόν. ἔτεος δὲ ἑκάστου ἁμάξας
by and the one accessible year and each wagons
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐπινέουσι φρυγάνων· ὑπονοστέει
fifty and hundred they-pile of-brushwood sinks
γὰρ δὴ αἰεὶ ὑπὸ τῶν χειμώνων. ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ
for indeed always under the storms on this indeed the
σηκοῦ ἀκινάκης σιδήρεος ἵδρυται ἀρχαῖος ἑκάστοισι, καὶ
precinct a-scimitar of-iron is-set-up ancient for-each and
τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τοῦ Ἄρεος τὸ ἄγαλμα. τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἀκινάκῃ
this is — of-Ares the image to-this and the scimitar
θυσίας ἐπετείους προσάγουσι προβάτων καὶ ἵππων, καὶ
sacrifices yearly they-bring of-flocks and horses and
δὴ καὶ τοῖσιδ' ἔτι πλέω θύουσι ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι
indeed also to-these still more they-sacrifice than to-the other

θεοῖσι· ὅσους ἂν τῶν πολεμίων ζωγρήσωσι, ἀπὸ τῶν
gods as-many-as — of-the enemies they-take-alive from the
ἑκατὸν ἀνδρῶν ἄνδρα θύουσι τρόπῳ οὐ τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ
hundred men a-man they-sacrifice in-manner not the same as
τὰ πρόβατα, ἀλλ' ἑτεροίῳ. ἐπεὰν γὰρ οἶνον ἐπισπείσωσι
the flocks but different when for wine they-pour
κατὰ τῶν κεφαλέων, ἀποσφάζουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐς
over the heads they-cut-throats-of the men into
ἄγγος καὶ ἔπειτα ἀνενείκαντες ἄνω ἐπὶ τὸν ὄγκον τῶν
a-vessel and then having-carried up onto the pile of-the
φρυγάνων καταχέουσι τὸ αἷμα τοῦ ἀκινάκεω. ἄνω μὲν
brushwood they-pour the blood over-the scimitar up indeed
δὴ φορέουσι τοῦτο, κάτω δὲ παρὰ τὸ ἱρὸν ποιεῦσι τάδε·
then they-carry this below and beside the temple they-do this
τῶν ἀποσφαγέντων ἀνδρῶν τοὺς δεξιοὺς ὤμους πάντας
of-the slaughtered men the right shoulders all
ἀποταμόντες σὺν τῇσι χερσὶ ἐς τὸν ἠέρα ἱεῖσι, καὶ
having-cut-off with the arms into the air they-throw and
ἔπειτα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀπέρξαντες ἱρήια ἀπαλλάσσονται.
then also the other having-finished victims depart
χεὶρ δὲ τῇ ἂν πέσῃ κέεται, καὶ χωρὶς ὁ νεκρός.
arm and where — it-falls lies and apart the corpse

63 Θυσίαι μέν νυν αὗταί σφι κατεστᾶσι. ὑσὶ δὲ οὗτοι
sacrifices indeed then these for-them are-established swine but these
οὐδὲν νομίζουσι, οὐδὲ τρέφειν ἐν τῇ χώρῃ τὸ παράπαν
not-at-all use nor to-rear in the land the altogether
θέλουσι.
they-wish

64 Τὰ δ' ἐς πόλεμον ἔχοντα ὧδέ σφι διακέαται· ἐπεὰν
the(-things) and to war relating thus for-them are-ordered when
τὸν πρῶτον ἄνδρα καταβάλῃ ἀνὴρ Σκύθης, τοῦ αἵματος
the first man lays-low a-man Scythian of-the blood

ἐμπίνει, ὅσους δ' ἂν φονεύσῃ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, τούτων τὰς
he-drinks as-many-as and — he-slays in the battle of-these the
κεφαλὰς ἀποφέρει τῷ βασιλέι. ἀπενείκας μὲν γὰρ κεφαλὴν
heads he-carries to-the king having-brought indeed for a-head
τῆς ληίης μεταλαμβάνει τὴν ἂν λάβωσι, μὴ ἐνείκας δὲ οὔ.
of-the booty he-shares which — they-take not having-brought but not
ἀποδείρει δὲ αὐτὴν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· περιταμὼν κύκλῳ περὶ
he-scalps and it in-manner such having-cut-round in-a-circle about
τὰ ὦτα καὶ λαβόμενος τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐκσείει, μετὰ δὲ
the ears and having-seized the head shakes-out(-the-skull) after and
σαρκίσας βοὸς πλευρῇ δέψει τῇσι χερσί, ὀργάσας δὲ αὐτὸ
having-fleshed with-ox's rib he-kneads with-the hands having-softened and it
ἅτε χειρόμακτρον ἔκτηται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν χαλινῶν τοῦ ἵππου
as a-napkin keeps from and the bridle of-the horse
τὸν αὐτὸς ἐλαύνει, ἐκ τούτου ἐξάπτει καὶ ἀγάλλεται· ὃς
which himself he-rides from this he-hangs(-it) and exults whoever
γὰρ ἂν πλεῖστα δέρματα χειρόμακτρα ἔχῃ, ἀνὴρ ἄριστος
for — most skins napkins has man best
οὗτος κέκριται. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῶν ἐκ τῶν ἀποδαρμάτων
this-one is-judged many and of-them from the scalps
καὶ χλαίνας ἐπείνυσθαι ποιεῦσι, συρράπτοντες κατά περ
even cloaks to-wear make sewing-together as indeed
βαίτας. πολλοὶ δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐχθρῶν τὰς δεξιὰς χεῖρας
shepherds'-coats many and of-men enemy the right hands
νεκρῶν ἐόντων ἀποδείραντες αὐτοῖσι ὄνυξι καλύπτρας τῶν
dead being having-flayed with-the-very nails covers of-the
φαρετρέων ποιεῦνται. δέρμα δὲ ἀνθρώπου καὶ παχὺ καὶ
quivers make skin and of-a-man both thick and
λαμπρὸν ἦν ἄρα, σχεδὸν δερμάτων πάντων λαμπρότατον
bright was then nearly of-skins all brightest

λευκότητι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ὅλους ἄνδρας ἐκδείραντες καὶ
in-whiteness many and even whole men having-flayed and
διατείναντες ἐπὶ ξύλων ἐπ᾽ ἵππων περιφέρουσι.
having-stretched on wood on horses carry-about

65 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω σφι νενόμισται, αὐτὰς δὲ τὰς
these indeed then thus by-them are-customary the-very and the
κεφαλάς, οὔτι πάντων ἀλλὰ τῶν ἐχθίστων, ποιεῦσι τάδε·
heads not of-all but of-the most-hated they-do this
ἀποπρίσας ἕκαστος πᾶν τὸ ἔνερθε τῶν ὀφρύων ἐκκαθαίρει·
having-sawn-off each all the below the brows cleans-out
καὶ ἢν μὲν ᾖ πένης, ὦ δὲ ἔξωθεν ὠμοβοέην μούνην
and if indeed he-be poor he and outside rawhide only
περιτείνας οὕτω χρᾶται, ἢν δὲ ᾖ πλούσιος, τὴν
having-stretched-round thus uses(-it) if but he-be rich the
μὲν ὠμοβοέην περιτείνει, ἔσωθεν δὲ καταχρυσώσας οὕτω
indeed rawhide he-stretches inside and having-gilded thus
χρᾶται ποτηρίῳ. ποιεῦσι δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐκ τῶν οἰκηίων ἤν
uses(-it) as-a-cup they-do and this also with the kinsmen if
σφι διάφοροι γένωνται καὶ ἢν ἐπικρατήσῃ αὐτοῦ παρὰ
to-them at-feud they-become and if he-prevails over-him before
τῷ βασιλέι, ξείνων δέ οἱ ἐλθόντων τῶν ἂν λόγον
the king guests and to-him having-come of-whom — account
ποιέηται, τὰς κεφαλὰς ταύτας παραφέρει καὶ ἐπιλέγει
he-makes the heads these he-brings and says-over-them
ὡς οἱ ἐόντες οἰκήιοι πόλεμον προσεθήκαντο καί σφεων
that to-him being kinsmen war they-made and them
αὐτὸς ἐπεκράτησε, ταύτην ἀνδραγαθίην λέγοντες.
himself he-overcame this manly-valor calling

66 Ἅπαξ δὲ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἑκάστου ὁ νομάρχης ἕκαστος ἐν
once and in-the year each the district-governor each in
τῷ ἑωυτοῦ νομῷ κιρνᾷ κρητῆρα οἴνου, ἀπ᾽ οὗ πίνουσι
the his-own district mixes a-bowl of-wine from which drink

τῶν Σκυθέων τοῖσι ἂν ἄνδρες πολέμιοι ἀραιρημένοι
of-the Scythians those-by-whom — men enemy slain
ἔωσι. τοῖσι δ᾽ ἂν μὴ κατεργασμένον ᾖ τοῦτο, οὐ γεύονται
be by-whom but — not accomplished be this not taste
τοῦ οἴνου τούτου, ἀλλ᾽ ἠτιμωμένοι ἀποκατέαται· ὄνειδος
the wine this but dishonored sit-apart reproach
δέ σφι ἐστὶ μέγιστον τοῦτο. ὅσοι δὲ ἂν αὐτῶν
and to-them is greatest this as-many-as and — of-them
καὶ κάρτα πολλοὺς ἄνδρας ἀραιρηκότες ἔωσι, οὗτοι δὲ
even very many men having-slain be these and
σύνδυο κύλικας ἔχοντες πίνουσι ὁμοῦ.
two-together cups having drink at-once
Μάντιες δὲ Σκυθέων εἰσὶ πολλοί, οἳ μαντεύονται ῥάβδοισι 67
diviners and of-Scythians are many who divine with-rods
ἰτεΐνῃσι πολλῇσι ὧδε· ἐπεὰν φακέλους ῥάβδων μεγάλους
of-willow many thus when bundles of-rods great
ἐνείκωνται, θέντες χαμαὶ διεξειλίσσουσι αὐτούς, καὶ
they-bring having-set on-the-ground they-unroll them and
ἐπὶ μίαν ἑκάστην ῥάβδον τιθέντες θεσπίζουσι, ἅμα τε
on one each rod laying prophesy at-once and
λέγοντες ταῦτα συνειλέουσι τὰς ῥάβδους ὀπίσω καὶ
saying these they-roll-up the rods back and
αὖτις κατὰ μίαν συντιθεῖσι. αὕτη μέν σφι ἡ μαντικὴ
again by one put-together this indeed to-them the divination
πατρωίη ἐστί. οἱ δὲ Ἐνάρεες οἱ ἀνδρόγυνοι τὴν Ἀφροδίτην
ancestral is the but Enarees the men-women — Aphrodite
σφίσι λέγουσι μαντικὴν δοῦναι· φιλύρης δ᾽ ὦν φλοιῷ
to-them say divination to-have-given of-linden and then with-bark
μαντεύονται· ἐπεὰν τὴν φιλύρην τρίχα σχίσῃ, διαπλέκων
they-divine when the linden three-ways he-splits plaiting
ἐν τοῖσι δακτύλοισι τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ καὶ διαλύων χρᾷ.
in the fingers the his-own and unplaiting he-prophesies

68 Ἐπεὰν δὲ βασιλεὺς ὁ Σκυθέων κάμῃ, μεταπέμπεται τῶν
when and king the of-Scythians falls-sick he-sends-for of-the
μαντίων ἄνδρας τρεῖς τοὺς εὐδοκιμέοντας μάλιστα, οἳ
diviners men three the esteemed most who
τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ μαντεύονται· καὶ λέγουσι οὗτοι ὡς τὸ
in-manner the said divine and say these as the
ἐπίπαν μάλιστα τάδε, ὡς τὰς βασιληίας ἱστίας ἐπιώρκηκε
whole mostly this that by-the royal hearths has-sworn-falsely
ὃς καὶ ὅς, λέγοντες τῶν ἀστῶν τὸν ἂν δὴ λέγωσι. τὰς
such and such naming of-the citizens whom — indeed they-name by-the
δὲ βασιληίας ἱστίας νόμος Σκύθῃσι τὰ μάλιστα ἐστὶ ὀμνύναι
and royal hearths custom for-Scythians the most is to-swear
τότε ἐπεὰν τὸν μέγιστον ὅρκον ἐθέλωσι ὀμνύναι. αὐτίκα δὲ
then when the greatest oath they-wish to-swear at-once and
διαλελαμμένος ἄγεται οὗτος τὸν ἂν δὴ φῶσι ἐπιορκῆσαι,
seized is-brought this-one whom — indeed they-say to-have-sworn-falsely
ἀπιγμένον δὲ ἐλέγχουσι οἱ μάντιες ὡς ἐπιορκήσας φαίνεται
having-come and convict the diviners that having-sworn-falsely he-appears
ἐν τῇ μαντικῇ τὰς βασιληίας ἱστίας καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
in the divination by-the royal hearths and because-of these
ἀλγέει ὁ βασιλεύς· ὃ δὲ ἀρνέεται, οὐ φάμενος ἐπιορκῆσαι,
is-sick the king he but denies not saying to-have-sworn-falsely
καὶ δεινολογέεται. ἀρνεομένου δὲ τούτου ὁ βασιλεὺς
and protests-loudly denying and him the king
μεταπέμπεται ἄλλους διπλησίους μάντιας· καὶ ἢν μὲν καὶ
sends-for others twice-as-many diviners and if indeed also
οὗτοι ἐσορῶντες ἐς τὴν μαντικὴν καταδήσωσι ἐπιορκῆσαι,
these looking into the divination convict to-have-sworn-falsely
τοῦ δὲ ἰθέως τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτάμνουσι, καὶ τὰ χρήματα
of-him and straightway the head they-cut-off and the goods
αὐτοῦ διαλαγχάνουσι οἱ πρῶτοι τῶν μαντίων· ἢν δὲ οἱ
of-him divide-by-lot the first of-the diviners if but the

ἐπελθόντες μάντιες ἀπολύσωσι, ἄλλοι πάρεισι μάντιες καὶ
having-come diviners acquit others come diviners and
μάλα ἄλλοι. ἢν ὦν οἱ πλεῦνες τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀπολύσωσι,
yet others if then the more the man acquit
δέδοκται τοῖσι πρώτοισι τῶν μαντίων αὐτοῖσι ἀπόλλυσθαι.
it-is-decreed for-the first of-the diviners themselves to-perish
Ἀπολλῦσι δῆτα αὐτοὺς τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐπεὰν ἅμαξαν 69
they-destroy indeed them in-manner such when a-wagon
φρυγάνων πλήσωσι καὶ ὑποζεύξωσι βοῦς, ἐμποδίσαντες
with-brushwood they-fill and yoke oxen having-fettered
τοὺς μάντιας καὶ χεῖρας ὀπίσω δήσαντες καὶ στομώσαντες
the diviners and hands behind having-bound and having-gagged
κατεργνῦσι ἐς μέσα τὰ φρύγανα. ὑποπρήσαντες δὲ
they-shut-up into midst the brushwood having-fired and
αὐτὰ ἀπιεῖσι φοβήσαντες τοὺς βοῦς. πολλοὶ μὲν
it they-let-go having-frightened the oxen many indeed
δὴ συγκατακαίονται τοῖσι μάντισι βόες, πολλοὶ δὲ
then are-burnt-with the diviners oxen many and
περικεκαυμένοι ἀποφεύγουσι, ἐπεὰν αὐτῶν ὁ ῥυμὸς
scorched escape when of-them the pole
κατακαυθῇ. κατακαίουσι δὲ τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ καὶ δι᾽
is-burnt-through they-burn and in-manner the said also for
ἄλλας αἰτίας τοὺς μάντιας, ψευδομάντιας καλέοντες. τοὺς
other causes the diviners false-diviners calling whom
δ᾽ ἂν ἀποκτείνῃ βασιλεύς, τούτων οὐδὲ τοὺς παῖδας λείπει,
and — kills the-king of-these not-even the sons he-leaves
ἀλλὰ πάντα τὰ ἔρσενα κτείνει, τὰ δὲ θήλεα οὐκ ἀδικέει.
but all the males he-kills the and females not he-harms
Ὅρκια δὲ ποιεῦνται Σκύθαι ὧδε πρὸς τοὺς ἂν ποιέωνται· 70
oaths and make Scythians thus with whom — they-make
ἐς κύλικα μεγάλην κεραμίνην οἶνον ἐγχέαντες αἷμα
into a-cup great earthen wine having-poured blood

συμμίσγουσι τῶν τὸ ὅρκιον ταμνομένων, τύψαντες
they-mix of-those the oath swearing having-struck
ὑπέατι ἢ ἐπιταμόντες μαχαίρῃ σμικρὸν τοῦ σώματος, καὶ
with-an-awl or having-cut with-a-knife a-little of-the body and
ἔπειτα ἀποβάψαντες ἐς τὴν κύλικα ἀκινάκην καὶ ὀιστοὺς
then having-dipped into the cup a-scimitar and arrows
καὶ σάγαριν καὶ ἀκόντιον· ἐπεὰν δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσωσι,
and battle-axe and javelin when and these they-do
κατεύχονται πολλὰ καὶ ἔπειτα ἀποπίνουσι αὐτοί τε οἱ
they-pray many(-things) and then drink-off themselves both those
τὸ ὅρκιον ποιεύμενοι καὶ τῶν ἑπομένων οἱ πλείστου ἄξιοι.
the oath making and of-the followers the most worthy
71 Ταφαὶ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων ἐν Γέρροισι εἰσὶ ἐς ὃ
burials and of-the kings among Gerrhi are up-to which
ὁ Βορυσθένης ἐστὶ προσπλωτός· ἐνθαῦτα, ἐπεάν σφι
the Borysthenes is navigable there when to-them
ἀποθάνῃ ὁ βασιλεύς, ὄρυγμα γῆς μέγα ὀρύσσουσι
dies the king a-pit of-earth great they-dig
τετράγωνον, ἕτοιμον δὲ τοῦτο ποιήσαντες ἀναλαμβάνουσι
square ready and this having-made they-take-up
τὸν νεκρόν, κατακεκηρωμένον μὲν τὸ σῶμα, τὴν δὲ
the corpse waxed-over indeed in-the body the and
νηδὺν ἀνασχισθεῖσαν καὶ καθαρθεῖσαν, πλέην κυπέρου
belly cut-open and cleaned full of-galingale
κεκομμένου καὶ θυμιήματος καὶ σελίνου σπέρματος καὶ
chopped and of-incense and of-parsley seed and
ἀννήσου, συνερραμμένην ὀπίσω, καὶ κομίζουσι ἐν ἁμάξῃ
of-anise sewn-up again and they-convey on a-wagon
ἐς ἄλλο ἔθνος. οἱ δὲ ἂν παραδέξωνται κομισθέντα
to another nation they and — receive conveyed
τὸν νεκρόν, ποιεῦσι τά περ οἱ βασιλήιοι Σκύθαι· τοῦ
the corpse do what indeed the royal Scythians of-the

ὠτὸς ἀποτάμνονται, τρίχας περικείρονται, βραχίονας
ear cut-off hair crop-round arms
περιτάμνονται, μέτωπον καὶ ῥῖνα καταμύσσονται, διὰ
gash-round forehead and nose lacerate through
τῆς ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ὀιστοὺς διαβυνέονται. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ
the left hand arrows thrust thence and
κομίζουσι ἐν τῇ ἁμάξῃ τοῦ βασιλέος τὸν νέκυν ἐς ἄλλο
they-convey on the wagon of-the king the corpse to another
ἔθνος τῶν ἄρχουσι· οἳ δέ σφι ἕπονται ἐς τοὺς πρότερον
nation of-whom they-rule they and them follow to whom earlier
ἦλθον. ἐπεὰν δὲ πάντας περιέλθωσι τὸν νέκυν κομίζοντες,
they-came when and all they-have-gone-round the corpse conveying
ἔν τε Γέρροισι ἔσχατα κατοικημένοισι εἰσὶ τῶν ἐθνέων
among both Gerrhi farthest settled they-are of-the nations
τῶν ἄρχουσι καὶ ἐν τῇσι ταφῇσι. καὶ ἔπειτα, ἐπεὰν θέωσι
whom they-rule and at the burial-places and then when they-lay
τὸν νέκυν ἐν τῇσι θήκῃσι ἐπὶ στιβάδος, παραπήξαντες
the corpse in the tombs on a-mattress having-fixed
αἰχμὰς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τοῦ νεκροῦ ξύλα ὑπερτείνουσι καὶ
spears on-this-side and that of-the corpse timbers they-stretch-over and
ἔπειτα ῥιψὶ καταστεγάζουσι, ἐν δὲ τῇ λοιπῇ εὐρυχωρίῃ
then with-mats roof(-it) in and the remaining space
τῆς θήκης τῶν παλλακέων τε μίαν ἀποπνίξαντες θάπτουσι
of-the tomb of-the concubines both one having-strangled they-bury
καὶ τὸν οἰνοχόον καὶ μάγειρον καὶ ἱπποκόμον καὶ διήκονον
and the cupbearer and cook and groom and servant
καὶ ἀγγελιηφόρον καὶ ἵππους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων
and messenger and horses and of-the other all
ἀπαρχὰς καὶ φιάλας χρυσέας· ἀργύρῳ δὲ οὐδὲν οὐδὲ
firstlings and cups golden silver but not-at-all nor

χαλκῷ χρέωνται. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες χοῦσι πάντες χῶμα
bronze they-use these and having-done heap all a-mound
μέγα, ἁμιλλώμενοι καὶ προθυμεόμενοι ὡς μέγιστον ποιῆσαι.
great vying and striving as greatest to-make
72 Ἐνιαυτοῦ δὲ περιφερομένου αὖτις ποιεῦσι τοιόνδε· λαβόντες
year and coming-round again they-do this having-taken
τῶν λοιπῶν θεραπόντων τοὺς ἐπιτηδεοτάτους (οἱ δὲ εἰσὶ
of-the remaining attendants the most-suitable they and are
Σκύθαι ἐγγενέες· οὗτοι γὰρ θεραπεύουσι τοὺς ἂν αὐτὸς
Scythians native-born these for serve whom — himself
ὁ βασιλεὺς κελεύσῃ, ἀργυρώνητοι δὲ οὐκ εἰσί σφι
the king bids bought-with-silver and not are to-them
θεράποντες), τούτων ὧν τῶν διηκόνων ἐπεὰν ἀποπνίξωσι
servants of-these then the servants when they-strangle
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἵππους τοὺς καλλίστους πεντήκοντα,
fifty and horses the finest fifty
ἐξελόντες αὐτῶν τὴν κοιλίην καὶ καθήραντες ἐμπιπλᾶσι
having-taken-out of-them the belly and having-cleaned they-fill
ἀχύρων καὶ συρράπτουσι. ἁψῖδος δὲ ἥμισυ ἐπὶ δύο ξύλα
with-chaff and sew-up of-a-wheel and half on two stakes
στήσαντες ὕπτιον καὶ τὸ ἕτερον ἥμισυ τῆς ἁψῖδος ἐπ᾽ ἕτερα
having-set upturned and the other half of-the wheel on other
δύο, καταπήξαντες τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ πολλὰ ταῦτα, ἔπειτα τῶν
two having-fixed in-manner such many these then of-the
ἵππων κατὰ τὰ μήκεα ξύλα παχέα διελάσαντες μέχρι τῶν
horses along the lengths stakes thick having-driven as-far-as the
τραχήλων ἀναβιβάζουσι αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς ἁψῖδας· τῶν δὲ αἱ
necks they-mount them on the wheels of-these and the
μὲν πρότεραι ἁψῖδες ὑπέχουσι τοὺς ὤμους τῶν ἵππων, αἱ
indeed front wheels support the shoulders of-the horses the
δὲ ὄπισθε παρὰ τοὺς μηροὺς τὰς γαστέρας ὑπολαμβάνουσι·
and behind by the thighs the bellies take-under

σκέλεα δὲ ἀμφότερα κατακρέμαται μετέωρα. χαλινοὺς δὲ
legs and both hang-down aloft bridles and
καὶ στόμια ἐμβαλόντες ἐς τοὺς ἵππους κατατείνουσι ἐς τὸ
also bits having-put into the horses they-stretch to the
πρόσθε αὐτῶν καὶ ἔπειτα ἐκ πασσάλων δέουσι. τῶν δὲ
front of-them and then from pegs they-tie of-the and
δὴ νεηνίσκων τῶν ἀποπεπνιγμένων τῶν πεντήκοντα ἕνα
indeed youths the strangled the fifty one
ἕκαστον ἀναβιβάζουσι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, ὧδε ἀναβιβάζοντες,
each they-mount on the horse thus mounting
ἐπεὰν νεκροῦ ἑκάστου παρὰ τὴν ἄκανθαν ξύλον ὀρθὸν
when of-corpse each along the spine a-stake upright
διελάσωσι μέχρι τοῦ τραχήλου· κάτωθεν δὲ ὑπερέχει τοῦ
they-drive as-far-as the neck below and projects of-the
ξύλου τούτου τὸ ἐς τόρμον πηγνύουσι τοῦ ἑτέρου ξύλου
stake this which into a-socket they-fix of-the other stake
τοῦ διὰ τοῦ ἵππου. ἐπιστήσαντες δὲ κύκλῳ τὸ σῆμα
the through the horse having-set and in-a-circle the tomb
ἱππέας τοιούτους ἀπελαύνουσι.
horsemen such they-ride-away
Οὕτω μὲν τοὺς βασιλέας θάπτουσι· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους 73
thus indeed the kings they-bury the but other
Σκύθας, ἐπεὰν ἀποθάνωσι, περιάγουσι οἱ ἀγχοτάτω
Scythians when they-die carry-round the nearest
προσήκοντες κατὰ τοὺς φίλους ἐν ἁμάξῃσι κειμένους·
kinsmen among the friends on wagons lying
τῶν δὲ ἕκαστος ὑποδεκόμενος εὐωχέει τοὺς ἑπομένους,
of-whom and each receiving feasts the followers
καὶ τῷ νεκρῷ ἁπάντων παραπλησίως παρατίθησι ὅσα
and to-the corpse of-all similarly sets-beside as-much-as
τοῖσι ἄλλοισι. ἡμέρας δὲ τεσσεράκοντα οὕτω οἱ ἰδιῶται
to-the others days and forty thus the commoners

περιάγονται, ἔπειτα θάπτονται. θάψαντες δὲ οἱ Σκύθαι
are-carried-round then are-buried having-buried and the Scythians
καθαίρονται τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. σμησάμενοι τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ
purify-themselves in-manner such having-cleansed the heads and
ἐκπλυνάμενοι ποιεῦσι περὶ τὸ σῶμα τάδε· ἐπεὰν ξύλα
having-washed they-do about the body this when stakes
στήσωσι τρία ἐς ἄλληλα κεκλιμένα, περὶ ταῦτα πίλους
they-set three to each-other leaning about these felts
εἰρινέους περιτείνουσι, συμφράξαντες δὲ ὡς μάλιστα λίθους
woolen they-stretch having-closed and as most stones
ἐκ πυρὸς διαφανέας ἐσβάλλουσι ἐς σκάφην κειμένην ἐν
from fire red-hot they-throw into a-trough lying in
μέσῳ τῶν ξύλων τε καὶ τῶν πίλων.
midst of-the stakes both and the felts

74 Ἔστι δέ σφι κάνναβις φυομένη ἐν τῇ χώρῃ πλὴν
there-is and to-them hemp growing in the land except
παχύτητος καὶ μεγάθεος τῷ λίνῳ ἐμφερεστάτη· ταύτῃ
thickness and size to-the flax most-like in-this
δὲ πολλῷ ὑπερφέρει ἡ κάνναβις. αὕτη καὶ αὐτομάτη καὶ
and by-much surpasses the hemp this both wild and
σπειρομένη φύεται, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς Θρήικες μὲν καὶ εἵματα
sown grows and from it Thracians indeed even garments
ποιεῦνται τοῖσι λινέοισι ὁμοιότατα· οὐδ' ἄν, ὅστις μὴ κάρτα
make to-the linen most-like nor — who not very
τρίβων εἴη αὐτῆς, διαγνοίη λίνου ἢ καννάβιος ἐστί· ὃς
practiced be in-it would-distinguish of-flax or of-hemp it-is who
δὲ μὴ εἶδέ κω τὴν κανναβίδα, λίνεον δοκήσει εἶναι τὸ εἷμα.
and not saw yet the hemp linen will-think to-be the garment

75 Ταύτης ὦν οἱ Σκύθαι τῆς καννάβιος τὸ σπέρμα
this then the Scythians the hemp the seed
ἐπεὰν λάβωσι, ὑποδύνουσι ὑπὸ τοὺς πίλους, καὶ ἔπειτα
when they-take creep under the felts and then

ἐπιβάλλουσι τὸ σπέρμα ἐπὶ τοὺς διαφανέας λίθους
throw the seed on the red-hot stones
τῷ πυρί· τὸ δὲ θυμιᾶται ἐπιβαλλόμενον καὶ ἀτμίδα
by-the fire it and smokes being-thrown and vapor
παρέχεται τοσαύτην ὥστε Ἑλληνικὴ οὐδεμία ἄν μιν
gives so-much that Greek no — it
πυρίη ἀποκρατήσειε. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ἀγάμενοι τῇ πυρίῃ
vapor-bath would-surpass the and Scythians delighting in-the vapor-bath
ὠρύονται. τοῦτό σφι ἀντὶ λουτροῦ ἐστι· οὐ γὰρ δὴ
howl this to-them instead-of bath is not for indeed
λούονται ὕδατι τὸ παράπαν τὸ σῶμα. αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες
they-wash with-water the altogether the body the but women
αὐτῶν ὕδωρ παραχέουσαι κατασώχουσι περὶ λίθον τρηχὺν
of-them water pouring-on grind on a-stone rough
τῆς κυπαρίσσου καὶ κέδρου καὶ λιβάνου ξύλου, καὶ ἔπειτα
of-the cypress and cedar and frankincense wood and then
τὸ κατασωχόμενον τοῦτο παχὺ ἐὸν καταπλάσσονται πᾶν
the ground this thick being they-plaster all
τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον· καὶ ἅμα μὲν εὐωδίη σφέας
the body and the face and at-once indeed fragrance them
ἀπὸ τούτου ἴσχει, ἅμα δὲ ἀπαιρέουσαι τῇ δευτέρῃ
from this holds at-once and removing on-the second
ἡμέρῃ τὴν καταπλαστὺν γίνονται καθαραὶ καὶ λαμπραί.
day the plaster they-become clean and bright
Ξεινικοῖσι δὲ νομαίοισι καὶ οὗτοι φεύγουσι αἰνῶς χρᾶσθαι, 76
foreign and customs also these shun dreadfully to-use
μήτε τεῶν ἄλλων, Ἑλληνικοῖσι δὲ καὶ ἥκιστα, ὡς διέδεξαν
neither of-any others' Greek and also least as showed
Ἀνάχαρσίς τε καὶ δεύτερα αὖτις Σκύλης. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ
Anacharsis both and second again Scyles this indeed for
Ἀνάχαρσις ἐπείτε γῆν πολλὴν θεωρήσας καὶ ἀποδεξάμενος
Anacharsis when land much having-seen and having-displayed

κατ᾽ αὐτὴν σοφίην πολλὴν ἐκομίζετο ἐς ἤθεα τὰ Σκυθέων,
in it wisdom much was-returning to haunts the of-Scythians
πλέων δι᾽ Ἑλλησπόντου προσίσχει ἐς Κύζικον· καὶ εὗρε
sailing through Hellespont puts-in at Cyzicus and found
γὰρ τῇ μητρὶ τῶν θεῶν ἀνάγοντας τοὺς Κυζικηνοὺς ὁρτὴν
for for-the mother of-the gods celebrating the Cyzicenes festival
μεγαλοπρεπέως κάρτα, εὔξατο τῇ μητρὶ ὁ Ἀνάχαρσις,
magnificently very vowed to-the mother — Anacharsis
ἢν σῶς καὶ ὑγιὴς ἀπονοστήσῃ ἐς ἑωυτοῦ, θύσειν τε κατὰ
if safe and sound he-return to his-own to-sacrifice both in
ταὐτὰ κατὰ ὥρα τοὺς Κυζικηνοὺς ποιεῦντας καὶ παννυχίδα
the-same as he-saw the Cyzicenes doing and all-night-festival
στήσειν. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Σκυθικὴν καταδὺς ἐς τὴν
to-set-up when and he-came to the Scythian(-land) having-slipped into the
καλεομένην Ὑλαίην (ἡ δ᾽ ἔστι μὲν παρὰ τὸν Ἀχιλλήιον
called Hylaea it and is indeed beside the Achillean
δρόμον, τυγχάνει δὲ πᾶσα ἐοῦσα δενδρέων παντοίων πλέη),
racecourse happens and all being of-trees of-all-kinds full
ἐς ταύτην δὴ καταδὺς ὁ Ἀνάχαρσις τὴν ὁρτὴν ἐπετέλεε
into this indeed having-slipped — Anacharsis the festival performed
πᾶσαν τῇ θεῷ, τύμπανόν τε ἔχων καὶ ἐκδησάμενος
all for-the goddess a-drum both holding and having-hung-on(-himself)
ἀγάλματα. καὶ τῶν τις Σκυθέων καταφρασθεὶς αὐτὸν
images and of-the some Scythians having-observed him
ταῦτα ποιεῦντα ἐσήμηνε τῷ βασιλέι Σαυλίῳ· ὃ δὲ καὶ
these doing told the king Saulius he and also
αὐτὸς ἀπικόμενος ὡς εἶδε τὸν Ἀνάχαρσιν ποιεῦντα ταῦτα,
himself having-come when he-saw — Anacharsis doing these
τοξεύσας αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινε. καὶ νῦν ἤν τις εἴρηται περὶ
having-shot him killed and now if someone asks about
Ἀναχάρσιος, οὐ φασί μιν Σκύθαι γινώσκειν, διὰ τοῦτο
Anacharsis not say him Scythians to-know because-of this

ὅτι ἐξεδήμησέ τε ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ ξεινικοῖσι ἔθεσι
that he-went-abroad both to — Greece and foreign customs
διεχρήσατο. ὡς δ᾽ ἐγὼ ἤκουσα Τύμνεω τοῦ Ἀριαπείθεος
used as and I heard from-Tymnes the of-Ariapeithes
ἐπιτρόπου, εἶναι αὐτὸν Ἰδανθύρσου τοῦ Σκυθέων βασιλέος
steward to-be him of-Idanthyrsus the of-Scythians king
πάτρων, παῖδα δὲ εἶναι Γνούρου τοῦ Λύκου τοῦ
uncle son and to-be of-Gnurus the (son)-of-Lycus the
Σπαργαπείθεος. εἰ ὦν ταύτης ἦν τῆς οἰκίης ὁ Ἀνάχαρσις,
(son)-of-Spargapeithes if then of-this was the house — Anacharsis
ἴστω ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφεοῦ ἀποθανών· Ἰδάνθυρσος γὰρ ἦν
let-him-know by the brother having-died Idanthyrsus for was
παῖς Σαυλίου, Σαύλιος δὲ ἦν ὁ ἀποκτείνας Ἀνάχαρσιν.
son of-Saulius Saulius and was the having-killed Anacharsis
Καίτοι τινὰ ἤδη ἤκουσα λόγον ἄλλον ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων 77
and-yet a already I-heard story other by Peloponnesians
λεγόμενον, ὡς ὑπὸ τοῦ Σκυθέων βασιλέος Ἀνάχαρσις
told that by the of-Scythians king Anacharsis
ἀποπεμφθεὶς τῆς Ἑλλάδος μαθητὴς γένοιτο, ὀπίσω τε
having-been-sent — of-Greece pupil became back and
ἀπονοστήσας φαίη πρὸς τὸν ἀποπέμψαντα Ἕλληνας πάντας
having-returned said to the sender Greeks all
ἀσχόλους εἶναι ἐς πᾶσαν σοφίην πλὴν Λακεδαιμονίων,
busy to-be for all wisdom except Lacedaemonians
τούτοισι δὲ εἶναι μούνοισι σωφρόνως δοῦναί τε καὶ δέξασθαι
to-these but to-be only soberly to-give both and to-receive
λόγον. ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος μὲν ὁ λόγος ἄλλως πέπλασται ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν
word but this indeed the story idly has-been-invented by the-very
Ἑλλήνων, ὁ δ᾽ ὢν ἀνὴρ ὥσπερ πρότερον εἰρέθη διεφθάρη.
Greeks the but then man as before was-said was-destroyed

78 Οὗτος μέν νυν οὕτω δὴ ἔπρηξε διὰ ξεινικά τε
this-one indeed then thus indeed fared because-of foreign both
νόμαια καὶ Ἑλληνικὰς ὁμιλίας. πολλοῖσι δὲ κάρτα ἔτεσι
customs and Greek associations by-many and very years
ὕστερον Σκύλης ὁ Ἀριαπείθεος ἔπαθε παραπλήσια τούτῳ.
later Scyles the (son)-of-Ariapeithes suffered like this-one
Ἀριαπείθεϊ γὰρ τῷ Σκυθέων βασιλέι γίνεται μετ᾽ ἄλλων
to-Ariapeithes for the of-Scythians king is-born among other
παίδων Σκύλης· ἐξ Ἰστριηνῆς δὲ γυναικὸς οὗτος γίνεται καὶ
sons Scyles of an-Istrian and woman this-one is-born and
οὐδαμῶς ἐγχωρίης· τὸν ἡ μήτηρ αὕτη γλῶσσάν τε Ἑλλάδα
in-no-way native whom the mother this tongue both Greek
καὶ γράμματα ἐδίδαξε. μετὰ δὲ χρόνῳ ὕστερον Ἀριαπείθης
and letters taught after and in-time later Ariapeithes
μὲν τελευτᾷ δόλῳ ὑπὸ Σπαργαπείθεος τοῦ Ἀγαθύρσων
indeed dies by-treachery by Spargapeithes the of-Agathyrsi
βασιλέος, Σκύλης δὲ τήν τε βασιληίην παρέλαβε καὶ
king Scyles and the both kingship received and
τὴν γυναῖκα τοῦ πατρός, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Ὀποίη· ἦν δὲ
the wife of-the father to-whom name was Opoea was and
αὕτη ἡ Ὀποίη ἀστή, ἐξ ἧς ἦν Ὄρικος Ἀριαπείθεϊ παῖς.
this — Opoea a-citizen from whom was Oricus to-Ariapeithes son
βασιλεύων δὲ Σκυθέων ὁ Σκύλης διαίτῃ οὐδαμῶς
ruling and Scythians — Scyles with-way-of-life in-no-way
ἠρέσκετο Σκυθικῇ, ἀλλὰ πολλὸν πρὸς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ μᾶλλον
was-pleased Scythian but much toward the Greek more
τετραμμένος ἦν ἀπὸ παιδεύσιος τῆς ἐπεπαίδευτο, ἐποίεέ
turned he-was from training which he-had-been-trained-in he-did
τε τοιοῦτο· εὖτε ἀγάγοι τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν Σκυθέων ἐς τὸ
and this whenever he-led the army the of-Scythians to the
Βορυσθενειτέων ἄστυ (οἱ δὲ Βορυσθενεῖται οὗτοι λέγουσι
of-Borysthenites town the and Borysthenites these say

σφέας αὐτοὺς εἶναι Μιλησίους), ἐς τούτους ὅκως ἔλθοι ὁ
themselves — to-be Milesians to these whenever came —
Σκύλης, τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν καταλίπεσκε ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ,
Scyles the indeed army he-would-leave in the suburb
αὐτὸς δὲ ὅκως ἔλθοι ἐς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πύλας
himself and when he-came within the wall and the gates
ἐγκλῄσειε, τὴν στολὴν ἀποθέμενος τὴν Σκυθικὴν λάβεσκε
had-shut the dress having-put-off the Scythian he-would-take
ἂν Ἑλληνίδα ἐσθῆτα, ἔχων δ' ἂν ταύτην ἠγόραζε οὔτε
— Greek clothing having and — this he-went-to-market neither
δορυφόρων ἑπομένων οὔτε ἄλλου οὐδενός· τὰς δὲ πύλας
guards following nor other anyone the and gates
ἐφύλασσον, μή τίς μιν Σκυθέων ἴδοι ἔχοντα ταύτην τὴν
they-guarded lest any him of-Scythians see having this the
στολήν· καὶ τά τε ἄλλα ἐχρᾶτο διαίτῃ Ἑλληνικῇ καὶ
dress and in-the both other(-ways) he-used way-of-life Greek and
θεοῖσι ἱρὰ ἐποίεε κατὰ νόμους τοὺς Ἑλλήνων. ὅτε δὲ
to-gods sacrifices made according-to customs the of-Greeks when and
διατρίψειε μῆνα ἢ πλέον τούτου, ἀπαλλάσσετο ἐνδὺς
he-had-spent a-month or more than-this he-departed having-put-on
τὴν Σκυθικὴν στολήν. ταῦτα ποιέεσκε πολλάκις καὶ οἰκία τε
the Scythian dress these he-used-to-do often and house both
ἐδείματο ἐν Βορυσθένεϊ καὶ γυναῖκα ἔγημε ἐς αὐτὰ ἐπιχωρίην.
built in Borysthenes and a-wife married into them native
Ἐπείτε δὲ ἔδεέ οἱ κακῶς γενέσθαι, ἐγίνετο ἀπὸ 79
when and it-was-fated for-him ill to-come-out it-happened from
προφάσιος τοιῆσδε. ἐπεθύμησε Διονύσῳ Βακχείῳ τελεσθῆναι·
occasion such he-desired to-Dionysus Bacchic to-be-initiated
μέλλοντι δέ οἱ ἐς χεῖρας ἄγεσθαι τὴν τελετὴν ἐγένετο
being-about and him to hands to-take the rite came
φάσμα μέγιστον. ἦν οἱ ἐν Βορυσθενεϊτέων τῇ πόλι
a-portent very-great was to-him in of-Borysthenites the city

οἰκίης μεγάλης καὶ πολυτελέος περιβολή, τῆς καὶ ὀλίγῳ
of-a-house great and costly enclosure of-which also by-little
τι πρότερον τούτων μνήμην εἶχον, τὴν πέριξ λευκοῦ
somewhat earlier than-these mention I-made which around of-white
λίθου σφίγγες τε καὶ γρῦπες ἕστασαν· ἐς ταύτην ὁ θεὸς
stone sphinxes both and griffins stood upon this the god
ἐνέσκηψε βέλος. καὶ ἡ μὲν κατεκάη πᾶσα, Σκύλης δὲ
hurled a-bolt and it indeed was-burnt all Scyles but
οὐδὲν τούτου εἵνεκα ἧσσον ἐπετέλεσε τὴν τελετήν. Σκύθαι
not-at-all this for-the-sake less accomplished the rite Scythians
δὲ τοῦ βακχεύειν πέρι Ἕλλησι ὀνειδίζουσι· οὐ γὰρ φασὶ
and the Bacchic-revel about Greeks reproach not for they-say
οἰκὸς εἶναι θεὸν ἐξευρίσκειν τοῦτον ὅστις μαίνεσθαι ἐνάγει
reasonable to-be a-god to-invent this who to-be-mad drives
ἀνθρώπους. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐτελέσθη τῷ Βακχείῳ ὁ Σκύλης,
men when and he-was-initiated to-the Bacchic — Scyles
διεπρήστευσε τῶν τις Βορυσθενεϊτέων πρὸς τοὺς Σκύθας
ran-off(-and-told) of-the some Borysthenites to the Scythians
λέγων “Ἡμῖν γὰρ καταγελᾶτε, ὦ Σκύθαι, ὅτι βακχεύομεν
saying at-us for you-laugh O Scythians because we-revel
καὶ ἡμέας ὁ θεὸς λαμβάνει· νῦν οὗτος ὁ δαίμων καὶ τὸν
and us the god takes now this the god also the
ὑμέτερον βασιλέα λελάβηκε, καὶ βακχεύει τε καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ
your king has-taken and he-revels both and by the
θεοῦ μαίνεται. εἰ δέ μοι ἀπιστέετε, ἕπεσθε, καὶ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ
god is-maddened if but me you-disbelieve follow and to-you I
δέξω.” εἵποντο τῶν Σκυθέων οἱ προεστεῶτες, καὶ αὐτοὺς
will-show followed of-the Scythians the chiefs and them
ἀναγαγὼν ὁ Βορυσθενεΐτης λάθρῃ ἐπὶ πύργον κατεῖσε.
having-led-up the Borysthenite secretly onto a-tower seated
ἐπείτε δὲ παρήιε σὺν τῷ θιάσῳ ὁ Σκύλης καὶ εἶδόν μιν
when and passed with the band — Scyles and saw him

βακχεύοντα οἱ Σκύθαι, κάρτα συμφορὴν μεγάλην ἐποιήσαντο,
reveling the Scythians very misfortune great they-thought(-it)
ἐξελθόντες δὲ ἐσήμαινον πάσῃ τῇ στρατιῇ τὰ ἴδοιεν.
having-gone-out and they-told all the army what they-had-seen
Ὡς δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξήλαυνε ὁ Σκύλης ἐς ἤθεα 80
when and after these rode-out — Scyles to haunts
τὰ ἑωυτοῦ, οἱ Σκύθαι προστησάμενοι τὸν ἀδελφεὸν
the his-own the Scythians having-set-at-their-head the brother
αὐτοῦ Ὀκταμασάδην, γεγονότα ἐκ τῆς Τήρεω θυγατρός,
of-him Octamasadas born of the of-Teres daughter
ἐπανιστέατο τῷ Σκύλῃ. ὁ δὲ μαθὼν τὸ γινόμενον
rose-up — against-Scyles he and having-learned the(-thing) happening
ἐπ' ἑωυτῷ καὶ τὴν αἰτίην δι' ἣν ἐποιέετο, καταφεύγει
against himself and the cause for which it-was-done flees
ἐς τὴν Θρηίκην. πυθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ὀκταμασάδης ταῦτα
to — Thrace having-learned and — Octamasadas these
ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Θρηίκην. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἴστρῳ
marched against — Thrace when and at the Ister
ἐγένετο, ἠντίασάν μιν οἱ Θρήικες, μελλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν
he-was met him the Thracians being-about and them
συνάψειν ἔπεμψε Σιτάλκης παρὰ τὸν Ὀκταμασάδην λέγων
to-engage sent Sitalces to — Octamasadas saying
τοιάδε. "Τί δεῖ ἡμέας ἀλλήλων πειρηθῆναι; εἶς μέν
this why must we each-other to-make-trial-of you-are indeed
μευ τῆς ἀδελφεῆς παῖς, ἔχεις δέ μευ ἀδελφεόν. σὺ
my of-the sister son you-have and my brother you
δέ μοι ἀπόδος τοῦτον, καὶ ἐγὼ σοὶ τὸν σὸν Σκύλην
and to-me give-back this-one and I to-you the your Scyles
παραδίδωμι· στρατιῇ δὲ μήτε σὺ κινδυνεύσῃς μήτ' ἐγώ."
hand-over with-army and neither you run-risk nor I
ταῦτά οἱ πέμψας ὁ Σιτάλκης ἐπεκηρυκεύετο· ἦν γὰρ
these to-him having-sent — Sitalces made-overtures was for

παρὰ τῷ Ὀκταμασάδῃ ἀδελφεὸς Σιτάλκεω πεφευγώς.
with — Octamasadas a-brother of-Sitalces having-fled
ὁ δὲ Ὀκταμασάδης καταινέει ταῦτα, ἐκδοὺς δὲ τὸν
— and Octamasadas agrees(-to) these having-given-up and the
ἑωυτοῦ μήτρωα Σιτάλκῃ ἔλαβε τὸν ἀδελφεὸν Σκύλην. καὶ
his-own uncle to-Sitalces he-took the brother Scyles and
Σιτάλκης μὲν παραλαβὼν τὸν ἀδελφεὸν ἀπήγετο, Σκύλεω
Sitalces indeed having-received the brother led(-him)-away of-Scyles
δὲ Ὀκταμασάδης αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ ἀπέταμε τὴν κεφαλήν. οὕτω
and Octamasadas right there cut-off the head thus
μὲν περιστέλλουσι τὰ σφέτερα νόμαια Σκύθαι, τοῖσι δὲ
indeed guard the their-own customs Scythians to-those and
παρακτωμένοισι ξεινικοὺς νόμους τοιαῦτα ἐπιτίμια διδοῦσι.
acquiring-besides foreign customs such penalties they-give
81 Πλῆθος δὲ τὸ Σκυθέων οὐκ οἷός τε ἐγενόμην ἀτρεκέως
number and the of-Scythians not able — I-was exactly
πυθέσθαι, ἀλλὰ διαφόρους λόγους περὶ τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ ἤκουον·
to-learn but different reports about the number I-heard
καὶ γὰρ κάρτα πολλοὺς εἶναι σφέας καὶ ὀλίγους ὡς Σκύθας
both for very many to-be them and few as Scythians
εἶναι. τοσόνδε μέντοι ἀπέφαινόν μοι ἐς ὄψιν. ἔστι μεταξὺ
to-be so-much however they-showed me to sight there-is between
Βορυσθένεός τε ποταμοῦ καὶ Ὑπάνιος χῶρος, οὔνομα δέ
Borysthenes both river and Hypanis a-place name and
οἱ ἐστὶ Ἐξαμπαῖος· τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγῳ τι πρότερον
to-it is Exampaeus of-which also by-little somewhat before
τούτων μνήμην εἶχον, φάμενος ἐν αὐτῷ κρήνην ὕδατος
these mention I-made saying in it a-spring of-water
πικροῦ εἶναι, ἀπ' ἧς τὸ ὕδωρ ἀπορρέον τὸν Ὕπανιν
bitter to-be from which the water flowing-off the Hypanis
ἄποτον ποιέειν. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ κέεται χαλκήιον,
undrinkable to-make in this the place lies a-bronze-vessel

μεγάθεϊ καὶ ἑξαπλήσιον τοῦ ἐπὶ στόματι τοῦ Πόντου
in-size even six-times the at mouth of-the Pontus
κρητῆρος, τὸν Παυσανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἀνέθηκε. ὃς δὲ
mixing-bowl which Pausanias the (son)-of-Cleombrotus dedicated who and
μὴ εἰδέ κω τοῦτον, ὧδε δηλώσω· ἑξακοσίους ἀμφορέας
not saw yet this thus I-shall-show six-hundred amphoras
εὐπετέως χωρέει τὸ ἐν Σκύθῃσι χαλκήιον, πάχος δὲ
easily holds the among Scythians bronze-vessel thickness and
τὸ Σκυθικὸν τοῦτο χαλκήιον ἐστὶ δακτύλων ἕξ. τοῦτο ὦν
the Scythian this bronze-vessel is of-fingers six this then
ἔλεγον οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἀπὸ ἀρδίων γενέσθαι. βουλόμενον
said the natives from arrowheads to-have-been-made wishing
γὰρ τὸν σφέτερον βασιλέα, τῷ οὔνομα εἶναι Ἀριάνταν,
for the their-own king to-whom name to-be Ariantas
τοῦτον εἰδέναι τὸ πλῆθος τὸ Σκυθέων κελεύειν μιν πάντας
this to-know the number the of-Scythians to-bid him all
Σκύθας ἄρδιν ἕκαστον μίαν ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀιστοῦ κομίσαι· ὃς
Scythians arrowhead each one from the arrow to-bring whoever
δ' ἂν μὴ κομίσῃ, θάνατον ἀπείλεε. κομισθῆναί τε δὴ
and — not brings death he-threatened to-be-brought and indeed
χρῆμα πολλὸν ἀρδίων καί οἱ δόξαι ἐξ αὐτέων
quantity great of-arrowheads and to-him to-seem(-good) from them
μνημόσυνον ποιήσαντι λιπέσθαι. ἐκ τουτέων δή μιν τὸ
a-memorial having-made to-leave from these indeed him the
χαλκήιον ποιῆσαι τοῦτο καὶ ἀναθεῖναι ἐς τὸν Ἐξαμπαῖον
bronze-vessel to-make this and to-set-up in — Exampaeus
τοῦτον. ταῦτα δὲ περὶ τοῦ πλήθεος τοῦ Σκυθέων ἤκουον.
this these and about the number of-the Scythians I-heard
Θωμάσια δὲ ἡ χώρη αὕτη οὐκ ἔχει, χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι 82
marvels and the land this not has except — that
ποταμούς τε πολλῷ μεγίστους καὶ ἀριθμὸν πλείστους.
rivers both by-far greatest and in-number most

τὸ δὲ ἀποθωμάσαι ἄξιον καὶ πάρεξ τῶν ποταμῶν καὶ
the and to-marvel-at worthy also besides the rivers and
τοῦ μεγάθεος τοῦ πεδίου παρέχεται, εἰρήσεται· ἴχνος
the size of-the plain it-offers will-be-told a-footprint
Ἡρακλέος φαίνουσι ἐν πέτρῃ ἐνεόν, τὸ ἔοικε μὲν βήματι
of-Heracles they-show in rock being which resembles indeed a-step
ἀνδρός, ἔστι δὲ τὸ μέγαθος δίπηχυ, παρὰ τὸν Τύρην
of-a-man is but the size two-cubits by the Tyras
ποταμόν. τοῦτο μέν νυν τοιοῦτο ἐστί, ἀναβήσομαι δὲ
river this indeed then such is I-shall-go-back and
ἐς τὸν κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἴα λέξων λόγον.
to the at beginning I-was-going to-tell story

VI · DARIUS CROSSES INTO EUROPE

Darius prepares against the Scythians, against the advice of his brother Artabanus, and kills all three sons of Oeobazus when Oeobazus asks that one be left home. He views the Pontus, and Herodotus gives its measurements; Mandrocles of Samos bridges the Bosporus and dedicates a painting of the crossing. On the march Darius praises the Tearus on a pillar and has each soldier lay a stone by the Artescus. He conquers the Getae, who believe themselves immortal and send a messenger every five years to their god Salmoxis. At the Ister he orders the bridge destroyed, but Coes of Mytilene persuades him to keep it, and he leaves the Ionians a thong of sixty knots to count off the days.

83 Παρασκευαζομένου Δαρείου ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ
preparing Darius against the Scythians and
ἐπιπέμποντος ἀγγέλους ἐπιτάξοντας τοῖσι μὲν πεζὸν
sending-out messengers to-order to-some indeed foot
στρατόν, τοῖσι δὲ νέας παρέχειν, τοῖσι δὲ ζεύγνυσθαι τὸν
army to-others and ships to-furnish to-others and to-bridge the
Θρηίκιον Βόσπορον Ἀρτάβανος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος, ἀδελφεὸς
Thracian Bosporus Artabanus the (son)-of-Hystaspes brother

ἐὼν Δαρείου, ἐχρήιζε μηδαμῶς αὐτὸν στρατηίην ἐπὶ
being of-Darius begged in-no-way him an-expedition against
Σκύθας ποιέεσθαι, καταλέγων τῶν Σκυθέων τὴν ἀπορίην.
Scythians to-make recounting of-the Scythians the difficulty
ἀλλ᾽ οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε συμβουλεύων οἱ χρηστά, ὃ μὲν
but not for he-persuaded advising him useful(-things) he indeed
ἐπέπαυτο, ὃ δέ, ἐπειδή οἱ τὰ ἅπαντα παρεσκεύαστο,
had-stopped he and when for-him the all had-been-prepared
ἐξήλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ἐκ Σούσων.
led-out the army from Susa
Ἐνθαῦτα τῶν Περσέων Οἰόβαζος ἐδεήθη Δαρείου τριῶν 84
then of-the Persians Oeobazus begged Darius three
ἐόντων οἱ παίδων καὶ πάντων στρατευομένων ἕνα αὐτῷ
being his sons and all marching one for-him
καταλειφθῆναι. ὃ δὲ ἔφη ὡς φίλῳ ἐόντι καὶ μετρίων
to-be-left he and said that to-a-friend being and moderate(-things)
δεομένῳ πάντας τοὺς παῖδας καταλείψειν. ὁ μὲν δὴ
asking all the sons he-would-leave — indeed then
Οἰόβαζος περιχαρ�ὴς ἦν, ἐλπίζων τοὺς υἱέας στρατηίης
Oeobazus overjoyed was expecting the sons from-service
ἀπολελύσθαι· ὃ δὲ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἐπὶ τούτων ἐπεστεῶτας
to-be-released he but bade those over these set
ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας τοὺς Οἰοβάζου παῖδας.
to-kill all the of-Oeobazus sons
Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀποσφαγέντες αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ ἐλείποντο· 85
and these indeed slaughtered on-the-spot there were-left
Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπείτε πορευόμενος ἐκ Σούσων ἀπίκετο τῆς
Darius and when journeying from Susa he-came of-the
Καλχηδονίης ἐπὶ τὸν Βόσπορον ἵνα ἔζευκτο ἡ γέφυρα,
Calchedonian(-land) to the Bosporus where had-been-yoked the bridge
ἐνθεῦτεν ἐσβὰς ἐς νέα ἔπλεε ἐπὶ τὰς Κυανέας
thence having-embarked onto a-ship sailed to the Cyanean

καλευμένας, τὰς πρότερον πλαγκτὰς Ἕλληνες φασὶ εἶναι,
called(-rocks) which formerly wandering Greeks say to-be
ἑζόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ ῥίῳ ἐθηεῖτο τὸν Πόντον ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητον.
seated and on a-headland viewed the Pontus being worth-seeing
πελαγέων γὰρ ἁπάντων πέφυκε θωμασιώτατος· τοῦ τὸ
of-seas for all it-is most-wonderful of-which the
μὲν μῆκος στάδιοι εἰσὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ χίλιοι καὶ μύριοι, τὸ
indeed length stades are hundred and thousand and ten-thousand the
δὲ εὖρος, τῇ εὐρύτατος αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ, στάδιοι τριηκόσιοι
and breadth where broadest itself than-itself stades three-hundred
καὶ τρισχίλιοι. τούτου τοῦ πελάγεος τὸ στόμα ἐστὶ εὖρος
and three-thousand of-this the sea the mouth is in-breadth
τέσσερες στάδιοι· μῆκος δέ, τοῦ στόματος ὁ αὐχήν, τὸ δὴ
four stades length and of-the mouth the neck which indeed
Βόσπορος κέκληται, κατ' ὃ δὴ ἔζευκτο ἡ γέφυρα, ἐπὶ
Bosporus is-called at which indeed had-been-yoked the bridge for
σταδίους εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἐστι. τείνει δ' ἐς τὴν Προποντίδα
stades twenty and hundred is stretches and to the Propontis
ὁ Βόσπορος· ἡ δὲ Προποντὶς ἐοῦσα εὖρος μὲν σταδίων
the Bosporus the and Propontis being in-breadth indeed of-stades
πεντακοσίων, μῆκος δὲ τετρακοσίων καὶ χιλίων, καταδιδοῖ
five-hundred in-length and four-hundred and thousand issues
ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐόντα στεινότητα μὲν ἑπτὰ σταδίους,
into the Hellespont being in-narrowness indeed seven stades
μῆκος δὲ τετρακοσίους. ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ἐς
in-length and four-hundred issues and the Hellespont into
χάσμα πελάγεος τὸ δὴ Αἰγαῖον καλέεται.
an-expanse of-sea which indeed Aegean is-called

86 Μεμέτρηται δὲ ταῦτα ὧδε. νηῦς ἐπίπαν μάλιστα κῃ
have-been-measured and these thus a-ship on-the-whole about somehow
κατανύει ἐν μακρημερίῃ ὀργυιὰς ἑπτακισμυρίας, νυκτὸς δὲ
accomplishes in a-long-day fathoms seventy-thousand by-night and

ἑξακισμυρίας. ἤδη ὦν ἐς μὲν Φᾶσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος (τοῦτο
sixty-thousand now then to indeed Phasis from the mouth this
γὰρ ἐστὶ τοῦ Πόντου μακρότατον) ἡμερέων ἐννέα πλόος ἐστὶ
for is of-the Pontus longest of-days nine voyage is
καὶ νυκτῶν ὀκτώ· αὗται ἕνδεκα μυριάδες καὶ ἑκατὸν ὀργυιέων
and of-nights eight these eleven myriads and hundred of-fathoms
γίνονται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὀργυιέων τουτέων στάδιοι ἑκατὸν καὶ
come-to from and the fathoms these stades hundred and
χίλιοι καὶ μύριοι εἰσί. ἐς δὲ Θεμισκύρην τὴν ἐπὶ Θερμώδοντι
thousand and ten-thousand are to and Themiscyra the on Thermodon
ποταμῷ ἐκ τῆς Σινδικῆς (κατὰ τοῦτο γὰρ ἐστὶ τοῦ Πόντου
river from the Sindic(-land) at this for is of-the Pontus
εὐρύτατον) τριῶν τε ἡμερέων καὶ δύο νυκτῶν πλόος· αὗται
broadest of-three both days and two nights voyage these
δὲ τρεῖς μυριάδες καὶ τριήκοντα ὀργυιέων γίνονται, στάδιοι
and three myriads and thirty of-fathoms come-to stades
δὲ τριηκόσιοι καὶ τρισχίλιοι. ὁ μέν νυν Πόντος οὗτος καὶ
and three-hundred and three-thousand the indeed then Pontus this and
Βόσπορός τε καὶ Ἑλλήσποντος οὕτω τέ μοι μεμετρέαται
Bosporus both and Hellespont thus both by-me have-been-measured
καὶ κατὰ τὰ εἰρημένα πεφύκασι, παρέχεται δὲ καὶ λίμνην ὁ
and as the said are has and also a-lake the
Πόντος οὗτος ἐκδιδοῦσαν ἐς αὐτὸν οὐ πολλῷ τεῳ ἐλάσσω
Pontus this issuing into it not by-much somewhat less
ἑωυτοῦ, ἣ Μαιῆτίς τε καλέεται καὶ μήτηρ τοῦ Πόντου.
than-itself which Maeetis both is-called and mother of-the Pontus
Ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος ὡς ἐθεήσατο τὸν Πόντον, ἔπλεε ὀπίσω 87
— and Darius when he-had-viewed the Pontus sailed back
ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν, τῆς ἀρχιτέκτων ἐγένετο Μανδροκλέης
to the bridge of-which builder was Mandrocles
Σάμιος· θεησάμενος δὲ καὶ τὸν Βόσπορον στήλας ἔστησε
a-Samian having-viewed and also the Bosporus pillars he-set-up

δύο ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῦ λίθου λευκοῦ, ἐνταμὼν γράμματα ἐς μὲν
two on it of-stone white having-cut letters on indeed
τὴν Ἀσσύρια ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἑλληνικά, ἔθνεα πάντα
the(-one) Assyrian on and the(-other) Greek nations all
ὅσα περ ἦγε· ἦγε δὲ πάντα τῶν ἦρχε. τούτων
as-many-as indeed he-led he-led and all whom he-ruled of-these
μυριάδες ἐξηριθμήθησαν, χωρὶς τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἑβδομήκοντα
myriads were-counted apart-from the fleet seventy
σὺν ἱππεῦσι, νέες δὲ ἑξακόσιαι συνελέχθησαν. τῇσι μέν
with horsemen ships and six-hundred were-gathered the indeed
νυν στήλῃσι ταύτῃσι Βυζάντιοι κομίσαντες ἐς τὴν πόλιν
then pillars these Byzantines having-carried to the city
ὕστερον τούτων ἐχρήσαντο πρὸς τὸν βωμὸν τῆς Ὀρθωσίης
later than-these used for the altar of-the Orthosian
Ἀρτέμιδος, χωρὶς ἑνὸς λίθου· οὗτος δὲ κατελείφθη παρὰ
Artemis except one stone this and was-left beside
τοῦ Διονύσου τὸν νηὸν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, γραμμάτων Ἀσσυρίων
— of-Dionysus the temple in Byzantium of-letters Assyrian
πλέος. τοῦ δὲ Βοσπόρου ὁ χῶρος τὸν ἔζευξε βασιλεὺς
full of-the and Bosporus the place which bridged king
Δαρεῖος, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέει συμβαλλομένῳ, μέσον ἐστὶ
Darius as to-me seems conjecturing midway is
Βυζαντίου τε καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ στόματι ἱροῦ.
Byzantium both and the at mouth temple

88 Δαρεῖος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡσθεὶς τῇ σχεδίῃ τὸν ἀρχιτέκτονα
Darius and after these pleased with-the raft-bridge the builder
αὐτῆς Μανδροκλέα τὸν Σάμιον ἐδωρήσατο πᾶσι δέκα· ἀπ᾽
of-it Mandrocles the Samian presented with-all ten from
ὧν δὴ Μανδροκλέης ἀπαρχὴν ζῷα γραψάμενος πᾶσαν
which indeed Mandrocles first-fruits a-picture having-painted all
τὴν ζεῦξιν τοῦ Βοσπόρου καὶ βασιλέα τε Δαρεῖον ἐν
the bridging of-the Bosporus and king both Darius in

προεδρίῃ κατήμενον καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ διαβαίνοντα
a-front-seat sitting and the army of-him crossing
ταῦτα γραψάμενος ἀνέθηκε ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον, ἐπιγράψας τάδε.
these having-painted dedicated in the Heraeum having-inscribed this

Βόσπορον ἰχθυόεντα γεφυρώσας ἀνέθηκε
Bosporus fish-filled having-bridged dedicated
Μανδροκλέης Ἥρῃ μνημόσυνον σχεδίης,
Mandrocles to-Hera a-memorial of-the-raft-bridge
αὑτῷ μὲν στέφανον περιθείς, Σαμίοισι δὲ κῦδος,
for-himself indeed a-crown having-set-on for-Samians and glory
Δαρείου βασιλέος ἐκτελέσας κατὰ νοῦν.
of-Darius king having-accomplished according-to mind

Ταῦτα μέν νυν τοῦ ζεύξαντος τὴν γέφυραν μνημόσυνα 89
these indeed then of-the bridger the bridge memorials
ἐγένετο. Δαρεῖος δὲ δωρησάμενος Μανδροκλέα διέβαινε
became Darius and having-rewarded Mandrocles crossed
ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, τοῖσι Ἴωσι παραγγείλας πλέειν ἐς τὸν
to — Europe the Ionians having-ordered to-sail into the
Πόντον μέχρι Ἴστρου ποταμοῦ, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίκωνται ἐς
Pontus as-far-as Ister river when and they-come to
τὸν Ἴστρον, ἐνθαῦτα αὐτὸν περιμένειν ζευγνύντας τὸν
the Ister there him to-await bridging the
ποταμόν. τὸ γὰρ δὴ ναυτικὸν ἦγον Ἰωνές τε καὶ Αἰολέες
river the for indeed fleet led Ionians both and Aeolians
καὶ Ἑλλησπόντιοι. ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς Κυανέας
and Hellespontines the indeed then naval army Cyaneae
διεκπλώσας ἔπλεε ἰθὺ τοῦ Ἴστρου, ἀναπλώσας δὲ ἀνὰ
having-sailed-through sailed straight-for the Ister having-sailed-up and up
ποταμὸν δυῶν ἡμερέων πλόον ἀπὸ θαλάσσης, τοῦ ποταμοῦ
river of-two days voyage from sea of-the river

τὸν αὐχένα, ἐκ τοῦ σχίζεται τὰ στόματα τοῦ Ἴστρου,
the neck from which divide the mouths of-the Ister
ἐζεύγνυε. Δαρεῖος δὲ ὡς διέβη τὸν Βόσπορον κατὰ τὴν
bridged Darius and when he-crossed the Bosporus by the
σχεδίην, ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ
raft-bridge journeyed through — Thrace having-come and to
Τεάρου ποταμοῦ τὰς πηγὰς ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἡμέρας τρεῖς.
of-Tearus river the sources encamped days three
90 Ὁ δὲ Τέαρος λέγεται ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων εἶναι ποταμῶν
the and Tearus is-said by the neighbors to-be of-rivers
ἄριστος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ ἐς ἄκεσιν φέροντα καὶ
best in-the both other(-things) which to healing tend and
δὴ καὶ ἀνδράσι καὶ ἵπποισι ψώρην ἀκέσασθαι. εἰσὶ δὲ
indeed also for-men and horses itch to-cure are and
αὐτοῦ αἱ πηγαὶ δυῶν δέουσαι τεσσεράκοντα, ἐκ πέτρης
of-it the sources two lacking forty from rock
τῆς αὐτῆς ῥέουσαι, καὶ αἳ μὲν αὐτέων εἰσὶ ψυχραὶ αἳ
the same flowing and some indeed of-them are cold others
δὲ θερμαί. ὁδὸς δ' ἐπ' αὐτάς ἐστι ἴση ἐξ Ἡραίου τε
and warm road and to them is equal from Heraeum both
πόλιος τῆς παρὰ Περίνθῳ καὶ ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίης τῆς ἐν
city the by Perinthus and from Apollonia the on
τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, δυῶν ἡμερέων ἑκατέρη. ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ
the Euxine sea of-two days each issues and
ὁ Τέαρος οὗτος ἐς τὸν Κοντάδεσδον ποταμόν, ὁ δὲ
the Tearus this into the Contadesdus river the and
Κοντάδεσδος ἐς τὸν Ἀγριάνην, ὁ δὲ Ἀγριάνης ἐς τὸν
Contadesdus into the Agrianes the and Agrianes into the
Ἔβρον, ὃ δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν τὴν παρ' Αἶνῳ πόλι.
Hebrus it and into sea the by Aenus city

Ἐπὶ τοῦτον ὦν τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπικόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος ὡς 91
to this then the river having-come — Darius when
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἡσθεὶς τῷ ποταμῷ στήλην ἔστησε
he-encamped pleased with-the river a-pillar set-up
καὶ ἐνθαῦτα, γράμματα ἐγγράψας λέγοντα τάδε. "Τεάρου
also there letters having-inscribed saying this of-Tearus
ποταμοῦ κεφαλαὶ ὕδωρ ἄριστόν τε καὶ κάλλιστον παρέχονται
river the-sources water best both and fairest give
πάντων ποταμῶν· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀπίκετο ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ
of-all rivers and to them came leading against
Σκύθας στρατὸν ἀνὴρ ἄριστός τε καὶ κάλλιστος πάντων
Scythians an-army a-man best both and fairest of-all
ἀνθρώπων, Δαρεῖος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος, Περσέων τε καὶ πάσης
men Darius the (son)-of-Hystaspes of-Persians both and all
τῆς ἠπείρου βασιλεύς." ταῦτα δὲ ἐνθαῦτα ἐγράφη.
the mainland king these and there were-written
Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ὁρμηθεὶς ἀπίκετο ἐπ' ἄλλον ποταμὸν 92
Darius and thence having-set-out came to another river
τῷ οὔνομα Ἀρτησκός ἐστι, ὃς διὰ Ὀδρυσέων ῥέει.
to-which name Artescus is which through Odrysians flows
ἐπὶ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπικόμενος ἐποίησε τοιόνδε·
to this indeed the river having-come he-did this
ἀποδέξας χωρίον τῇ στρατιῇ ἐκέλευε πάντα ἄνδρα λίθον
having-shown a-place to-the army he-bade every man stone
ἕνα παρεξιόντα τιθέναι ἐς τὸ ἀποδεδεγμένον τοῦτο χωρίον.
one going-past to-lay in the shown this place
ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἡ στρατιὴ ἐπετέλεσε, ἐνθαῦτα κολωνοὺς
when and these the army accomplished there mounds
μεγάλους τῶν λίθων καταλιπὼν ἀπήλαυνε τὴν στρατιήν.
great of-the stones having-left he-led-away the army

93 Πρὶν δὲ ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον, πρώτους αἱρέει Γέτας
before and to-come to the Ister first he-takes Getae
τοὺς ἀθανατίζοντας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τὸν Σαλμυδησσὸν ἔχοντες
the believers-in-immortality the indeed for — Salmydessus holding
Θρήικες καὶ ὑπὲρ Ἀπολλωνίης τε καὶ Μεσαμβρίης πόλιος
Thracians and above Apollonia both and Mesambria city
οἰκημένοι, καλεύμενοι δὲ Κυρμιάναι καὶ Νιψαῖοι, ἀμαχητὶ
dwelling called and Cyrmianae and Nipsaei without-fighting
σφέας αὐτοὺς παρέδοσαν Δαρείῳ· οἱ δὲ Γέται πρὸς
them themselves surrendered to-Darius the but Getae to
ἀγνωμοσύνην τραπόμενοι αὐτίκα ἐδουλώθησαν, Θρηίκων
obstinacy having-turned at-once were-enslaved of-Thracians
ἐόντες ἀνδρηιότατοι καὶ δικαιότατοι.
being bravest and most-just

94 Ἀθανατίζουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον· οὔτε ἀποθνήσκειν
they-believe-in-immortality and this the way neither to-die
ἑωυτοὺς νομίζουσι ἰέναι τε τὸν ἀπολλύμενον παρὰ Σάλμοξιν
themselves they-believe to-go but the dying to Salmoxis
δαίμονα· οἳ δὲ αὐτῶν τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ὀνομάζουσι
god some and of-them the same this call
Γεβελέιζιν· διὰ πεντετηρίδος τε τὸν πάλῳ λαχόντα αἰεὶ
Gebeleizis every fifth-year and the by-lot chosen always
σφέων αὐτῶν ἀποπέμπουσι ἄγγελον παρὰ τὸν Σάλμοξιν,
of-them themselves they-send (as)-messenger to — Salmoxis
ἐντελλόμενοι τῶν ἂν ἑκάστοτε δέωνται, πέμπουσι δὲ ὧδε·
charging what — each-time they-need they-send and thus
οἳ μὲν αὐτῶν ταχθέντες ἀκόντια τρία ἔχουσι, ἄλλοι δὲ
some indeed of-them posted javelins three hold others and
διαλαβόντες τοῦ ἀποπεμπομένου παρὰ τὸν Σάλμοξιν τὰς
having-seized of-the one-being-sent to — Salmoxis the
χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς πόδας, ἀνακινήσαντες αὐτὸν μετέωρον
hands and the feet having-swung him aloft

ῥίπτουσι ἐς τὰς λόγχας. ἢν μὲν δὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἀναπαρείς,
throw onto the spear-points if indeed then he-dies pierced
τοῖσι δὲ ἵλεος ὁ θεὸς δοκέει εἶναι· ἢν δὲ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ,
to-them and propitious the god seems to-be if but not he-dies
αἰτιῶνται αὐτὸν τὸν ἄγγελον, φάμενοί μιν ἄνδρα κακὸν εἶναι,
they-blame himself the messenger saying him a-man bad to-be
αἰτιησάμενοι δὲ τοῦτον ἄλλον ἀποπέμπουσι· ἐντέλλονται δὲ
having-blamed and this-one another they-send they-charge and
ἔτι ζῶντι. οὗτοι οἱ αὐτοὶ Θρήικες καὶ πρὸς βροντήν τε καὶ
still living these the same Thracians also at thunder both and
ἀστραπὴν τοξεύοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπειλέουσι τῷ
lightning shooting up at the sky threaten the
θεῷ, οὐδένα ἄλλον θεὸν νομίζοντες εἶναι εἰ μὴ τὸν σφέτερον.
god no other god believing to-be if not the their-own
Ὡς δὲ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι τῶν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκεόντων 95
as and I learn from-the the Hellespont dwelling
Ἑλλήνων καὶ Πόντον, τὸν Σάλμοξιν τοῦτον ἐόντα ἄνθρωπον
Greeks and Pontus — Salmoxis this being a-man
δουλεῦσαι ἐν Σάμῳ, δουλεῦσαι δὲ Πυθαγόρῃ τῷ
to-have-been-a-slave in Samos to-have-been-a-slave and to-Pythagoras the
Μνησάρχου, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτὸν γενόμενον ἐλεύθερον
(son)-of-Mnesarchus thence and him having-become free
χρήματα κτήσασθαι μεγάλα, κτησάμενον δὲ ἀπελθεῖν ἐς
wealth to-acquire great having-acquired and to-go-back to
τὴν ἑωυτοῦ. ἅτε δὲ κακοβίων τε ἐόντων τῶν Θρηίκων καὶ
the his-own(-land) since and living-poorly both being the Thracians and
ὑπαφρονεστέρων, τὸν Σάλμοξιν τοῦτον ἐπιστάμενον δίαιτάν
rather-simple — Salmoxis this knowing way-of-life
τε Ἰάδα καὶ ἤθεα βαθύτερα ἢ κατὰ Θρήικας, οἷα
both Ionian and manners deeper than according-to Thracians as
Ἕλλησί τε ὁμιλήσαντα καὶ Ἑλλήνων οὐ τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ
with-Greeks both having-consorted and of-Greeks not the weakest

σοφιστῇ Πυθαγόρῃ, κατασκευάσασθαι ἀνδρεῶνα, ἐς τὸν
thinker Pythagoras to-have-built a-men's-hall into which
πανδοκεύοντα τῶν ἀστῶν τοὺς πρώτους καὶ εὐωχέοντα
entertaining of-the citizens the chief and feasting
ἀναδιδάσκειν ὡς οὔτε αὐτὸς οὔτε οἱ συμπόται αὐτοῦ
to-teach that neither himself nor the drinking-companions of-him
οὔτε οἱ ἐκ τούτων αἰεὶ γινόμενοι ἀποθανέονται, ἀλλ' ἥξουσι
nor the from these ever born will-die but will-come
ἐς χῶρον τοῦτον ἵνα αἰεὶ περιεόντες ἕξουσι τὰ πάντα
to place this where always surviving they-will-have the all
ἀγαθά. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἐποίεε τὰ καταλεχθέντα καὶ ἔλεγε ταῦτα,
good(-things) while which and he-did the recounted and said these
ἐν τούτῳ κατάγαιον οἴκημα ἐποιέετο. ὡς δέ οἱ παντελέως
in this(-time) underground chamber he-made when and for-him completely
εἶχε τὸ οἴκημα, ἐκ μὲν τῶν Θρηίκων ἠφανίσθη,
was(-finished) the chamber from indeed the Thracians he-vanished
καταβὰς δὲ κάτω ἐς τὸ κατάγαιον οἴκημα διαιτᾶτο ἐπ'
having-gone-down and below into the underground chamber he-lived for
ἔτεα τρία· οἳ δέ μιν ἐπόθεόν τε καὶ ἐπένθεον ὡς τεθνεῶτα.
years three they and him missed both and mourned as dead
τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ ἐφάνη τοῖσι Θρήιξι, καὶ οὕτω πιθανά σφι
in-fourth and year he-appeared to-the Thracians and thus credible to-them
ἐγένετο τὰ ἔλεγε ὁ Σάλμοξις· ταῦτα φασί μιν ποιῆσαι.
became what said — Salmoxis these they-say him to-have-done
96 Ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν τούτου καὶ τοῦ καταγαίου οἰκήματος
I and about indeed this and the underground chamber
οὔτε ἀπιστέω οὔτε ὦν πιστεύω τι λίην, δοκέω δὲ
neither disbelieve nor then believe at-all too-much I-think and
πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τὸν Σάλμοξιν τοῦτον γενέσθαι
by-many years earlier — Salmoxis this to-have-lived
Πυθαγόρεω. εἴτε δὲ ἐγένετό τις Σάλμοξις ἄνθρωπος, εἴτ'
than-Pythagoras whether and there-was some Salmoxis man or

ἐστὶ δαίμων τις Γέτῃσι οὗτος ἐπιχώριος, χαιρέτω. οὗτοι
is god some for-Getae this native farewell(-to-him) these
μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ χρεώμενοι ὡς ἐχειρώθησαν ὑπὸ
indeed then manner such using when they-were-subdued by
Περσέων, εἵποντο τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ.
Persians followed the rest army
Δαρεῖος δὲ ὡς ἀπίκετο καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμ᾽ αὐτῷ στρατὸς ἐπὶ 97
Darius and when came and the foot with him army to
τὸν Ἴστρον, ἐνθαῦτα διαβάντων πάντων Δαρεῖος ἐκέλευσε
the Ister then having-crossed all Darius bade
τούς τε Ἴωνας τὴν σχεδίην λύσαντας ἕπεσθαι κατ᾽
the both Ionians the raft-bridge having-broken to-follow by
ἤπειρον ἑωυτῷ καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν στρατόν. μελλόντων
land him and the from the ships army being-about
δὲ τῶν Ἰώνων λύειν καὶ ποιέειν τὰ κελευόμενα, Κώης
and the Ionians to-break and to-do the(-things) ordered Coes
ὁ Ἐρξάνδρου στρατηγὸς ἐὼν Μυτιληναίων ἔλεξε Δαρείῳ
the (son)-of-Erxandrus general being of-Mytilenaeans said to-Darius
τάδε, πυθόμενος πρότερον εἰ οἱ φίλον εἴη γνώμην
this having-inquired first if to-him pleasing it-were opinion
ἀποδέκεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ βουλομένου ἀποδείκνυσθαι. “Ὦ
to-accept from the willing to-declare O
βασιλεῦ, ἐπὶ γῆν γὰρ μέλλεις στρατεύεσθαι τῆς οὔτε
king against a-land for you-are-about to-march of-which neither
ἀρηρομένον φανήσεται οὐδὲν οὔτε πόλις οἰκεομένη· σύ νυν
plowed will-appear nothing nor city inhabited you now
γέφυραν ταύτην ἔα κατὰ χώρην ἑστάναι, φυλάκους αὐτῆς
bridge this let in place to-stand guards of-it
λιπὼν τούτους οἵπερ μιν ἔζευξαν. καὶ ἢν τε κατὰ νόον
having-left those who-indeed it yoked and if both according-to mind
πρήξωμεν εὑρόντες Σκύθας, ἔστι ἄποδος ἡμῖν, ἢν τε καὶ
we-fare having-found Scythians there-is a-way-back for-us if and even

μή σφεας εὑρεῖν δυνώμεθα, ἥ γε ἄποδος ἡμῖν ἀσφαλής·
not them to-find we-can the at-least way-back for-us (is)-safe
οὐ γὰρ ἔδεισά κω μὴ ἐσσωθέωμεν ὑπὸ Σκυθέων μάχῃ,
not for I-feared yet lest we-be-beaten by Scythians in-battle
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐ δυνάμενοι σφέας εὑρεῖν πάθωμέν τι
but rather lest not being-able them to-find we-suffer something
ἀλώμενοι. καὶ τάδε λέγειν φαίη τις ἄν με ἐμεωυτοῦ
wandering and this to-say would-say someone — me myself
εἵνεκεν, ὡς καταμένω· ἐγὼ δὲ γνώμην μὲν τὴν εὕρισκον
for-the-sake-of so-that I-may-stay I but opinion indeed which I-found
ἀρίστην σοί, βασιλεῦ, ἐς μέσον φέρω, αὐτὸς μέντοι ἕψομαί
best to-you king into the-midst bring myself however will-follow
τοι καὶ οὐκ ἂν λειφθείην." κάρτα τε ἥσθη τῇ γνώμῃ
you and not — would-be-left very and was-pleased with-the opinion
Δαρεῖος καί μιν ἀμείψατο τοῖσιδε. "Ξεῖνε Λέσβιε, σωθέντος
Darius and him answered with-these stranger Lesbian having-come-safe
ἐμεῦ ὀπίσω ἐς οἶκον τὸν ἐμὸν ἐπιφάνηθί μοι πάντως, ἵνα σε
me back to house the my show-yourself to-me by-all-means so-that you
ἀντὶ χρηστῆς συμβουλίης χρηστοῖσι ἔργοισι ἀμείψωμαι."
in-return-for good counsel with-good deeds I-may-repay
98 Ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ ἀπάψας ἅμματα ἑξήκοντα ἐν ἱμάντι
this and having-said and having-tied knots sixty in a-thong
καλέσας ἐς λόγους τοὺς Ἰώνων τυράννους ἔλεγε τάδε.
having-called to talk the of-Ionians tyrants said this
"Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, ἡ μὲν πρότερον γνώμη ἀποδεχθεῖσα ἐς
men Ionians the indeed former opinion declared about
τὴν γέφυραν μετείσθω μοι, ἔχοντες δὲ τὸν ἱμάντα τόνδε
the bridge let-be-withdrawn by-me having and the thong this
ποιέετε τάδε· ἐπεὰν ἐμὲ ἴδητε τάχιστα πορευόμενον ἐπὶ
do this when me you-see soonest marching against
Σκύθας, ἀπὸ τούτου ἀρξάμενοι τοῦ χρόνου λύετε ἅμμα ἓν
Scythians from this beginning the time untie knot one

ἑκάστης ἡμέρης· ἢν δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μὴ παρέω ἀλλὰ
each day if and in this the time not I-am-present but
διεξέλθωσι ὑμῖν αἱ ἡμέραι τῶν ἁμμάτων, ἀποπλέετε ἐς τὴν
pass for-you the days of-the knots sail-off to the
ὑμετέρην αὐτῶν. μέχρι δὲ τούτου, ἐπείτε οὕτω μετέδοξε,
your(-land) own until and this since thus it-seemed-otherwise
φυλάσσετε τὴν σχεδίην, πᾶσαν προθυμίην σωτηρίης τε καὶ
guard the raft-bridge all zeal of-safety both and
φυλακῆς παρεχόμενοι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιεῦντες ἐμοὶ μεγάλως
guarding showing these and doing to-me greatly
χαριεῖσθε." Δαρεῖος μὲν ταῦτα εἴπας ἐς τὸ πρόσω ἐπείγετο.
you-will-please Darius indeed this having-said to the forward hastened

VII · THE NEIGHBORS OF THE SCYTHIANS

Herodotus describes Scythia as a square, twenty days' journey each way, and the peoples the Scythians summon against Darius. The Tauri sacrifice shipwrecked strangers to the Maiden. The Agathyrsi share their women; the Neuri are said to become wolves once a year; the Man-eaters are the most savage of men; the Black-cloaks wear black. The Budini are gray-eyed and red-haired, and among them live the Geloni, former Greeks, in a wooden city. The Sauromatae descend from Amazons who escaped from Greek ships and young Scythians who won them; their women still ride, hunt, and fight.

Τῆς δὲ Σκυθικῆς γῆς ἡ Θρηίκη τὸ ἐς θάλασσαν 99
of-the and Scythian land — Thrace the(-part) toward sea
πρόκειται· κόλπου δὲ ἀγομένου τῆς γῆς ταύτης, ἡ
lies-in-front a-gulf and being-formed of-the land this the
Σκυθική τε ἐκδέκεται καὶ ὁ Ἴστρος ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς αὐτήν,
Scythian(-land) both succeeds and the Ister issues into it
πρὸς εὖρον ἄνεμον τὸ στόμα τετραμμένος. τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ
toward east wind the mouth turned the(-part) and from

Ἴστρου ἔρχομαι σημανέων τὸ πρὸς θάλασσαν αὐτῆς
Ister I-come to-indicate the(-part) toward sea of-the-very
τῆς Σκυθικῆς χώρης ἐς μέτρησιν. ἀπὸ Ἴστρου αὕτη ἤδη ἡ
the Scythian land for measurement from Ister this now the
ἀρχαίη Σκυθίη ἐστί, πρὸς μεσαμβρίην τε καὶ νότον ἄνεμον
ancient Scythia is toward midday both and south wind
κειμένη, μέχρι πόλιος Καρκινίτιδος καλεομένης. τὸ δὲ
lying as-far-as city Carcinitis called the(-part) and
ἀπὸ ταύτης τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν αὐτὴν φέρουσαν,
from this the indeed to sea the same leading
ἐοῦσαν ὀρεινήν τε χώρην καὶ προκειμένην τὸ ἐς
being mountainous both land and jutting the(-way) into
Πόντον, νέμεται τὸ Ταυρικὸν ἔθνος μέχρι χερσονήσου
Pontus inhabits the Tauric nation as-far-as peninsula
τῆς τρηχέης καλεομένης· αὕτη δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν τὴν πρὸς
the rugged called this and to sea the toward
ἀπηλιώτην ἄνεμον κατήκει. ἔστι γὰρ τῆς Σκυθικῆς τὰ
east wind reaches are for of-the Scythian(-land) the
δύο μέρεα τῶν οὔρων ἐς θάλασσαν φέροντα, τήν τε
two parts of-the borders to sea reaching the(-one) both
πρὸς μεσαμβρίην καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ, κατά περ τῆς
toward midday and the(-one) toward the dawn as indeed of-the
Ἀττικῆς χώρης· καὶ παραπλήσια ταύτῃ καὶ οἱ Ταῦροι
Attic land and similarly to-this also the Tauri
νέμονται τῆς Σκυθικῆς, ὡς εἰ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἄλλο ἔθνος καὶ
inhabit of-the Scythian(-land) as if of-the Attic(-land) another nation and
μὴ Ἀθηναῖοι νεμοίατο τὸν γουνὸν τὸν Σουνιακόν, μᾶλλον
not Athenians inhabited the hill-country the Sunian more
ἐς τὸν πόντον τὴν ἄκρην ἀνέχοντα, τὸν ἀπὸ Θορικοῦ
into the sea the headland projecting the(-part) from Thoricus
μέχρι Ἀναφλύστου δήμου· λέγω δὲ ὡς εἶναι ταῦτα
as-far-as Anaphlystus deme I-say and as to-be(-allowed) these

σμικρὰ μεγάλοισι συμβάλλειν· τοιοῦτον ἡ Ταυρική ἐστι.
small to-great to-compare such the Tauric(-land) is
ὃς δὲ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ταῦτα μὴ παραπέπλωκε, ἐγὼ δὲ ἄλλως
who but of-the Attic(-land) these not has-sailed-past I and otherwise
δηλώσω· ὡς εἰ τῆς Ἰηπυγίης ἄλλο ἔθνος καὶ μὴ Ἰήπυγες
will-show as if — of-Iapygia another nation and not Iapygians
ἀρξάμενοι ἐκ Βρεντεσίου λιμένος ἀποταμοίατο μέχρι
beginning from Brentesium harbor cut-off as-far-as
Τάραντος καὶ νεμοίατο τὴν ἄκρην. δύο δὲ λέγων ταῦτα
Tarentum and inhabited the headland two and naming these
πολλὰ λέγω παρόμοια, τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἔοικε ἡ Ταυρική.
many I-mean similar to-the others resembles the Tauric(-land)
Τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ταυρικῆς ἤδη Σκύθαι τὰ κατύπερθε 100
the(-part) and from the Tauric(-land) then Scythians the(-parts) beyond
τῶν Ταύρων καὶ τὰ πρὸς θαλάσσης τῆς ἠοίης νέμονται,
the Tauri and the(-parts) toward sea the eastern inhabit
τοῦ τε Βοσπόρου τοῦ Κιμμερίου τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέρης καὶ
of-the both Bosporus the Cimmerian the(-parts) toward west and
τῆς λίμνης τῆς Μαιήτιδος μέχρι Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ, ὃς
of-the lake the Maeetian as-far-as Tanais river which
ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς μυχὸν τῆς λίμνης ταύτης. ἤδη ὦν ἀπὸ μὲν Ἴστρου
issues into recess of-the lake this now then from indeed Ister
τὰ κατύπερθε ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν φέροντα ἀποκληίεται
the(-parts) beyond into the inland reaching is-shut-off
ἡ Σκυθικὴ ὑπὸ πρώτων Ἀγαθύρσων, μετὰ δὲ Νευρῶν,
the Scythian(-land) by first Agathyrsi after and Neuri
ἔπειτα δὲ Ἀνδροφάγων, τελευταίων δὲ Μελαγχλαίνων.
then and Man-eaters last and Black-cloaks
Ἔστι ὦν τῆς Σκυθικῆς ὡς ἐούσης τετραγώνου, τῶν δύο 101
it-is then of-the Scythian(-land) as being square of-the two
μερέων κατηκόντων ἐς θάλασσαν, πάντῃ ἴσον τό τε
sides reaching to sea every-way equal the(-side) both

ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν φέρον καὶ τὸ παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν.
into the inland reaching and the(-side) along the sea
ἀπὸ γὰρ Ἴστρου ἐπὶ Βορυσθένεα δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδός,
from for Ister to Borysthenes ten days road
ἀπὸ Βορυσθένεός τε ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην τὴν Μαιῆτιν ἑτερέων
from Borysthenes and to the lake the Maeetian other
δέκα· καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐς μεσόγαιαν ἐς τοὺς
ten and the(-way) from sea into inland to the
Μελαγχλαίνους τοὺς κατύπερθε Σκυθέων οἰκημένους εἴκοσι
Black-cloaks the beyond Scythians dwelling twenty
ἡμερέων ὁδός. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ἡ ἡμερησίη ἀνὰ διηκόσια
days road the and road the daily at two-hundred
στάδια συμβέβληταί μοι. οὕτω ἂν εἴη τῆς Σκυθικῆς
stades is-reckoned by-me thus — would-be of-the Scythian(-land)
τὰ ἐπικάρσια τετρακισχιλίων σταδίων καὶ τὰ ὄρθια τὰ
the cross-lines of-four-thousand stades and the straight the
ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν φέροντα ἑτέρων τοσούτων σταδίων. ἡ
into the inland reaching of-other so-many stades the
μέν νυν γῆ αὕτη ἐστὶ μέγαθος τοσαύτη.
indeed then land this is in-size so-great

102 Οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι δόντες σφίσι λόγον ὡς οὐκ οἷοί τε εἰσὶ
the and Scythians having-given themselves reckoning that not able — they-are
τὸν Δαρείου στρατὸν ἰθυμαχίῃ διώσασθαι μοῦνοι, ἔπεμπον
the of-Darius army in-straight-fight to-repel alone sent
ἐς τοὺς πλησιοχώρους ἀγγέλους· τῶν δὲ καὶ δὴ οἱ
to the neighbors messengers of-these and also indeed the
βασιλέες συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο ὡς στρατοῦ ἐπελαύνοντος
kings having-met deliberated as army approaching
μεγάλου. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ συνελθόντες βασιλέες Ταύρων καὶ
great were and the having-met kings of-Tauri and

Ἀγαθύρσων καὶ Νευρῶν καὶ Ἀνδροφάγων καὶ Μελαγχλαίνων
of-Agathyrsi and of-Neuri and of-Man-eaters and of-Black-cloaks
καὶ Γελωνῶν καὶ Βουδίνων καὶ Σαυροματέων.
and of-Geloni and of-Budini and of-Sauromatae
Τούτων Ταῦροι μὲν νόμοισι τοιοῖσιδε χρέωνται· θύουσι 103
of-these Tauri indeed customs such use they-sacrifice
μὲν τῇ Παρθένῳ τούς τε ναυηγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἂν λάβωσι
indeed to-the Maiden the both shipwrecked and whom — they-take
Ἑλλήνων ἐπαναχθέντες τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· καταρξάμενοι
of-Greeks having-put-out-to-sea in-manner such having-begun-the-rite
ῥοπάλῳ παίουσι τὴν κεφαλήν. οἳ μὲν δὴ λέγουσι ὡς
with-a-club they-strike the head some indeed then say that
τὸ σῶμα ἀπὸ τοῦ κρημνοῦ ὠθέουσι κάτω (ἐπὶ γὰρ
the body from the cliff they-push down on for
κρημνοῦ ἵδρυται τὸ ἱρόν), τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ἀνασταυροῦσι·
a-cliff is-set the temple the and head they-impale
οἳ δὲ κατὰ μὲν τὴν κεφαλὴν ὁμολογέουσι, τὸ μέντοι
others and about indeed the head agree the however
σῶμα οὐκ ὠθέεσθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ κρημνοῦ λέγουσι ἀλλὰ
body not to-be-pushed from the cliff they-say but
γῇ κρύπτεσθαι. τὴν δὲ δαίμονα ταύτην τῇ θύουσι
in-earth to-be-buried the and goddess this to-whom they-sacrifice
λέγουσι αὐτοὶ Ταῦροι Ἰφιγένειαν τὴν Ἀγαμέμνονος
say themselves Tauri Iphigenia the (daughter)-of-Agamemnon
εἶναι. πολεμίους δὲ ἄνδρας τοὺς ἂν χειρώσωνται ποιεῦσι
to-be enemy and men whom — they-subdue they-do
τάδε· ἀποταμὼν ἕκαστος κεφαλὴν ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὰ
this having-cut-off each a-head carries-off to the
οἰκία, ἔπειτα ἐπὶ ξύλου μεγάλου ἀναπείρας ἱστᾷ ὑπὲρ
house then on a-pole great having-impaled sets above
τῆς οἰκίης ὑπερέχουσαν πολλόν, μάλιστα δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς
the house projecting far most and above the

καπνοδόκης. φασὶ δὲ τούτους φυλάκους τῆς οἰκίης πάσης
smoke-hole they-say and these guards of-the house all
ὑπεραιωρέεσθαι. ζῶσι δὲ ἀπὸ ληίης τε καὶ πολέμου.
to-hang-aloft they-live and from plunder both and war
104 Ἀγάθυρσοι δὲ ἁβρότατοι ἀνδρῶν εἰσι καὶ χρυσοφόροι
Agathyrsi and most-luxurious of-men are and gold-wearing
τὰ μάλιστα, ἐπίκοινον δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν τὴν μῖξιν
to-the utmost common and of-the women the intercourse
ποιεῦνται, ἵνα κασίγνητοι τε ἀλλήλων ἔωσι καὶ οἰκήιοι
they-make so-that brothers both of-each-other they-be and kinsmen
ἐόντες πάντες μήτε φθόνῳ μήτε ἔχθεϊ χρέωνται ἐς
being all neither envy nor hatred they-use toward
ἀλλήλους. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα νόμαια Θρήιξι προσκεχωρήκασι.
each-other in-the and other customs to-Thracians they-are-close
105 Νευροὶ δὲ νόμοισι μὲν χρέωνται Σκυθικοῖσι, γενεῇ
Neuri and customs indeed use Scythian by-a-generation
δὲ μιῇ πρότερον σφέας τῆς Δαρείου στρατηλασίης
and one earlier them than-the of-Darius expedition
κατέλαβε ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν χώρην πᾶσαν ὑπὸ ὀφίων· ὄφιας
it-befell to-leave the land all because-of snakes snakes
γάρ σφι πολλοὺς μὲν ἡ χώρη ἀνέφαινε, οἱ δὲ πλεῦνες
for to-them many indeed the land produced the but more
ἄνωθέν σφι ἐκ τῶν ἐρήμων ἐπέπεσον, ἐς ὃ
from-above upon-them from the deserts fell up-to which
πιεζόμενοι οἴκησαν μετὰ Βουδίνων τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἐκλιπόντες.
being-pressed they-settled with Budini the their-own having-left
κινδυνεύουσι δὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὗτοι γόητες εἶναι. λέγονται
are-likely and the men these wizards to-be it-is-said
γὰρ ὑπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ
for by Scythians and Greeks the in the Scythian(-land)
κατοικημένων ὡς ἔτεος ἑκάστου ἅπαξ τῶν Νευρῶν
settled that year each once of-the Neuri

ἕκαστος λύκος γίνεται ἡμέρας ὀλίγας καὶ αὖτις ὀπίσω
each a-wolf becomes days few and again back
ἐς τὠυτὸ κατίσταται. ἐμὲ μέν νυν ταῦτα λέγοντες οὐ
to the-same is-restored me indeed then these saying not
πείθουσι, λέγουσι δὲ οὐδὲν ἧσσον, καὶ ὀμνῦσι δὲ λέγοντες.
they-persuade they-say but none less and swear and saying(-it)
Ἀνδροφάγοι δὲ ἀγριώτατα πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἔχουσι 106
Man-eaters and most-savage of-all men have
ἤθεα, οὔτε δίκην νομίζοντες οὔτε νόμῳ οὐδενὶ χρεώμενοι·
manners neither justice regarding nor law any using
νομάδες δέ εἰσι, ἐσθῆτά τε φορέουσι τῇ Σκυθικῇ ὁμοίην,
nomads and are clothing and wear to-the Scythian like
γλῶσσαν δὲ ἰδίην, ἀνδροφαγέουσι δὲ μοῦνοι τούτων.
tongue but peculiar eat-men and alone of-these
Μελάγχλαινοι δὲ εἵματα μὲν μέλανα φορέουσι πάντες, 107
Black-cloaks and garments indeed black wear all
ἐπ᾽ ὧν καὶ τὰς ἐπωνυμίας ἔχουσι, νόμοισι δὲ Σκυθικοῖσι
after which also the names they-have customs and Scythian
χρέωνται.
they-use
Βουδῖνοι δὲ ἔθνος ἐὸν μέγα καὶ πολλὸν γλαυκόν τε 108
Budini and a-nation being great and numerous gray-eyed both
πᾶν ἰσχυρῶς ἐστι καὶ πυρρόν. πόλις δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖσι
all strongly is and red-haired a-city and among them
πεπόλισται ξυλίνη, οὔνομα δὲ τῇ πόλι ἐστὶ Γελωνός· τοῦ
is-built wooden name and to-the city is Gelonus of-the
δὲ τείχεος μέγαθος κῶλον ἕκαστον τριήκοντα σταδίων
and wall size side each of-thirty stades
ἐστί, ὑψηλὸν δὲ καὶ πᾶν ξύλινον, καὶ αἱ οἰκίαι αὐτῶν
is high and also all wooden and the houses of-them
ξύλιναι καὶ τὰ ἱρά. ἔστι γὰρ δὴ αὐτόθι Ἑλληνικῶν
wooden and the temples are for indeed there of-Greek

θεῶν ἱρὰ Ἑλληνικῶς κατεσκευασμένα ἀγάλμασί τε καὶ
gods temples in-Greek-fashion furnished with-images both and
βωμοῖσι καὶ νηοῖσι ξυλίνοισι, καὶ τῷ Διονύσῳ τριετηρίδας
altars and shrines wooden and — for-Dionysus triennial-feasts
ἀνάγουσι καὶ βακχεύουσι. εἰσὶ γὰρ οἱ Γελωνοὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον
they-hold and revel are for the Geloni the of-old
Ἕλληνες, ἐκ τῶν δὲ ἐμπορίων ἐξαναστάντες οἴκησαν
Greeks from the and trading-posts having-been-driven-out settled
ἐν τοῖσι Βουδίνοισι· καὶ γλώσσῃ τὰ μὲν Σκυθικῇ τὰ
among the Budini and tongue the indeed Scythian the
δὲ Ἑλληνικῇ χρέωνται.
and Greek use

109 Βουδῖνοι δὲ οὐ τῇ αὐτῇ γλώσσῃ χρέωνται καὶ Γελωνοί,
Budini but not the same tongue use as Geloni
οὐδὲ δίαιτα ἡ αὐτή. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Βουδῖνοι ἐόντες
nor way-of-life the same the indeed for Budini being
αὐτόχθονες νομάδες τε εἰσὶ καὶ φθειροτραγέουσι μοῦνοι
native nomads both are and eat-pine-cones alone
τῶν ταύτῃ, Γελωνοὶ δὲ γῆς τε ἐργάται καὶ σιτοφάγοι
of-the there Geloni but of-land both workers and grain-eaters
καὶ κήπους ἐκτημένοι, οὐδὲν τὴν ἰδέην ὅμοιοι οὐδὲ τὸ
and gardens possessing not-at-all in-the appearance like nor the
χρῶμα. ὑπὸ μέντοι Ἑλλήνων καλέονται καὶ οἱ Βουδῖνοι
color by however Greeks are-called also the Budini
Γελωνοί, οὐκ ὀρθῶς καλεόμενοι. ἡ δὲ χώρη σφέων
Geloni not rightly called the and land of-them
πᾶσα ἐστὶ δασέα ἴδῃσι παντοίῃσι· ἐν δὲ τῇ ἴδῃ τῇ
all is thick with-woods of-every-kind in and the wood the
πλείστῃ ἐστὶ λίμνη μεγάλη τε καὶ πολλὴ καὶ ἕλος καὶ
greatest is a-lake great both and wide and marsh and
κάλαμος περὶ αὐτήν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ ἐνύδριες ἁλίσκονται
reed around it in and this otters are-caught

καὶ κάστορες καὶ ἄλλα θηρία τετραγωνοπρόσωπα, τῶν
and beavers and other beasts square-faced whose
τὰ δέρματα παρὰ τὰς σισύρνας παραρράπτεται, καὶ οἱ
the skins on the cloaks are-sewn-as-borders and the
ὄρχιες αὐτοῖσι εἰσὶ χρήσιμοι ἐς ὑστερέων ἄκεσιν.
testicles to-them are useful for of-wombs healing
Σαυροματέων δὲ πέρι ὧδε λέγεται. ὅτε Ἕλληνες Ἀμαζόσι 110
Sauromatae and about thus it-is-told when Greeks with-Amazons
ἐμαχέσαντο (τὰς δὲ Ἀμαζόνας καλέουσι Σκύθαι Οἰόρπατα,
fought the and Amazons call Scythians Oeorpata
δύναται δὲ τὸ οὔνομα τοῦτο κατὰ Ἑλλάδα γλῶσσαν
means and the name this in Greek tongue
ἀνδροκτόνοι· οἰόρ γὰρ καλέουσι ἄνδρα, τὸ δὲ πατὰ
man-slayers oeor for they-call man the and pata
κτείνειν), τότε λόγος τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικήσαντας τῇ ἐπὶ
to-kill then story the Greeks having-won in-the at
Θερμώδοντι μάχῃ ἀποπλέειν ἄγοντας τρισὶ πλοίοισι τῶν
Thermodon battle to-sail-away carrying in-three ships of-the
Ἀμαζόνων ὅσας ἐδυνέατο ζωγρῆσαι, τὰς δ' ἐν τῷ
Amazons as-many-as they-could take-alive them and on the
πελάγεϊ ἐπιθεμένας ἐκκόψαι τοὺς ἄνδρας. πλοῖα δὲ οὐ
sea having-attacked to-cut-down the men ships but not
γινώσκειν αὐτὰς οὐδὲ πηδαλίοισι χρᾶσθαι οὐδὲ ἱστίοισι
to-know them nor rudders to-use nor sails
οὐδὲ εἰρεσίῃ· ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐξέκοψαν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐφέροντο
nor rowing but when they-had-cut-down the men they-drifted
κατὰ κῦμα καὶ ἄνεμον, καὶ ἀπικνέονται τῆς λίμνης
with wave and wind and come of-the lake
τῆς Μαιήτιδος ἐπὶ Κρημνούς· οἱ δὲ Κρημνοὶ εἰσὶ γῆς
the Maeetian to Cremni — and Cremni are of-land
τῆς Σκυθέων τῶν ἐλευθέρων. ἐνθαῦτα ἀποβᾶσαι ἀπὸ
the of-Scythians the free there having-disembarked from

τῶν πλοίων αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ὁδοιπόρεον ἐς τὴν οἰκεομένην.
the ships the Amazons journeyed to the inhabited(-land)
ἐντυχοῦσαι δὲ πρώτῳ ἱπποφορβίῳ τοῦτο διήρπασαν, καὶ
having-met and first a-horse-herd this they-seized and
ἐπὶ τούτων ἱππαζόμεναι ἐληίζοντο τὰ τῶν Σκυθέων.
on these riding plundered the(-lands) of-the Scythians
111 Οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι οὐκ εἶχον συμβαλέσθαι τὸ πρῆγμα· οὔτε
the and Scythians not could understand the matter neither
γὰρ φωνὴν οὔτε ἐσθῆτα οὔτε τὸ ἔθνος ἐγίνωσκον, ἀλλ' ἐν
for speech nor dress nor the nation knew but in
θώματι ἦσαν ὁκόθεν ἔλθοιεν, ἐδόκεον δ' αὐτὰς εἶναι ἄνδρας
wonder were whence they-came they-thought and them to-be men
τὴν αὐτὴν ἡλικίην ἔχοντας, μάχην τε δὴ πρὸς αὐτὰς
the same age having battle and indeed against them
ἐποιεῦντο. ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης τῶν νεκρῶν ἐκράτησαν οἱ
they-made from and the battle the dead got-possession-of the
Σκύθαι, καὶ οὕτω ἔγνωσαν ἐούσας γυναῖκας. βουλευομένοισι
Scythians and thus learned being women deliberating
ὧν αὐτοῖσι ἔδοξε κτείνειν μὲν οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἔτι
then to-them it-seemed(-good) to-kill indeed in-no way any-more
αὐτάς, ἑωυτῶν δὲ τοὺς νεωτάτους ἀποπέμψαι ἐς αὐτάς,
them of-themselves but the youngest to-send to them
πλῆθος εἰκάσαντας ὅσαι περ ἐκεῖναι ἦσαν, τούτους δὲ
in-number having-estimated as-many-as indeed they were these and
στρατοπεδεύεσθαι πλησίον ἐκεινέων καὶ ποιέειν τά περ ἂν
to-encamp near them and to-do what indeed —
καὶ ἐκεῖναι ποιέωσι· ἢν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωσι, μάχεσθαι μὲν
also they do if and them they-pursue to-fight indeed
μή, ὑποφεύγειν δέ· ἐπεὰν δὲ παύσωνται, ἐλθόντας αὖτις
not to-retire but when and they-stop having-come again
πλησίον στρατοπεδεύεσθαι. ταῦτα ἐβουλεύσαντο οἱ Σκύθαι
near to-encamp these resolved the Scythians

βουλόμενοι ἐξ αὐτέων παῖδας ἐκγενήσεσθαι. ἀποπεμφθέντες
wishing from them children to-be-born sent
δὲ οἱ νεηνίσκοι ἐποίευν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.
and the youths did the(-things) enjoined
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔμαθον αὐτοὺς αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἐπ᾽ οὐδεμιῇ 112
when and learned them the Amazons for no
δηλήσι ἀπιγμένους, ἔων χαίρειν· προσεχώρεον δὲ
harm come they-let(-them) be advanced and
πλησιαιτέρω τὸ στρατόπεδον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπ᾽ ἡμέρῃ
nearer the camp to-the camp on day
ἑκάστῃ. εἶχον δὲ οὐδὲν οὐδ᾽ οἱ νεηνίσκοι, ὥσπερ αἱ
each had and nothing not-even the youths like the
Ἀμαζόνες, εἰ μὴ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους, ἀλλὰ ζόην
Amazons if not the arms and the horses but life
ἔζωον τὴν αὐτὴν ἐκείνῃσι, θηρεύοντές τε καὶ ληιζόμενοι.
they-lived the same as-they hunting both and plundering
Ἐποίευν δὲ αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἐς τὴν μεσαμβρίην τοιόνδε· 113
did and the Amazons at the midday this
ἐγίνοντο σποράδες κατὰ μίαν τε καὶ δύο, πρόσω δὴ
they-became scattered by one both and two far indeed
ἀπ᾽ ἀλληλέων ἐς εὐμαρείην ἀποσκιδνάμεναι. μαθόντες δὲ
from each-other for easing-themselves dispersing having-learned and
καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι ἐποίευν τὠυτὸ τοῦτο. καί τις μουνωθεισέων
also the Scythians did the-same this and one isolated
τινὶ αὐτέων ἐνεχρίμπτετο, καὶ ἡ Ἀμαζὼν οὐκ ἀπωθέετο
one of-them drew-near and the Amazon not repulsed(-him)
ἀλλὰ περιεῖδε χρήσασθαι. καὶ φωνῆσαι μὲν οὐκ εἶχε,
but let(-him) have-his-way and to-speak indeed not could
οὐ γὰρ συνίεσαν ἀλλήλων, τῇ δὲ χειρὶ ἔφραζε ἐς
not for they-understood each-other with-the but hand she-showed on
τὴν ὑστεραίην ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὠυτὸ χωρίον καὶ ἕτερον ἄγειν,
the next-day to-come to the-same place and another to-bring

σημαίνουσα δύο γενέσθαι, καὶ αὐτὴ ἑτέρην ἄξειν. ὁ δὲ
signing two to-be also herself another to-bring the and
νεηνίσκος, ἐπεὶ ἀπῆλθε, ἔλεξε ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς λοιπούς·
youth when he-went-back told these to the rest
τῇ δὲ δευτεραίῃ ἦλθε ἐς τὸ χωρίον αὐτός τε οὗτος
on-the and second-day came to the place himself both this-one
καὶ ἕτερον ἦγε, καὶ τὴν Ἀμαζόνα εὗρε δευτέρην αὐτὴν
and another he-brought and the Amazon found second herself
ὑπομένουσαν. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ νεηνίσκοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα,
waiting the and remaining youths when they-learned these
καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκτιλώσαντο τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Ἀμαζόνων.
also themselves tamed the remaining of-the Amazons

114 Μετὰ δὲ συμμίξαντες τὰ στρατόπεδα οἴκεον ὁμοῦ, γυναῖκα
after and having-joined the camps they-lived together wife
ἔχων ἕκαστος ταύτην τῇ τὸ πρῶτον συνεμίχθη. τὴν
having each this with-whom the first he-lay the
δὲ φωνὴν τὴν μὲν τῶν γυναικῶν οἱ ἄνδρες οὐκ ἐδυνέατο
and speech the indeed of-the women the men not could
μαθεῖν, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν αἱ γυναῖκες συνέλαβον. ἐπεὶ
learn the but of-the men the women grasped when
δὲ συνῆκαν ἀλλήλων, ἔλεξαν πρὸς τὰς Ἀμαζόνας τάδε οἱ
and they-understood each-other said to the Amazons this the
ἄνδρες. "Ἡμῖν εἰσὶ μὲν τοκέες, εἰσὶ δὲ κτήσιες· νῦν ὦν
men to-us are indeed parents are and possessions now then
μηκέτι πλεῦνα χρόνον ζόην τοιήνδε ἔχωμεν, ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντες
no-longer more time life such let-us-have but having-gone
ἐς τὸ πλῆθος διαιτώμεθα. γυναῖκας δὲ ἕξομεν ὑμέας καὶ
to the people let-us-live (as)-wives and we-shall-have you and
οὐδαμὰς ἄλλας." αἱ δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τάδε. "Ἡμεῖς
no others they and to these said this we
οὐκ ἂν δυναίμεθα οἰκέειν μετὰ τῶν ὑμετερέων γυναικῶν·
not — could live with the your women

οὐ γὰρ τὰ αὐτὰ νόμαια ἡμῖν τε κἀκείνῃσι ἐστί. ἡμεῖς μὲν
not for the same customs to-us both and-to-them are we indeed
τοξεύομέν τε καὶ ἀκοντίζομεν καὶ ἱππαζόμεθα, ἔργα δὲ
shoot both and throw-javelins and ride works but
γυναικήια οὐκ ἐμάθομεν· αἱ δὲ ὑμέτεραι γυναῖκες τούτων
women's not we-learned the but your women of-these
μὲν οὐδὲν τῶν ἡμεῖς κατελέξαμεν ποιεῦσι, ἔργα δὲ γυναικήια
indeed nothing which we have-recounted do works but women's
ἐργάζονται μένουσαι ἐν τῇσι ἁμάξῃσι, οὔτ' ἐπὶ θήρην
they-work staying in the wagons neither to hunting
ἰοῦσαι οὔτε ἄλλῃ οὐδαμῇ. οὐκ ἂν ὦν δυναίμεθα ἐκείνῃσι
going nor elsewhere anywhere not — then could-we with-them
συμφέρεσθαι. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε γυναῖκας ἔχειν ἡμέας καὶ
agree but if you-wish (as)-wives to-have us and
δοκέειν εἶναι δίκαιοι, ἐλθόντες παρὰ τοὺς τοκέας ἀπολάχετε
to-seem to-be just having-gone to the parents get-your-share
τῶν κτημάτων τὸ μέρος, καὶ ἔπειτα ἐλθόντες οἰκέωμεν ἐπὶ
of-the possessions the portion and then having-come let-us-live on
ἡμέων αὐτῶν." ἐπείθοντο καὶ ἐποίησαν ταῦτα οἱ νεηνίσκοι.
our own obeyed and did these the youths
Ἐπείτε δὲ ἀπολαχόντες τῶν κτημάτων τὸ ἐπιβάλλον 115
when and having-got-share of-the possessions the falling(-to-them)
ἦλθον ὀπίσω παρὰ τὰς Ἀμαζόνας, ἔλεξαν αἱ γυναῖκες
they-came back to the Amazons said the women
πρὸς αὐτοὺς τάδε. "Ἡμέας ἔχει φόβος τε καὶ δέος
to them this us holds fear both and dread
ὅκως χρὴ οἰκέειν ἐν τῷδε τῷ χώρῳ, τοῦτο μὲν ὑμέας
how one-must to-live in this the place this indeed you
ἀποστερησάσας πατέρων, τοῦτο δὲ γῆν τὴν ὑμετέρην
having-bereft of-fathers this and land the your
δηλησαμένας πολλά. ἀλλ' ἐπείτε ἀξιοῦτε ἡμέας γυναῖκας
having-ravaged much but since you-think-fit us (as)-wives

ἔχειν, τάδε ποιέετε ἅμα ἡμῖν· φέρετε ἐξαναστέωμεν ἐκ
to-have this do with us come let-us-remove from
τῆς γῆς τῆσδε καὶ περήσαντες Τάναιν ποταμὸν οἰκέωμεν."
the land this and having-crossed Tanais river let-us-live
116 Ἐπείθοντο καὶ ταῦτα οἱ νεηνίσκοι, διαβάντες δὲ τὸν Τάναϊν
obeyed also these the youths having-crossed and the Tanais
ὁδοιπόρεον πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα τριῶν μὲν ἡμερέων
journeyed toward sun rising of-three indeed days
ἀπὸ τοῦ Τανάιδος ὁδόν, τριῶν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς
from the Tanais road of-three and from the lake the
Μαιήτιδος πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τοῦτον
Maeetian toward north wind having-come and to this
τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ νῦν κατοίκηνται, οἴκησαν τοῦτον. καὶ
the place in which now they-are-settled they-settled this and
διαίτῃ ἀπὸ τούτου χρέωνται τῇ παλαιῇ τῶν Σαυροματέων
way-of-life from this use the old of-the Sauromatae
αἱ γυναῖκες, καὶ ἐπὶ θήρην ἐπ᾽ ἵππων ἐκφοιτῶσαι ἅμα
the women both to hunting on horses riding-out with
τοῖσι ἀνδράσι καὶ χωρὶς τῶν ἀνδρῶν, καὶ ἐς πόλεμον
the men and apart-from the men and to war
φοιτῶσαι καὶ στολὴν τὴν αὐτὴν τοῖσι ἀνδράσι φορέουσαι.
going and dress the same as-the men wearing
117 Φωνῇ δὲ οἱ Σαυρομάται νομίζουσι Σκυθικῇ, σολοικίζοντες
speech and the Sauromatae use Scythian speaking-it-incorrectly
αὐτῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχαίου, ἐπεὶ οὐ χρηστῶς ἐξέμαθον αὐτὴν
it from the beginning since not properly learned it
αἱ Ἀμαζόνες. τὰ περὶ γάμων δὲ ὧδέ σφι διακέεται·
the Amazons the(-things) about marriages and thus for-them are-ordered
οὐ γαμέεται παρθένος οὐδεμία πρὶν ἂν τῶν πολεμίων
not marries maiden no before — of-the enemy

ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνῃ· αἱ δὲ τινὲς αὐτέων καὶ τελευτῶσι
a-man she-kills the and some of-them even die
γηραιαὶ πρὶν γήμασθαι, οὐ δυνάμεναι τὸν νόμον ἐκπλῆσαι.
old before to-marry not being-able the law to-fulfill

VIII · THE SCYTHIAN RETREAT

The kings of the neighboring peoples debate the Scythians' appeal; the Geloni, Budini, and Sauromatae agree to help, the rest refuse. The Scythians resolve to fight no battle but to retreat, filling the wells and destroying the grass, and to lead the Persians through the lands of those who refused. Darius pursues them beyond the Tanais, builds eight forts on the Oarus, and turns back after them. Idanthyrsus answers his challenge that the Scythians have no towns or crops to defend, only their fathers' tombs. Hard pressed, Darius receives a bird, a mouse, a frog, and five arrows; Gobryas reads them as a threat, and at night Darius slips away, leaving his sick and his asses behind.

Ἐπὶ τούτων ὦν τῶν καταλεχθέντων ἐθνέων τοὺς βασιλέας 118
to these then the listed nations' the kings
ἁλισμένους ἀπικόμενοι τῶν Σκυθέων οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον
assembled having-come of-the Scythians the messengers said
ἐκδιδάσκοντες ὡς ὁ Πέρσης, ἐπειδή οἱ τὰ ἐν τῇ
explaining that the Persian since for-him the(-things) on the
ἠπείρῳ τῇ ἑτέρῃ πάντα κατέστραπται, γέφυραν ζεύξας ἐπὶ
continent the other all have-been-subdued a-bridge having-yoked on
τῷ αὐχένι τοῦ Βοσπόρου διαβέβηκε ἐς τήνδε τὴν ἤπειρον,
the neck of-the Bosporus has-crossed to this the continent
διαβὰς δὲ καὶ καταστρεψάμενος Θρήικας γεφυροῖ ποταμὸν
having-crossed and also having-subdued Thracians bridges river
Ἴστρον, βουλόμενος καὶ τάδε πάντα ὑπ' ἑωυτῷ ποιήσασθαι.
Ister wishing also these all under himself to-make
"Ὑμεῖς ὦν μηδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατήμενοι
you then in-no way out-of the middle sitting

περιίδητε ἡμέας διαφθαρέντας, ἀλλὰ τὠυτὸ νοήσαντες
let us destroyed but the-same having-resolved
ἀντιάζωμεν τὸν ἐπιόντα. οὔκων ποιήσετε ταῦτα· ἡμεῖς μὲν
let-us-meet the invader not-then you-will-do these we indeed
πιεζόμενοι ἢ ἐκλείψομεν τὴν χώρην ἢ μένοντες ὁμολογίῃ
pressed either will-leave the land or staying terms
χρησόμεθα. τί γὰρ πάθωμεν μὴ βουλομένων ὑμέων
will-use what for are-we-to-suffer not willing you
τιμωρέειν; ὑμῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔσται ἐλαφρότερον·
to-help for-you but not-at-all for this will-it-be lighter
ἥκει γὰρ ὁ Πέρσης οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐπ᾽ ἡμέας ἢ οὐ καὶ
comes for the Persian not at-all more against us than not also
ἐπ᾽ ὑμέας, οὐδέ οἱ καταχρήσει ἡμέας καταστρεψαμένῳ
against you nor for-him will-it-suffice us having-subdued
ὑμέων ἀπέχεσθαι. μέγα δὲ ὑμῖν λόγων τῶνδε μαρτύριον
you to-keep-off great and to-you of-words these proof
ἐρέομεν. εἰ γὰρ ἐπ᾽ ἡμέας μούνους ἐστρατηλάτεε ὁ
we-shall-tell if for against us alone was-marching the
Πέρσης τίσασθαι τῆς πρόσθε δουλοσύνης βουλόμενος, χρῆν
Persian to-punish for-the former slavery wishing it-should
αὐτὸν πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἀπεχόμενον ἰέναι οὕτω ἐπὶ τὴν
him all the others keeping-off to-go so to the
ἡμετέρην, καὶ ἂν ἐδήλου πᾶσι ὡς ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐλαύνει
our(-land) and — he-would-show to-all that against Scythians he-marches
καὶ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. νῦν δὲ ἐπείτε τάχιστα διέβη ἐς
and not against the others now but when soonest he-crossed to
τήνδε τὴν ἤπειρον, τοὺς αἰεὶ ἐμποδὼν γινομένους ἡμεροῦται
this the continent the ever in-the-way coming he-tames
πάντας· τούς τε δὴ ἄλλους ἔχει ὑπ᾽ ἑωυτῷ Θρήικας
all the both indeed other he-holds under himself Thracians
καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἡμῖν ἐόντας πλησιοχώρους Γέτας.”
and indeed also the to-us being neighbors Getae

Ταῦτα Σκυθέων ἐπαγγελλομένων ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ βασιλέες οἱ 119
these Scythians announcing deliberated the kings the
ἀπὸ τῶν ἐθνέων ἥκοντες, καί σφεων ἐσχίσθησαν αἱ γνῶμαι·
from the nations come and their were-divided the opinions
ὁ μὲν γὰρ Γελωνὸς καὶ ὁ Βουδῖνος καὶ ὁ Σαυρομάτης
the indeed for Gelonian and the Budinian and the Sauromatian
κατὰ τὠυτὸ γενόμενοι ὑπεδέκοντο Σκύθῃσι τιμωρήσειν,
in the-same(-mind) having-become undertook Scythians to-help
ὁ δὲ Ἀγάθυρσος καὶ Νευρὸς καὶ Ἀνδροφάγος καὶ οἱ τῶν
the but Agathyrsian and Neurian and Man-eater and those of-the
Μελαγχλαίνων καὶ Ταύρων τάδε Σκύθῃσι ὑπεκρίναντο. "Εἰ
Black-cloaks and Tauri this to-Scythians answered if
μὲν μὴ ὑμεῖς ἔατε οἱ πρότεροι ἀδικήσαντες Πέρσας καὶ
indeed not you were the first having-wronged Persians and
ἄρξαντες πολέμου, τούτων δεόμενοι τῶν νῦν δέεσθε λέγειν
having-begun war these asking which now you-ask to-speak
τε ἂν ἐφαίνεσθε ἡμῖν ὀρθά, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὑπακούσαντες
both — you-would-seem to-us right and we having-heeded
τὠυτὸ ἂν ὑμῖν ἐπρήσσομεν. νῦν δὲ ὑμεῖς τε ἐς τὴν
the-same — with-you would-act now but you both into the
ἐκείνων ἐσβαλόντες γῆν ἄνευ ἡμέων ἐπεκρατέετε Περσέων
their having-invaded land without us ruled Persians
ὅσον χρόνον ὑμῖν ὁ θεὸς παρεδίδου, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι, ἐπεί
as-long time to-you the god granted and they since
σφεας ὠυτὸς θεὸς ἐγείρει, τὴν ὁμοίην ὑμῖν ἀποδιδοῦσι.
them the-same god rouses the like to-you pay-back
ἡμεῖς δὲ οὔτε τι τότε ἠδικήσαμεν τοὺς ἄνδρας τούτους
we but neither at-all then wronged the men these
οὐδὲν οὔτε νῦν πρότεροι πειρησόμεθα ἀδικέειν. ἢν μέντοι
in-anything nor now first will-try to-wrong if however
ἐπίῃ καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέρην ἄρξῃ τε ἀδικέων, καὶ ἡμεῖς
he-attacks also against the our(-land) begins and wronging also we

οὐ πεισόμεθα, μέχρι δὲ τοῦτο ἴδωμεν, μενέομεν παρ' ἡμῖν
not will-submit until and this we-see we-shall-stay among us
αὐτοῖσι· ἥκειν γὰρ δοκέομεν οὐκ ἐπ' ἡμέας Πέρσας ἀλλ'
ourselves to-come for we-think not against us Persians but
ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰτίους τῆς ἀδικίης γενομένους."
against the guilty of-the wrong having-been
120 Ταῦτα ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἐπύθοντο οἱ Σκύθαι, ἐβουλεύοντο
these when reported learned the Scythians they-resolved
ἰθυμαχίην μὲν μηδεμίαν ποιέεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανέος, ὅτε
straight-fight indeed no to-make from the open since
δή σφι οὗτοί γε σύμμαχοι οὐ προσεγίνοντο, ὑπεξιόντες
indeed to-them these at-least allies not were-added withdrawing
δὲ καὶ ὑπεξελαύνοντες τὰ φρέατα τὰ παρεξίοιεν αὐτοὶ καὶ
but and driving-off the wells which they-passed themselves and
τὰς κρήνας συγχοῦν, τὴν ποίην τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐκτρίβειν,
the springs to-choke the grass and from the earth to-root-out
διχοῦ σφέας διελόντες. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν μίαν τῶν μοιρέων,
in-two themselves having-divided and to indeed the one of-the divisions
τῆς ἐβασίλευε Σκώπασις, προσχωρέειν Σαυρομάτας· τούτους
which ruled Scopasis to-join Sauromatae these
μὲν δὴ ὑπάγειν, ἢν ἐπὶ τοῦτο τράπηται ὁ Πέρσης, ἰθὺ
indeed then to-retire if to this(-side) turns the Persian straight-for
Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ παρὰ τὴν Μαιῆτιν λίμνην ὑποφεύγοντας,
Tanais river along the Maeetian lake retreating
ἀπελαύνοντός τε τοῦ Πέρσεω ἐπιόντας διώκειν. αὕτη μέν
marching-away and the Persian attacking to-pursue this indeed
σφι μία ἦν μοῖρα τῆς βασιληίης, τεταγμένη ταύτην τὴν
to-them one was division of-the kingdom assigned this the
ὁδὸν ἥ περ εἴρηται· τὰς δὲ δύο τῶν βασιληίων, τήν
way which indeed has-been-told the and two of-the royal(-divisions) the
τε μεγάλην τῆς ἦρχε Ἰδάνθυρσος καὶ τὴν τρίτην τῆς
both great which ruled Idanthyrsus and the third which

ἐβασίλευε Τάξακις, συνελθούσας ἐς τὠυτὸ καὶ Γελωνῶν
ruled Taxacis having-joined into the-same and Geloni
τε καὶ Βουδίνων προσγενομένων, ἡμέρης καὶ τούτους ὁδῷ
both and Budini having-been-added of-a-day also these by-road
προέχοντας τῶν Περσέων ὑπεξάγειν, ὑπιόντας τε καὶ
being-ahead of-the Persians to-withdraw retiring both and
ποιεῦντας τὰ βεβουλευμένα· πρῶτα μέν νυν ὑπάγειν σφέας
doing the resolved first indeed then to-lead-on them
ἰθὺ τῶν χωρέων τῶν ἀπειπαμένων τὴν σφετέρην
straight-for the lands of-those having-refused the their
συμμαχίην, ἵνα καὶ τούτους ἐκπολεμώσωσι· εἰ γὰρ μὴ
alliance so-that also these they-may-embroil if for not
ἑκόντες γε ὑπέδυσαν τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Πέρσας, ἀλλ'
willing at-least they-took-up the war the against Persians but
ἀέκοντας ἐκπολεμώσειν· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὑποστρέφειν ἐς τὴν
unwilling to-embroil(-them) after and this to-turn-back to the
σφετέρην καὶ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἢν δὴ βουλευομένοισι δοκέῃ.
their-own and to-attack if indeed deliberating it-seems(-good)
Ταῦτα οἱ Σκύθαι βουλευσάμενοι ὑπηντίαζον τὴν Δαρείου 121
these the Scythians having-resolved went-to-meet the of-Darius
στρατιήν, προδρόμους ἀποστείλαντες τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς
army (as)-vanguard having-sent of-the horsemen the
ἀρίστους. τὰς δὲ ἁμάξας ἐν τῇσί σφι διαιτᾶτο τὰ τέκνα
best the and wagons in which their lived the children
καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες πάσας καὶ τὰ πρόβατα πάντα, πλὴν
and the women all and the flocks all except
ὅσα σφι ἐς φορβὴν ἱκανὰ ἦν τοσαῦτα ὑπολιπόμενοι,
as-many-as to-them for food sufficient were so-many having-kept-back
τὰ ἄλλα ἅμα τῇσι ἁμάξῃσι προέπεμψαν, ἐντειλάμενοι
the rest with the wagons sent-ahead having-ordered
αἰεὶ τὸ πρὸς βορέω ἐλαύνειν.
always the(-way) toward north to-drive

122 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ προεκομίζετο· τῶν δὲ Σκυθέων οἱ πρόδρομοι
these indeed then were-carried-ahead of-the and Scythians the vanguard
ὡς εὗρον τοὺς Πέρσας ὅσον τε τριῶν ἡμερέων ὁδὸν
when they-found the Persians about — three days road
ἀπέχοντας ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου, οὗτοι μὲν τούτους εὑρόντες,
distant from the Ister these indeed them having-found
ἡμέρης ὁδῷ προέχοντες, ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο τὰ ἐκ
of-a-day by-road being-ahead encamped the(-things) from
τῆς γῆς φυόμενα λεαίνοντες, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον
the earth growing razing the and Persians when they-saw
ἐπιφανεῖσαν τῶν Σκυθέων τὴν ἵππον, ἐπήισαν κατὰ στίβον
appearing of-the Scythians the cavalry followed along track
αἰεὶ ὑπαγόντων· καὶ ἔπειτα (πρὸς γὰρ τὴν μίαν τῶν
ever withdrawing and then toward for the one of-the
μοιρέων ἴθυσαν) οἱ Πέρσαι ἐδίωκον πρὸς ἠῶ τε καὶ ἰθὺ
divisions made the Persians pursued toward dawn both and straight-for
Τανάιδος· διαβάντων δὲ τούτων τὸν Τάναϊν ποταμὸν οἱ
Tanais having-crossed and these the Tanais river the
Πέρσαι ἐπιδιαβάντες ἐδίωκον, ἐς ὃ τῶν Σαυροματέων
Persians having-crossed-after pursued up-to which of-the Sauromatae
τὴν χώρην διεξελθόντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν τῶν Βουδίνων.
the land having-passed-through they-came to the of-the Budini
123 Ὅσον μὲν δὴ χρόνον οἱ Πέρσαι ἤισαν διὰ τῆς Σκυθικῆς
as-long indeed then time the Persians went through the Scythian
καὶ τῆς Σαυρομάτιδος χώρης, οἳ δὲ εἶχον οὐδὲν σίνεσθαι ἅτε
and the Sauromatian land they then could nothing harm since
τῆς χώρης ἐούσης χέρσου· ἐπείτε δὲ ἐς τὴν τῶν Βουδίνων
the land being barren when but into the of-the Budini
χώρην ἐσέβαλλον, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ἐντυχόντες τῷ ξυλίνῳ τείχεϊ,
land they-invaded then indeed having-come-upon the wooden wall
ἐκλελοιπότων τῶν Βουδίνων καὶ κεκενωμένου τοῦ τείχεος
having-abandoned(-it) the Budini and emptied the wall

πάντων, ἐνέπρησαν αὐτό. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες εἵποντο αἰεὶ
of-all they-burned it this and having-done they-followed ever
τὸ πρόσω κατὰ στίβον, ἐς ὃ διεξελθόντες ταύτην ἐς τὴν
the forward along track up-to which having-passed-through this into the
ἔρημον ἀπίκοντο. ἡ δὲ ἔρημος αὕτη ὑπὸ οὐδαμῶν νέμεται
desert they-came the and desert this by no is-inhabited
ἀνδρῶν, κέεται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς Βουδίνων χώρης ἐοῦσα πλῆθος
men lies and beyond the of-Budini land being in-extent
ἑπτὰ ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς ἐρήμου Θυσσαγέται οἰκέουσι,
of-seven days road beyond and the desert Thyssagetae dwell
ποταμοὶ δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν τέσσερες μεγάλοι ῥέοντες διὰ
rivers and from them four great flowing through
Μαιητέων ἐκδιδοῦσι ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὴν καλεομένην Μαιῆτιν,
Maeetians issue into the lake the called Maeetis
τοῖσι οὐνόματα κέεται τάδε, Λύκος Ὄαρος Τάναϊς Σύργις.
to-which names are-given these Lycus Oarus Tanais Syrgis
Ἐπεὶ ὦν ὁ Δαρεῖος ἦλθε ἐς τὴν ἔρημον, παυσάμενος τοῦ 124
when then — Darius came to the desert having-stopped the
δρόμου ἵδρυσε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Ὀάρῳ. τοῦτο δὲ
course he-settled the army on river Oarus this and
ποιήσας ὀκτὼ τείχεα ἐτείχεε μεγάλα, ἴσον ἀπ' ἀλλήλων
having-done eight forts built great equally from each-other
ἀπέχοντα, σταδίους ὡς ἑξήκοντα μάλιστά κῃ· τῶν
distant stades about sixty about somehow of-which
ἔτι ἐς ἐμὲ τὰ ἐρείπια σόα ἦν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτος πρὸς
still to me the ruins safe were in which(-time) and he to
ταῦτα ἐτράπετο, οἱ διωκόμενοι Σκύθαι περιελθόντες τὰ
these turned the pursued Scythians having-gone-round the(-parts)
κατύπερθε ὑπέστρεφον ἐς τὴν Σκυθικήν. ἀφανισθέντων δὲ
above returned to the Scythian(-land) having-vanished and
τούτων τὸ παράπαν, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐφαντάζοντό σφι, οὕτω
these the altogether as no-longer they-appeared to-them thus

δὴ ὁ Δαρεῖος τείχεα μὲν ἐκεῖνα ἡμίεργα μετῆκε, αὐτὸς
indeed — Darius forts indeed those half-finished abandoned himself
δὲ ὑποστρέψας ἤιε πρὸς ἑσπέρην, δοκέων τούτους τε
and having-turned went toward west thinking these both
πάντας τοὺς Σκύθας εἶναι καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέρην σφέας φεύγειν.
all the Scythians to-be and toward west them to-flee
125 Ἐλαύνων δὲ τὴν ταχίστην τὸν στρατὸν ὡς ἐς τὴν
driving and the quickest the army when to the
Σκυθικὴν ἀπίκετο, ἐνέκυρσε ἀμφοτέρῃσι τῇσι μοίρῃσι τῶν
Scythian(-land) he-came he-fell-in-with both the divisions of-the
Σκυθέων, ἐντυχὼν δὲ ἐδίωκε ὑπεκφέροντας ἡμέρης ὁδῷ.
Scythians having-met and he-pursued keeping-ahead of-a-day by-road
καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἀνίει ἐπιὼν ὁ Δαρεῖος, οἱ Σκύθαι κατὰ
and not for let-up attacking — Darius the Scythians according-to
τὰ βεβουλευμένα ὑπέφευγον ἐς τῶν ἀπειπαμένων τὴν
the resolved fled to of-those having-refused the
σφετέρην συμμαχίην, πρώτην δὲ ἐς τῶν Μελαγχλαίνων τὴν
their alliance first and to of-the Black-cloaks the
γῆν. ὡς δὲ ἐσβαλόντες τούτους ἐτάραξαν οἵ τε Σκύθαι
land when and having-invaded these they-confounded the both Scythians
καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι, κατηγέοντο οἱ Σκύθαι ἐς τῶν Ἀνδροφάγων
and the Persians led-the-way the Scythians to of-the Man-eaters
τοὺς χώρους· ταραχθέντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ὑπῆγον ἐπὶ τὴν
the lands confounded and also these they-drew-on to the
Νευρίδα· ταρασσομένων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἤισαν ὑποφεύγοντες
Neurian(-land) confounded and also these went fleeing
οἱ Σκύθαι ἐς τοὺς Ἀγαθύρσους. Ἀγαθύρσοι δὲ ὁρέοντες καὶ
the Scythians to the Agathyrsi Agathyrsi and seeing also
τοὺς ὁμούρους φεύγοντας ὑπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ τεταραγμένους,
the neighbors fleeing from Scythians and confounded
πρὶν ἤ σφι ἐμβαλεῖν τοὺς Σκύθας πέμψαντες κήρυκα
before than them to-invade the Scythians having-sent a-herald

ἀπηγόρευον Σκύθῃσι μὴ ἐπιβαίνειν τῶν σφετέρων οὔρων,
forbade Scythians not to-set-foot-on the their borders
προλέγοντες ὡς εἰ πειρήσονται ἐσβαλόντες, σφίσι πρῶτα
proclaiming that if they-will-try invading with-them first
διαμαχήσονται. Ἀγάθυρσοι μὲν προείπαντες ταῦτα ἐβοήθεον
they-will-fight Agathyrsi indeed having-proclaimed these rushed
ἐπὶ τοὺς οὔρους, ἐρύκειν ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες τοὺς ἐπιόντας·
to the borders to-repel in mind having the invaders
Μελάγχλαινοι δὲ καὶ Ἀνδροφάγοι καὶ Νευροὶ ἐσβαλόντων
Black-cloaks and also Man-eaters and Neuri having-invaded
τῶν Περσέων ἅμα Σκύθῃσι οὔτε πρὸς ἀλκὴν ἐτράποντο
the Persians with Scythians neither to resistance turned
ἐπιλαθόμενοί τε τῆς ἀπειλῆς ἔφευγον αἰεὶ τὸ πρὸς βορέω
having-forgotten and the threat fled ever the(-way) toward north
ἐς τὴν ἔρημον τεταραγμένοι. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ἐς μὲν τοὺς
to the desert confounded the and Scythians to indeed the
Ἀγαθύρσους οὐκέτι ἀπείπαντας ἀπικνέοντο, οἳ δὲ ἐκ τῆς
Agathyrsi no-longer having-forbidden came they and from the
Νευρίδος χώρης ἐς τὴν σφετέρην κατηγέοντο τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι.
Neurian land to the their-own led-the-way for-the Persians
Ὡς δὲ πολλὸν τοῦτο ἐγίνετο καὶ οὐκ ἐπαύετο, πέμψας 126
when and long this went-on and not stopped having-sent
Δαρεῖος ἱππέα παρὰ τὸν Σκυθέων βασιλέα Ἰδάνθυρσον
Darius a-horseman to the of-Scythians king Idanthyrsus
ἔλεγε τάδε. "Δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, τί φεύγεις αἰεί, ἐξεόν
said this strange-one of-men why do-you-flee always it-being-possible
τοι τῶνδε τὰ ἕτερα ποιέειν; εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἀξιόχρεος
for-you of-these the one to-do if indeed for able
δοκέεις εἶναι σεωυτῷ τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι ἀντιωθῆναι,
you-think to-be to-yourself the my power to-oppose
σὺ δὲ στάς τε καὶ παυσάμενος πλάνης μάχεσθαι· εἰ
you then having-stood both and having-ceased wandering fight if

δὲ συγγινώσκεαι εἶναι ἥσσων, σὺ δὲ καὶ οὕτω παυσάμενος
but you-acknowledge to-be weaker you then also so having-ceased
τοῦ δρόμου δεσπότῃ τῷ σῷ δῶρα φέρων γῆν τε καὶ
the running to-master the your gifts bringing earth both and
ὕδωρ ἐλθὲ ἐς λόγους."
water come to talk

127 Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Σκυθέων βασιλεὺς Ἰδάνθυρσος λέγει τάδε.
to these the of-Scythians king Idanthyrsus says this
"Οὕτω τὸ ἐμὸν ἔχει, ὦ Πέρσα. ἐγὼ οὐδένα κω ἀνθρώπων
thus the my(-case) stands O Persian I no yet of-men
δείσας ἔφυγον οὔτε πρότερον οὔτε νῦν σὲ φεύγω, οὐδέ
fearing fled neither before nor now you flee nor
τι νεώτερον εἰμὶ ποιήσας νῦν ἢ καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ ἐώθεα
anything newer am having-done now than also in peace I-was-wont
ποιέειν. ὅ τι δὲ οὐκ αὐτίκα μάχομαι τοι, ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο
to-do why ever and not at-once I-fight you I also this
σημανέω. ἡμῖν οὔτε ἄστεα οὔτε γῆ πεφυτευμένη ἐστί, τῶν
will-show to-us neither towns nor land planted is which
πέρι δείσαντες μὴ ἁλῷ ἢ καρῇ ταχύτερον ἂν ὑμῖν
for fearing lest be-taken or be-ravaged sooner — with-you
συμμίσγοιμεν ἐς μάχην. εἰ δὲ δέοι πάντως ἐς τοῦτο κατὰ
we-would-join in battle if but it-must by-all-means to this with
τάχος ἀπικνέεσθαι, τυγχάνουσι ἡμῖν ἐόντες τάφοι πατρώιοι·
speed to-come happen to-us being tombs ancestral
φέρετε, τούτους ἀνευρόντες συγχέειν πειρᾶσθε αὐτούς, καὶ
come these having-found to-destroy try them and
γνώσεσθε τότε εἴτε ὑμῖν μαχησόμεθα περὶ τῶν τάφων
you-will-know then whether with-you we-shall-fight for the tombs
εἴτε καὶ οὐ μαχησόμεθα. πρότερον δέ, ἢν μὴ ἡμέας λόγος
or even not we-shall-fight before but if not us reason
αἱρέῃ, οὐ συμμίξομέν τοι. ἀμφὶ μὲν μάχῃ τοσαῦτα εἰρήσθω,
seizes not we-shall-engage you about indeed battle so-much let-be-said

δεσπότας δὲ ἐμοὺς ἐγὼ Δία τε νομίζω τὸν ἐμὸν πρόγονον
masters and my I Zeus both regard the my ancestor
καὶ Ἱστίην τὴν Σκυθέων βασίλειαν μούνους εἶναι. σοὶ δὲ
and Hestia the of-Scythians queen only to-be to-you and
ἀντὶ μὲν δώρων γῆς τε καὶ ὕδατος δῶρα πέμψω τοιαῦτα
instead indeed of-gifts of-earth both and water gifts I-shall-send such
οἷα σοὶ πρέπει ἐλθεῖν, ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ ὅτι δεσπότης ἔφησας
as to-you befits to-come in-return and for-the that master you-said
εἶναι ἐμός, κλαίειν λέγω." τοῦτο ἐστὶ ἡ ἀπὸ Σκυθέων ῥῆσις.
to-be my to-weep I-tell(-you) this is the from Scythians saying
Ὁ μὲν δὴ κῆρυξ οἰχώκεε ἀγγελέων ταῦτα Δαρείῳ, οἱ δὲ 128
the indeed then herald was-gone to-report these to-Darius the and
Σκυθέων βασιλέες ἀκούσαντες τῆς δουλοσύνης τὸ οὔνομα
of-Scythians kings having-heard of-the slavery the name
ὀργῆς ἐπλήσθησαν. τὴν μὲν δὴ μετὰ Σαυροματέων
with-anger were-filled the indeed then with Sauromatae
μοῖραν ταχθεῖσαν, τῆς ἦρχε Σκώπασις, πέμπουσι Ἴωσι
division posted which ruled Scopasis they-send to-Ionians
κελεύοντες ἐς λόγους ἀπικέσθαι, τούτοισι οἳ τὸν Ἴστρον
bidding to talk to-come with-these who the Ister
ἐζευγμένον ἐφρούρεον· αὐτῶν δὲ τοῖσι ὑπολειπομένοισι
bridged guarded of-them and to-those remaining
ἔδοξε πλανᾶν μὲν μηκέτι Πέρσας, σῖτα δὲ
it-seemed(-good) to-lead-astray indeed no-longer Persians provisions but
ἑκάστοτε ἀναιρεομένοισι ἐπιτίθεσθαι. νωμῶντες ὧν σῖτα
each-time taking-up to-attack watching then provisions
ἀναιρεομένους τοὺς Δαρείου ἐποίευν τὰ βεβουλευμένα· ἡ
taking-up the of-Darius they-did the resolved the
μὲν δὴ ἵππος τὴν ἵππον αἰεὶ τράπεσκε ἡ τῶν Σκυθέων,
indeed then cavalry the cavalry always routed the of-the Scythians
οἱ δὲ τῶν Περσέων ἱππόται φεύγοντες ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τὸν
the and of-the Persians horsemen fleeing fell-back on the

πεζόν, ὁ δὲ πεζὸς ἂν ἐπεκούρεε· οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ἐσαράξαντες
foot the and foot — would-help the and Scythians having-driven-in
τὴν ἵππον ὑπέστρεφον τὸν πεζὸν φοβεόμενοι. ἐποιέοντο
the cavalry turned-back the foot fearing they-made
δὲ καὶ τὰς νύκτας παραπλησίας προσβολὰς οἱ Σκύθαι.
and also the nights similar attacks the Scythians

129 Τὸ δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι τε ἦν σύμμαχον καὶ τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι
what and to-the Persians both was ally and to-the Scythians
ἀντίξοον ἐπιτιθεμένοισι τῷ Δαρείου στρατοπέδῳ, θῶμα
hostile attacking the of-Darius camp marvel
μέγιστον ἐρέω, τῶν τε ὄνων ἡ φωνὴ καὶ τῶν ἡμιόνων
greatest I-shall-tell of-the both asses the voice and of-the mules
τὸ εἶδος. οὔτε γὰρ ὄνον οὔτε ἡμίονον γῆ ἡ Σκυθικὴ
the look neither for ass nor mule land the Scythian
φέρει, ὡς καὶ πρότερόν μοι δεδήλωται, οὐδὲ ἔστι ἐν τῇ
bears as also earlier by-me has-been-shown nor is in the
Σκυθικῇ πάσῃ χώρῃ τὸ παράπαν οὔτε ὄνος οὔτε ἡμίονος
Scythian all land the altogether neither ass nor mule
διὰ τὰ ψύχεα. ὑβρίζοντες ὦν οἱ ὄνοι ἐτάρασσον τὴν
because-of the colds behaving-wantonly then the asses threw-into-confusion the
ἵππον τῶν Σκυθέων. πολλάκις δὲ ἐπελαυνόντων ἐπὶ τοὺς
cavalry of-the Scythians often and riding against the
Πέρσας μεταξὺ ὅκως ἀκούσειαν οἱ ἵπποι τῶν ὄνων τῆς
Persians midway whenever heard the horses of-the asses the
φωνῆς, ἐταράσσοντο τε ὑποστρεφόμενοι καὶ ἐν θώματι
voice were-confused both turning-back and in wonder
ἔσκον, ὀρθὰ ἱστάντες τὰ ὦτα, ἅτε οὔτε ἀκούσαντες
were upright setting the ears since neither having-heard
πρότερον φωνῆς τοιαύτης οὔτε ἰδόντες τὸ εἶδος.
before voice such nor having-seen the look

Ταῦτα μέν νυν ἐπὶ σμικρόν τι ἐφέροντο τοῦ πολέμου. 130
these indeed then for small some were-of-advantage of-the war
οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ὅκως τοὺς Πέρσας ἴδοιεν τεθορυβημένους,
the and Scythians whenever the Persians they-saw confused
ἵνα παραμένοιέν τε ἐπὶ πλέω χρόνον ἐν τῇ Σκυθικῇ
so-that they-might-stay both for longer time in the Scythian(-land)
καὶ παραμένοντες ἀνιῷατο τῶν πάντων ἐπιδευέες ἐόντες,
and staying be-distressed of-the all lacking being
ἐποίεον τοιάδε· ὅκως τῶν προβάτων τῶν σφετέρων αὐτῶν
they-did this whenever of-the flocks the their own
καταλίποιεν μετὰ τῶν νομέων, αὐτοὶ ἂν ὑπεξήλαυνον ἐς
they-left with the herdsmen themselves — would-ride-off to
ἄλλον χῶρον· οἱ δὲ ἂν Πέρσαι ἐπελθόντες λάβεσκον τὰ
another place the and — Persians having-come would-take the
πρόβατα καὶ λαβόντες ἐπηείροντο ἂν τῷ πεποιημένῳ.
flocks and having-taken were-elated — at-the deed
Πολλάκις δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου, τέλος Δαρεῖός τε ἐν 131
often and such happening at-last Darius both in
ἀπορίῃσι εἴχετο, καὶ οἱ Σκυθέων βασιλέες μαθόντες τοῦτο
straits was-held and the of-Scythians kings having-learned this
ἔπεμπον κήρυκα δῶρα Δαρείῳ φέροντα ὄρνιθά τε καὶ
sent a-herald gifts to-Darius bringing a-bird both and
μῦν καὶ βάτραχον καὶ ὀιστοὺς πέντε. Πέρσαι δὲ τὸν
a-mouse and a-frog and arrows five Persians and the
φέροντα τὰ δῶρα ἐπειρώτεον τὸν νόον τῶν διδομένων·
bringer the gifts asked the meaning of-the given(-things)
ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη οἱ ἐπεστάλθαι ἄλλο ἢ δόντα τὴν
he but nothing said to-him to-have-been-charged other than having-given the
ταχίστην ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι· αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐκέλευε,
quickest to-depart themselves and the Persians he-bade
εἰ σοφοί εἰσι, γνῶναι τὸ θέλει τὰ δῶρα λέγειν.
if wise they-are to-know what wants the gifts to-say

132 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Πέρσαι ἐβουλεύοντο. Δαρείου μέν
these having-heard the Persians took-counsel of-Darius indeed
νυν ἡ γνώμη ἦν Σκύθας ἑωυτῷ διδόναι σφέας τε αὐτοὺς
then the opinion was Scythians to-himself to-give them both themselves
καὶ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, εἰκάζων τῇδε, ὡς μῦς μὲν ἐν γῇ
and earth both and water reasoning thus that mouse indeed in earth
γίνεται καρπὸν τὸν αὐτὸν ἀνθρώπῳ σιτεόμενος, βάτραχος
is-born grain the same as-man eating frog
δὲ ἐν ὕδατι, ὄρνις δὲ μάλιστα ἔοικε ἵππῳ, τοὺς δὲ
and in water bird and most resembles a-horse the and
ὀιστοὺς ὡς τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἀλκὴν παραδιδοῦσι. αὕτη μὲν
arrows as the their-own strength they-surrender this indeed
Δαρείῳ ἀπεδέδεκτο ἡ γνώμη. συνεστήκεε δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ
by-Darius had-been-declared the opinion was-opposed and to-this the
γνώμῃ ἡ Γοβρύεω, τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἑπτὰ ἑνὸς τῶν
opinion the(-one) of-Gobryas of-the men the seven one of-those
τὸν Μάγον κατελόντων, εἰκάζοντος τὰ δῶρα λέγειν "Ἢν
the Magus having-overthrown guessing the gifts to-say if
μὴ ὄρνιθες γενόμενοι ἀναπτῆσθε ἐς τὸν οὐρανόν, ὦ Πέρσαι,
not birds having-become you-fly-up to the sky O Persians
ἢ μύες γενόμενοι κατὰ τῆς γῆς καταδύητε, ἢ βάτραχοι
or mice having-become under the earth you-sink or frogs
γενόμενοι ἐς τὰς λίμνας ἐσπηδήσητε, οὐκ ἀπονοστήσετε
having-become into the lakes you-leap not you-will-return
ὀπίσω ὑπὸ τῶνδε τῶν τοξευμάτων βαλλόμενοι."
back by these the arrows being-shot

133 Πέρσαι μὲν δὴ τὰ δῶρα εἴκαζον. ἡ δὲ Σκυθέων μία
Persians indeed then the gifts guessed-at the and of-Scythians one
μοῖρα ἡ ταχθεῖσα πρότερον μὲν παρὰ τὴν Μαιῆτιν λίμνην
division the posted earlier indeed along the Maeetian lake
φρουρέειν, τότε δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον Ἴωσι ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν,
to-guard then and to the Ister with-Ionians to talk to-come

ὡς ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν, ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες,
when it-came to the bridge said this men Ionians
ἐλευθερίην ἤκομεν ὑμῖν φέροντες, ἢν πέρ γε ἐθέλητε
freedom we-have-come to-you bringing if indeed at-least you-will
ἐσακούειν. πυνθανόμεθα γὰρ Δαρεῖον ἐντείλασθαι ὑμῖν
listen we-learn for Darius to-have-charged you
ἑξήκοντα ἡμέρας μούνας φρουρήσαντας τὴν γέφυραν, αὐτοῦ
sixty days only having-guarded the bridge he
μὴ παραγενομένου ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι
not having-come in this the time to-depart
ἐς τὴν ὑμετέρην. νῦν ὦν ὑμεῖς τάδε ποιεῦντες ἐκτὸς μὲν
to the your(-land) now then you this doing free indeed
ἔσεσθε πρὸς ἐκείνου αἰτίης, ἐκτὸς δὲ πρὸς ἡμέων·
you-will-be in-the-eyes of-him of-blame free and in-the-eyes of-us
τὰς προκειμένας ἡμέρας παραμείναντες τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου
the appointed days having-stayed the(-time) from this
ἀπαλλάσσεσθε." οὗτοι μέν νυν ὑποδεξαμένων Ἰώνων
depart these indeed then having-promised Ionians
ποιήσειν ταῦτα ὀπίσω τὴν ταχίστην ἐπείγοντο.
to-do these back the quickest hastened
Πέρσῃσι δὲ μετὰ τὰ δῶρα ἐλθόντα Δαρείῳ ἀντετάχθησαν 134
against-Persians and after the gifts having-come to-Darius were-arrayed
οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες Σκύθαι πεζῷ καὶ ἵπποισι ὡς συμβαλέοντες.
the remaining Scythians with-foot and horses as about-to-engage
τεταγμένοισι δὲ τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι λαγὸς ἐς τὸ μέσον διήιξε·
arrayed and the Scythians a-hare into the middle darted
τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι ὤρων τὸν λαγὸν ἐδίωκον. ταραχθέντων
they and as each saw the hare pursued confused
δὲ τῶν Σκυθέων καὶ βοῇ χρεωμένων, εἴρετο ὁ Δαρεῖος
and the Scythians and shouting using asked — Darius
τῶν ἀντιπολεμίων τὸν θόρυβον· πυθόμενος δὲ σφέας τὸν
of-the enemy the uproar having-learned and them the

λαγὸν διώκοντας, εἶπε ἄρα πρὸς τούς περ ἐώθεε καὶ τὰ
hare pursuing he-said then to those indeed he-was-wont also the
ἄλλα λέγειν "Οὗτοι ὦνδρες ἡμέων πολλὸν καταφρονέουσι,
other(-things) to-tell these the-men us much despise
καί μοι νῦν φαίνεται Γοβρύης εἶπαι περὶ τῶν Σκυθικῶν
and to-me now seems Gobryas to-have-spoken about the Scythian
δώρων ὀρθῶς. ὡς ὧν οὕτω ἤδη δοκεόντων καὶ αὐτῷ μοι
gifts rightly as then thus now seeming also myself to-me
ἔχειν, βουλῆς ἀγαθῆς δεῖ, ὅκως ἀσφαλέως ἡ κομιδὴ
to-be counsel good there-is-need how safely the return
ἡμῖν ἔσται τὸ ὀπίσω." πρὸς ταῦτα Γοβρύης εἶπε "Ὦ
for-us will-be the back to these Gobryas said O
βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ σχεδὸν μὲν καὶ λόγῳ ἠπιστάμην τούτων
king I nearly indeed also by-report knew of-these
τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὴν ἀπορίην, ἐλθὼν δὲ μᾶλλον ἐξέμαθον,
the men the intractability having-come but more I-learned-it
ὁρέων αὐτοὺς ἐμπαίζοντας ἡμῖν. νῦν ὦν μοι δοκέει, ἐπεὰν
seeing them mocking us now then to-me it-seems when
τάχιστα νὺξ ἐπέλθῃ, ἐκκαύσαντας τὰ πυρὰ ὡς ἐώθαμεν καὶ
soonest night comes having-kindled the fires as we-are-wont also
ἄλλοτε ποιέειν, τῶν στρατιωτέων τοὺς ἀσθενεστάτους ἐς
at-other-times to-do of-the soldiers the weakest for
τὰς ταλαιπωρίας ἐξαπατήσαντας καὶ τοὺς ὄνους πάντας
the hardships having-deceived and the asses all
καταδήσαντας ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον
having-tethered to-depart before than even to the Ister
ἰθῦσαι Σκύθας λύσοντας τὴν γέφυραν, ἢ καί τι
to-make-for Scythians to-break the bridge or also something
Ἴωσι δόξαι τὸ ἡμέας οἷόν τε ἔσται ἐξεργάσασθαι."
to-Ionians to-seem(-good) which us able — will-be to-ruin

Γοβρύης μὲν ταῦτα συνεβούλευε. μετὰ δὲ νύξ τε ἐγίνετο 135
Gobryas indeed this advised after and night both came
καὶ Δαρεῖος ἐχρᾶτο τῇ γνώμῃ ταύτῃ· τοὺς μὲν καματηροὺς
and Darius used the opinion this the indeed worn-out
τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ἦν ἐλάχιστος ἀπολλυμένων λόγος,
of-the men and of-whom was least perishing account
καὶ τοὺς ὄνους πάντας καταδήσας κατέλιπε αὐτοῦ ἐν
and the asses all having-tethered he-left there in
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. κατέλιπε δὲ τούς τε ὄνους καὶ τοὺς
the camp he-left and the both asses and the
ἀσθενέας τῆς στρατιῆς τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ἵνα οἱ μὲν ὄνοι
weak of-the army these for-the-sake so-that the indeed asses
βοὴν παρέχωνται· οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἀσθενείης μὲν εἵνεκεν
noise might-make the and men weakness indeed for-the-sake
κατελείποντο, προφάσιος δὲ τῆσδε δηλαδή, ὡς αὐτὸς
were-left pretext and this clearly that he-himself
μὲν σὺν τῷ καθαρῷ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπιθήσεσθαι μέλλοι
indeed with the sound(-part) of-the army to-attack was-about
τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι, οὗτοι δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῦτον τὸν
the Scythians these and the camp this the
χρόνον ῥυοίατο. ταῦτα τοῖσι ὑπολελειμμένοισι ὑποθέμενος
time should-guard these to-those left-behind having-suggested
ὁ Δαρεῖος καὶ πυρὰ ἐκκαύσας τὴν ταχίστην ἐπείγετο ἐπὶ
— Darius and fires having-kindled the quickest hastened to
τὸν Ἴστρον. οἱ δὲ ὄνοι ἐρημωθέντες τοῦ ὁμίλου οὕτω δὴ
the Ister the and asses deserted by-the crowd thus indeed
μᾶλλον πολλῷ ἴεσαν τῆς φωνῆς· ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Σκύθαι
more much uttered of-the voice having-heard and the Scythians
τῶν ὄνων πάγχυ κατὰ χώρην ἤλπιζον τοὺς Πέρσας εἶναι.
the asses wholly in place supposed the Persians to-be

The Scythians reach the bridge first and urge the Ionians to break it and go free. Miltiades the Athenian advises them to obey, but Histiaeus of Miletus persuades the tyrants that each rules his city only through Darius. They break the near end of the bridge as a show and promise the Scythians to finish the work. The Scythians miss the Persians in the dark, and an Egyptian with the loudest voice calls Histiaeus from the bank, so the army crosses. The Scythians call the Ionians the basest of free men and the most loyal of slaves. Darius crosses to Asia and leaves in Europe Megabazus, who called the Calchedonians blind for choosing the worse site.

136 Ἡμέρης δὲ γενομένης γνόντες οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες ὡς
day and having-come having-learned the left-behind that
προδεδομένοι εἶεν ὑπὸ Δαρείου, χεῖράς τε προετείνοντο
betrayed they-were by Darius hands both stretched-out
τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι καὶ ἔλεγον τὰ κατήκοντα· οἳ δὲ ὡς
to-the Scythians and told the(-things) relevant they and when
ἤκουσαν ταῦτα τὴν ταχίστην συστραφέντες, αἵ τε δύο
they-heard these the quickest having-gathered the both two
μοῖραι τῶν Σκυθέων καὶ ἡ μία καὶ Σαυρομάται καὶ Βουδῖνοι
divisions of-the Scythians and the one and Sauromatae and Budini
καὶ Γελωνοί, ἐδίωκον τοὺς Πέρσας ἰθὺ τοῦ Ἴστρου. ἅτε
and Geloni pursued the Persians straight-for the Ister since
δὲ τοῦ Περσικοῦ μὲν τοῦ πολλοῦ ἐόντος πεζοῦ στρατοῦ
and the Persian indeed the most being foot army
καὶ τὰς ὁδοὺς οὐκ ἐπισταμένου, ὥστε οὐ τετμημενέων
and the roads not knowing so-that not cut
τῶν ὁδῶν, τοῦ δὲ Σκυθικοῦ ἱππότεω καὶ τὰ σύντομα τῆς
the roads the but Scythian horsemen also the shortcuts of-the
ὁδοῦ ἐπισταμένου, ἁμαρτόντες ἀλλήλων, ἔφθησαν πολλῷ
road knowing having-missed each-other were-ahead much
οἱ Σκύθαι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν ἀπικόμενοι.
the Scythians the Persians at the bridge having-arrived

μαθόντες δὲ τοὺς Πέρσας οὔκω ἀπιγμένους ἔλεγον πρὸς
having-learned and the Persians not-yet come they-said to
τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐόντας ἐν τῇσι νηυσί "Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, αἵ τε
the Ionians being in the ships men Ionians the both
ἡμέραι ὑμῖν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ διοίχηνται καὶ οὐ ποιέετε δίκαια
days for-you of-the number are-past and not you-do right
ἔτι παραμένοντες. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ πρότερον δειμαίνοντες ἐμένετε,
still staying but since before fearing you-stayed
νῦν λύσαντες τὸν πόρον τὴν ταχίστην ἄπιτε χαίροντες
now having-broken the crossing the quickest go-away rejoicing
ἐλεύθεροι, θεοῖσί τε καὶ Σκύθῃσι εἰδότες χάριν. τὸν δὲ
free to-gods both and Scythians knowing thanks the and
πρότερον ἐόντα ὑμέων δεσπότην ἡμεῖς παραστησόμεθα οὕτω
before being your master we will-deal-with so
ὥστε ἐπὶ μηδαμοὺς ἔτι ἀνθρώπους αὐτὸν στρατεύσασθαι."
that against no more men he to-march
Πρὸς ταῦτα Ἴωνες ἐβουλεύοντο. Μιλτιάδεω μὲν τοῦ 137
to these Ionians deliberated of-Miltiades indeed the
Ἀθηναίου, στρατηγέοντος καὶ τυραννεύοντος Χερσονησιτέων
Athenian commanding and being-tyrant of-Chersonesites
τῶν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, ἦν γνώμη πείθεσθαι Σκύθῃσι καὶ
the in Hellespont was opinion to-obey Scythians and
ἐλευθεροῦν Ἰωνίην, Ἱστιαίου δὲ τοῦ Μιλησίου ἐναντίη ταύτῃ,
to-free Ionia of-Histiaeus but the Milesian opposed to-this
λέγοντος ὡς νῦν μὲν διὰ Δαρεῖον ἕκαστος αὐτῶν τυραννεύει
saying that now indeed through Darius each of-them is-tyrant
πόλιος· τῆς Δαρείου δὲ δυνάμιος καταιρεθείσης οὔτε αὐτὸς
of-city the of-Darius but power destroyed neither himself
Μιλησίων οἷός τε ἔσεσθαι ἄρχειν οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα οὐδαμῶν·
of-Milesians able — to-be to-rule nor other anyone of-any
βουλήσεσθαι γὰρ ἑκάστην τῶν πολίων δημοκρατέεσθαι
will-wish for each of-the cities to-be-ruled-by-the-people

μᾶλλον ἢ τυραννεύεσθαι. Ἱστιαίου δὲ γνώμην ταύτην
rather than by-tyrants Histiaeus and opinion this
ἀποδεικνυμένου αὐτίκα πάντες ἦσαν τετραμμένοι πρὸς
declaring at-once all were turned to
ταύτην τὴν γνώμην, πρότερον τὴν Μιλτιάδεω αἱρεόμενοι.
this the opinion before that of-Miltiades choosing
138 Ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι οἱ διαφέροντές τε τὴν ψῆφον καὶ ἐόντες
were and these those carrying both the vote and being
λόγου πρὸς βασιλέος, Ἑλλησποντίων μὲν τύραννοι Δάφνις
of-account with the-king of-Hellespontines indeed tyrants Daphnis
τε Ἀβυδηνὸς καὶ Ἵπποκλος Λαμψακηνὸς καὶ Ἡρόφαντος
both of-Abydos and Hippoclus of-Lampsacus and Herophantus
Παριηνὸς καὶ Μητρόδωρος Προκοννήσιος καὶ Ἀρισταγόρης
of-Parium and Metrodorus of-Proconnesus and Aristagoras
Κυζικηνὸς καὶ Ἀρίστων Βυζάντιος. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ ἐξ
of-Cyzicus and Ariston of-Byzantium these indeed were those from
Ἑλλησπόντου, ἀπ᾽ Ἰωνίης δὲ Στράττις τε Χῖος καὶ Αἰάκης
Hellespont from Ionia and Strattis both of-Chios and Aeaces
Σάμιος καὶ Λαοδάμας Φωκαιεὺς καὶ Ἱστιαῖος Μιλήσιος,
of-Samos and Laodamas of-Phocaea and Histiaeus of-Miletus
τοῦ ἦν γνώμη ἡ προκειμένη ἐναντίη τῇ Μιλτιάδεω.
whose was opinion the proposed opposed to-the of-Miltiades
Αἰολέων δὲ παρῆν λόγιμος μοῦνος Ἀρισταγόρης Κυμαῖος.
of-Aeolians and was-present notable only Aristagoras of-Cyme
139 Οὗτοι ὦν ἐπείτε τὴν Ἱστιαίου αἱρέοντο γνώμην, ἔδοξέ
these then when the of-Histiaeus chose opinion it-seemed(-good)
σφι πρὸς ταύτῃ τάδε ἔργα τε καὶ ἔπεα προσθεῖναι,
to-them to this these deeds both and words to-add
τῆς μὲν γεφύρης λύειν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σκύθας ἐόντα,
of-the indeed bridge to-break the(-part) toward the Scythians being
λύειν δὲ ὅσον τόξευμα ἐξικνέεται, ἵνα καὶ ποιέειν τι
to-break but as-far-as an-arrow reaches so-that both to-do something

δοκέωσι ποιεῦντες μηδὲν καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι μὴ πειρῴατο
they-may-seem doing nothing and the Scythians not might-try
βιώμενοι καὶ βουλόμενοι διαβῆναι τὸν Ἴστρον κατὰ τὴν
forcing and wishing to-cross the Ister by the
γέφυραν, εἰπεῖν τε λύοντας τῆς γεφύρης τὸ ἐς τὴν
bridge to-say and breaking of-the bridge the(-part) toward the
Σκυθικὴν ἔχον ὡς πάντα ποιήσουσι τὰ Σκύθῃσι ἐστὶ ἐν
Scythian(-land) lying that all they-will-do which to-Scythians is in
ἡδονῇ. ταῦτα μὲν προσέθηκαν τῇ γνώμῃ· μετὰ δὲ ἐκ
pleasure these indeed they-added to-the opinion after and for
πάντων ὑπεκρίνατο Ἱστιαῖος τάδε λέγων. "Ἄνδρες Σκύθαι,
all answered Histiaeus this saying men Scythians
χρηστὰ ἥκετε φέροντες καὶ ἐς καιρὸν ἐπείγεσθε· καὶ τά
good(-news) you-have-come bringing and in time you-hasten and the
τε ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν χρηστῶς ὁδοῦται καὶ τὰ ἀπ' ἡμέων ἐς
both from you to-us well is-guided and the from us to
ὑμέας ἐπιτηδέως ὑπηρετέεται. ὡς γὰρ ὁρᾶτε, καὶ λύομεν
you fittingly is-served as for you-see also we-are-breaking
τὸν πόρον καὶ προθυμίην πᾶσαν ἕξομεν θέλοντες εἶναι
the crossing and zeal all we-shall-have wishing to-be
ἐλεύθεροι. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡμεῖς τάδε λύομεν, ὑμέας καιρός
free in which(-time) and we this are-breaking you time
ἐστι δίζησθαι ἐκείνους, εὑρόντας δὲ ὑπέρ τε ἡμέων καὶ
it-is to-seek them having-found and on-behalf-of both us and
ὑμέων αὐτῶν τίσασθαι οὕτω ὡς κείνους πρέπει."
you yourselves to-punish(-them) so as them befits
Σκύθαι μὲν τὸ δεύτερον Ἴωσι πιστεύσαντες λέγειν ἀληθέα 140
Scythians indeed the second(-time) Ionians having-trusted to-speak truth
ὑπέστρεφον ἐπὶ ζήτησιν τῶν Περσέων, καὶ ἡμάρτανον πάσης
turned-back to search of-the Persians and missed all
τῆς ἐκείνων διεξόδου. αἴτιοι δὲ τούτου αὐτοὶ οἱ Σκύθαι
the their way-out guilty and of-this themselves the Scythians

ἐγένοντο, τὰς νομὰς τῶν ἵππων τὰς ταύτῃ διαφθείραντες
were the pastures of-the horses the there having-destroyed
καὶ τὰ ὕδατα συγχώσαντες. εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα μὴ ἐποίησαν,
and the waters having-choked if for these not they-had-done
παρεῖχε ἄν σφι, εἰ ἐβούλοντο, εὐπετέως ἐξευρεῖν
it-would-have-been-possible — for-them if they-wished easily to-find
τοὺς Πέρσας. νῦν δὲ τά σφι ἐδόκεε ἄριστα βεβουλεῦσθαι,
the Persians now but in-what to-them it-seemed best to-have-been-planned
κατὰ ταῦτα ἐσφάλησαν. Σκύθαι μέν νυν τῆς σφετέρης χώρης
in this they-failed Scythians indeed then of-the their-own land
τῇ χιλός τε τοῖσι ἵπποισι καὶ ὕδατα ἦν, ταύτῃ διεξιόντες
where fodder both for-the horses and waters were there passing-through
ἐδίζηντο τοὺς ἀντιπολεμίους, δοκέοντες καὶ ἐκείνους διὰ
sought the enemies thinking also them through
τοιούτων τὴν ἀπόδρησιν ποιέεσθαι· οἱ δὲ δὴ Πέρσαι τὸν
such(-places) the flight to-make the but indeed Persians the
πρότερον ἑωυτῶν γενόμενον στίβον, τοῦτον φυλάσσοντες
earlier by-themselves made track this keeping
ἤισαν, καὶ οὕτω μόγις εὗρον τὸν πόρον. οἷα δὲ νυκτός τε
went and thus with-difficulty found the crossing as and by-night both
ἀπικόμενοι καὶ λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρης ἐντυχόντες, ἐς πᾶσαν
having-come and broken the bridge having-come-upon into all
ἀρρωδίην ἀπίκοντο μή σφεας οἱ Ἴωνες ἔωσι ἀπολελοιπότες.
dread came lest them the Ionians be having-deserted

141 Ἦν δὲ περὶ Δαρεῖον ἀνὴρ Αἰγύπτιος φωνέων μέγιστον
there-was and with Darius a-man Egyptian voiced loudest
ἀνθρώπων· τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα καταστάντα ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλεος
of-men this the man standing on the bank
τοῦ Ἴστρου ἐκέλευε Δαρεῖος καλέειν Ἱστιαῖον Μιλήσιον. ὁ
of-the Ister bade Darius to-call Histiaeus the-Milesian he
μὲν δὴ ἐποίεε ταῦτα, Ἱστιαῖος δὲ ἐπακούσας τῷ πρώτῳ
indeed then did this Histiaeus and having-heard at-the first

κελεύσματι τάς τε νέας ἁπάσας παρεῖχε διαπορθμεύειν
call the both ships all provided to-ferry
τὴν στρατιὴν καὶ τὴν γέφυραν ἔζευξε.
the army and the bridge yoked
Πέρσαι μὲν ὧν οὕτω ἐκφεύγουσι. Σκύθαι δὲ διζήμενοι καὶ τὸ 142
Persians indeed then thus escape Scythians and seeking also the
δεύτερον ἥμαρτον τῶν Περσέων, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὡς ἐόντας
second(-time) missed the Persians and this indeed as being
Ἴωνας ἐλευθέρους κακίστους τε καὶ ἀνανδροτάτους κρίνουσι
Ionians free basest both and most-cowardly they-judge
εἶναι ἁπάντων ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο δέ, ὡς δούλων ἐόντων τὸν
to-be of-all men this and as slaves being the
λόγον ποιεύμενοι, ἀνδράποδα φιλοδέσποτα φασὶ εἶναι καὶ
account making slaves master-loving they-say to-be and
ἄδρηστα. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Σκύθῃσι ἐς Ἴωνας ἀπέρριπται.
least-runaway these indeed then by-Scythians at Ionians have-been-flung
Δαρεῖος δὲ διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης πορευόμενος ἀπίκετο ἐς 143
Darius and through — Thrace journeying came to
Σηστὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν διέβη
Sestos — of-Chersonese thence and himself indeed crossed
τῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, λείπει δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐν τῇ
with-the ships to — Asia leaves and (as)-general in —
Εὐρώπῃ Μεγάβαζον ἄνδρα Πέρσην· τῷ Δαρεῖος κοτὲ
Europe Megabazus a-man Persian to-whom Darius once
ἔδωκε γέρας, τοιόνδε εἴπας ἐν Πέρσῃσι ἔπος. ὁρμημένου
gave honor such having-said among Persians word having-begun
Δαρείου ῥοιὰς τρώγειν, ὡς ἄνοιξε τάχιστα τὴν πρώτην
Darius pomegranates to-eat when he-opened soonest the first
τῶν ῥοιέων, εἴρετο αὐτὸν ὁ ἀδελφεὸς Ἀρτάβανος ὅ
of-the pomegranates asked him the brother Artabanus what
τι βούλοιτ' ἄν οἱ τοσοῦτο πλῆθος γενέσθαι ὅσοι
ever he-would-wish — to-him so-great number to-be as-many-as

ἐν τῇ ῥοιῇ κόκκοι· Δαρεῖος δὲ εἶπε Μεγαβάζους ἄν
in the pomegranate seeds Darius and said Megabazuses —
οἱ τοσούτους ἀριθμὸν γενέσθαι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ
to-him so-many in-number to-be to-wish rather than
τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπήκοον. ἐν μὲν δὴ Πέρσῃσι ταῦτά μιν
— Greece subject among indeed then Persians these him
εἴπας ἐτίμα, τότε δὲ αὐτὸν ὑπέλιπε στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα
having-said he-honored then and him he-left (as)-general having
τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς ἑωυτοῦ ὀκτὼ μυριάδας.
of-the army the his-own eight myriads

144 Οὗτος δὲ ὁ Μεγάβαζος εἴπας τόδε τὸ ἔπος ἐλίπετο
this and — Megabazus having-said this the word left
ἀθάνατον μνήμην πρὸς Ἑλλησποντίων. γενόμενος γὰρ
undying memory among Hellespontines being for
ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐπύθετο ἑπτακαίδεκα ἔτεσι πρότερον
in Byzantium he-learned seventeen years earlier
Καλχηδονίους κτίσαντας τὴν χώρην Βυζαντίων, πυθόμενος
Calchedonians having-settled the land than-Byzantines having-learned
δὲ ἔφη Καλχηδονίους τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τυγχάνειν ἐόντας
and he-said Calchedonians this the time to-happen being
τυφλούς· οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῦ καλλίονος παρεόντος κτίζειν
blind not for — the fairer being-at-hand to-settle
χώρου τὸν αἰσχίονα ἑλέσθαι, εἰ μὴ ἦσαν τυφλοί. οὗτος
place the uglier to-choose if not they-were blind this-one
δὴ ὢν τότε ὁ Μεγάβαζος στρατηγὸς λειφθεὶς ἐν τῇ
indeed then then — Megabazus general left in the
χώρῃ Ἑλλησποντίων τοὺς μὴ μηδίζοντας κατεστρέφετο.
land of-Hellespontines the(-ones) not medizing subdued

Descendants of the Argonauts, driven from Lemnos, camp on Taygetus, are imprisoned by the Lacedaemonians for their insolence, and escape when their wives change clothes with them; some sail with Theras to the island named Thera after him. Generations later the Pythia bids Grinnus found a city in Libya. After seven years of drought the Theraeans find Platea with the help of the Cretan Corobius, for whom the Samian Colaeus leaves food before he is blown past the Pillars of Heracles to Tartessus. The Cyrenaeans tell how a merchant saves Phronime from her father's order to drown her, and her son Battus is told at Delphi to found a colony in Libya. The colonists move from Platea to Aziris, and then to Irasa.

Οὗτος μέν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρησσε. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τοῦτον χρόνον 145
this-one indeed then these did the same and this time
ἐγίνετο ἐπὶ Λιβύην ἄλλος στρατιῆς μέγας στόλος, διὰ
there-was against Libya another of-army great expedition for
πρόφασιν τὴν ἐγὼ ἀπηγήσομαι προδιηγησάμενος πρότερον
cause which I will-relate having-narrated first
τάδε. τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀργοῦς ἐπιβατέων παίδων παῖδες
this of-the from the Argo crewmen of-sons sons
ἐξελασθέντες ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν τῶν ἐκ Βραυρῶνος λησαμένων
driven-out by Pelasgians the from Brauron having-carried-off
τὰς Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκας, ὑπὸ τούτων ἐξελασθέντες ἐκ Λήμνου
the of-Athenians women by these driven-out from Lemnos
οἴχοντο πλέοντες ἐς Λακεδαίμονα, ἱζόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ Τηϋγέτῳ
went sailing to Lacedaemon settling and on — Taygetus
πῦρ ἀνέκαιον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἰδόντες ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον
fire kindled Lacedaemonians and having-seen a-messenger sent
πευσόμενοι τίνες τε καὶ ὁκόθεν εἰσί· οἳ δὲ τῷ ἀγγέλῳ
to-learn who both and whence they-are they and to-the messenger
εἰρωτῶντι ἔλεγον ὡς εἴησαν μὲν Μινύαι, παῖδες δὲ εἶεν
asking said that they-were indeed Minyans sons and they-were

τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀργοῖ πλεόντων ἡρώων, προσσχόντας δὲ τούτους
of-the in the Argo sailing heroes having-put-in and these
ἐς Λῆμνον φυτεῦσαι σφέας. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκηκοότες
at Lemnos to-have-begotten them the and Lacedaemonians having-heard
τὸν λόγον τῆς γενεῆς τῶν Μινυέων, πέμψαντες τὸ δεύτερον
the account of-the lineage of-the Minyans having-sent the second(-time)
εἰρώτων τί θέλοντες ἥκοιέν τε ἐς τὴν χώρην καὶ πῦρ
asked what wanting they-had-come both to the land and fire
αἴθοιεν. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν ἐκβληθέντες ἥκειν
kindled they and said by Pelasgians cast-out to-have-come
ἐς τοὺς πατέρας· δικαιότατον γὰρ εἶναι οὕτω τοῦτο γίνεσθαι·
to the fathers most-just for to-be thus this to-happen
δέεσθαι δὲ οἰκέειν ἅμα τούτοισι μοίρᾱν τε τιμέων μετέχοντες
to-ask and to-dwell with these share both of-honors having
καὶ τῆς γῆς ἀπολαχόντες. Λακεδαιμονίοισι δὲ ἔαδε δέκεσθαι
and of-the land having-got-share to-Lacedaemonians and it-pleased to-receive
τοὺς Μινύας ἐπ᾽ οἷσι θέλουσι αὐτοί. μάλιστα δὲ ἐνῆγε
the Minyans on what-terms wish they most and urged
σφέας ὥστε ποιέειν ταῦτα τῶν Τυνδαριδέων ἡ ναυτιλίη ἐν
them so-as to-do these of-the Tyndarids the voyage in
τῇ Ἀργοῖ. δεξάμενοι δὲ τοὺς Μινύας γῆς τε μετέδοσαν καὶ
the Argo having-received and the Minyans of-land both gave-share and
ἐς φυλὰς διεδάσαντο. οἱ δὲ αὐτίκα μὲν γάμους ἔγημαν,
among tribes distributed they and at-once indeed marriages married
τὰς δὲ ἐκ Λήμνου ἤγοντο ἐξέδοσαν ἄλλοισι.
the(-women) and from Lemnos they-had-brought they-gave to-others
146 Χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διεξελθόντος αὐτίκα οἱ Μινύαι
time and not much having-passed straightway the Minyans
ἐξύβρισαν, τῆς τε βασιληίης μεταιτέοντες καὶ ἄλλα
grew-insolent the both kingship demanding-a-share and other(-things)
ποιέοντες οὐκ ὅσια. τοῖσι ὦν Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἔδοξε
doing not holy to-the then Lacedaemonians it-seemed(-good)

αὐτοὺς ἀποκτεῖναι, συλλαβόντες δὲ σφέας κατέβαλον ἐς
them to-kill having-seized and them they-cast into
ἑρκτήν. κτείνουσι δὲ τοὺς ἂν κτείνωσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
prison kill and whom — they-kill Lacedaemonians
νυκτός, μετ᾽ ἡμέρην δὲ οὐδένα. ἐπεὶ ὦν ἔμελλον σφέας
by-night by day but no-one when then they-were-about them
καταχρήσασθαι, παραιτήσαντο αἱ γυναῖκες τῶν Μινυέων,
to-dispatch begged the wives of-the Minyans
ἐοῦσαι ἀσταί τε καὶ τῶν πρώτων Σπαρτιητέων θυγατέρες,
being citizens both and of-the first Spartans daughters
ἐσελθεῖν τε ἐς τὴν ἑρκτὴν καὶ ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν ἑκάστη
to-go-in both into the prison and to talk to-come each
τῷ ἑωυτῆς ἀνδρί. οἳ δὲ σφέας παρῆκαν, οὐδένα δόλον
with-the her-own husband they and them let-in no guile
δοκέοντες ἐξ αὐτέων ἔσεσθαι. αἳ δὲ ἐπείτε ἐσῆλθον,
thinking from them to-be they and when they-entered
ποιέουσι τοιάδε· πᾶσαν τὴν εἶχον ἐσθῆτα παραδοῦσαι τοῖσι
do this all which they-had clothing having-given to-the
ἀνδράσι αὐταὶ τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔλαβον, οἱ δὲ Μινύαι
husbands themselves the of-the husbands took the and Minyans
ἐνδύντες τὴν γυναικηίην ἐσθῆτα ἅτε γυναῖκες ἐξήισαν ἔξω,
having-put-on the women's clothing as women went out
ἐκφυγόντες δὲ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἵζοντο αὖτις ἐς τὸ Τηΰγετον.
having-escaped and in-manner such settled again on — Taygetus
Τὸν δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον Θήρας ὁ Αὐτεσίωνος τοῦ 147
the and same this time Theras the (son)-of-Autesion the
Τισαμενοῦ τοῦ Θερσάνδρου τοῦ Πολυνείκεος ἔστελλε ἐς
(son)-of-Tisamenus the (son)-of-Thersander the (son)-of-Polynices was-sending-out to
ἀποικίην ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος· ἦν δὲ ὁ Θήρας οὗτος, γένος ἐὼν
a-colony from Lacedaemon was and — Theras this by-race being
Καδμεῖος, τῆς μητρὸς ἀδελφεὸς τοῖσι Ἀριστοδήμου παισὶ
Cadmean of-the mother brother to-the of-Aristodemus sons

Εὐρυσθένεϊ καὶ Προκλέι. ἐόντων δὲ ἔτι τῶν παίδων τούτων
Eurysthenes and Procles being and still the sons these
νηπίων ἐπιτροπαίην εἶχε ὁ Θήρας τὴν ἐν Σπάρτῃ βασιληίην·
infants as-regent held — Theras the in Sparta kingship
αὐξηθέντων δὲ τῶν ἀδελφιδέων καὶ παραλαβόντων τὴν
grown and the nephews and having-taken-over the
ἀρχήν, οὕτω δὴ ὁ Θήρας δεινὸν ποιεύμενος ἄρχεσθαι
rule thus indeed — Theras terrible deeming to-be-ruled
ὑπ' ἄλλων ἐπείτε ἐγεύσατο ἀρχῆς, οὐκ ἔφη μένειν ἐν τῇ
by others since he-had-tasted rule not said to-stay in —
Λακεδαίμονι ἀλλ' ἀποπλεύσεσθαι ἐς τοὺς συγγενέας. ἦσαν
Lacedaemon but to-sail-away to the kinsmen were
δὲ ἐν τῇ νῦν Θήρῃ καλεομένῃ νήσῳ, πρότερον δὲ Καλλίστῃ
and in the now Thera called island formerly and Calliste
τῇ αὐτῇ ταύτῃ, ἀπόγονοι Μεμβλιάρου τοῦ Ποικίλεω ἀνδρὸς
the same this descendants of-Membliarus the (son)-of-Poeciles a-man
Φοίνικος. Κάδμος γὰρ ὁ Ἀγήνορος Εὐρώπην διζήμενος
Phoenician Cadmus for the (son)-of-Agenor Europa seeking
προσέσχε ἐς τὴν νῦν Θήρην καλεομένην· προσσχόντι δὲ εἴτε
put-in at — now Thera called having-put-in and whether
δή οἱ ἡ χώρη ἤρεσε, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως ἠθέλησε ποιῆσαι
indeed to-him the land pleased or also otherwise he-wished to-do
τοῦτο· καταλείπει γὰρ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ ἄλλους τε τῶν
this he-leaves for on the island this others both of-the
Φοινίκων καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν ἑωυτοῦ συγγενέων Μεμβλίαρον.
Phoenicians and indeed also of-the his-own kinsmen Membliarus
οὗτοι ἐνέμοντο τὴν Καλλίστην καλεομένην ἐπὶ γενεάς,
these inhabited — Calliste called for generations
πρὶν ἢ Θήραν ἐλθεῖν ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, ὀκτὼ ἀνδρῶν.
before than Theras to-come from Lacedaemon eight of-men

Ἐπὶ τούτους δὴ ὧν ὁ Θήρας λεὼν ἔχων ἀπὸ τῶν 148
to these indeed then — Theras people having from the
φυλέων ἔστελλε, συνοικήσων τούτοισι καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἐξελῶν
tribes set-out to-settle-with these and in-no-way to-drive-out
αὐτοὺς ἀλλὰ κάρτα οἰκηιούμενος. ἐπείτε δὲ καὶ οἱ Μινύαι
them but very claiming-kinship when and also the Minyans
ἐκδράντες ἐκ τῆς ἑρκτῆς ἵζοντο ἐς τὸ Ταῦγετον, τῶν
having-escaped from the prison settled on — Taygetus the
Λακεδαιμονίων βουλευομένων σφέας ἀπολλύναι παραιτέεται
Lacedaemonians planning them to-destroy begs-off
ὁ Θήρας, ὅκως μήτε φόνος γένηται, αὐτός τε ὑπεδέκετο
— Theras that neither slaughter happen himself and undertook
σφέας ἐξάξειν ἐκ τῆς χώρης. συγχωρησάντων δὲ τῇ
them to-lead-out from the land having-agreed and to-the
γνώμῃ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, τρισὶ τριηκοντέροισι ἐς τοὺς
plan the Lacedaemonians with-three thirty-oared to the
Μεμβλιάρου ἀπογόνους ἔπλωσε, οὔτι πάντας ἄγων
of-Membliarus descendants he-sailed not-at-all all taking
τοὺς Μινύας ἀλλ᾽ ὀλίγους τινάς. οἱ γὰρ πλεῦνες αὐτῶν
the Minyans but few some the for more of-them
ἐτράποντο ἐς τοὺς Παρωρεάτας καὶ Καύκωνας, τούτους
turned to the Paroreatae and Caucones these
δὲ ἐξελάσαντες ἐκ τῆς χώρης σφέας αὐτοὺς ἓξ μοίρας
and having-driven-out from the land them themselves (into)-six parts
διεῖλον, καὶ ἔπειτα ἔκτισαν πόλιας τάσδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι,
divided and then founded cities these among them
Λέπρεον Μάκιστον Φρίξας Πύργον Ἔπιον Νούδιον.
Lepreum Macistus Phrixae Pyrgus Epium Nudium
τουτέων δὲ τὰς πλεῦνας ἐπ᾽ ἐμέο Ἠλεῖοι ἐπόρθησαν.
of-these and the most in my(-time) Eleans sacked
τῇ δὲ νήσῳ ἐπὶ τοῦ οἰκιστέω Θήρα ἡ ἐπωνυμίη ἐγένετο.
to-the and island after the founder Theras the name was-given

149 Ὁ δὲ παῖς οὐ γὰρ ἔφη οἱ συμπλεύσεσθαι, τοιγαρῶν ἔφη
the but son not for said with-him to-sail-with therefore he-said
αὐτὸν καταλείψειν ὄιν ἐν λύκοισι. ἐπί του ἔπεος τούτου
him to-leave a-sheep among wolves from the word this
οὔνομα τῷ νεηνίσκῳ τούτῳ Οἰόλυκος ἐγένετο, καί κως
name to-the youth this Oeolycus became and somehow
τὸ οὔνομα τοῦτο ἐπεκράτησε. Οἰολύκου δὲ γίνεται Αἰγεύς,
the name this prevailed of-Oeolycus and is-born Aegeus
ἐπ᾽ οὗ Αἰγεῖδαι καλέονται φυλὴ μεγάλη ἐν Σπάρτῃ. τοῖσι
after whom Aegids are-called a-tribe great in Sparta to-the
δὲ ἐν τῇ φυλῇ ταύτῃ ἀνδράσι οὐ γὰρ ὑπέμειναν τὰ τέκνα,
and in the tribe this men not for survived the children
ἱδρύσαντο ἐκ θεοπροπίου Ἐρινύων τῶν Λαΐου τε καὶ
they-founded from an-oracle of-Erinyes the of-Laius both and
Οἰδιπόδεω ἱρόν· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ὑπέμειναν *** τὠυτὸ
Oedipus a-temple and after this they-survived (lacuna) the-same
τοῦτο καὶ ἐν Θήρῃ τοῖσι ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων γεγονόσι.
this also in Thera to-those from the men these born
150 Μέχρι μέν νυν τούτου τοῦ λόγου Λακεδαιμόνιοι Θηραίοισι
as-far-as indeed then this the story Lacedaemonians with-Theraeans
κατὰ ταὐτὰ λέγουσι, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου μοῦνοι Θηραῖοι
in the-same say the and from this alone Theraeans
ὧδε γενέσθαι λέγουσι. Γρῖννος ὁ Αἰσανίου ἐὼν Θήρα
thus to-have-happened say Grinnus the (son)-of-Aesanius being of-Theras
τούτου ἀπόγονος καὶ βασιλεύων Θήρης τῆς νήσου ἀπίκετο
this descendant and ruling Thera the island came
ἐς Δελφούς, ἄγων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ἑκατόμβην· εἵποντο
to Delphi bringing from the city a-hecatomb followed
δέ οἱ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν πολιητέων καὶ δὴ καὶ Βάττος
and him also others of-the citizens and indeed also Battus
ὁ Πολυμνήστου, ἐὼν γένος Εὐφημίδης τῶν Μινυέων.
the (son)-of-Polymnestus being by-race Euphemid of-the Minyans

χρεωμένῳ δὲ τῷ Γρίννῳ τῷ βασιλέι τῶν Θηραίων περὶ
consulting and — to-Grinnus the king of-the Theraeans about
ἄλλων χρᾷ ἡ Πυθίη κτίζειν ἐν Λιβύῃ πόλιν. ὁ δὲ
other(-things) prophesies the Pythia to-found in Libya a-city he and
ἀμείβετο λέγων “Ἐγὼ μὲν ὦναξ πρεσβύτερός τε ἤδη εἰμὶ
answered saying I indeed O-lord older both already am
καὶ βαρὺς ἀείρεσθαι· σὺ δὲ τινὰ τῶνδε τῶν νεωτέρων κέλευε
and heavy to-lift you but some of-these the younger bid
ταῦτα ποιέειν.” ἅμα τε ἔλεγε ταῦτα καὶ ἐδείκνυε ἐς τὸν
these to-do at-once both he-said these and pointed at —
Βάττον. τότε μὲν τοσαῦτα. μετὰ δὲ ἀπελθόντες ἀλογίην
Battus then indeed so-much after and having-gone-away disregard
εἶχον τοῦ χρηστηρίου, οὔτε Λιβύην εἰδότες ὅκου γῆς ἐστὶ
had of-the oracle neither Libya knowing where on-earth it-was
οὔτε τολμῶντες ἐς ἀφανὲς χρῆμα ἀποστέλλειν ἀποικίην.
nor daring to unknown thing to-send-out a-colony
Ἑπτὰ δὲ ἐτέων μετὰ ταῦτα οὐκ ὗε τὴν Θήρην, ἐν τοῖσι 151
seven and years after these not it-rained-on — Thera in which
τὰ δένδρεα πάντα σφι τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ πλὴν ἑνὸς ἐξαυάνθη.
the trees all to-them the on the island except one withered
χρεωμένοισι δὲ τοῖσι Θηραίοισι προέφερε ἡ Πυθίη τὴν ἐς
consulting and the Theraeans put-forward the Pythia the to
Λιβύην ἀποικίην. ἐπείτε δὲ κακοῦ οὐδὲν ἦν σφι μῆχος,
Libya colony since and of-evil no was to-them remedy
πέμπουσι ἐς Κρήτην ἀγγέλους διζημένους εἴ τις Κρητῶν
they-send to Crete messengers seeking if any of-Cretans
ἢ μετοίκων ἀπιγμένος εἴη ἐς Λιβύην. περιπλανώμενοι δὲ
or of-settlers come were to Libya wandering-about and
αὐτὴν οὗτοι ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Ἴτανον πόλιν, ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ
it these came also to Itanus city in this and
συμμίσγουσι ἀνδρὶ πορφυρέι τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Κορώβιος, ὃς
they-meet a-man purple-fisher to-whom name was Corobius who

ἔφη ὑπ᾽ ἀνέμων ἀπενειχθεὶς ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Λιβύην καὶ Λιβύης
said by winds carried-off to-have-come to Libya and of-Libya
ἐς Πλατέαν νῆσον. μισθῷ δὲ τοῦτον πείσαντες ἦγον ἐς
to Platea island with-pay and this-one having-persuaded they-brought to
Θήρην, ἐκ δὲ Θήρης ἔπλεον κατάσκοποι ἄνδρες τὰ πρῶτα
Thera from and Thera sailed scouting men the first
οὐ πολλοί· κατηγησαμένου δὲ τοῦ Κορωβίου ἐς τὴν νῆσον
not many having-guided and — Corobius to the island
ταύτην δὴ τὴν Πλατέαν, τὸν μὲν Κορώβιον λείπουσι,
this indeed — Platea — indeed Corobius they-leave
σιτία καταλιπόντες ὅσων δὴ μηνῶν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔπλεον
food having-left of-so-many indeed months themselves and sailed
τὴν ταχίστην ἀπαγγελέοντες Θηραίοισι περὶ τῆς νήσου.
the quickest to-report to-Theraeans about the island
152 Ἀποδημεόντων δὲ τούτων πλέω χρόνον τοῦ συγκειμένου
being-away and these longer time than-the agreed
τὸν Κορώβιον ἐπέλιπε τὰ πάντα, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
— Corobius failed the all(-supplies) after and these
νηῦς Σαμίη, τῆς ναύκληρος ἦν Κωλαῖος, πλέουσα ἐπ᾽
a-ship Samian of-which master was Colaeus sailing for
Αἰγύπτου ἀπηνείχθη ἐς τὴν Πλατέαν ταύτην· πυθόμενοι
Egypt was-carried-off to — Platea this having-learned
δὲ οἱ Σάμιοι παρὰ τοῦ Κορωβίου τὸν πάντα λόγον, σιτία
and the Samians from — Corobius the whole story food
οἱ ἐνιαυτοῦ καταλείπουσι. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀναχθέντες ἐκ
for-him of-a-year leave themselves and having-put-out from
τῆς νήσου καὶ γλιχόμενοι Αἰγύπτου ἔπλεον, ἀποφερόμενοι
the island and eager-for Egypt sailed being-carried-off
ἀπηλιώτῃ ἀνέμῳ· καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἀνίει τὸ πνεῦμα, Ἡρακλέας
by-east wind and not for abated the blast of-Heracles
στήλας διεκπερήσαντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Ταρτησσόν, θείῃ
pillars having-passed-through they-came to Tartessus divine

πομπῇ χρεώμενοι. τὸ δὲ ἐμπόριον τοῦτο ἦν ἀκήρατον
guidance using the and trading-post this was untouched
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, ὥστε ἀπονοστήσαντες οὗτοι ὀπίσω
this the time so-that having-returned these back
μέγιστα δὴ Ἑλλήνων πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἀτρεκείην
greatest indeed of-Greeks all of-whom we certainly
ἴδμεν ἐκ φορτίων ἐκέρδησαν, μετά γε Σώστρατον τὸν
know from cargoes profited after at-least Sostratus the
Λαοδάμαντος Αἰγινήτην· τούτῳ γὰρ οὐκ οἷά τε ἐστὶ
(son)-of-Laodamas the-Aeginetan with-this for not possible — it-is
ἐρίσαι ἄλλον. οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐπικερδίων
to-vie another the and Samians the tenth of-the profits
ἐξελόντες ἓξ τάλαντα ἐποιήσαντο χαλκήιον κρητῆρος
having-taken-out six talents made a-bronze-vessel of-mixing-bowl
Ἀργολικοῦ τρόπον· πέριξ δὲ αὐτοῦ γρυπῶν κεφαλαὶ
Argolic in-fashion around and it of-griffins heads
πρόκροσσοι εἰσί· καὶ ἀνέθηκαν ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον, ὑποστήσαντες
in-a-row are and they-dedicated in the Heraeum having-set-under
αὐτῷ τρεῖς χαλκέους κολοσσοὺς ἑπταπήχεας τοῖσι γούνασι
it three bronze colossi seven-cubit on-the knees
ἐρηρεισμένους. Κυρηναίοισι δὲ καὶ Θηραίοισι ἐς Σαμίους
propped to-Cyrenaeans and also Theraeans toward Samians
ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔργου πρῶτα φιλίαι μεγάλαι συνεκρήθησαν.
from this the deed first friendships great were-formed
Οἱ δὲ Θηραῖοι ἐπείτε τὸν Κορώβιον λιπόντες ἐν τῇ νήσῳ 153
the and Theraeans when — Corobius having-left on the island
ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Θήρην, ἀπήγγελλον ὥς σφι εἴη
came to — Thera reported that for-them there-was
νῆσος ἐπὶ Λιβύῃ ἐκτισμένη. Θηραίοισι δὲ ἔαδε ἀδελφεόν
an-island off Libya settled to-Theraeans and it-pleased brother
τε ἀπ᾽ ἀδελφεοῦ πέμπειν πάλῳ λαγχάνοντα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
both from brother to-send by-lot chosen and from the

χώρων ἁπάντων ἑπτὰ ἐόντων ἄνδρας, εἶναι δὲ σφέων
districts all seven being men to-be and their
καὶ ἡγεμόνα καὶ βασιλέα Βάττον. οὕτω δὴ στέλλουσι
both leader and king Battus thus indeed they-send
δύο πεντηκοντέρους ἐς τὴν Πλατέαν.
two fifty-oared to — Platea

154 Ταῦτα δὲ Θηραῖοι λέγουσι, τὰ δ' ἐπίλοιπα τοῦ λόγου
these and Theraeans say in-the and rest of-the story
συμφέρονται ἤδη Θηραῖοι Κυρηναίοισι. Κυρηναῖοι γὰρ
agree now Theraeans with-Cyrenaeans Cyrenaeans for
τὰ περὶ Βάττον οὐδαμῶς ὁμολογέουσι Θηραίοισι·
the(-things) about Battus in-no-way agree with-Theraeans
λέγουσι γὰρ οὕτω. ἔστι τῆς Κρήτης Ὀαξὸς πόλις, ἐν
they-say for thus there-is — of-Crete Oaxus city in
τῇ ἐγένετο Ἐτέαρχος βασιλεύς, ὃς ἐπὶ θυγατρὶ ἀμήτορι
which was Etearchus king who besides daughter motherless
τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Φρονίμη, ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἔγημε ἄλλην γυναῖκα.
whose name was Phronime over her married another wife
ἡ δὲ ἐπεσελθοῦσα ἐδικαίου καὶ τῷ ἔργῳ εἶναι μητρυιὴ
she and having-come-in thought-fit also in-the deed to-be stepmother
τῇ Φρονίμῃ, παρέχουσα τε κακὰ καὶ πᾶν ἐπ' αὐτῇ
— to-Phronime giving both ills and everything against her
μηχανωμένη, καὶ τέλος μαχλοσύνην ἐπενείκασά οἱ πείθει
contriving and at-last lewdness having-charged to-her persuades
τὸν ἄνδρα ταῦτα ἔχειν οὕτω. ὁ δὲ ἀναγνωσθεὶς ὑπὸ τῆς
the husband these to-be so he and persuaded by the
γυναικὸς ἔργον οὐκ ὅσιον ἐμηχανᾶτο ἐπὶ τῇ θυγατρί. ἦν
wife a-deed not holy contrived against the daughter there-was
γὰρ δὴ Θεμίσων ἀνὴρ Θηραῖος ἔμπορος ἐν τῇ Ὀαξῷ·
for indeed Themison a-man Theraean merchant in — Oaxus
τοῦτον ὁ Ἐτέαρχος παραλαβὼν ἐπὶ ξείνια ἐξορκοῖ ἢ μέν
this-one — Etearchus having-received to hospitality makes-swear truly indeed

οἱ διηκονήσειν ὅ τι ἂν δεηθῇ. ἐπείτε δὴ ἐξώρκωσε,
him to-serve what ever — he-asks when indeed he-had-sworn(-him)
ἀγαγών οἱ παραδιδοῖ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ
having-brought to-him hands-over the his-own daughter and
ταύτην ἐκέλευε καταποντῶσαι ἀπαγαγόντα. ὁ δὲ Θεμίσων
her bade to-drown having-taken-away — and Themison
περιημεκτήσας τῇ ἀπάτῃ τοῦ ὅρκου καὶ διαλυσάμενος τὴν
angered at-the deceit of-the oath and having-dissolved the
ξεινίην ἐποίεε τοιάδε· παραλαβὼν τὴν παῖδα ἀπέπλεε·
guest-friendship did this having-taken the girl he-sailed-away
ὡς δὲ ἐγίνετο ἐν τῷ πελάγεϊ, ἀποσιεύμενος τὴν ἐξόρκωσιν
when and he-was on the open-sea to-acquit-himself-of the oath
τοῦ Ἐτεάρχου, σχοινίοισι αὐτὴν διαδήσας κατῆκε ἐς τὸ
— of-Etearchus with-ropes her having-bound let-down into the
πέλαγος, ἀνασπάσας δὲ ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Θήρην.
sea having-drawn-up and came to — Thera
Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τὴν Φρονίμην παραλαβὼν Πολύμνηστος, ἐὼν 155
thence and — Phronime having-taken Polymnestus being
τῶν Θηραίων ἀνὴρ δόκιμος, ἐπαλλακεύετο. χρόνου δὲ
of-the Theraeans a-man esteemed kept(-her)-as-concubine time and
περιιόντος ἐξεγένετό οἱ παῖς ἰσχόφωνος καὶ τραυλός, τῷ
going-round was-born to-him a-son stammering and lisping to-whom
οὔνομα ἐτέθη Βάττος, ὡς Θηραῖοί τε καὶ Κυρηναῖοι λέγουσι,
name was-given Battus as Theraeans both and Cyrenaeans say
ὡς μέντοι ἐγὼ δοκέω, ἄλλο τι· Βάττος δὲ μετωνομάσθη,
as however I think other some Battus and he-was-renamed
ἐπείτε ἐς Λιβύην ἀπίκετο, ἀπό τε τοῦ χρηστηρίου τοῦ
when to Libya he-came from both the oracle the
γενομένου ἐν Δελφοῖσι αὐτῷ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς τιμῆς τὴν ἔσχε
given at Delphi to-him and from the honor which he-had
τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιεύμενος. Λίβυες γὰρ βασιλέα βάττον
the name making Libyans for king battus

καλέουσι, καὶ τούτου εἵνεκα δοκέω θεσπίζουσαν τὴν Πυθίην
call and this for-the-sake I-think prophesying the Pythia
καλέσαι μιν Λιβυκῇ γλώσσῃ, εἰδυῖαν ὡς βασιλεὺς ἔσται
to-have-called him in-Libyan tongue knowing that king he-would-be
ἐν Λιβύῃ. ἐπείτε γὰρ ἠνδρώθη οὗτος, ἦλθε ἐς Δελφοὺς
in Libya when for grew-to-manhood this-one he-came to Delphi
περὶ τῆς φωνῆς· ἐπειρωτῶντι δέ οἱ χρᾷ ἡ Πυθίη τάδε.
about the voice asking and to-him prophesies the Pythia this

Βάττ', ἐπὶ φωνὴν ἦλθες· ἄναξ δέ σε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων
Battus for voice you-came lord and you Phoebus Apollo
ἐς Λιβύην πέμπει μηλοτρόφον οἰκιστῆρα,
to Libya sends sheep-rearing (as)-founder

ὥσπερ εἰ εἴποι Ἑλλάδι γλώσσῃ χρεωμένη "Ὦ βασιλεῦ,
as if she-were-to-say Greek tongue using O king
ἐπὶ φωνὴν ἦλθες." ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Ὦναξ, ἐγὼ
for voice you-came he and answered with-these O-lord I
μὲν ἦλθον παρὰ σὲ χρησάμενος περὶ τῆς φωνῆς, σὺ δέ
indeed came to you to-consult about the voice you but
μοι ἄλλα ἀδύνατα χρᾷς, κελεύων Λιβύην ἀποικίζειν τέῳ
to-me other impossible prophesy bidding Libya to-colonize with-what
δυνάμι, κοίῃ χειρί;" ταῦτα λέγων οὐκὶ ἔπειθε ἄλλα οἱ
power what hand these saying not persuaded other(-things) to-him
χρᾶν· ὡς δὲ κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἐθέσπιζέ οἱ καὶ πρότερον,
to-prophesy as and in the-same she-prophesied to-him as before
οἴχετο μεταξὺ ἀπολιπὼν ὁ Βάττος ἐς τὴν Θήρην.
went midway having-left — Battus to — Thera
156 Μετὰ δὲ αὐτῷ τε τούτῳ καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Θηραίοισι
after and for-himself both this-one and the other Theraeans
συνεφέρετο παλιγκότως· ἀγνοεῦντες δὲ τὰς συμφορὰς οἱ
it-went adversely not-knowing and the misfortunes the

Θηραῖοι ἔπεμπον ἐς Δελφοὺς περὶ τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν.
Theraeans sent to Delphi about the present evils
ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι ἔχρησε συγκτίζουσι Βάττῳ Κυρήνην
the and Pythia to-them prophesied joining-in-founding with-Battus Cyrene
τῆς Λιβύης ἄμεινον πρήξειν. ἀπέστελλον μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν
— of-Libya better to-fare sent after these —
Βάττον οἱ Θηραῖοι δύο πεντηκοντέροισι. πλώσαντες δὲ
Battus the Theraeans with-two fifty-oared having-sailed and
ἐς τὴν Λιβύην οὗτοι, οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ὅ τι ποιέωσι
to — Libya these not for they-knew what ever to-do
ἄλλο, ὀπίσω ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὴν Θήρην. οἱ δὲ Θηραῖοι
other back departed to — Thera the but Theraeans
καταγομένους ἔβαλλον καὶ οὐκ ἔων τῇ γῇ προσίσχειν,
putting-in pelted and not let the land to-touch
ἀλλ᾽ ὀπίσω πλώειν ἐκέλευον. οἳ δὲ ἀναγκαζόμενοι ὀπίσω
but back to-sail bade they and being-compelled back
ἀπέπλεον καὶ ἔκτισαν νῆσον ἐπὶ Λιβύῃ κειμένην, τῇ
sailed-away and settled an-island off Libya lying whose
οὔνομα, ὡς καὶ πρότερον εἰρέθη, ἐστὶ Πλατέα. λέγεται
name as also earlier was-said is Platea it-is-said
δὲ ἴση εἶναι ἡ νῆσος τῇ νῦν Κυρηναίων πόλι.
and equal to-be the island to-the now of-Cyrenaeans city
Ταύτην οἰκέοντες δύο ἔτεα, οὐδὲν γάρ σφι χρηστὸν 157
this inhabiting two years nothing for to-them good
συνεφέρετο, ἕνα αὐτῶν καταλιπόντες οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες
befell one of-them having-left the rest all
ἀπέπλεον ἐς Δελφούς, ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον
sailed to Delphi having-come and to the oracle
ἐχρέωντο, φάμενοι οἰκέειν τε τὴν Λιβύην καὶ οὐδὲν
consulted saying to-inhabit both — Libya and nothing

ἄμεινον πρήσσειν οἰκεῦντες. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι πρὸς ταῦτα
better to-fare inhabiting the and Pythia to-them to these
χρᾷ τάδε.
prophesies this

αἰ τὺ ἐμεῦ Λιβύην μηλοτρόφον οἶδας ἄμεινον,
if you than-me Libya sheep-rearing know better
μὴ ἐλθὼν ἐλθόντος, ἄγαν ἄγαμαι σοφίην σεῦ.
not having-gone than-one-having-gone very-much I-admire wisdom your

ἀκούσαντες δὲ τούτων οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Βάττον ἀπέπλωον
having-heard and these those around — Battus sailed
ὀπίσω· οὐ γὰρ δή σφεας ἀπίει ὁ θεὸς τῆς ἀποικίης,
back not for indeed them let-off the god from-the colony
πρὶν δὴ ἀπίκωνται ἐς αὐτὴν Λιβύην. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς
before indeed they-come to the-very Libya having-come and to
τὴν νῆσον καὶ ἀναλαβόντες τὸν ἔλιπον, ἔκτισαν αὐτῆς
the island and having-taken-up whom they-had-left they-settled of-the-very
τῆς Λιβύης χῶρον ἀντίον τῆς νήσου τῷ οὔνομα ἦν
— of-Libya a-place opposite the island whose name was
Ἄζιρις· τὸν νάπαι τε κάλλισται ἐπ᾽ ἀμφότερα συγκλῄουσι
Aziris which glens both fairest on both(-sides) enclose
καὶ ποταμὸς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα παραρρέει.
and a-river the(-side) on the-other flows-by

158 Τοῦτον οἴκεον τὸν χῶρον ἓξ ἔτεα, ἑβδόμῳ δὲ σφέας ἔτεϊ
this they-inhabited the place six years in-seventh and them year
παραιτησάμενοι οἱ Λίβυες ὡς ἐς ἀμείνονα χῶρον ἄξουσι,
having-entreated the Libyans as to better place they-would-lead
ἀνέγνωσαν ἐκλιπεῖν. ἦγον δὲ σφέας ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ Λίβυες
persuaded to-leave led and them thence the Libyans
ἀναστήσαντες πρὸς ἑσπέρην, καὶ τὸν κάλλιστον τῶν χώρων
having-removed(-them) toward west and the fairest of-the places

ἵνα διεξιόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ ἴδοιεν, συμμετρησάμενοι τὴν
so-that passing-through the Greeks not might-see having-calculated the
ὥρην τῆς ἡμέρης νυκτὸς παρῆγον. ἔστι δὲ τῷ χώρῳ τούτῳ
hour of-the day by-night they-led-past is and to-the place this
οὔνομα Ἴρασα. ἀγαγόντες δὲ σφέας ἐπὶ κρήνην λεγομένην
name Irasa having-led and them to a-spring said
εἶναι Ἀπόλλωνος εἶπαν "Ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, ἐνθαῦτα ὑμῖν
to-be of-Apollo they-said men Greeks here for-you
ἐπιτήδεον οἰκέειν· ἐνθαῦτα γὰρ ὁ οὐρανὸς τέτρηται."
suitable to-dwell here for the sky is-pierced

XI · THE BATTIADS OF CYRENE

Under Battus the Prosperous, the third king, new settlers come from all Greece at the Pythia's urging, and the Cyrenaeans defeat the Egyptians, whom Apries sends at the Libyans' request, at Irasa. Arcesilaus, quarreling with his brothers, loses seven thousand hoplites to the Libyans; sick, he is strangled by his brother Haliarchus, whom the widow Eryxo kills. Under the lame Battus, Demonax of Mantinea reorganizes the city and leaves the king only his estates and priesthoods. Arcesilaus III, trying to recover his rights, flees to Samos, returns with an army, ignores the oracle's warning about the kiln, and burns his enemies in a tower; he is killed at Barca. His mother Pheretime asks Aryandes, governor of Egypt, to avenge him, and he sends an army.

Ἐπὶ μέν νυν Βάττου τε τοῦ οἰκιστέω τῆς ζόης, 159
in-the-time-of indeed then Battus both the founder the life
ἄρξαντος ἐπὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἔτεα, καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς αὐτοῦ
having-ruled for forty years and the son of-him
Ἀρκεσίλεω ἄρξαντος ἑκκαίδεκα ἔτεα, οἴκεον οἱ Κυρηναῖοι
Arcesilaus having-ruled sixteen years dwelt the Cyrenaeans
ἐόντες τοσοῦτοι ὅσοι ἀρχὴν ἐς τὴν ἀποικίην ἐστάλησαν.
being as-many as at-first to the colony were-sent

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ τρίτου, Βάττου τοῦ εὐδαίμονος καλεομένου,
in and the third Battus the prosperous called
Ἕλληνας πάντας ὥρμησε χρήσασα ἡ Πυθίη πλέειν
Greeks all urged prophesying the Pythia to-sail
συνοικήσοντας Κυρηναίοισι Λιβύην· ἐπεκαλέοντο γὰρ οἱ
to-settle-with Cyrenaeans Libya invited for the
Κυρηναῖοι ἐπὶ γῆς ἀναδασμῷ· ἔχρησε δὲ ὧδε ἔχοντα.
Cyrenaeans for land redistribution she-prophesied and thus running

ὃς δέ κεν ἐς Λιβύην πολυήρατον ὕστερον ἔλθῃ
who but — to Libya lovely later comes
γᾶς ἀναδαιομένας, μετὰ οἱ ποκα φαμὶ μελήσειν.
of-land being-divided afterward him ever I-say will-regret

συλλεχθέντος δὲ ὁμίλου πολλοῦ ἐς τὴν Κυρήνην,
gathered and a-crowd great to — Cyrene
περιταμνόμενοι γῆν πολλὴν οἱ περίοικοι Λίβυες καὶ ὁ
being-cut-off-from land much the neighboring Libyans and the
βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Ἀδικράν, οἷα τῆς τε χώρης
king of-them whose name was Adicran as the both land
στερισκόμενοι καὶ περιυβριζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν Κυρηναίων,
being-robbed-of and being-outraged by the Cyrenaeans
πέμψαντες ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ἀπρίῃ τῷ
having-sent to Egypt gave them themselves to-Apries the
Αἰγύπτου βασιλέι. ὁ δὲ συλλέξας στρατὸν Αἰγυπτίων
of-Egypt king he and having-gathered an-army of-Egyptians
πολλὸν ἔπεμψε ἐπὶ τὴν Κυρήνην. οἱ δὲ Κυρηναῖοι
great sent against — Cyrene the and Cyrenaeans
ἐκστρατευσάμενοι ἐς Ἴρασα χῶρον καὶ ἐπὶ κρήνην Θέστην
having-marched-out to Irasa place and to spring Theste
συνέβαλόν τε τοῖσι Αἰγυπτίοισι καὶ ἐνίκησαν τῇ συμβολῇ.
engaged both the Egyptians and won in-the encounter

ἅτε γὰρ οὐ πεπειρημένοι πρότερον οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι Ἑλλήνων
as for not having-tried before the Egyptians Greeks
καὶ παραχρεώμενοι διεφθάρησαν οὕτω ὥστε ὀλίγοι τινὲς
and despising(-them) were-destroyed so that few some
αὐτῶν ἀπενόστησαν ἐς Αἴγυπτον. ἀντὶ τούτων Αἰγύπτιοι
of-them returned to Egypt in-return-for these Egyptians
καὶ ταῦτα ἐπιμεμφόμενοι Ἀπρίῃ ἀπέστησαν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
and these blaming on-Apries revolted from him
Τούτου δὲ τοῦ Βάττου παῖς γίνεται Ἀρκεσίλεως· ὃς 160
of-this and — of-Battus son is-born Arcesilaus who
βασιλεύσας πρῶτα τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ ἀδελφεοῖσι ἐστασίασε,
having-become-king first with-the his-own brothers quarreled
ἐς ὅ μιν οὗτοι ἀπολιπόντες οἴχοντο ἐς ἄλλον χῶρον
up-to which him these having-left went to another place
τῆς Λιβύης καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἑωυτῶν βαλόμενοι ἔκτισαν πόλιν
— of-Libya and by themselves having-resolved founded city
ταύτην ἣ τότε καὶ νῦν Βάρκη καλέεται· κτίζοντες δὲ
this which then and now Barca is-called founding and
ἅμα αὐτὴν ἀπιστᾶσι ἀπὸ τῶν Κυρηναίων τοὺς Λίβυας.
at-once it they-detach from the Cyrenaeans the Libyans
μετὰ δὲ Ἀρκεσίλεως ἐς τοὺς ὑποδεξαμένους τε τῶν
after and Arcesilaus against the having-received both of-the
Λιβύων καὶ ἀποστάντας τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους ἐστρατεύετο·
Libyans and having-revolted the same these marched
οἱ δὲ Λίβυες δείσαντες αὐτὸν οἴχοντο φεύγοντες πρὸς τοὺς
the and Libyans fearing him went fleeing to the
ἠοίους τῶν Λιβύων. ὁ δὲ Ἀρκεσίλεως εἵπετο φεύγουσι,
eastern of-the Libyans — and Arcesilaus followed the-fleeing
ἐς οὗ ἐν Λεύκωνί τε τῆς Λιβύης ἐγίνετο ἐπιδιώκων καὶ
up-to which at Leucon both — of-Libya he-was pursuing and
ἔδοξε τοῖσι Λίβυσι ἐπιθέσθαι οἱ. συμβαλόντες δὲ
it-seemed(-good) to-the Libyans to-attack to-him having-engaged and

ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Κυρηναίους τοσοῦτο ὥστε ἑπτακισχιλίους
defeated the Cyrenaeans so-much that seven-thousand
ὁπλίτας Κυρηναίων ἐνθαῦτα πεσεῖν. μετὰ δὲ τὸ τρῶμα
hoplites of-Cyrenaeans there to-fall after and the disaster
τοῦτο Ἀρκεσίλεων μὲν κάμνοντά τε καὶ φάρμακον
this Arcesilaus indeed sick both and a-drug
πεπωκότα ὁ ἀδελφεὸς Ἁλίαρχος ἀποπνίγει, Ἁλίαρχον δὲ
having-drunk the brother Haliarchus strangles Haliarchus and
ἡ γυνὴ ἡ Ἀρκεσίλεω δόλῳ κτείνει, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Ἐρυξώ.
the wife the of-Arcesilaus by-guile kills whose name was Eryxo
161 Διεδέξατο δὲ τὴν βασιληίην τοῦ Ἀρκεσίλεω ὁ παῖς
succeeded-to and the kingship — of-Arcesilaus the son
Βάττος, χωλός τε ἐὼν καὶ οὐκ ἀρτίπους. οἱ δὲ Κυρηναῖοι
Battus lame both being and not sound-footed the and Cyrenaeans
πρὸς τὴν καταλαβοῦσαν συμφορὴν ἔπεμπον ἐς Δελφοὺς
in-view-of the befallen misfortune sent to Delphi
ἐπειρησομένους ὅντινα τρόπον καταστησάμενοι κάλλιστα
to-ask in-what way having-ordered(-themselves) best
ἂν οἰκέοιεν. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη ἐκέλευε ἐκ Μαντινέης τῆς
— they-might-live the and Pythia bade from Mantinea the
Ἀρκάδων καταρτιστῆρα ἀγαγέσθαι. αἴτεον ὦν οἱ Κυρηναῖοι,
of-Arcadians a-reformer to-bring asked then the Cyrenaeans
καὶ οἱ Μαντινέες ἔδοσαν ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν δοκιμώτατον,
and the Mantineans gave a-man of-the citizens most-esteemed
τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Δημῶναξ. οὗτος ὦν ὡνὴρ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν
whose name was Demonax this then the-man having-come to —
Κυρήνην καὶ μαθὼν ἕκαστα τοῦτο μὲν τριφύλους ἐποίησε
Cyrene and having-learned each(-thing) this indeed of-three-tribes made
σφέας, τῇδε διαθείς· Θηραίων μὲν καὶ τῶν περιοίκων μίαν
them thus arranging of-Theraeans indeed and of-the neighbors one
μοῖραν ἐποίησε, ἄλλην δὲ Πελοποννησίων καὶ Κρητῶν,
part he-made another and of-Peloponnesians and Cretans

τρίτην δὲ νησιωτέων πάντων. τοῦτο δὲ τῷ βασιλέι
third and of-islanders all this and for-the king
Βάττῳ τεμένεα ἐξελὼν καὶ ἱρωσύνας, τὰ ἄλλα πάντα
Battus domains having-set-apart and priesthoods the other all
τὰ πρότερον εἶχον οἱ βασιλέες ἐς μέσον τῷ δήμῳ ἔθηκε.
which before held the kings into the-middle for-the people he-put
Ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ τούτου τοῦ Βάττου οὕτω διετέλεε ἐόντα, 162
in indeed then this — of-Battus thus it-continued being
ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ τούτου παιδὸς Ἀρκεσίλεω πολλὴ ταραχὴ περὶ
in but the this-one's son Arcesilaus much confusion about
τῶν τιμέων ἐγένετο. Ἀρκεσίλεως γὰρ ὁ Βάττου τε
the prerogatives arose Arcesilaus for the (son)-of-Battus both
τοῦ χωλοῦ καὶ Φερετίμης οὐκ ἔφη ἀνέξεσθαι κατὰ
the lame and Pheretime not said he-would-endure according-to
τὰ ὁ Μαντινεὺς Δημῶναξ ἔταξε, ἀλλὰ ἀπαίτεε τὰ τῶν
what the Mantinean Demonax ordained but demanded the of-the
προγόνων γέρεα. ἐνθεῦτεν στασιάζων ἐσσώθη καὶ ἔφυγε
ancestors privileges thereupon making-faction he-was-worsted and fled
ἐς Σάμον, ἡ δὲ μήτηρ οἱ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα τῆς Κύπρου ἔφυγε.
to Samos the and mother his to Salamis — of-Cyprus fled
τῆς δὲ Σαλαμῖνος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐπεκράτεε Εὐέλθων,
— and of-Salamis this the time ruled Euelthon
ὃς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι θυμιητήριον, ἐὸν ἀξιοθέητον ἀνέθηκε,
who the at Delphi censer being worth-seeing dedicated
τὸ ἐν τῷ Κορινθίων θησαυρῷ κέεται. ἀπικομένη δὲ παρὰ
which in the of-Corinthians treasury lies having-come and to
τοῦτον ἡ Φερετίμη ἐδέετο στρατιῆς ἣ κατάξει σφέας ἐς
him — Pheretime asked an-army which would-restore them to
τὴν Κυρήνην. ὁ δὲ Εὐέλθων πᾶν μᾶλλον ἢ στρατιήν
— Cyrene — and Euelthon everything rather than an-army
οἱ ἐδίδου· ἣ δὲ λαμβάνουσα τὸ διδόμενον καλὸν μὲν
to-her gave she and receiving the given fine indeed

ἔφη καὶ τοῦτο εἶναι, κάλλιον δὲ ἐκεῖνο, τὸ δοῦναί οἱ
said also this to-be finer but that the to-give her
δεομένῃ στρατιήν. τοῦτο ἐπὶ παντὶ γὰρ τῷ διδομένῳ ἔλεγε,
asking an-army this at every for the gift she-said
τελευταῖόν οἱ ἐξέπεμψε δῶρον ὁ Εὐέλθων ἄτρακτον
at-last to-her sent gift — Euelthon a-spindle
χρύσεον καὶ ἠλακάτην, προσῆν δὲ καὶ εἴριον· ἐπειπάσης
golden and distaff was-added and also wool having-said
δὲ αὖτις τῆς Φερετίμης τὠυτὸ ἔπος, ὁ Εὐέλθων ἔφη
and again — Pheretime the-same word — Euelthon said
τοιούτοισι γυναῖκας δωρέεσθαι ἀλλ᾽ οὐ στρατιῇ.
with-such women to-be-given but not with-an-army

163 Ὁ δὲ Ἀρκεσίλεως τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐὼν ἐν Σάμῳ συνήγειρε
— and Arcesilaus this the time being in Samos gathered
πάντα ἄνδρα ἐπὶ γῆς ἀναδασμῷ· συλλεγομένου δὲ στρατοῦ
every man for of-land redistribution gathering and an-army
πολλοῦ, ἐστάλη ἐς Δελφοὺς Ἀρκεσίλεως χρησόμενος τῷ
great set-out to Delphi Arcesilaus to-consult the
χρηστηρίῳ περὶ κατόδου. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾷ τάδε.
oracle about return the and Pythia to-him prophesies this
“ Ἐπὶ μὲν τέσσερας Βάττους καὶ Ἀρκεσίλεως τέσσερας,
for indeed four Battuses and Arcesilauses four
ὀκτὼ ἀνδρῶν γενεάς, διδοῖ ὑμῖν Λοξίης βασιλεύειν Κυρήνης,
eight of-men generations grants you Loxias to-rule Cyrene
πλέον μέντοι τούτου οὐδὲ πειρᾶσθαι παραινέει. σὺ μέντοι
more however than-this not-even to-try he-advises you however
ἥσυχος εἶναι κατελθὼν ἐς τὴν σεωυτοῦ. ἢν δὲ τὴν κάμινον
quiet to-be having-returned to the your-own if and the kiln
εὕρῃς πλέην ἀμφορέων, μὴ ἐξοπτήσῃς τοὺς ἀμφορέας ἀλλ᾽
you-find full of-jars not bake the jars but
ἀπόπεμπε κατ᾽ οὖρον· εἰ δὲ ἐξοπτήσῃς τὴν κάμινον, μὴ
send-off with fair-wind if but you-bake the kiln not

ἐσέλθῃς ἐς τὴν ἀμφίρρυτον· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀποθανέαι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ
enter into the sea-girt if but not you-will-die both yourself and
ταῦρος ὁ καλλιστεύων." ταῦτα ἡ Πυθίη Ἀρκεσίλεῳ χρᾷ.
bull the fairest these the Pythia to-Arcesilaus prophesies
Ὁ δὲ παραλαβὼν τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Σάμου κατῆλθε ἐς τὴν 164
he and having-taken those from — Samos returned to —
Κυρήνην, καὶ ἐπικρατήσας τῶν πρηγμάτων τοῦ μαντηίου
Cyrene and having-mastered the affairs the oracle
οὐκ ἐμέμνητο, ἀλλὰ δίκας τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας αἴτεε τῆς
not remembered but penalties the opposing-faction demanded for-the
ἑωυτοῦ φυγῆς. τῶν δὲ οἳ μὲν τὸ παράπαν ἐκ τῆς χώρης
his-own exile of-whom and some indeed the altogether from the land
ἀπαλλάσσοντο, τοὺς δὲ τινὰς χειρωσάμενος ὁ Ἀρκεσίλεως
departed some and certain having-seized — Arcesilaus
ἐς Κύπρον ἀπέστειλε ἐπὶ διαφθορῇ. τούτους μέν νυν
to Cyprus sent for destruction these indeed then
Κνίδιοι ἀπενειχθέντας πρὸς τὴν σφετέρην ἐρρύσαντο καὶ
Cnidians carried-off to the their(-land) rescued and
ἐς Θήρην ἀπέστειλαν· ἑτέρους δὲ τινὰς τῶν Κυρηναίων ἐς
to Thera sent others and certain of-the Cyrenaeans into
πύργον μέγαν Ἀγλωμάχου καταφυγόντας ἰδιωτικὸν ὕλην
tower great of-Aglomachus having-fled private wood
περινήσας ὁ Ἀρκεσίλεως ἐνέπρησε. μαθὼν δὲ ἐπ᾽
having-heaped-round — Arcesilaus burned having-learned and upon
ἐξεργασμένοισι τὸ μαντήιον ἐὸν τοῦτο, ὅτι μιν ἡ Πυθίη
deeds-done the oracle being this that him the Pythia
οὐκ ἔα εὑρόντα ἐν τῇ καμίνῳ τοὺς ἀμφορέας ἐξοπτῆσαι,
not let having-found in the kiln the jars to-bake
ἔργετο ἑκὼν τῆς τῶν Κυρηναίων πόλιος, δειμαίνων
he-kept-away willingly from-the of-the Cyrenaeans city fearing
τε τὸν κεχρησμένον θάνατον καὶ δοκέων ἀμφίρρυτον
both the prophesied death and thinking sea-girt

τὴν Κυρήνην εἶναι. εἶχε δὲ γυναῖκα συγγενέα ἑωυτοῦ,
— *Cyrene to-be he-had and a-wife kinswoman of-his*
θυγατέρα δὲ τῶν Βαρκαίων τοῦ βασιλέος, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν
daughter and of-the Barcaeans the king whose name was
Ἀλάζειρ· παρὰ τοῦτον ἀπικνέεται, καί μιν Βαρκαῖοί τε
Alazeir to him he-comes and him Barcaeans both
ἄνδρες καὶ τῶν ἐκ Κυρήνης φυγάδων τινὲς καταμαθόντες
men and of-the from Cyrene exiles some having-observed
ἀγοράζοντα κτείνουσι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τὸν πενθερὸν αὐτοῦ
in-the-market kill besides and also the father-in-law of-him
Ἀλάζειρα. Ἀρκεσίλεως μέν νυν εἴτε ἑκὼν εἴτε ἀέκων
Alazeir Arcesilaus indeed then whether willing or unwilling
ἁμαρτὼν τοῦ χρησμοῦ ἐξέπλησε μοῖραν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ.
having-missed the oracle fulfilled fate the his-own
165 Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Φερετίμη, ἕως μὲν ὁ Ἀρκεσίλεως ἐν τῇ
the and mother Pheretime while indeed — Arcesilaus in —
Βάρκῃ διαιτᾶτο ἐξεργασμένος ἑωυτῷ κακόν, ἢ δὲ εἶχε
Barca lived having-wrought for-himself evil she and held
αὐτὴ τοῦ παιδὸς τὰ γέρεα ἐν Κυρήνῃ καὶ τἆλλα νεμομένη
herself of-the son the privileges in Cyrene and the-rest managing
καὶ ἐν βουλῇ παρίζουσα. ἐπείτε δὲ ἔμαθε ἐν τῇ Βάρκῃ
and in council sitting when and she-learned in — Barca
ἀποθανόντα οἱ τὸν παῖδα, φεύγουσα οἰχώκεε ἐς Αἴγυπτον.
dead her the son fleeing went to Egypt
ἦσαν γάρ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρκεσίλεω εὐεργεσίαι ἐς Καμβύσεα
were for to-her from — Arcesilaus services toward Cambyses
τὸν Κύρου πεποιημέναι· οὗτος γὰρ ἦν ὁ Ἀρκεσίλεως ὃς
the (son)-of-Cyrus done this-one for was — Arcesilaus who
Κυρήνην Καμβύσῃ ἔδωκε καὶ φόρον ἐτάξατο. ἀπικομένη
Cyrene to-Cambyses gave and tribute agreed-to having-come
δὲ ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἡ Φερετίμη Ἀρυάνδεω ἱκέτις ἵζετο,
and to — Egypt — Pheretime of-Aryandes suppliant sat

τιμωρῆσαι ἑωυτῇ κελεύουσα, προϊσχομένη πρόφασιν ὡς
to-avenge her bidding putting-forward pretext that
διὰ τὸν μηδισμὸν ὁ παῖς οἱ τέθνηκε.
because-of the medizing the son her has-died
Ὁ δὲ Ἀρυάνδης ἦν οὗτος τῆς Αἰγύπτου ὕπαρχος 166
— and Aryandes was this-one — of-Egypt governor
ὑπὸ Καμβύσεω κατεστεώς, ὃς ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ τούτων
by Cambyses appointed who in-later time than-these
παρισούμενος Δαρείῳ διεφθάρη. πυθόμενος γὰρ καὶ ἰδὼν
making-himself-equal to-Darius was-destroyed having-learned for and having-seen
Δαρεῖον ἐπιθυμέοντα μνημόσυνον ἑωυτοῦ λιπέσθαι τοῦτο
Darius desiring a-memorial of-himself to-leave this
τὸ μὴ ἄλλῳ εἴη βασιλέι κατεργασμένον, ἐμιμέετο τοῦτον,
which not by-another was king accomplished he-imitated him
ἐς οὗ ἔλαβε τὸν μισθόν. Δαρεῖος μὲν γὰρ χρυσίον
up-to which he-got the reward Darius indeed for gold
καθαρώτατον ἀπεψήσας ἐς τὸ δυνατώτατον νόμισμα
purest having-refined to the highest-possible coin
ἐκόψατο, Ἀρυάνδης δὲ ἄρχων Αἰγύπτου ἀργύριον τὠυτὸ
struck Aryandes and ruling Egypt silver the-same
τοῦτο ἐποίεε, καὶ νῦν ἐστὶ ἀργύριον καθαρώτατον τὸ
this did and now is silver purest the
Ἀρυανδικόν. μαθὼν δέ μιν Δαρεῖος ταῦτα ποιεῦντα, αἰτίην
Aryandic having-learned and him Darius these doing charge
οἱ ἄλλην ἐπενείκας ὥς οἱ ἐπανίσταιτο, ἀπέκτεινε.
against-him other having-brought that against-him he-was-rebelling killed
Τότε δὲ οὗτος ὁ Ἀρυάνδης κατοικτείρας Φερετίμην διδοῖ 167
then and this — Aryandes having-pitied Pheretime gives
αὐτῇ στρατὸν τὸν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου ἅπαντα καὶ τὸν πεζὸν
to-her the-army the from Egypt all both the foot
καὶ τὸν ναυτικόν· στρατηγὸν δὲ τοῦ μὲν πεζοῦ Ἄμασιν
and the naval (as)-general and of-the indeed foot Amasis

ἀπέδεξε ἄνδρα Μαράφιον, τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Βάδρην ἐόντα
he-appointed a-man Maraphian of-the and naval Badres being
Πασαργάδην γένος. πρὶν δὲ ἢ ἀποστεῖλαι τὴν στρατιήν,
Pasargadian by-race before and than to-send the army
ὁ Ἀρυάνδης πέμψας ἐς τὴν Βάρκην κήρυκα ἐπυνθάνετο τίς
— Aryandes having-sent to — Barca a-herald inquired who
εἴη ὁ Ἀρκεσίλεων ἀποκτείνας. οἱ δὲ Βαρκαῖοι αὐτοὶ
it-was the(-one) Arcesilaus having-killed the and Barcaeans themselves
ὑπεδέκοντο πάντες· πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ κακὰ πάσχειν
took-responsibility all many both for and evil(-things) to-suffer
ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ. πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀρυάνδης οὕτω δὴ τὴν
by him having-learned and this — Aryandes thus indeed the
στρατιὴν ἀπέστειλε ἅμα τῇ Φερετίμῃ. αὕτη μέν νυν αἰτίη
army sent with — Pheretime this indeed then cause
πρόσχημα τοῦ στόλου ἐγίνετο, ἀπεπέμπετο δὲ ἡ στρατιή,
pretext of-the expedition was was-sent but the army
ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, ἐπὶ Λιβύης καταστροφῇ. Λιβύων γὰρ δὴ
as to-me to-seem for of-Libya subjugation of-Libyans for indeed
ἔθνεα πολλὰ καὶ παντοῖα ἐστί, καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ὀλίγα
nations many and various are and the(-ones) indeed of-them few
βασιλέος ἦν ὑπήκοα, τὰ δὲ πλέω ἐφρόντιζε Δαρείου οὐδέν.
to-the-king were subject the but more cared for-Darius nothing

XII · THE PEOPLES OF LIBYA

Herodotus lists the Libyan peoples westward from Egypt: the Adyrmachidae, the Nasamones who gather dates at Augila, the Psylli buried in sand by the south wind, the Garamantes, the Gindanes, the Lotus-eaters, and the tribes of the Tritonis lake, where Jason gave his tripod to Triton. Inland a ridge of sand runs with springs to the Ammonians and the Atlantes. West of the Tritonis live farming peoples, wild beasts, and the Carthaginians' silent trade beyond the Pillars; Libya is no match for Asia or Europe in fertility.

Οἰκέουσι δὲ κατὰ τάδε Λίβυες. ἀπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου ἀρξάμενοι 168
dwell and as follows Libyans from Egypt beginning
πρῶτοι Ἀδυρμαχίδαι Λιβύων κατοίκηνται, οἳ νόμοισι μὲν τὰ
first Adyrmachidae of-Libyans are-settled who customs indeed the
πλέω Αἰγυπτίοισι χρέωνται, ἐσθῆτα δὲ φορέουσι οἵην περ
more Egyptian use clothing and wear such-as indeed
οἱ ἄλλοι Λίβυες. αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες αὐτῶν ψέλιον περὶ ἑκατέρῃ
the other Libyans the and women of-them a-ring on each
τῶν κνημέων φορέουσι χάλκεον· τὰς κεφαλὰς δὲ κομῶσαι,
of-the shins wear bronze the heads and wearing-long-hair
τοὺς φθεῖρας ἐπεὰν λάβωσι τοὺς ἑωυτῆς ἑκάστη ἀντιδάκνει
the lice when they-catch the her-own each bites-back
καὶ οὕτω ῥίπτει. οὗτοι δὲ μοῦνοι Λιβύων τοῦτο ἐργάζονται,
and so throws(-away) these and alone of-Libyans this do
καὶ τῷ βασιλέι μοῦνοι τὰς παρθένους μελλούσας συνοικέειν
and to-the king alone the maidens about to-marry
ἐπιδεικνύουσι. ἣ δὲ ἂν τῷ βασιλέι ἀρεστὴ γένηται, ὑπὸ
they-show she and — to-the king pleasing becomes by
τούτου διαπαρθενεύεται. παρήκουσι δὲ οὗτοι οἱ Ἀδυρμαχίδαι
him is-deflowered stretch and these the Adyrmachidae
ἀπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου μέχρι λιμένος τῷ οὔνομα Πλυνός ἐστι.
from Egypt as-far-as harbor whose name Plynus is
Τούτων δὲ ἔχονται Γιλιγάμαι, νεμόμενοι τὸ πρὸς 169
these and adjoin Giligamae inhabiting the(-land) toward
ἑσπέρην χώρην μέχρι Ἀφροδισιάδος νήσου. ἐν δὲ τῷ
west land as-far-as Aphrodisias island in and the
μεταξὺ τούτου χώρῳ ἥ τε Πλατέα νῆσος ἐπικέεται, τὴν
between this place the both Platea island lies-off which
ἔκτισαν οἱ Κυρηναῖοι, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ Μενέλαος λιμήν
settled the Cyrenaeans and on the mainland Menelaus harbor
ἐστι καὶ Ἄζιρις, τὴν οἱ Κυρηναῖοι οἴκεον, καὶ τὸ σίλφιον
is and Aziris which the Cyrenaeans inhabited and the silphium

ἄρχεται ἀπὸ τούτου· παρήκει δὲ ἀπὸ Πλατέης νήσου
begins from this stretches and from Platea island
μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τῆς Σύρτιος τὸ σίλφιον. νόμοισι δὲ
as-far-as the mouth of-the Syrtis the silphium customs and
χρέωνται οὗτοι παραπλησίοισι τοῖσι ἑτέροισι.
use these like the others

170 Γιλιγαμέων δὲ ἔχονται τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης Ἀσβύσται·
Giligamae and adjoin the(-side) toward west Asbystae
οὗτοι ὑπὲρ Κυρήνης οἰκέουσι. ἐπὶ θάλασσαν δὲ οὐ κατήκουσι
these above Cyrene dwell to sea but not reach
Ἀσβύσται· τὸ γὰρ παρὰ θάλασσαν Κυρηναῖοι νέμονται.
Asbystae the(-land) for along sea Cyrenaeans inhabit
τεθριπποβάται δὲ οὐκ ἥκιστα ἀλλὰ μάλιστα Λιβύων
four-horse-drivers and not least but most of-Libyans
εἰσί, νόμους δὲ τοὺς πλεῦνας μιμέεσθαι ἐπιτηδεύουσι τοὺς
they-are customs and the most to-imitate they-practice the
Κυρηναίων.
of-Cyrenaeans

171 Ἀσβυστέων δὲ ἔχονται τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης Αὐσχίσαι·
Asbystae and adjoin the(-side) toward west Auschisae
οὗτοι ὑπὲρ Βάρκης οἰκέουσι, κατήκοντες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν
these above Barca dwell reaching to sea
κατ' Εὐεσπερίδας. Αὐσχισέων δὲ κατὰ μέσον τῆς χώρης
at Euesperides of-Auschisae and in middle of-the land
οἰκέουσι Βάκαλες, ὀλίγον ἔθνος, κατήκοντες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν
dwell Bacales small nation reaching to sea
κατὰ Ταύχειρα πόλιν τῆς Βαρκαίης· νόμοισι δὲ τοῖσι
at Taucheira city of-the Barcaean(-land) customs and the
αὐτοῖσι χρέωνται τοῖσι καὶ οἱ ὑπὲρ Κυρήνης.
same use as also those above Cyrene

Αὐσχισέων δὲ τούτων τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης ἔχονται 172
Auschisae and these the(-side) toward west adjoin
Νασαμῶνες, ἔθνος ἐὸν πολλόν, οἳ τὸ θέρος καταλείποντες
Nasamones a-nation being numerous who the summer leaving
ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ τὰ πρόβατα ἀναβαίνουσι ἐς Αὔγιλα χῶρον
by the sea the flocks go-up to Augila place
ὀπωριεῦντες τοὺς φοίνικας· οἳ δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ ἀμφιλαφέες
to-gather-the-fruit-of the palms which and many and abundant
πεφύκασι, πάντες ἐόντες καρποφόροι. τοὺς δὲ ἀττελέβους
grow all being fruit-bearing the and locusts
ἐπεὰν θηρεύσωσι, αὐήναντες πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον καταλέουσι
when they-catch having-dried in the sun they-grind
καὶ ἔπειτα ἐπὶ γάλα ἐπιπάσσοντες πίνουσι. γυναῖκας δὲ
and then on milk sprinkling drink wives and
νομίζοντες πολλὰς ἔχειν ἕκαστος ἐπίκοινον αὐτέων τὴν
being-wont many to-have each common of-them the
μῖξιν ποιεῦνται τρόπῳ παραπλησίῳ τῷ καὶ Μασσαγέται·
intercourse they-make in-manner like that also Massagetae
ἐπεὰν σκίπωνα προστήσωνται, μίσγονται. πρῶτον δὲ
when a-staff they-set-up they-lie first and
γαμέοντος Νασαμῶνος ἀνδρὸς νόμος ἐστὶ τὴν νύμφην
marrying of-a-Nasamonian man custom is the bride
νυκτὶ τῇ πρώτῃ διὰ πάντων διεξελθεῖν τῶν δαιτυμόνων
on-night the first through all to-go of-the guests
μισγομένην· τῶν δὲ ὡς ἕκαστός οἱ μιχθῇ, διδοῖ δῶρον
lying-with of-them and as each with-her lies gives a-gift
τὸ ἂν ἔχῃ φερόμενος ἐξ οἴκου. ὁρκίοισι δὲ καὶ μαντικῇ
which — he-has bringing from home oaths and also divination
χρέωνται τοιῇδε· ὀμνύουσι μὲν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι ἄνδρας
they-use such they-swear indeed by-the among them men
δικαιοτάτους καὶ ἀρίστους λεγομένους γενέσθαι, τούτους,
most-just and best said to-have-been these

τῶν τύμβων ἁπτόμενοι· μαντεύονται δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων
the tombs touching they-divine and at the of-ancestors
φοιτέοντες τὰ σήματα, καὶ κατευξάμενοι ἐπικατακοιμῶνται·
going the graves and having-prayed they-sleep-upon(-them)
τὸ δ' ἂν ἴδῃ ἐν τῇ ὄψι ἐνύπνιον, τούτῳ χρᾶται.
whatever and — he-sees in the sight dream this he-uses
πίστισι δὲ τοιῇσιδε χρέωνται· ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς διδοῖ πιεῖν
pledges and such they-use from the hand he-gives to-drink
καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκ τῆς τοῦ ἑτέρου πίνει· ἢν δὲ μὴ ἔχωσι ὑγρὸν
and himself from the of-the other drinks if and not they-have liquid
μηδέν, οἱ δὲ τῆς χαμᾶθεν σποδοῦ λαβόντες λείχουσι.
any they and of-the ground dust having-taken lick

173 Νασαμῶσι δὲ προσόμουροι εἰσὶ Ψύλλοι. οὗτοι ἐξαπολώλασι
to-Nasamones and neighbors are Psylli these have-perished
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ὁ νότος σφι πνέων ἄνεμος τὰ ἔλυτρα
in-manner such the south for-them blowing wind the reservoirs
τῶν ὑδάτων ἐξηύηνε, ἡ δὲ χώρη σφι ἅπασα ἐντὸς
of-the waters dried-up the and land to-them all within
ἐοῦσα τῆς Σύρτιος ἦν ἄνυδρος· οἱ δὲ βουλευσάμενοι
being of-the Syrtis was waterless they and having-deliberated
κοινῷ λόγῳ ἐστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν νότον (λέγω δὲ
by-common counsel marched against the south I-tell and
ταῦτα τὰ λέγουσι Λίβυες), καὶ ἐπείτε ἐγίνοντο ἐν τῇ
these which say Libyans and when they-were in the
ψάμμῳ, πνεύσας ὁ νότος κατέχωσε σφέας. ἐξαπολομένων
sand having-blown the south buried them having-perished
δὲ τούτων ἔχουσι τὴν χώρην οἱ Νασαμῶνες.
and these hold the land the Nasamones

174 Τούτων δὲ κατύπερθε πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον ἐν τῇ θηριώδεϊ
these and beyond toward south wind in the wild-beast(-region)
οἰκέουσι Γαράμαντες, οἳ πάντα ἄνθρωπον φεύγουσι καὶ
dwell Garamantes who every man shun and

παντὸς ὁμιλίην, καὶ οὔτε ὅπλον ἐκτέαται ἀρήιον οὐδὲν
every converse and neither weapon possess warlike any
οὔτε ἀμύνεσθαι ἐπιστέαται.
nor to-defend-themselves know
Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ κατύπερθε οἰκέουσι Νασαμώνων· τὸ δὲ 175
these indeed then beyond dwell Nasamones the(-land) and
παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν ἔχονται τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρης Μάκαι,
along the sea adjoin the(-side) toward west Macae
οἳ λόφους κείρονται, τὸ μὲν μέσον τῶν τριχῶν ἀνιέντες
who crests shave the indeed middle of-the hair letting
αὔξεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κείροντες ἐν χροΐ,
to-grow the(-parts) and on-this-side and that shaving at the-skin
ἐς δὲ τὸν πόλεμον στρουθῶν καταγαίων δορὰς φορέουσι
into and the war of-ostriches ground-running skins wear
προβλήματα. διὰ δὲ αὐτῶν Κίνυψ ποταμὸς ῥέων ἐκ
(as)-shields through and them Cinyps river flowing from
λόφου καλευμένου Χαρίτων ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῖ. ὁ δὲ
hill called of-the-Graces into sea issues the and
λόφος οὗτος ὁ Χαρίτων δασὺς ὕδῃσι ἐστί, ἐούσης τῆς
hill this the of-the-Graces thick with-woods is being the
ἄλλης τῆς προκαταλεχθείσης Λιβύης ψιλῆς· ἀπὸ θαλάσσης
other the before-described Libya bare from sea
δὲ ἐς αὐτὸν στάδιοι διηκόσιοι εἰσί.
and to it stades two-hundred are
Μακέων δὲ τούτων ἐχόμενοι Γινδᾶνες εἰσί, τῶν αἱ 176
Macae and these adjoining Gindanes are whose the
γυναῖκες περισφύρια δερμάτων πολλὰ ἑκάστη φορέει κατὰ
women anklets of-skins many each wears for
τοιόνδε τι, ὡς λέγεται· κατ᾽ ἄνδρα ἕκαστον μιχθέντα
such some as is-said for man each having-lain

περισφύριον περιδέεται· ἡ δὲ ἂν πλεῖστα ἔχῃ, αὕτη
anklet she-binds-on she and — most has this
ἀρίστη δέδοκται εἶναι ὡς ὑπὸ πλείστων ἀνδρῶν φιληθεῖσα.
best is-thought to-be as by most men loved

177 Ἀκτὴν δὲ προέχουσαν ἐς τὸν πόντον τούτων τῶν
A-headland and jutting into the sea of-these the
Γινδάνων νέμονται Λωτοφάγοι, οἳ τὸν καρπὸν μοῦνον
Gindanes inhabit Lotus-eaters who the fruit only
τοῦ λωτοῦ τρώγοντες ζώουσι. ὁ δὲ τοῦ λωτοῦ καρπὸς
of-the lotus eating live the and of-the lotus fruit
ἐστὶ μέγαθος ὅσον τε τῆς σχίνου, γλυκύτητα δὲ τοῦ
is in-size as-much-as — of-the mastich in-sweetness and of-the
φοίνικος τῷ καρπῷ προσείκελος. ποιεῦνται δὲ ἐκ τοῦ
palm the fruit like they-make and from the
καρποῦ τούτου οἱ Λωτοφάγοι καὶ οἶνον.
fruit this the Lotus-eaters also wine

178 Λωτοφάγων δὲ τὸ παρὰ θάλασσαν ἔχονται Μάχλυες,
Lotus-eaters and the(-land) along sea adjoin Machlyes
τῷ λωτῷ μὲν καὶ οὗτοι χρεώμενοι, ἀτὰρ ἦσσον γε τῶν
the lotus indeed also these using but less at-least than-those
πρότερον λεχθέντων, κατήκουσι δὲ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν μέγαν τῷ
earlier named reach and to river great whose
οὔνομα Τρίτων ἐστί· ἐκδιδοῖ δὲ οὗτος ἐς λίμνην μεγάλην
name Triton is issues and this into lake great
Τριτωνίδα· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇ νῆσος ἔνι τῇ οὔνομα Φλά. ταύτην
Tritonis in and it an-island is whose name Phla this
δὲ τὴν νῆσον Λακεδαιμονίοισι φασὶ λόγιον εἶναι κτίσαι.
and the island for-Lacedaemonians they-say an-oracle to-be to-settle

179 Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος. Ἰήσονα, ἐπείτε
there-is and also this story told Jason when
οἱ ἐξεργάσθη ὑπὸ τῷ Πηλίῳ ἡ Ἀργώ, ἐσθέμενον
for-him was-finished under — Pelion the Argo having-put

ἐς αὐτὴν ἄλλην τε ἑκατόμβην καὶ δὴ καὶ τρίποδα
into it other both hecatomb and indeed also a-tripod
χάλκεον περιπλώειν Πελοπόννησον, βουλόμενον ἐς Δελφοὺς
bronze to-sail-round Peloponnese wishing to Delphi
ἀπικέσθαι. καί μιν, ὡς πλέοντα γενέσθαι κατὰ Μαλέην,
to-come and him when sailing to-be off Malea
ὑπολαβεῖν ἄνεμον βορέην καὶ ἀποφέρειν πρὸς τὴν Λιβύην·
to-catch a-wind north and to-carry-off to — Libya
πρὶν δὲ κατιδέσθαι γῆν, ἐν τοῖσι βράχεσι γενέσθαι λίμνης
before and to-sight land in the shallows to-be of-the-lake
τῆς Τριτωνίδος. καί οἱ ἀπορέοντι τὴν ἐξαγωγὴν λόγος
the Tritonis and to-him being-at-a-loss-for the way-out story
ἐστὶ φανῆναι Τρίτωνα καὶ κελεύειν τὸν Ἰήσονα ἑωυτῷ
is to-have-appeared Triton and to-bid — Jason to-himself
δοῦναι τὸν τρίποδα, φάμενόν σφι καὶ τὸν πόρον δέξειν καὶ
to-give the tripod saying to-them both the passage to-show and
ἀπήμονας ἀποστελέειν. πειθομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἰήσονος, οὕτω δὴ
unharmed to-send-off obeying and — Jason thus indeed
τόν τε διέκπλοον τῶν βραχέων δεικνύναι τὸν Τρίτωνά σφι
the both passage-out of-the shallows to-show — Triton to-them
καὶ τὸν τρίποδα θεῖναι ἐν τῷ ἑωυτοῦ ἱρῷ, ἐπιθεσπίσαντά
and the tripod to-set in the his-own temple having-prophesied
τε τῷ τρίποδι καὶ τοῖσι σὺν Ἰήσονι σημήναντα τὸν
and over-the tripod and to-those with Jason having-declared the
πάντα λόγον, ὡς ἐπεὰν τὸν τρίποδα κομίσηται τῶν
whole word that when the tripod carries-off of-the
ἐκγόνων τις τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀργοῖ συμπλεόντων, τότε
descendants some of-the(-men) in the Argo sailing-together then
ἑκατὸν πόλιας οἰκῆσαι περὶ τὴν Τριτωνίδα λίμνην
hundred cities to-be-founded around the Tritonis lake

Ἑλληνίδας πᾶσαν εἶναι ἀνάγκην. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντας τοὺς
Greek all to-be necessity these having-heard the
ἐπιχωρίους τῶν Λιβύων κρύψαι τὸν τρίποδα.
native of-the Libyans to-hide the tripod
180 Τούτων δὲ ἔχονται τῶν Μαχλύων Αὐσέες· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ οἱ
these and adjoin the Machlyes Auses these and also the
Μάχλυες πέριξ τὴν Τριτωνίδα λίμνην οἰκέουσι, τὸ μέσον
Machlyes around the Tritonis lake dwell the middle
δέ σφι οὐρίζει ὁ Τρίτων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μάχλυες τὰ
and for-them bounds the Triton and the indeed Machlyes the
ὀπίσω κομῶσι τῆς κεφαλῆς, οἱ δὲ Αὐσέες τὰ ἔμπροσθε.
back(-hair) grow-long of-the head the and Auses the front
ὁρτῇ δὲ ἐνιαυσίῃ Ἀθηναίης αἱ παρθένοι αὐτῶν δίχα
at-festival and yearly of-Athena the maidens of-them in-two
διαστᾶσαι μάχονται πρὸς ἀλλήλας λίθοισί τε καὶ ξύλοισι,
having-divided fight against each-other with-stones both and sticks
τῷ αὐθιγενέι θεῷ λέγουσαι τὰ πάτρια ἀποτελέειν, τὴν
for-the native goddess saying the ancestral-rites to-fulfill whom
Ἀθηναίην καλέομεν. τὰς δὲ ἀποθνησκούσας τῶν παρθένων
Athena we-call the and dying of-the maidens
ἐκ τῶν τρωμάτων ψευδοπαρθένους καλέουσι. πρὶν δὲ
from the wounds false-maidens they-call before and
ἀνεῖναι αὐτὰς μάχεσθαι, τάδε ποιεῦσι κοινῇ· παρθένον τὴν
to-let them to-fight this they-do in-common the-maiden the
καλλιστεύουσαν ἑκάστοτε κοσμήσαντες κυνέῃ τε Κορινθίῃ
fairest each-time having-decked with-helmet both Corinthian
καὶ πανοπλίῃ Ἑλληνικῇ καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἅρμα ἀναβιβάσαντες
and full-armor Greek and onto a-chariot having-mounted
περιάγουσι τὴν λίμνην κύκλῳ. ὁτέοισι δὲ τὸ πάλαι ἐκόσμεον
they-drive-round the lake in-a-circle with-what and the of-old they-decked
τὰς παρθένους πρὶν ἤ σφι Ἕλληνας παροικισθῆναι, οὐκ
the maidens before than to-them Greeks to-be-settled-near not

ἔχω εἰπεῖν, δοκέω δ᾽ ὧν Αἰγυπτίοισι ὅπλοισι κοσμέεσθαι
I-can say I-think but then with-Egyptian arms to-be-decked
αὐτάς· ἀπὸ γὰρ Αἰγύπτου καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ τὸ κράνος
them from for Egypt both the shield and the helmet
φημὶ ἀπῖχθαι ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας. τὴν δὲ Ἀθηναίην φασὶ
I-say to-have-come to the Greeks — and Athena they-say
Ποσειδέωνος εἶναι θυγατέρα καὶ τῆς Τριτωνίδος λίμνης,
of-Poseidon to-be daughter and of-the Tritonis lake
καί μιν μεμφθεῖσάν τι τῷ πατρὶ δοῦναι ἑωυτὴν
and her having-found-fault somewhat with-the father to-give herself
τῷ Διί, τὸν δὲ Δία ἑωυτοῦ μιν ποιήσασθαι θυγατέρα.
— to-Zeus — and Zeus his-own her to-make daughter
ταῦτα μὲν λέγουσι, μῖξιν δὲ ἐπίκοινον τῶν γυναικῶν
these indeed they-say intercourse and common of-the women
ποιέονται, οὔτε συνοικέοντες κτηνηδόν τε μισγόμενοι.
they-make neither cohabiting like-cattle and coupling
ἐπεὰν δὲ γυναικὶ τὸ παιδίον ἁδρὸν γένηται, συμφοιτῶσι
when and to-a-woman the child sturdy becomes come-together
ἐς τὠυτὸ οἱ ἄνδρες τρίτου μηνός, καὶ τῷ ἂν οἴκῃ τῶν
to the-same the men in-third month and whom — resembles of-the
ἀνδρῶν τὸ παιδίον, τούτου παῖς νομίζεται.
men the child his child is-reckoned
Οὗτοι μὲν οἱ παραθαλάσσιοι τῶν νομάδων Λιβύων 181
these indeed the coastal of-the nomad Libyans
εἰρέαται, ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων ἐς μεσόγαιαν ἡ θηριώδης
have-been-told beyond and these toward inland the wild-beast
ἐστὶ Λιβύη, ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς θηριώδεος ὀφρύη ψάμμης
is Libya beyond and the wild-beast(-region) a-ridge of-sand
κατήκει παρατείνουσα ἀπὸ Θηβέων τῶν Αἰγυπτιέων ἐπ᾽
reaches stretching from Thebes the Egyptian to
Ἡρακλέας στήλας. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὀφρύῃ ταύτῃ μάλιστα
of-Heracles pillars in and the ridge this mostly

διὰ δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ ἁλός ἐστι τρύφεα κατὰ
at-intervals-of ten days road of-salt are lumps in
χόνδρους μεγάλους ἐν κολωνοῖσι, καὶ ἐν κορυφῇσι ἑκάστου
grains great on hills and on tops of-each
τοῦ κολωνοῦ ἀνακοντίζει ἐκ μέσου τοῦ ἁλὸς ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν
the hill spurts-up from middle of-the salt water cold
καὶ γλυκύ, περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν ἄνθρωποι οἰκέουσι ἔσχατοι πρὸς
and sweet around and it men dwell farthest toward
τῆς ἐρήμου καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς θηριώδεος, πρῶτοι μὲν ἀπὸ
the desert and beyond the wild-beast(-region) first indeed from
Θηβέων διὰ δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ Ἀμμώνιοι, ἔχοντες τὸ ἱρὸν
Thebes at ten days road Ammonians having the temple
ἀπὸ τοῦ Θηβαιέος Διός· καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐν Θήβῃσι, ὡς καὶ
from the Theban Zeus also for the in Thebes as also
πρότερον εἴρηταί μοι, κριοπρόσωπον τοῦ Διὸς τῶγαλμα
earlier has-been-said by-me ram-faced — of-Zeus the-image
ἐστί. τυγχάνει δὲ καὶ ἄλλο σφι ὕδωρ κρηναῖον ἐόν, τὸ
is happens and also other to-them water of-a-spring being which
τὸν μὲν ὄρθρον γίνεται χλιαρόν, ἀγορῆς δὲ πληθυούσης
the indeed dawn becomes lukewarm market and filling
ψυχρότερον, μεσαμβρίη τε ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ κάρτα γίνεται
cooler midday and is and the very becomes
ψυχρόν· τηνικαῦτα δὲ ἄρδουσι τοὺς κήπους· ἀποκλινομένης
cold then and they-water the gardens declining
δὲ τῆς ἡμέρης ὑπίεται τοῦ ψυχροῦ, ἐς οὗ δύεταί τε
and the day it-abates of-the cold up-to which sets both
ὁ ἥλιος καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ γίνεται χλιαρόν· ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον ἰὸν
the sun and the water becomes lukewarm on and more going
ἐς τὸ θερμὸν ἐς μέσας νύκτας πελάζει, τηνικαῦτα δὲ
to the hot toward middle nights approaches then and

ζέει ἀμβολάδην· παρέρχονται τε μέσαι νύκτες καὶ ψύχεται
boils bubbling pass both middle nights and it-cools
μέχρι ἐς ἠῶ. ἐπίκλησιν δὲ αὕτη ἡ κρήνη καλέεται ἡλίου.
until to dawn by-name and this the spring is-called of-the-sun
Μετὰ δὲ Ἀμμωνίους διὰ τῆς ὀφρύης τῆς ψάμμου δι᾽ 182
after and Ammonians along the ridge of-the sand at
ἀλλέων δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ κολωνός τε ἁλός ἐστι ὅμοιος
other ten days road a-hill both of-salt is like
τῷ Ἀμμωνίῳ καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι περὶ αὐτὸν οἰκέουσι·
to-the Ammonian and water and men around it dwell
τῷ δὲ χώρῳ τούτῳ οὔνομα Αὔγιλα ἐστί. ἐς τοῦτον τὸν
to-the and place this name Augila is to this the
χῶρον οἱ Νασαμῶνες ὀπωριεῦντες τοὺς φοίνικας φοιτῶσι.
place the Nasamones gathering-fruit-of the palms go
Ἀπὸ δὲ Αὐγίλων διὰ δέκα ἡμερέων ἀλλέων ὁδοῦ ἕτερος ἁλὸς 183
from and Augila at ten days other road another of-salt
κολωνὸς καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ φοίνικες καρποφόροι πολλοί, κατά
hill and water and palms fruit-bearing many as
περ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ἑτέροισι· καὶ ἄνθρωποι οἰκέουσι ἐν αὐτῷ
indeed also in the others and men dwell in it
τοῖσι οὔνομα Γαράμαντες ἐστί, ἔθνος μέγα ἰσχυρῶς, οἳ ἐπὶ
to-whom name Garamantes is a-nation great exceedingly who on
τὸν ἅλα γῆν ἐπιφορέοντες οὕτω σπείρουσι. συντομώτατον
the salt earth laying thus sow shortest
δ᾽ ἐστὶ ἐς τοὺς Λωτοφάγους, ἐκ τῶν τριήκοντα ἡμερέων
and is to the Lotus-eaters from these thirty days
ἐς αὐτοὺς ὁδός ἐστι· ἐν τοῖσι καὶ οἱ ὀπισθονόμοι βόες
to them road is among whom also the backward-grazing oxen
γίνονται· ὀπισθονόμοι δὲ διὰ τόδε εἰσί. τὰ κέρεα ἔχουσι
are-found backward-grazing and because-of this they-are the horns they-have
κεκυφότα ἐς τὸ ἔμπροσθε· διὰ τοῦτο ὀπίσω ἀναχωρέοντες
bent toward the front for this backward retreating

νέμονται· ἐς γὰρ τὸ ἔμπροσθε οὐκ οἷοι τε εἰσὶ
they-graze toward for the front not able — they-are
προεμβαλλόντων ἐς τὴν γῆν τῶν κερέων. ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν
striking-forward into the earth the horns other and in-nothing
διαφέρουσι τῶν ἄλλων βοῶν ὅτι μὴ τοῦτο καὶ τὸ δέρμα
they-differ from-the other oxen except — this and the hide
ἐς παχύτητά τε καὶ τρῖψιν. οἱ Γαράμαντες δὴ οὗτοι τοὺς
in thickness both and toughness the Garamantes indeed these the
τρωγλοδύτας Αἰθίοπας θηρεύουσι τοῖσι τεθρίπποισι· οἱ γὰρ
cave-dwelling Ethiopians hunt with-the four-horse-chariots the for
τρωγλοδύται Αἰθίοπες πόδας τάχιστοι ἀνθρώπων πάντων
cave-dwelling Ethiopians in-feet swiftest of-men all
εἰσὶ τῶν ἡμεῖς πέρι λόγους ἀποφερομένους ἀκούομεν.
are of-whom we about reports brought-back hear
σιτέονται δὲ οἱ τρωγλοδύται ὄφις καὶ σαύρους καὶ τὰ
eat and the cave-dwellers snakes and lizards and the
τοιαῦτα τῶν ἑρπετῶν· γλῶσσαν δὲ οὐδεμιῇ ἄλλῃ παρομοίην
such of-the reptiles tongue and to-no other like
νενομίκασι, ἀλλὰ τετρίγασι κατά περ αἱ νυκτερίδες.
they-use but they-squeak as indeed the bats

184 Ἀπὸ δὲ Γαραμάντων δι᾽ ἀλλέων δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ ἄλλος
from and Garamantes at other ten days road another
ἁλός τε κολωνὸς καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι περὶ αὐτὸν
of-salt both hill and water and men around it
οἰκέουσι τοῖσι οὔνομα ἐστὶ Ἀτάραντες, οἳ ἀνώνυμοι εἰσὶ
dwell to-whom name is Atarantes who nameless are
μοῦνοι ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· ἀλέσι μὲν γάρ σφι
alone of-men whom we know in-common indeed for to-them
ἐστὶ Ἀτάραντες οὔνομα, ἑνὶ δὲ ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν οὔνομα οὐδὲν
is Atarantes name to-one but each of-them name none
κέεται. οὗτοι τῷ ἡλίῳ ὑπερβάλλοντι καταρῶνται καὶ πρὸς
is-given these the sun excessive curse and besides

τούτοισι πάντα τὰ αἰσχρὰ λοιδορέονται, ὅτι σφέας
these all the shameful(-words) they-revile because them
καίων ἐπιτρίβει, αὐτούς τε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ τὴν χώρην
burning it-wears-out themselves both the men and the land
αὐτῶν. μετὰ δὲ δι' ἀλλέων δέκα ἡμερέων ἄλλος κολωνὸς
of-them after and at other ten days another hill
ἁλὸς καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι περὶ αὐτὸν οἰκέουσι. ἔχεται
of-salt and water and men around it dwell adjoins
δὲ τοῦ ἁλὸς τούτου ὄρος τῷ οὔνομα ἐστὶ Ἄτλας, ἔστι
and the salt this a-mountain whose name is Atlas it-is
δὲ στεινὸν καὶ κυκλοτερὲς πάντῃ, ὑψηλὸν δὲ οὕτω δή
and narrow and round on-all-sides high and so indeed
τι λέγεται ὡς τὰς κορυφὰς αὐτοῦ οὐκ οἷά τε εἶναι
somewhat it-is-said that the peaks of-it not possible — to-be
ἰδέσθαι· οὐδέκοτε γὰρ αὐτὰς ἀπολείπειν νέφεα οὔτε θέρεος
to-see never for them to-leave clouds neither in-summer
οὔτε χειμῶνος. τοῦτο τὸν κίονα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ λέγουσι οἱ
nor in-winter this the pillar of-the sky say the
ἐπιχώριοι εἶναι. ἐπὶ τούτου τοῦ ὄρεος οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὗτοι
natives to-be after this the mountain the men these
ἐπώνυμοι ἐγένοντο· καλέονται γὰρ δὴ Ἄτλαντες. λέγονται
named were they-are-called for indeed Atlantes are-said
δὲ οὔτε ἔμψυχον οὐδὲν σιτέεσθαι οὔτε ἐνύπνια ὁρᾶν.
and neither living anything to-eat nor dreams to-see
Μέχρι μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἀτλάντων τούτων ἔχω τὰ οὐνόματα τῶν 185
as-far-as indeed then the Atlantes these I-can the names of-the
ἐν τῇ ὀφρύῃ κατοικημένων καταλέξαι, τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τούτων
on the ridge dwelling list the(-part) but from these
οὐκέτι. διήκει δ' ὦν ἡ ὀφρύη μέχρι Ἡρακλέων στηλέων
no-longer stretches but then the ridge as-far-as of-Heracles pillars
καὶ τὸ ἔξω τουτέων. ἔστι δὲ ἁλός τε μέταλλον ἐν
and the(-part) outside these there-is and of-salt both a-mine in

αὐτῇ διὰ δέκα ἡμερέων ὁδοῦ καὶ ἄνθρωποι οἰκέοντες. τὰ δὲ
it at ten days road and men dwelling the and
οἰκία τούτοισι πᾶσι ἐκ τῶν ἁλίνων χόνδρων οἰκοδομέαται.
houses for-these all from the salt blocks are-built
ταῦτα γὰρ ἤδη τῆς Λιβύης ἄνομβρα ἐστί· οὐ γὰρ ἂν
these for now — of-Libya rainless are not for —
ἠδυνέατο μένειν οἱ τοῖχοι ἐόντες ἅλινοι, εἰ ὗε. ὁ δὲ
could stand the walls being of-salt if it-rained the and
ἅλς αὐτόθι καὶ λευκὸς καὶ πορφύρεος τὸ εἶδος ὀρύσσεται.
salt there both white and purple in-the look is-dug
ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς ὀφρύης τὸ πρὸς νότου καὶ ἐς μεσόγαιαν
beyond and the ridge the(-part) toward south and to inland
τῆς Λιβύης ἔρημος καὶ ἄνυδρος καὶ ἄθηρος καὶ ἄνομβρος
— of-Libya desert and waterless and beastless and rainless
καὶ ἄξυλος ἐστὶ ἡ χώρη, καὶ ἰκμάδος ἐστὶ ἐν αὐτῇ οὐδέν.
and woodless is the land and of-moisture is in it none
186 Οὕτω μὲν μέχρι τῆς Τριτωνίδος λίμνης ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου
thus indeed as-far-as the Tritonis lake from Egypt
νομάδες εἰσὶ κρεοφάγοι τε καὶ γαλακτοπόται Λίβυες,
nomads are meat-eaters both and milk-drinkers Libyans
καὶ θηλέων τε βοῶν οὔτι γευόμενοι, διότι περ οὐδὲ
and female both cows not-at-all tasting for-which indeed nor
Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ ὗς οὐ τρέφοντες. βοῶν μέν νυν θηλέων
Egyptians and swine not rearing cows indeed then female
οὐδ' αἱ Κυρηναίων γυναῖκες δικαιοῦσι πατέεσθαι διὰ
not-even the of-Cyrenaeans women think-right to-taste because-of
τὴν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ Ἶσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ νηστηίας αὐτῇ καὶ ὁρτὰς
the in Egypt Isis but also fasts for-her and festivals
ἐπιτελέουσι· αἱ δὲ τῶν Βαρκαίων γυναῖκες οὐδὲ ὑῶν πρὸς
they-keep the and of-the Barcaeans women nor swine besides
τῆσι βουσὶ γεύονται.
the cows taste

Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἔχει. τὸ δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέρης τῆς 187
these indeed then thus are the(-part) and toward west of-the
Τριτωνίδος λίμνης οὐκέτι νομάδες εἰσὶ Λίβυες οὐδὲ νόμοισι
Tritonis lake no-longer nomads are Libyans nor customs
τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι χρεώμενοι, οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰ παιδία ποιεῦντες
the same using nor regarding the children doing
οἷον τι καὶ οἱ νομάδες ἐώθασι ποιέειν. οἱ γὰρ δὴ
such-as something also the nomads are-wont to-do the for indeed
τῶν Λιβύων νομάδες, εἰ μὲν πάντες, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως
of-the Libyans nomads whether indeed all not I-can exactly
τοῦτο εἰπεῖν, ποιεῦσι δὲ αὐτῶν συχνοὶ τοιάδε· τῶν παιδίων
this say do but of-them many this of-the children
τῶν σφετέρων, ἐπεὰν τετραέτεα γένηται, οἴσπῃ προβάτων
the their when four-years-old they-become with-grease of-sheep
καίουσι τὰς ἐν τῇσι κορυφῇσι φλέβας, μετεξέτεροι δὲ αὐτῶν
they-burn the on the crowns veins some and of-them
τὰς ἐν τοῖσι κροτάφοισι, τοῦδε εἵνεκα ὡς μή σφεας ἐς τὸν
the on the temples this for-the-sake that not them for the
πάντα χρόνον καταρρέον φλέγμα ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς δηλέηται.
all time flowing-down phlegm from the head may-harm
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο σφέας λέγουσι εἶναι ὑγιηροτάτους· εἰσὶ γὰρ
and because-of this them they-say to-be healthiest are for
ὡς ἀληθέως οἱ Λίβυες ἀνθρώπων πάντων ὑγιηρότατοι τῶν
as truly the Libyans of-men all healthiest of-whom
ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, εἰ μὲν διὰ τοῦτο, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν,
we know whether indeed because-of this not I-can exactly say
ὑγιηρότατοι δ' ὦν εἰσί. ἢν δὲ καίουσι τὰ παιδία σπασμὸς
healthiest but then they-are if and they-burn the children convulsion
ἐπιγένηται, ἐξεύρηταί σφι ἄκος· τράγου γὰρ οὖρον
comes-on has-been-found by-them a-remedy of-a-he-goat for urine
σπείσαντες ῥύονται σφέα. λέγω δὲ τὰ λέγουσι αὐτοὶ Λίβυες.
having-sprinkled they-save them I-tell and what say themselves Libyans

188 Θυσίαι δὲ τοῖσι νομάσι εἰσὶ αἵδε· ἐπεὰν τοῦ ὠτὸς
sacrifices and for-the nomads are these when of-the ear
ἀπάρξωνται τοῦ κτήνεος, ῥιπτέουσι ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον, τοῦτο
they-cut-first-offering of-the beast they-throw over the house this
δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀποστρέφουσι τὸν αὐχένα αὐτοῦ· θύουσι δὲ
and having-done they-twist the neck of-it they-sacrifice and
ἡλίῳ καὶ σελήνῃ μούνοισι. τούτοισι μέν νυν πάντες Λίβυες
to-sun and moon alone to-these indeed then all Libyans
θύουσι, ἀτὰρ οἱ περὶ τὴν Τριτωνίδα λίμνην νέμοντες τῇ
sacrifice but those around the Tritonis lake dwelling —
Ἀθηναίῃ μάλιστα, μετὰ δὲ τῷ Τρίτωνι καὶ τῷ Ποσειδέωνι.
to-Athena most after and — to-Triton and — to-Poseidon
189 Τὴν δὲ ἄρα ἐσθῆτα καὶ τὰς αἰγίδας τῶν ἀγαλμάτων τῆς
the and then dress and the aegises of-the images —
Ἀθηναίης ἐκ τῶν Λιβυσσέων ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες·
of-Athena from the Libyan-women made the Greeks
πλὴν γὰρ ἢ ὅτι σκυτίνη ἡ ἐσθὴς τῶν Λιβυσσέων
except for than that leathern the dress of-the Libyan-women
ἐστὶ καὶ οἱ θύσανοι οἱ ἐκ τῶν αἰγίδων αὐτῇσι οὐκ
is and the tassels the from the aegises for-them not
ὄφιες εἰσὶ ἀλλὰ ἱμάντινοι, τά γε ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ
snakes are but of-thongs in-the at-least other all in
τὠυτὸ ἔσταλται. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ οὔνομα κατηγορέει
the-same is-equipped and indeed also the name declares
ὅτι ἐκ Λιβύης ἥκει ἡ στολὴ τῶν Παλλαδίων· αἰγέας
that from Libya comes the dress of-the Palladia goatskins
γὰρ περιβάλλονται ψιλὰς περὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα θυσανωτὰς
for put-on hairless over the dress fringed
αἱ Λίβυσσαι κεχριμένας ἐρευθεδάνῳ, ἐκ δὲ τῶν αἰγέων
the Libyan-women dyed with-madder from and the goatskins
τουτέων αἰγίδας οἱ Ἕλληνες μετωνόμασαν. δοκέει δ' ἔμοιγε
these aegises the Greeks renamed(-them) it-seems and to-me

καὶ ὀλολυγὴ ἐν ἱροῖσι ἐνθαῦτα πρῶτον γενέσθαι· κάρτα
also the-cry-of-ululation at rites there first to-have-arisen greatly
γὰρ ταύτῃ χρέωνται καλῶς αἱ Λίβυσσαι. καὶ τέσσερας
for this use well the Libyan-women and four
ἵππους συζευγνύναι παρὰ Λιβύων οἱ Ἕλληνες μεμαθήκασι.
horses to-yoke-together from Libyans the Greeks have-learned
Θάπτουσι δὲ τοὺς ἀποθνήσκοντας οἱ νομάδες κατά περ 190
bury and the dying the nomads as indeed
οἱ Ἕλληνες, πλὴν Νασαμώνων· οὗτοι δὲ κατημένους
the Greeks except Nasamones these and sitting
θάπτουσι, φυλάσσοντες, ἐπεὰν ἀπιῇ τὴν ψυχήν, ὅκως μιν
bury watching when he-gives-up the ghost that him
κατίσουσι μηδὲ ὕπτιος ἀποθανέεται. οἰκήματα δὲ σύμπηκτα
they-will-seat nor supine he-will-die dwellings and fitted
ἐξ ἀνθερίκων ἐνειρμένων περὶ σχοίνους ἐστί, καὶ ταῦτα
from asphodel-stalks woven around rushes are and these
περιφορητά. νόμοισι μὲν τοιούτοισι οὗτοι χρέωνται.
portable customs indeed such these use
Τὸ δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέρης τοῦ Τρίτωνος ποταμοῦ Αὐσέων 191
the(-part) and toward west of-the Triton river of-Auses
ἔχονται ἀροτῆρες ἤδη Λίβυες καὶ οἰκίας νομίζοντες
adjoin plowmen then Libyans and houses being-wont
ἐκτῆσθαι, τοῖσι οὔνομα κέεται Μάξυες· οἳ τὰ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ
to-possess to-whom name is-given Maxyes who the(-hair) on right
τῶν κεφαλέων κομόωσι, τὰ δ' ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ κείρουσι,
of-the heads grow-long the and on left shave
τὸ δὲ σῶμα χρίονται μίλτῳ. φασὶ δὲ οὗτοι εἶναι τῶν
the and body they-smear with-red-ochre say and these to-be of-the
ἐκ Τροίης ἀνδρῶν. ἡ δὲ χώρη αὕτη τε καὶ ἡ λοιπὴ
from Troy men the and land this both and the rest
τῆς Λιβύης ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέρην πολλῷ θηριωδεστέρη τε καὶ
— of-Libya the toward west by-much more-full-of-beasts both and

δασυτέρη ἐστὶ τῆς τῶν νομάδων χώρης. ἡ μὲν γὰρ δὴ
more-wooded is than-the of-the nomads land the indeed for indeed
πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ τῆς Λιβύης, τὴν οἱ νομάδες νέμουσι, ἐστὶ
toward the dawn — of-Libya which the nomads inhabit is
ταπεινή τε καὶ ψαμμώδης μέχρι τοῦ Τρίτωνος ποταμοῦ,
low both and sandy as-far-as the Triton river
ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἡ τῶν ἀροτήρων
the and from this the(-way) toward west the of-the plowmen
ὀρεινή τε κάρτα καὶ δασέα καὶ θηριώδης· καὶ γὰρ οἱ
mountainous both very and wooded and beast-filled both for the
ὄφιες οἱ ὑπερμεγάθεες καὶ οἱ λέοντες κατὰ τούτους εἰσὶ
snakes the huge and the lions among these are
καὶ οἱ ἐλέφαντές τε καὶ ἄρκτοι καὶ ἀσπίδες τε καὶ ὄνοι
and the elephants both and bears and asps both and asses
οἱ τὰ κέρεα ἔχοντες καὶ οἱ κυνοκέφαλοι καὶ οἱ ἀκέφαλοι οἱ
the the horns having and the dog-headed and the headless the
ἐν τοῖσι στήθεσι τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχοντες, ὡς δὴ λέγονταί
in the breasts the eyes having as indeed are-said
γε ὑπὸ Λιβύων, καὶ οἱ ἄγριοι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες
at-least by Libyans and the wild men and women
ἄγριαι, καὶ ἄλλα πλήθεϊ πολλὰ θηρία ἀκατάψευστα.
wild and other in-number many beasts not-fabulous

192 Κατὰ τοὺς νομάδας δὲ ἐστὶ τούτων οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἄλλα τοιάδε,
among the nomads but is of-these none but others such
πύγαργοι καὶ ζορκάδες καὶ βουβάλιες καὶ ὄνοι, οὐκ οἱ
white-rumps and gazelles and antelopes and asses not the(-ones)
τὰ κέρεα ἔχοντες ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄποτοι (οὐ γὰρ δὴ πίνουσι),
the horns having but others drinkless not for indeed they-drink
καὶ ὄρυες, τῶν τὰ κέρεα τοῖσι φοίνιξι οἱ πήχεες ποιεῦνται
and oryxes of-whose the horns for-the lyres the arms are-made
(μέγαθος δὲ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο κατὰ βοῦν ἐστι), καὶ βασσάρια
size and the beast this like an-ox is and foxes

καὶ ὕαιναι καὶ ὕστριχες καὶ κριοὶ ἄγριοι καὶ δίκτυες καὶ
and hyenas and porcupines and rams wild and dictyes and
θῶες καὶ πάνθηρες καὶ βόρυες, καὶ κροκόδειλοι ὅσον τε
jackals and panthers and boryes and crocodiles about —
τριπήχεες χερσαῖοι, τῇσι σαύρῃσι ἐμφερέστατοι, καὶ στρουθοὶ
three-cubit land to-the lizards most-like and ostriches
κατάγαιοι, καὶ ὄφιες μικροί, κέρας ἓν ἕκαστος ἔχοντες·
ground and snakes small horn one each having
ταῦτά τε δὴ αὐτόθι ἐστὶ θηρία καὶ τά περ τῇ ἄλλῃ,
these both indeed there are beasts and what indeed in-the other(-lands)
πλὴν ἐλάφου τε καὶ ὑὸς ἀγρίου· ἔλαφος δὲ καὶ ὗς ἄγριος
except deer both and boar wild deer and also boar wild
ἐν Λιβύῃ πάμπαν οὐκ ἔστι. μυῶν δὲ γένεα τριξὰ αὐτόθι
in Libya at-all not is of-mice and kinds three there
ἐστί· οἳ μὲν δίποδες καλέονται, οἳ δὲ ζεγέριες (τὸ δὲ
are some indeed two-footed are-called others and zegeries the and
οὔνομα τοῦτο ἐστὶ μὲν Λιβυστικόν, δύναται δὲ κατ' Ἑλλάδα
name this is indeed Libyan means and in Greek
γλῶσσαν βουνοί), οἳ δὲ ἐχινέες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ γαλαῖ ἐν τῷ
tongue hills others and hedgehogs are and also weasels in the
σιλφίῳ γινόμεναι τῇσι Ταρτησσίῃσι ὁμοιόταται. τοσαῦτα
silphium born to-the Tartessian most-like so-many
μέν νυν θηρία ἡ τῶν νομάδων Λιβύων γῆ ἔχει, ὅσον ἡμεῖς
indeed then beasts the of-the nomad Libyans land has as-far-as we
ἱστορέοντες ἐπὶ μακρότατον οἷοί τε ἐγενόμεθα ἐξικέσθαι.
inquiring to farthest able — were to-reach
Μαξύων δὲ Λιβύων Ζαύηκες ἔχονται, τοῖσι αἱ γυναῖκες 193
Maxyes and Libyans Zaueces adjoin whose the women
ἡνιοχεῦσι τὰ ἅρματα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον.
drive the chariots into the war

194 Τούτων δὲ Γύζαντες ἔχονται, ἐν τοῖσι μέλι πολλὸν
these and Gyzantes adjoin among whom honey much
μὲν μέλισσαι κατεργάζονται, πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλέον λέγεται
indeed bees make by-much but still more it-is-said
δημιοεργοὺς ἄνδρας ποιέειν. μιλτοῦνται δ' ὧν πάντες
craftsmen men to-make paint-red and then all
οὗτοι καὶ πιθηκοφαγέουσι· οἱ δέ σφι ἄφθονοι ὅσοι
these and eat-monkeys they and to-them plentiful as-many-as
ἐν τοῖσι ὄρεσι γίνονται.
in the mountains are

195 Κατὰ τούτους δὲ λέγουσι Καρχηδόνιοι κεῖσθαι νῆσον τῇ
off these and say Carthaginians to-lie an-island whose
οὔνομα εἶναι Κύραυιν, μῆκος μὲν διηκοσίων σταδίων,
name to-be Cyrauis in-length indeed of-two-hundred stades
πλάτος δὲ στεινήν, διαβατὸν ἐκ τῆς ἠπείρου, ἐλαιέων τε
in-breadth and narrow passable from the mainland of-olives both
μεστὴν καὶ ἀμπέλων. λίμνην δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ εἶναι, ἐκ τῆς
full and of-vines a-lake and in it to-be from which
αἱ παρθένοι τῶν ἐπιχωρίων πτεροῖσι ὀρνίθων κεχριμένοισι
the maidens of-the natives with-feathers of-birds smeared
πίσσῃ ἐκ τῆς ἰλύος ψῆγμα ἀναφέρουσι χρυσοῦ. ταῦτα εἰ
with-pitch from the mud dust bring-up of-gold these whether
μὲν ἔστι ἀληθέως οὐκ οἶδα, τὰ δὲ λέγεται γράφω· εἴη δ'
indeed is truly not I-know what but is-said I-write may-be and
ἂν πᾶν, ὅκου καὶ ἐν Ζακύνθῳ ἐκ λίμνης καὶ ὕδατος πίσσαν
— anything where also in Zacynthus from a-lake and water pitch
ἀναφερομένην αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ὥρων. εἰσὶ μὲν καὶ πλεῦνες αἱ
being-brought-up myself I saw are indeed and more the
λίμναι αὐτόθι, ἡ δ' ὧν μεγίστη αὐτέων ἑβδομήκοντα ποδῶν
lakes there the but then greatest of-them of-seventy feet
πάντῃ, βάθος δὲ διόργυιος ἐστί· ἐς ταύτην κοντὸν κατιεῖσι
every-way in-depth and two-fathom is into this a-pole they-let-down

ἐπ᾽ ἄκρῳ μυρσίνην προσδήσαντες καὶ ἔπειτα ἀναφέρουσι
at end myrtle having-tied and then bring-up
τῇ μυρσίνῃ πίσσαν, ὀδμὴν μὲν ἔχουσαν ἀσφάλτου,
with-the myrtle pitch smell indeed having of-asphalt
τὰ δ᾽ ἄλλα τῆς Πιερικῆς πίσσης ἀμείνω. ἐσχέουσι
in-the but other(-ways) than-the Pierian pitch better they-pour
δὲ ἐς λάκκον ὀρωρυγμένον ἀγχοῦ τῆς λίμνης· ἐπεὰν
and into a-pit dug near the lake when
δὲ ἀθροίσωσι συχνήν, οὕτω ἐς τοὺς ἀμφορέας ἐκ τοῦ
and they-collect much thus into the jars from the
λάκκου καταχέουσι. ὅ τι δ᾽ ἂν ἐσπέσῃ ἐς τὴν λίμνην,
pit they-pour what ever and — falls into the lake
ὑπὸ γῆν ἰὸν ἀναφαίνεται ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ· ἥ δὲ ἀπέχει ὡς
under earth going reappears in the sea it and is-distant about
τέσσερα στάδια ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης. οὕτω ὦν καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ
four stades from the lake thus then also the(-things) from
τῆς νήσου τῆς ἐπὶ Λιβύῃ κειμένης οἰκότα ἐστὶ ἀληθείῃ.
the island the off Libya lying likely are to-truth
Λέγουσι δὲ καὶ τάδε Καρχηδόνιοι. εἶναι τῆς Λιβύης χῶρόν 196
say and also this Carthaginians to-be — of-Libya a-place
τε καὶ ἀνθρώπους ἔξω Ἡρακλέων στηλέων κατοικημένους·
both and men outside of-Heracles pillars dwelling
ἐς τοὺς ἐπεὰν ἀπίκωνται καὶ ἐξέλωνται τὰ φορτία, θέντες
to whom when they-come and unload the cargoes having-set
αὐτὰ ἐπεξῆς παρὰ τὴν κυματώγην, ἐσβάντες ἐς τὰ
them in-order along the beach having-embarked into the
πλοῖα τύφειν καπνόν. τοὺς δ᾽ ἐπιχωρίους ἰδομένους τὸν
ships to-raise smoke the and natives having-seen the
καπνὸν ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἔπειτα ἀντὶ τῶν
smoke to-come to the sea and then for the
φορτίων χρυσὸν τιθέναι καὶ ἐξαναχωρέειν πρόσω ἀπὸ τῶν
cargoes gold to-set and to-withdraw far from the

φορτίων. τοὺς δὲ Καρχηδονίους ἐκβάντας σκέπτεσθαι,
cargoes the and Carthaginians having-disembarked to-look
καὶ ἢν μὲν φαίνηταί σφι ἄξιος ὁ χρυσὸς τῶν φορτίων,
and if indeed seems to-them worth the gold the cargoes
ἀνελόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσονται, ἢν δὲ μὴ ἄξιος, ἐσβάντες
having-taken-up they-depart if but not worth having-embarked
ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ πλοῖα κατέαται· οἱ δὲ προσελθόντες ἄλλον
back into the ships they-sit they and having-approached other
πρὸς ὧν ἔθηκαν χρυσόν, ἐς οὗ ἂν πείθωσι. ἀδικέειν δὲ
besides then set gold up-to which — they-satisfy to-wrong and
οὐδετέρους· οὔτε γὰρ αὐτοὺς τοῦ χρυσοῦ ἅπτεσθαι πρὶν ἄν
neither neither for them the gold to-touch before —
σφι ἀπισωθῇ τῇ ἀξίῃ τῶν φορτίων, οὔτ' ἐκείνους τῶν
for-them it-be-made-equal to-the worth of-the cargoes nor them the
φορτίων ἅπτεσθαι πρότερον ἢ αὐτοὶ τὸ χρυσίον λάβωσι.
cargoes to-touch before than themselves the gold take
197 Οὗτοι μὲν εἰσὶ τοὺς ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν Λιβύων ὀνομάσαι, καὶ
these indeed are whom we can of-Libyans name and
τούτων οἱ πολλοὶ βασιλέος τοῦ Μήδων οὔτε τι νῦν οὔτε
of-these the most for-the-king the of-Medes neither at-all now nor
τότε ἐφρόντιζον οὐδέν. τοσόνδε δὲ ἔτι ἔχω εἰπεῖν περὶ τῆς
then cared anything so-much and still I-can say about the
χώρης ταύτης, ὅτι τέσσερα ἔθνεα νέμεται αὐτὴν καὶ οὐ πλέω
land this that four nations inhabit it and not more
τούτων, ὅσον ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, καὶ τὰ μὲν δύο αὐτόχθονα τῶν
than-these as-far-as we know and the indeed two native of-the
ἐθνέων τὰ δὲ δύο οὔ, Λίβυες μὲν καὶ Αἰθίοπες αὐτόχθονες,
nations the and two not Libyans indeed and Ethiopians native
οἳ μὲν τὰ πρὸς βορέω οἳ δὲ τὰ πρὸς νότου
the-one indeed the(-parts) toward north the-other and the(-parts) toward south
τῆς Λιβύης οἰκέοντες, Φοίνικες δὲ καὶ Ἕλληνες ἐπήλυδες.
— *of-Libya inhabiting Phoenicians and also Greeks incomers*

Δοκέει δέ μοι οὐδ' ἀρετὴν εἶναί τις ἡ Λιβύη σπουδαίη 198
seems and to-me not-even in-goodness to-be some — Libya excellent
ὥστε ἢ Ἀσίῃ ἢ Εὐρώπῃ παραβληθῆναι, πλὴν Κίνυπος
so-as either with-Asia or Europe to-be-compared except Cinyps
μούνης· τὸ γὰρ δὴ αὐτὸ οὔνομα ἡ γῆ τῷ ποταμῷ ἔχει.
alone the for indeed same name the land as-the river has
αὕτη δὲ ὁμοίη τῇ ἀρίστῃ γέων Δήμητρος καρπὸν ἐκφέρειν
this and like to-the best of-lands of-Demeter fruit to-bear
οὐδὲ ἔοικε οὐδὲν τῇ ἄλλῃ Λιβύῃ. μελάγγαιός τε γὰρ ἐστὶ
nor resembles at-all the other Libya black-soiled both for it-is
καὶ ἔπυδρος πίδαξι, καὶ οὔτε αὐχμοῦ φροντίζουσα οὐδὲν
and well-watered by-springs and neither drought fearing at-all
οὔτε ὄμβρον πλέω πιοῦσα δεδήληται· ὕεται γὰρ δὴ
nor rain more having-drunk is-harmed is-rained-on for indeed
ταῦτα τῆς Λιβύης. τῶν δὲ ἐκφορίων τοῦ καρποῦ ταὐτὰ
this(-part) — of-Libya of-the and yields of-the crop the-same
μέτρα τῇ Βαβυλωνίῃ γῇ κατίσταται. ἀγαθὴ δὲ γῆ καὶ τὴν
measures as-the Babylonian land are-established good and land also which
Εὐεσπερῖται νέμονται· ἐπ' ἑκατοστὰ γάρ, ἐπεὰν αὐτὴ ἑωυτῆς
Euesperitae inhabit for hundredfold for when it its-own
ἄριστα ἐνείκῃ, ἐκφέρει, ἡ δὲ ἐν τῇ Κίνυπι ἐπὶ τριηκόσια.
best bears yields the and in the Cinyps for three-hundredfold
Ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἡ Κυρηναίη χώρη, ἐοῦσα ὑψηλοτάτη ταύτης 199
has and also the Cyrenaean land being highest of-this
τῆς Λιβύης τὴν οἱ νομάδες νέμονται, τρεῖς ὥρας ἐν ἑωυτῇ
— of-Libya which the nomads inhabit three seasons in itself
ἀξίας θώματος. πρῶτα μὲν γὰρ τὰ παραθαλάσσια τῶν
worthy of-wonder first indeed for the coastal of-the
καρπῶν ὀργᾷ ἀμᾶσθαι τε καὶ τρυγᾶσθαι· τούτων τε δὴ
crops swell to-be-reaped both and to-be-gathered these and indeed
συγκεκομισμένων τὰ ὑπὲρ τῶν θαλασσιδίων χώρων
brought-in the(-crops) above the seaside places

τὰ μέσα ὀργᾷ συγκομίζεσθαι, τὰ βουνοὺς καλέουσι·
the middle swell to-be-brought-in which hills they-call
συγκεκόμισταί τε οὗτος ὁ μέσος καρπὸς καὶ ὁ ἐν
has-been-brought-in both this the middle crop and the(-crop) in
τῇ κατυπερτάτῃ τῆς γῆς πεπαίνεταί τε καὶ ὀργᾷ, ὥστε
the highest of-the land ripens both and swells so-that
ἐκπέποταί τε καὶ καταβέβρωται ὁ πρῶτος καρπὸς καὶ ὁ
has-been-drunk both and has-been-eaten-up the first crop and the
τελευταῖος συμπαραγίνεται. οὕτω ἐπ᾽ ὀκτὼ μῆνας Κυρηναίους
last comes-in thus for eight months Cyrenaeans
ὀπώρη ἐπέχει. ταῦτα μέν νυν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήσθω.
harvest occupies these indeed then to so-much let-be-said

XIII · PHERETIME'S REVENGE

The Persians besiege Barca for nine months; a smith detects their mines with a bronze shield. Amasis takes the city by a trick, swearing to a truce over a trench hidden under planks and earth, then breaking the planks down. Pheretime impales the guilty men around the wall and studs the wall with their wives' breasts; the rest are enslaved. The army passes Cyrene without taking it, is harried by Libyans on the march home, and settles the Barcaeans in a Bactrian village. Pheretime dies in Egypt eaten alive by worms, for the gods hate vengeance taken too far.

200 Οἱ δὲ Φερετίμης τιμωροὶ Πέρσαι ἐπείτε ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου
the and of-Pheretime avengers Persians when from — Egypt
σταλέντες ὑπὸ Ἀρυάνδεω ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Βάρκην,
sent by Aryandes they-had-come to — Barca
ἐπολιόρκεον τὴν πόλιν ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἐκδιδόναι τοὺς
besieged the city demanding to-surrender the
αἰτίους τοῦ φόνου τοῦ Ἀρκεσίλεω· τῶν δὲ πᾶν γὰρ ἦν τὸ
guilty of-the murder — of-Arcesilaus of-them but all for was the

πλῆθος μεταίτιον, οὐκ ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ
people jointly-guilty not they-accepted the proposals then indeed
ἐπολιόρκεον τὴν Βάρκην ἐπὶ μῆνας ἐννέα, ὀρύσσοντες τε
they-besieged — Barca for months nine digging both
ὀρύγματα ὑπόγαια φέροντα ἐς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ προσβολὰς
tunnels underground leading to the wall and assaults
καρτερὰς ποιεύμενοι. τὰ μέν νυν ὀρύγματα ἀνὴρ χαλκεὺς
violent making the indeed then tunnels a-man smith
ἀνεῦρε ἐπιχάλκῳ ἀσπίδι, ὧδε ἐπιφρασθείς· περιφέρων
discovered with-a-bronze-plated shield thus having-devised carrying
αὐτὴν ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχεος προσῖσχε πρὸς τὸ δάπεδον τῆς
it inside the wall he-applied(-it) to the ground of-the
πόλιος. τὰ μὲν δὴ ἄλλα ἔσκε κωφὰ πρὸς τὰ προσῖσχε,
city the indeed then other(-places) were dull to which it-was-applied
κατὰ δὲ τὰ ὀρυσσόμενα ἠχέεσκε ὁ χαλκὸς τῆς
by but the(-places) being-dug rang the bronze of-the
ἀσπίδος. ἀντορύσσοντες δ' ἂν ταύτῃ οἱ Βαρκαῖοι ἔκτεινον
shield countermining and — there the Barcaeans killed
τῶν Περσέων τοὺς γεωρυχέοντας. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ οὕτω
of-the Persians the diggers this indeed then thus
ἐξευρέθη, τὰς δὲ προσβολὰς ἀπεκρούοντο οἱ Βαρκαῖοι.
was-discovered the and assaults beat-off the Barcaeans
Χρόνον δὲ δὴ πολλὸν τριβομένων καὶ πιπτόντων 201
time and indeed long being-spent and falling
ἀμφοτέρων πολλῶν καὶ οὐκ ἧσσον τῶν Περσέων, Ἄμασις
on-both-sides many and not fewer of-the Persians Amasis
ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ πεζοῦ μηχανᾶται τοιάδε. μαθὼν τοὺς
the general of-the foot contrives this having-learned the
Βαρκαίους ὡς κατὰ μὲν τὸ ἰσχυρὸν οὐκ αἱρετοὶ εἶεν,
Barcaeans that by indeed the strength not capturable they-were
δόλῳ δὲ αἱρετοί, ποιέει τοιάδε· νυκτὸς τάφρην ὀρύξας
by-guile but capturable he-does this by-night a-trench having-dug

εὐρέαν ἐπέτεινε ξύλα ἀσθενέα ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, κατύπερθε δὲ
broad stretched timbers weak over it above and
ἐπιπολῆς τῶν ξύλων χοῦν γῆς ἐπεφόρησε ποιέων τῇ ἄλλῃ
on-top of-the timbers a-heap of-earth carried making to-the other
γῇ ἰσόπεδον. ἅμα ἡμέρῃ δὲ ἐς λόγους προεκαλέετο τοὺς
ground level at day and to parley invited the
Βαρκαίους· οἱ δὲ ἀσπαστῶς ὑπήκουσαν, ἐς ὅ σφι ἔαδε
Barcaeans they and gladly hearkened up-to which to-them it-pleased
ὁμολογίῃ χρήσασθαι. τὴν δὲ ὁμολογίην ἐποιεῦντο τοιήνδε
terms to-make the and terms they-made such
τινά, ἐπὶ τῆς κρυπτῆς τάφρου τάμνοντες ὅρκια, ἔστ᾽ ἂν
some over the hidden trench cutting oaths as-long-as —
ἡ γῆ αὕτη οὕτω ἔχῃ, μένειν τὸ ὅρκιον κατὰ χώρην, καὶ
the earth this so is to-remain the oath in force and
Βαρκαίους τε ὑποτελέειν φάναι ἀξίην βασιλέι καὶ Πέρσας
Barcaeans both to-pay to-say fitting to-the-king and Persians
μηδὲν ἄλλο νεοχμοῦν κατὰ Βαρκαίους. μετὰ δὲ τὸ ὅρκιον
nothing other to-innovate against Barcaeans after and the oath
Βαρκαῖοι μὲν πιστεύσαντες τούτοισι αὐτοί τε ἐξήισαν ἐκ
Barcaeans indeed trusting these themselves both went-out from
τοῦ ἄστεος καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἔων παριέναι ἐς τὸ τεῖχος
the town and of-the enemy letting to-come into the wall
τὸν βουλόμενον, τὰς πάσας πύλας ἀνοίξαντες· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι
the whoever-wished the all gates having-opened the and Persians
καταρρήξαντες τὴν κρυπτὴν γέφυραν ἔθεον ἔσω ἐς τὸ
having-broken-down the hidden bridge ran inside into the
τεῖχος· κατέρρηξαν δὲ τοῦδε εἵνεκα τὴν ἐποίησαν γέφυραν,
wall broke-down and this for-the-sake the they-made bridge
ἵνα ἐμπεδορκέοιεν, ταμόντες τοῖσι Βαρκαίοισι χρόνον
so-that they-might-keep-the-oath having-sworn to-the Barcaeans time

μένειν αἰεὶ τὸ ὅρκιον ὅσον ἂν ἡ γῆ μένῃ κατὰ τότε
to-remain always the oath as-long-as — the earth remains as then
εἶχε· καταρρήξασι δὲ οὐκέτι ἔμενε τὸ ὅρκιον κατὰ χώρην.
it-was having-broken-down and no-longer remained the oath in force
Τοὺς μέν νυν αἰτιωτάτους τῶν Βαρκαίων ἡ Φερετίμη, 202
the indeed then most-guilty of-the Barcaeans — Pheretime
ἐπείτε οἱ ἐκ τῶν Περσέων παρεδόθησαν, ἀνεσκολόπισε
when to-her by the Persians they-were-handed-over impaled
κύκλῳ τοῦ τείχεος, τῶν δέ σφι γυναικῶν τοὺς μαζοὺς
around the wall of-the and their wives the breasts
ἀποταμοῦσα περιέστιξε καὶ τούτοισι τὸ τεῖχος· τοὺς δὲ
having-cut-off she-studded also with-these the wall the and
λοιποὺς τῶν Βαρκαίων ληίην ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τοὺς Πέρσας,
rest of-the Barcaeans (as)-booty she-bade to-take the Persians
πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν Βαττιάδαι τε καὶ τοῦ φόνου
except as-many-as of-them were Battiads both and of-the murder
οὐ μεταίτιοι· τούτοισι δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἐπέτρεψε ἡ Φερετίμη.
not jointly-guilty to-these and the city entrusted — Pheretime
Τοὺς ὦν δὴ λοιποὺς τῶν Βαρκαίων οἱ Πέρσαι 203
the then indeed rest of-the Barcaeans the Persians
ἀνδραποδισάμενοι ἀπήισαν ὀπίσω· καὶ ἐπείτε ἐπὶ τῇ
having-enslaved went back and when at the
Κυρηναίων πόλι ἐπέστησαν, οἱ Κυρηναῖοι λόγιόν τι
of-Cyrenaeans city they-halted the Cyrenaeans oracle some
ἀποσιεύμενοι διεξῆκαν αὐτοὺς διὰ τοῦ ἄστεος. διεξιούσης
to-acquit-themselves-of let-through them through the town passing-through
δὲ τῆς στρατιῆς Βάδρης μὲν ὁ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ
and the army Badres indeed the of-the naval army
στρατηγὸς ἐκέλευε αἱρέειν τὴν πόλιν, Ἄμασις δὲ ὁ τοῦ πεζοῦ
general bade to-take the city Amasis but the of-the foot
οὐκ ἔα· ἐπὶ Βάρκην γὰρ ἀποσταλῆναι μούνην Ἑλληνίδα
not let against Barca for to-be-sent alone Greek

πόλιν· ἐς ὃ διεξελθοῦσι καὶ ἱζομένοισι ἐπὶ Διὸς Λυκαίου
city up-to which having-passed-through and settling on of-Zeus Lycaeus
ὄχθον μετεμέλησέ σφι οὐ σχοῦσι τὴν Κυρήνην. καὶ
hill it-repented to-them not having-taken — Cyrene and
ἐπειρῶντο τὸ δεύτερον παριέναι ἐς αὐτήν· οἱ δὲ Κυρηναῖοι
they-tried the second(-time) to-go into it the but Cyrenaeans
οὐ περιώρων. τοῖσι δὲ Πέρσῃσι οὐδενὸς μαχομένου φόβος
not allowed(-it) on-the and Persians nobody fighting fear
ἐνέπεσε, ἀποδραμόντες τε ὅσον τε ἑξήκοντα στάδια ἵζοντο·
fell having-run-off and as-much-as — sixty stades they-settled
ἱδρυθέντι δὲ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ταύτῃ ἦλθε παρὰ Ἀρυάνδεω
settled and the camp there came from Aryandes
ἄγγελος ἀποκαλέων αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι Κυρηναίων
a-messenger recalling them the and Persians of-Cyrenaeans
δεηθέντες ἐπόδιά σφι δοῦναι ἔτυχον, λαβόντες δὲ
having-asked provisions to-them to-give obtained(-them) having-taken and
ταῦτα ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον. παραλαβόντες δὲ
these departed to — Egypt having-received and
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν αὐτοὺς Λίβυες τῆς τε ἐσθῆτος εἵνεκα καὶ
the(-way) thence them Libyans the both clothing for-the-sake and
τῆς σκευῆς τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπελκομένους
the gear those left-behind of-them and straggling
ἐφόνευον, ἐς ὃ ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἀπίκοντο.
killed up-to which to — Egypt they-came
204 Οὗτος ὁ Περσέων στρατὸς τῆς Λιβύης ἑκαστάτω ἐς
this the of-Persians army — of-Libya farthest to
Εὐεσπερίδας ἦλθε. τοὺς δὲ ἠνδραποδίσαντο τῶν Βαρκαίων,
Euesperides came those and they-enslaved of-the Barcaeans
τούτους δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἀνασπάστους ἐποίησαν
these and from — Egypt removed they-made
παρὰ βασιλέα, βασιλεὺς δέ σφι Δαρεῖος ἔδωκε τῆς
to the-king the-king and to-them Darius gave of-the

Βακτρίης χώρης κώμην ἐγκατοικῆσαι. οἳ δὲ τῇ κώμῃ
Bactrian land a-village to-settle-in they and to-the village
ταύτῃ οὔνομα ἔθεντο Βάρκην, ἥ περ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ
this name gave Barca which indeed still even to my(-time)
ἦν οἰκεομένη ἐν γῇ τῇ Βακτρίῃ.
was inhabited in land the Bactrian
Οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ ἡ Φερετίμη εὖ τὴν ζόην κατέπλεξε. 205
not indeed not-even — Pheretime well the life wove-to-its-end
ὡς γὰρ δὴ τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης τισαμένη τοὺς
as for indeed soonest from — Libya having-punished the
Βαρκαίους ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον, ἀπέθανε κακῶς·
Barcaeans she-returned to — Egypt she-died badly
ζῶσα γὰρ εὐλέων ἐξέζεσε, ὡς ἄρα ἀνθρώποισι αἱ λίην
living for with-worms she-seethed as then to-men the too
ἰσχυραὶ τιμωρίαι πρὸς θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι γίνονται· ἐκ μὲν
strong vengeances from gods hateful become from indeed
δὴ Φερετίμης τῆς Βάττου τοιαύτη τε καὶ τοσαύτη
then Pheretime the (wife)-of-Battus such both and so-great
τιμωρίη ἐγένετο ἐς Βαρκαίους.
vengeance was upon Barcaeans

BOOK V

I · THE THRACIANS AND THE PAEONIANS

Megabazus, left in Europe by Darius, subdues the Perinthians, whom the Paeonians had once handled roughly but who beat them in a contest of champions, and then the coast of Thrace. The Thracians are the largest nation after the Indians, and would be invincible if united. Herodotus describes their customs: among the peoples above the Crestonaeans the widows compete to be killed on their husband's grave, the others sell their children and leave their maidens free, and their kings worship Hermes. At Sardis Darius sees a Paeonian woman carrying water, leading a horse, and spinning at once, and orders Megabazus to move the Paeonians to Asia; they are caught off guard, and those of Lake Prasias, who live on platforms in the water, are left unconquered.

Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τῶν Περσέων καταλειφθέντες ὑπὸ 1
those and in — Europe of-the Persians left by
Δαρείου, τῶν ὁ Μεγάβαζος ἦρχε, πρώτους μὲν Περινθίους
Darius whom — Megabazus commanded first indeed Perinthians
Ἑλλησποντίων οὐ βουλομένους ὑπηκόους εἶναι Δαρείου
of-Hellespontines not wishing subjects to-be of-Darius
κατεστρέψαντο, περιεφθέντας πρότερον καὶ ὑπὸ Παιόνων
subdued handled earlier also by Paeonians
τρηχέως. οἱ γὰρ ὦν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος Παίονες χρήσαντος
roughly the for then from Strymon Paeonians having-bidden
τοῦ θεοῦ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Περινθίους, καὶ ἢν μὲν
the god to-march against Perinthians and if indeed
ἀντικατιζόμενοι ἐπικαλέσωνται σφέας οἱ Περίνθιοι ὀνομαστὶ
encamped-opposite call them the Perinthians by-name
βώσαντες, τοὺς δὲ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἢν δὲ μὴ ἐπιβώσωνται,
having-shouted they then to-attack if but not they-call
μὴ ἐπιχειρέειν, ἐποίεον οἱ Παίονες ταῦτα. ἀντικατιζομένων
not to-attack did the Paeonians this encamping-opposite

δὲ τῶν Περινθίων ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ, ἐνθαῦτα μουνομαχίη
and the Perinthians in the suburb there single-combat
τριφασίη ἐκ προκλήσιός σφι ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα ἀνδρὶ
threefold by challenge to-them happened both for man with-man
καὶ ἵππον ἵππῳ συνέβαλον καὶ κύνα κυνί. νικώντων
and horse with-horse they-matched and dog with-dog winning
δὲ τὰ δύο τῶν Περινθίων, ὡς ἐπαιώνιζον κεχαρηκότες,
and the two the Perinthians as they-sang-the-paean rejoicing
συνεβάλοντο οἱ Παίονες τὸ χρηστήριον αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶναι
understood the Paeonians the oracle itself this to-be
καὶ εἶπάν κου παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι "Νῦν ἂν εἴη ὁ
and said perhaps among them themselves now — would-be the
χρησμὸς ἐπιτελεόμενος ἡμῖν, νῦν ἡμέτερον ἔργον." οὕτω
oracle being-fulfilled for-us now our work thus
τοῖσι Περινθίοισι παιωνίσασι ἐπιχειρέουσι οἱ Παίονες,
the Perinthians having-sung-the-paean attack the Paeonians
καὶ πολλόν τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἔλιπον σφέων ὀλίγους.
and much both prevailed and left of-them few

2 Τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Παιόνων πρότερον γενόμενα ὧδε
the(-things) indeed then from Paeonians earlier happened thus
ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίης
happened then but men good for the freedom
γινομένων τῶν Περινθίων οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Μεγάβαζος
being the Perinthians the Persians both and — Megabazus
ἐπεκράτησαν πλήθεϊ. ὡς δὲ ἐχειρώθη ἡ Πέρινθος, ἤλαυνε
prevailed by-numbers when and was-subdued — Perinthus drove
Μεγάβαζος τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης, πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ
Megabazus the army through — Thrace every city and
πᾶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτῃ οἰκημένων ἡμερούμενος βασιλέι. ταῦτα
every nation of-the there dwelling taming for-the-king these
γάρ οἱ ἐνετέταλτο ἐκ Δαρείου, Θρηίκην καταστρέφεσθαι.
for to-him had-been-enjoined by Darius Thrace to-subdue

Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστον ἐστὶ μετά γε Ἰνδοὺς 3
of-Thracians and the-nation greatest is after at-least Indians
πάντων ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἑνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἢ φρονέοι
of-all men if and by one it-were-ruled or it-were-thinking
κατὰ τὠυτό, ἄμαχόν τ' ἂν εἴη καὶ πολλῷ κράτιστον
in the-same invincible both — it-would-be and by-far strongest
πάντων ἐθνέων κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο
of-all nations in opinion the my but for this
ἄπορόν σφι καὶ ἀμήχανον μή κοτε ἐγγένηται, εἰσὶ
impossible for-them and without-means lest ever it-come-about they-are
δὴ κατὰ τοῦτο ἀσθενέες. οὐνόματα δ' ἔχουσι πολλὰ
indeed for this weak names and they-have many
κατὰ χώρας ἕκαστοι, νόμοισι δὲ οὗτοι παραπλησίοισι
by regions each customs and these similar
πάντες χρέωνται κατὰ πάντα, πλὴν Γετέων καὶ Τραυσῶν
all use in all except Getae and Trausi
καὶ τῶν κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων οἰκεόντων.
and those beyond Crestonaeans dwelling
Τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν Γέται οἱ ἀθανατίζοντες ποιεῦσι, 4
of-these and the(-things) indeed Getae the believers-in-immortality do
εἴρηταί μοι· Τραυσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ ταὐτὰ
has-been-told by-me Trausi and the indeed other all in the-same
τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Θρήιξι ἐπιτελέουσι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν γινόμενόν
as-the other Thracians perform regarding but the being-born
σφι καὶ ἀπογινόμενον ποιεῦσι τοιάδε· τὸν μὲν
among-them and dying they-do this the indeed
γενόμενον περιιζόμενοι οἱ προσήκοντες ὀλοφύρονται, ὅσα
born sitting-round the kinsmen lament how-many
μιν δεῖ ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἀναπλῆσαι κακά, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ
him must since he-was-born to-fill-up evils recounting the
ἀνθρωπήια πάντα πάθεα· τὸν δ' ἀπογενόμενον παίζοντές
human all sufferings the but dead jesting

τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι γῇ κρύπτουσι, ἐπιλέγοντες ὅσων
both and rejoicing in-earth they-bury reciting how-many
κακῶν ἐξαπαλλαχθεὶς ἐστὶ ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ.
evils freed-from he-is in all bliss

5 Οἱ δὲ κατύπερθε Κρηστωναίων ποιεῦσι τοιάδε. ἔχει γυναῖκας
those and beyond Crestonaeans do this has wives
ἕκαστος πολλάς· ἐπεὰν ὧν τις αὐτῶν ἀποθάνῃ, κρίσις γίνεται
each many when then one of-them dies a-contest arises
μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων σπουδαὶ ἰσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦδε,
great of-the wives and of-friends efforts strong about this
ἥτις αὐτέων ἐφιλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἣ δ' ἂν κριθῇ
which of-them was-loved most by the husband she and — is-judged
καὶ τιμηθῇ, ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπό τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν
and honored having-been-praised by both men and women
σφάζεται ἐς τὸν τάφον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἰκηιοτάτου ἑωυτῆς,
is-slain over the tomb by the nearest-kinsman of-her
σφαχθεῖσα δὲ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρί. αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι συμφορὴν
slain and is-buried-with the husband the and others misfortune
μεγάλην ποιεῦνται· ὄνειδος γάρ σφι τοῦτο μέγιστον γίνεται.
great deem(-it) reproach for to-them this greatest becomes

6 Τῶν δὲ δὴ ἄλλων Θρηίκων ἐστὶ ὅδε νόμος· πωλεῦσι
of-the and indeed other Thracians is this custom they-sell
τὰ τέκνα ἐπ' ἐξαγωγῇ, τὰς δὲ παρθένους οὐ φυλάσσουσι,
the children for export the and maidens not they-guard
ἀλλ' ἐῶσι τοῖσι αὐταὶ βούλονται ἀνδράσι μίσγεσθαι·
but let with-whom they-themselves wish men to-lie
τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας ἰσχυρῶς φυλάσσουσι καὶ ὠνέονται τὰς
the but wives strictly they-guard and buy the
γυναῖκας παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρημάτων μεγάλων. καὶ τὸ
wives from the parents for-sums great and the
μὲν ἐστίχθαι εὐγενὲς κέκριται, τὸ δὲ ἄστικτον ἀγεννές.
indeed to-be-tattooed noble is-judged the but untattooed base

ἀργὸν εἶναι κάλλιστον, γῆς δὲ ἐργάτην ἀτιμότατον· τὸ
idle to-be fairest of-land and worker most-dishonored the
ζῆν ἀπὸ πολέμου καὶ λῃστύος κάλλιστον.
to-live from war and plunder fairest
Οὗτοι μὲν σφέων οἱ ἐπιφανέστατοι νόμοι εἰσί, θεοὺς δὲ 7
these indeed their the most-notable customs are gods and
σέβονται μούνους τούσδε, Ἄρεα καὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἄρτεμιν.
they-worship only these Ares and Dionysus and Artemis
οἱ δὲ βασιλέες αὐτῶν, πάρεξ τῶν ἄλλων πολιητέων,
the and kings of-them apart-from the other citizens
σέβονται Ἑρμέην μάλιστα θεῶν, καὶ ὀμνύουσι μοῦνον
worship Hermes most of-gods and swear only
τοῦτον, καὶ λέγουσι γεγονέναι ἀπὸ Ἑρμέω ἑωυτούς.
by-him and say to-be-descended from Hermes themselves
Ταφαὶ δὲ τοῖσι εὐδαίμοσι αὐτῶν εἰσὶ αἵδε· τρεῖς μὲν 8
burials and for-the wealthy of-them are these three indeed
ἡμέρας προτιθεῖσι τὸν νεκρόν, καὶ παντοῖα σφάξαντες ἱρήια
days they-lay-out the corpse and all-kinds having-slain victims
εὐωχέονται, προκλαύσαντες πρῶτον· ἔπειτα δὲ θάπτουσι
they-feast having-wept first then and bury
κατακαύσαντες ἢ ἄλλως γῇ κρύψαντες, χῶμα δὲ χέαντες
having-burned or otherwise in-earth having-hidden a-mound and having-heaped
ἀγῶνα τιθεῖσι παντοῖον, ἐν τῷ τὰ μέγιστα ἄεθλα τίθεται
contest they-hold of-all-kinds in which the greatest prizes are-set
κατὰ λόγον μουνομαχίης. ταφαὶ μὲν δὴ Θρηίκων εἰσὶ αἵδε.
according-to reckoning of-single-combat burials indeed then of-Thracians are these
Τὸ δὲ πρὸς βορέω τῆς χώρης ἔτι ταύτης οὐδεὶς ἔχει 9
the(-part) and toward north of-the land still this no-one can
φράσαι τὸ ἀτρεκὲς οἵτινες εἰσὶ ἄνθρωποι οἰκέοντες αὐτήν,
tell the exact who are men inhabiting it
ἀλλὰ τὰ πέρην ἤδη τοῦ Ἴστρου ἔρημος χώρη φαίνεται
but the(-parts) beyond now the Ister desert land appears

ἐοῦσα καὶ ἄπειρος. μούνους δὲ δύναμαι πυθέσθαι οἰκέοντας
being and boundless alone and I-can learn dwelling
πέρην τοῦ Ἴστρου ἀνθρώπους τοῖσι οὔνομα εἶναι Σιγύννας,
beyond the Ister men to-whom name to-be Sigynnae
ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρεωμένους Μηδικῇ· τοὺς δὲ ἵππους αὐτῶν εἶναι
clothing and using Median the and horses of-them to-be
λασίους ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα ἐπὶ πέντε δακτύλους τὸ βάθος
shaggy all the body to five fingers the depth
τῶν τριχῶν, μικροὺς δὲ καὶ σιμοὺς καὶ ἀδυνάτους ἄνδρας
of-the hair small and also snub-nosed and unable men
φέρειν, ζευγνυμένους δὲ ὑπ᾽ ἅρματα εἶναι ὀξυτάτους·
to-carry yoked but under chariots to-be swiftest
ἁρματηλατέειν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους. κατήκειν
to-drive-chariots and in-view-of these the natives to-reach
δὲ τούτων τοὺς οὔρους ἀγχοῦ Ἐνετῶν τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίῃ.
and of-these the borders near Eneti the on the Adriatic
εἶναι δὲ Μήδων σφέας ἀποίκους λέγουσι. ὅκως δὲ οὗτοι
to-be and of-Medes them colonists they-say how but these
Μήδων ἄποικοι γεγόνασι, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔχω ἐπιφράσασθαι,
of-Medes colonists have-become I indeed not can conceive
γένοιτο δ᾽ ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ. σιγύννας δ᾽
may-happen but — anything in the long time sigynnae and
ὧν καλέουσι Λίγυες οἱ ἄνω ὑπὲρ Μασσαλίης οἰκέοντες
then call Ligyes the inland above Massalia dwelling
τοὺς καπήλους, Κύπριοι δὲ τὰ δόρατα.
the traders Cyprians and the spears
Ὡς δὲ Θρήικες λέγουσι, μέλισσαι κατέχουσι τὰ πέρην
as and Thracians say bees occupy the(-land) beyond
τοῦ Ἴστρου, καὶ ὑπὸ τουτέων οὐκ εἶναι διελθεῖν
the Ister and because-of these not to-be-possible to-go-through
τὸ προσωτέρω. ἐμοὶ μέν νυν ταῦτα λέγοντες δοκέουσι
the further to-me indeed then these saying they-seem

λέγειν οὐκ οἰκότα· τὰ γὰρ ζῷα ταῦτα φαίνεται εἶναι
to-say not likely(-things) the for creatures these appear to-be
δύσριγα· ἀλλά μοι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον ἀοίκητα δοκέει
cold-shy but to-me the(-parts) under the bear uninhabited seem
εἶναι διὰ τὰ ψύχεα. ταῦτα μέν νυν τῆς χώρης ταύτης
to-be because-of the colds these indeed then the land this
πέρι λέγεται· τὰ παραθαλάσσια δ' ὧν αὐτῆς Μεγάβαζος
about are-said the coastal(-parts) and then of-it Megabazus
Περσέων κατήκοα ἐποίεε.
to-Persians subject made

Δαρεῖος δὲ ὡς διαβὰς τάχιστα τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον 11
Darius and as having-crossed soonest the Hellespont
ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάρδις, ἐμνήσθη τῆς ἐξ Ἱστιαίου τε τοῦ
came to Sardis remembered the from Histiaeus both the
Μιλησίου εὐεργεσίης καὶ τῆς παραινέσιος τοῦ Μυτιληναίου
Milesian service and the advice of-the Mytilenaean
Κώεω, μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ σφέας ἐς Σάρδις ἐδίδου
Coes having-sent-for and them to Sardis he-gave
αὐτοῖσι αἵρεσιν. ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἱστιαῖος, ἅτε τυραννεύων τῆς
them choice — indeed then Histiaeus since being-tyrant —
Μιλήτου, τυραννίδος μὲν οὐδεμιῆς προσεχρήιζε, αἰτέει δὲ
of-Miletus tyranny indeed no further-wanted asks but
Μύρκινον τὴν Ἠδωνῶν, βουλόμενος ἐν αὐτῇ πόλιν κτίσαι.
Myrcinus the of-Edonians wishing in it a-city to-found
οὗτος μὲν δὴ ταύτην αἱρέεται, ὁ δὲ Κώης, οἷά τε οὐ
this-one indeed then this chooses — but Coes as — not
τύραννος δημότης τε ἐών, αἰτέει Μυτιλήνης τυραννεῦσαι.
tyrant commoner and being asks over-Mytilene to-be-tyrant

Τελεωθέντων δὲ ἀμφοτέροισι, οὗτοι μὲν κατὰ τὰ 12
having-been-fulfilled and for-both these indeed to what
εἵλοντο ἐτράποντο, Δαρεῖον δὲ συνήνεικε πρῆγμα τοιόνδε
they-chose turned Darius and it-befell a-thing such

ἰδόμενον ἐπιθυμῆσαι ἐντείλασθαι Μεγαβάζῳ Παίονας ἑλόντα
having-seen to-desire to-bid Megabazus Paeonians having-taken
ἀνασπάστους ποιῆσαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης. ἦν
removed to-make to — Asia from — Europe there-were
Πίγρης καὶ Μαντύης ἄνδρες Παίονες, οἳ ἐπείτε Δαρεῖος
Pigres and Mantyes men Paeonian who when Darius
διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες Παιόνων τυραννεύειν
crossed to — Asia themselves wishing over-Paeonians to-be-tyrants
ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδις, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι ἀδελφεὴν μεγάλην
come to Sardis with-them bringing a-sister tall
τε καὶ εὐειδέα. φυλάξαντες δὲ Δαρεῖον προκατιζόμενον ἐς
both and comely having-watched-for and Darius sitting-in-state in
τὸ προάστειον τὸ τῶν Λυδῶν ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε· σκευάσαντες
the suburb the of-the Lydians they-did this having-dressed
τὴν ἀδελφεὴν ὡς εἶχον ἄριστα, ἐπ᾽ ὕδωρ ἔπεμπον ἄγγος
the sister as they-could best for water sent a-vessel
ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσαν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος ἵππον
on the head having and from the arm a-horse
ἐπέλκουσαν καὶ κλώθουσαν λίνον. ὡς δὲ παρεξήιε ἡ γυνή,
leading and spinning flax when and passed the woman
ἐπιμελὲς τῷ Δαρείῳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ Περσικὰ ἦν οὔτε
matter-of-attention — to-Darius became neither for Persian were nor
Λύδια τὰ ποιεύμενα ἐκ τῆς γυναικός, οὔτε πρὸς τῶν
Lydian the(-things) being-done by the woman nor of the(-peoples)
ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίης οὐδαμῶν. ἐπιμελὲς δὲ ὥς οἱ ἐγένετο, τῶν
from — Asia any attention and as to-him it-became of-the
δορυφόρων τινὰς πέμπει κελεύων φυλάξαι ὅ τι χρήσεται
guards some he-sends bidding to-watch what ever will-do
τῷ ἵππῳ ἡ γυνή. οἳ μὲν δὴ ὄπισθε εἵποντο· ἣ δὲ
with-the horse the woman they indeed then behind followed she and
ἐπείτε ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ἦρσε τὸν ἵππον, ἄρσασα
when came to the river watered the horse having-watered

δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄγγος τοῦ ὕδατος ἐμπλησαμένη τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν
and also the vessel with-the water having-filled the same road
παρεξήιε, φέρουσα τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἐπέλκουσα
passed carrying the water on the head and leading
ἐκ τοῦ βραχίονος τὸν ἵππον καὶ στρέφουσα τὸν ἄτρακτον.
from the arm the horse and twirling the spindle
Θωμάζων δὲ ὁ Δαρεῖος τά τε ἤκουσε ἐκ τῶν 13
wondering and — Darius at-what both he-heard from the
κατασκόπων καὶ τὰ αὐτὸς ὥρα, ἄγειν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευε
watchers and what himself he-saw to-bring her bade
ἑωυτῷ ἐς ὄψιν. ὡς δὲ ἄχθη, παρῆσαν καὶ οἱ ἀδελφεοὶ
to-him into sight when and she-was-brought were-present also the brothers
αὐτῆς οὔ κη πρόσω σκοπιὴν ἔχοντες τούτων. εἰρωτῶντος
of-her not somewhere far watch keeping of-these asking
δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὁποδαπὴ εἴη, ἔφασαν οἱ νεηνίσκοι εἶναι
and — Darius of-what-country she-was said the youths to-be
Παίονες καὶ ἐκείνην εἶναι σφέων ἀδελφεήν. ὃ δ' ἀμείβετο,
Paeonians and her to-be their sister he and answered
τίνες δὲ οἱ Παίονες ἄνθρωποι εἰσὶ καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι,
who and the Paeonians men are and where on-earth dwelling
καὶ τί κεῖνοι ἐθέλοντες ἔλθοιεν ἐς Σάρδις. οἳ δέ οἱ
and what they wanting had-come to Sardis they and to-him
ἔφραζον ὡς ἔλθοιεν μὲν ἐκείνῳ δώσοντες σφέας αὐτούς,
explained that they-had-come indeed to-him to-give them themselves
εἴη δὲ ἡ Παιονίη ἐπὶ τῷ Στρυμόνι ποταμῷ πεπολισμένη,
was and — Paeonia on the Strymon river settled
ὁ δὲ Στρυμὼν οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, εἴησαν δὲ
the and Strymon not far from-the Hellespont they-were and
Τευκρῶν τῶν ἐκ Τροίης ἄποικοι. οἳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἕκαστα
of-Teucrians the from Troy colonists they indeed then these each
ἔλεγον, ὁ δὲ εἰρώτα εἰ καὶ πᾶσαι αὐτόθι αἱ γυναῖκες
told he and asked if also all there the women

εἴησαν οὕτω ἐργάτιδες. οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔφασαν προθύμως
were so industrious they and also this said eagerly
οὕτω ἔχειν· αὐτοῦ γὰρ ὧν τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ ἐποιέετο.
so to-be the-very for then this for-the-sake also it-was-being-done
14 Ἐνθαῦτα Δαρεῖος γράφει γράμματα Μεγαβάζῳ, τὸν ἔλιπε ἐν
then Darius writes letters to-Megabazus whom he-left in
τῇ Θρηίκῃ στρατηγόν, ἐντελλόμενος ἐξαναστῆσαι ἐξ ἠθέων
— Thrace (as)-general bidding to-remove from abodes
Παίονας καὶ παρ' ἑωυτὸν ἀγαγεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ τέκνα
Paeonians and to himself to-bring both themselves and the children
τε καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν. αὐτίκα δὲ ἱππεὺς ἔθεε φέρων
both and the wives of-them at-once and a-horseman ran bearing
τὴν ἀγγελίην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, περαιωθεὶς δὲ διδοῖ
the message to the Hellespont having-crossed and gives
τὸ βυβλίον τῷ Μεγαβάζῳ. ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν
the letter — to-Megabazus he and having-read and having-taken
ἡγεμόνας ἐκ τῆς Θρηίκης ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Παιονίην.
guides from — Thrace marched against — Paeonia
15 Πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Παίονες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπὶ σφέας ἰέναι,
having-learned and the Paeonians the Persians against them to-come
ἁλισθέντες ἐξεστρατεύσαντο πρὸς θαλάσσης, δοκέοντες ταύτῃ
having-gathered marched-out toward sea thinking there
ἐπιχειρήσειν τοὺς Πέρσας ἐμβάλλοντας. οἱ μὲν δὴ Παίονες
to-attack the Persians invading the indeed then Paeonians
ἦσαν ἕτοιμοι τὸν Μεγαβάζου στρατὸν ἐπιόντα ἐρύκειν· οἱ
were ready the of-Megabazus army attacking to-repel the
δὲ Πέρσαι πυθόμενοι συναλίσθαι τοὺς Παίονας καὶ τὴν πρὸς
but Persians having-learned to-have-gathered the Paeonians and the toward
θαλάσσης ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσοντας, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνας τὴν ἄνω
sea pass guarding having guides the upper
ὁδὸν τρέπονται, λαθόντες δὲ τοὺς Παίονας ἐσπίπτουσι
road turn having-escaped-notice and the Paeonians fall

ἐς τὰς πόλιας αὐτῶν ἐούσας ἀνδρῶν ἐρήμους· οἷα δὲ
upon the cities of-them being of-men empty as and
κεινῇσι ἐπιπεσόντες εὐπετέως κατέσχον. οἱ δὲ Παίονες ὡς
empty having-fallen-upon easily they-held the and Paeonians when
ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένας τὰς πόλιας, αὐτίκα διασκεδασθέντες
they-learned taken the cities at-once dispersing
κατ᾽ ἑωυτοὺς ἕκαστοι ἐτράποντο καὶ παρεδίδοσαν σφέας
by themselves each turned and handed-over them
αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. οὕτω δὴ Παιόνων Σιριοπαίονές
themselves to-the Persians thus indeed of-Paeonians Siriopaeones
τε καὶ Παιόπλαι καὶ οἱ μέχρι τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης
both and Paeoplae and those as-far-as the Prasias lake
ἐξ ἠθέων ἐξαναστάντες ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.
from abodes removed were-led to — Asia
Οἱ δὲ περί τε Πάγγαιον ὄρος καὶ Δόβηρας καὶ Ἀγριᾶνας 16
those and about both Pangaeum mountain and Doberes and Agrianes
καὶ Ὀδομάντους καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν λίμνην τὴν Πρασιάδα
and Odomanti and the-very the lake the Prasias
οὐκ ἐχειρώθησαν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου· ἐπειρήθη δὲ καὶ
not were-subdued at-all by Megabazus he-tried and also
τοὺς ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ κατοικημένους ἐξαιρέειν ὧδε. ἴκρια ἐπὶ
those in the lake dwelling to-take thus platforms on
σταυρῶν ὑψηλῶν ἐζευγμένα ἐν μέσῃ ἕστηκε τῇ λίμνῃ,
piles high joined in middle stand the lake
ἔσοδον ἐκ τῆς ἠπείρου στεινὴν ἔχοντα μιῇ γεφύρῃ. τοὺς
approach from the mainland narrow having by-one bridge the
δὲ σταυροὺς τοὺς ὑπεστεῶτας τοῖσι ἰκρίοισι τὸ μέν κου
and piles the standing-under the platforms the indeed perhaps
ἀρχαῖον ἔστησαν κοινῇ πάντες οἱ πολιῆται, μετὰ δὲ νόμῳ
of-old set in-common all the citizens after and custom
χρεώμενοι ἱστᾶσι τοιῷδε· κομίζοντες ἐξ ὄρεος τῷ οὔνομα
using they-set such bringing from a-mountain whose name

ἐστὶ Ὄρβηλος, κατὰ γυναῖκα ἑκάστην ὁ γαμέων τρεῖς
is Orbelus for wife each the marrying three
σταυροὺς ὑπίστησι· ἄγεται δὲ ἕκαστος συχνὰς γυναῖκας.
piles sets-under takes and each many wives
οἰκέουσι δὲ τοιοῦτον τρόπον, κρατέων ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τῶν
they-dwell and such manner possessing each on the
ἰκρίων καλύβης τε ἐν τῇ διαιτᾶται καὶ θύρης καταπακτῆς
platforms a-hut both in which he-lives and a-door trap
διὰ τῶν ἰκρίων κάτω φερούσης ἐς τὴν λίμνην. τὰ δὲ
through the platforms below leading to the lake the and
νήπια παιδία δέουσι τοῦ ποδὸς σπάρτῳ, μὴ κατακυλισθῇ
young children they-tie by-the foot with-cord lest it-roll-down
δειμαίνοντες. τοῖσι δὲ ἵπποισι καὶ τοῖσι ὑποζυγίοισι
fearing to-the and horses and the beasts-of-burden
παρέχουσι χόρτον ἰχθῦς· τῶν δὲ πλῆθος ἐστὶ τοσοῦτο
they-give (as)-fodder fish of-which and number is so-great
ὥστε, ὅταν τὴν θύρην τὴν καταπακτὴν ἀνακλίνῃ, κατιεῖ
that when the door the trap he-opens he-lets-down
σχοίνῳ σπυρίδα κεινὴν ἐς τὴν λίμνην, καὶ οὐ πολλόν τινα
on-a-rope a-basket empty into the lake and not long some
χρόνον ἐπισχὼν ἀνασπᾷ πλήρεα ἰχθύων. τῶν δὲ ἰχθύων
time having-waited draws-up full of-fish of-the and fish
ἐστὶ γένεα δύο, τοὺς καλέουσι πάπρακάς τε καὶ τίλωνας.
are kinds two which they-call papraces both and tilones

II · ALEXANDER AND THE PERSIAN ENVOYS

Megabazus sends seven Persians to demand earth and water from Amyntas of Macedon. At the feast they ask for the women to sit beside them and begin to handle them. Amyntas' son Alexander sends his father to bed, takes the women out to bathe, and brings back beardless youths dressed as women, who kill the Persians with daggers. Their retinue disappears too, and Alexander silences the

Persian search by giving his sister Gygaea to its leader. Herodotus affirms that the kings of Macedon are Greeks, descended from Perdiccas, as the judges at Olympia accepted when Alexander ran.

Παιόνων μὲν δὴ οἱ χειρωθέντες ἤγοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. 17
of-Paeonians indeed then the subdued were-led to — Asia
Μεγάβαζος δὲ ὡς ἐχειρώσατο τοὺς Παίονας, πέμπει
Megabazus and when he-subdued the Paeonians sends
ἀγγέλους ἐς Μακεδονίην ἄνδρας ἑπτὰ Πέρσας, οἳ μετ' αὐτὸν
(as)-messengers to Macedonia men seven Persians who after the-very
ἐκεῖνον ἦσαν δοκιμώτατοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ· ἐπέμποντο δὲ
him were most-esteemed in the camp were-sent and
οὗτοι παρὰ Ἀμύντην αἰτήσοντες γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρείῳ
these to Amyntas to-demand earth both and water for-Darius
βασιλέι. ἔστι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Πρασιάδος λίμνης σύντομος κάρτα
king there-is and from the Prasias lake a-short-way very
ἐς τὴν Μακεδονίην· πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔχεται τῆς λίμνης
to — Macedonia first indeed for adjoins the lake
τὸ μέταλλον ἐξ οὗ ὕστερον τούτων τάλαντον ἀργυρίου
the mine from which later than-these a-talent of-silver
Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡμέρης ἑκάστης ἐφοίτα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ μέταλλον
to-Alexander day each came after and the mine
Δύσωρον καλεόμενον ὄρος ὑπερβάντα εἶναι ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.
Dysorum called mountain having-crossed to-be in Macedonia
Οἱ ὦν Πέρσαι οἱ πεμφθέντες οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἀμύντην ὡς 18
the then Persians the sent these to — Amyntas when
ἀπίκοντο, αἴτεον ἐλθόντες ἐς ὄψιν τὴν Ἀμύντεω Δαρείῳ
they-came demanded having-come into sight the of-Amyntas for-Darius
βασιλέι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. ὁ δὲ ταῦτά τε ἐδίδου καί
king earth both and water he and these both gave and
σφεας ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέει, παρασκευασάμενος δὲ δεῖπνον
them to hospitality invites having-prepared and a-dinner

μεγαλοπρεπὲς ἐδέκετο τοὺς Πέρσας φιλοφρόνως. ὡς δὲ
magnificent received the Persians kindly when and
ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγένοντο, διαπίνοντες εἶπαν οἱ Πέρσαι τάδε.
from dinner they-were drinking-together said the Persians this
"Ξεῖνε Μακεδών, ἡμῖν νόμος ἐστὶ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι, ἐπεὰν
host Macedonian for-us custom is the Persians when
δεῖπνον προτιθώμεθα μέγα, τότε καὶ τὰς παλλακὰς καὶ
dinner we-set-forth great then also the concubines and
τὰς κουριδίας γυναῖκας ἐσάγεσθαι παρέδρους. σύ νυν, ἐπεί
the wedded wives to-bring-in to-sit-beside you now since
περ προθύμως μὲν ἐδέξαο μεγάλως δὲ ξεινίζεις, διδοῖς δὲ
indeed eagerly indeed received greatly and entertain give and
βασιλέι Δαρείῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ἕπεο νόμῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ."
to-king Darius earth both and water follow custom the our
εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἀμύντης "Ὦ Πέρσαι, νόμος μὲν ἡμῖν
said to these Amyntas O Persians custom indeed for-us
γε ἐστὶ οὐκ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ κεχωρίσθαι ἄνδρας γυναικῶν·
at-least is not this but to-be-separated men from-women
ἐπείτε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐόντες δεσπόται προσχρηίζετε τούτων,
since but you being masters want these
παρέσται ὑμῖν καὶ ταῦτα." εἴπας τοσαῦτα ὁ Ἀμύντης
it-will-be for-you also these having-said so-much — Amyntas
μετεπέμπετο τὰς γυναῖκας· αἳ δ' ἐπείτε καλεόμεναι ἦλθον,
sent-for the women they and when called came
ἐπεξῆς ἀντίαι ἵζοντο τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι
in-a-row opposite sat the Persians then the Persians
ἰδόμενοι γυναῖκας εὐμόρφους ἔλεγον πρὸς Ἀμύντην φάμενοι
seeing women comely said to Amyntas saying
τὸ ποιηθὲν τοῦτο οὐδὲν εἶναι σοφόν· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι
the thing-done this not-at-all to-be wise better for to-be
ἀρχῆθεν μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὰς γυναῖκας ἢ ἐλθούσας καὶ μὴ
from-the-start not to-come the women than having-come and not

παριζομένας ἀντίας ἵζεσθαι ἀλγηδόνας σφίσι ὀφθαλμῶν.
sitting-beside opposite to-sit pains for-them of-eyes
ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης ἐκέλευε παρίζειν· πειθομενέων
being-compelled and — Amyntas bade to-sit-beside obeying
δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτίκα οἱ Πέρσαι μαστῶν τε ἅπτοντο
and the women at-once the Persians breasts both touched
οἷα πλεόνως οἰνωμένοι, καί κού τις καὶ φιλέειν ἐπειρᾶτο.
as too-much drunken and somewhere one even to-kiss tried
Ἀμύντης μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὁρέων ἀτρέμας εἶχε, καίπερ 19
Amyntas indeed then these seeing still kept although
δυσφορέων, οἷα ὑπερδειμαίνων τοὺς Πέρσας· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ
vexed as exceedingly-fearing the Persians Alexander but
ὁ Ἀμύντεω παρεών τε καὶ ὁρέων ταῦτα, ἅτε νέος τε
the (son)-of-Amyntas present both and seeing these as young both
ἐὼν καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθής, οὐδαμῶς ἔτι κατέχειν οἷός
being and of-evils inexperienced in-no-way longer to-restrain(-himself) able
τε ἦν, ὥστε δὲ βαρέως φέρων εἶπε πρὸς Ἀμύντην τάδε.
— was as and heavily bearing(-it) said to Amyntas this
“ Ὦ πάτερ, σὺ μὲν εἶκε τῇ ἡλικίῃ ἀπιών τε ἀναπαύεο,
O father you indeed yield to-the age going-away and rest
μηδὲ λιπάρεε τῇ πόσι· ἐγὼ δὲ προσμένων αὐτοῦ τῇδε
nor persist-in the drinking I and remaining on-the-spot here
πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεα παρέξω τοῖσι ξείνοισι.” πρὸς ταῦτα
all the needful will-provide to-the guests at these
συνιεὶς Ἀμύντης ὅτι νεώτερα πρήγματα πρήσσειν μέλλοι ὁ
perceiving Amyntas that newer deeds to-do was-about —
Ἀλέξανδρος, λέγει “ Ὦ παῖ, σχεδὸν γάρ σευ ἀνακαιομένου
Alexander says O son nearly for you being-inflamed
συνίημι τοὺς λόγους, ὅτι ἐθέλεις ἐμὲ ἐκπέμψας ποιέειν
I-understand the words that you-wish me having-sent-out to-do
τι νεώτερον· ἐγὼ ὦν σευ χρηίζω μηδὲν νεοχμῶσαι κατ’
something newer I then of-you ask nothing to-innovate against

ἄνδρας τούτους, ἵνα μὴ ἐξεργάσῃ ἡμέας, ἀλλὰ ἀνέχευ ὁρέων
men these so-that not you-ruin us but bear seeing
τὰ ποιεύμενα· ἀμφὶ δὲ ἀπόδῳ τῇ ἐμῇ πείσομαί τοι."
the(-things) being-done about and departure the my I-shall-obey you
20 Ὡς δὲ ὁ Ἀμύντης χρηίσας τούτων οἰχώκεε, λέγει ὁ
when and — Amyntas having-asked these had-gone says —
Ἀλέξανδρος πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας "Γυναικῶν τουτέων, ὦ
Alexander to the Persians women these O
ξεῖνοι, ἔστι ὑμῖν πολλὴ εὐπετείη, καὶ εἰ πάσῃσι βούλεσθε
guests is to-you much ease both if with-all you-wish
μίσγεσθαι καὶ ὁκόσῃσι ὧν αὐτέων. τούτου μὲν πέρι
to-lie and with-however-many then of-them this indeed about
αὐτοὶ ἀποσημανέετε· νῦν δέ, σχεδὸν γὰρ ἤδη τῆς κοίτης
yourselves will-signify now but nearly for already of-the bed
ὥρη προσέρχεται ὑμῖν καὶ καλῶς ἔχοντας ὑμέας ὁρῶ
the-hour approaches for-you and well being you I-see
μέθης, γυναῖκας ταύτας, εἰ ὑμῖν φίλον ἐστί, ἄπετε
in-drunkenness women these if to-you dear it-is let-go
λούσασθαι, λουσαμένας δὲ ὀπίσω προσδέκεσθε." εἴπας
to-bathe having-bathed and back expect having-said
ταῦτα, συνέπαινοι γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι, γυναῖκας μὲν
these approving for were the Persians women indeed
ἐξελθούσας ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν γυναικηίην, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ
gone-out he-sent to the women's-quarters himself and —
Ἀλέξανδρος ἴσους τῇσι γυναιξὶ ἀριθμὸν ἄνδρας λειογενείους
Alexander equal to-the women in-number men smooth-chinned
τῇ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐσθῆτι σκευάσας καὶ ἐγχειρίδια δοὺς
in-the of-the women dress having-arrayed and daggers having-given
ἦγε ἔσω, παράγων δὲ τούτους ἔλεγε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι
led(-them) in leading-in and these said to-the Persians
τάδε. "Ὦ Πέρσαι, οἴκατε πανδαισίῃ τελέῃ ἱστιῆσθαι· τά
this O Persians you-seem with-a-feast perfect to-be-entertained the

τε γὰρ ἄλλα ὅσα εἴχομεν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ οἷά τε
both for other(-things) as-many-as we-had and besides what possible —
ἦν ἐξευρόντας παρέχειν, πάντα ὑμῖν πάρεστι, καὶ δὴ
it-was having-found to-provide all to-you are-here and indeed
καὶ τόδε τὸ πάντων μέγιστον, τάς τε ἑωυτῶν μητέρας
also this the of-all greatest the both our-own mothers
καὶ τὰς ἀδελφεὰς ἐπιδαψιλευόμεθα ὑμῖν, ὡς παντελέως
and the sisters we-lavish on-you so-that completely
μάθητε τιμώμενοι πρὸς ἡμέων τῶν περ ἐστὲ ἄξιοι, πρὸς
you-learn being-honored by us with-what indeed you-are worthy besides
δὲ καὶ βασιλέι τῷ πέμψαντι ἀπαγγείλητε ὡς ἀνὴρ Ἕλλην
and also to-king the sender you-report that a-man Greek
Μακεδόνων ὕπαρχος εὖ ὑμέας ἐδέξατο καὶ τραπέζῃ καὶ
of-Macedonians governor well you received both at-table and
κοίτῃ." ταῦτα εἴπας ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος παρίζει Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ
in-bed these having-said — Alexander seats-beside Persian man
ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα ὡς γυναῖκα τῷ λόγῳ· οἳ δέ, ἐπείτε
a-man Macedonian as woman in-the word they and when
σφέων οἱ Πέρσαι ψαύειν ἐπειρῶντο, διεργάζοντο αὐτούς.
them the Persians to-touch tried killed them
Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τούτῳ τῷ μόρῳ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ 21
and these indeed by-this the fate perished both themselves
καὶ ἡ θεραπηίη αὐτῶν· εἵπετο γὰρ δή σφι καὶ ὀχήματα
and the retinue of-them followed for indeed them both carriages
καὶ θεράποντες καὶ ἡ πᾶσα πολλὴ παρασκευή· πάντα
and servants and the all great baggage all
δὴ ταῦτα ἅμα πᾶσι ἐκείνοισι ἠφάνιστο. μετὰ δὲ χρόνῳ
indeed these with all them had-vanished after and in-time
οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ζήτησις τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων μεγάλη
not much later search for-the men these great
ἐκ τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο, καί σφεας Ἀλέξανδρος κατέλαβε
from the Persians was and them Alexander checked

σοφίῃ, χρήματά τε δοὺς πολλὰ καὶ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ
by-cleverness money both having-given much and the his-own
ἀδελφεὴν τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Γυγαίη· δοὺς δὲ ταῦτα
sister whose name was Gygaea having-given and these
κατέλαβε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος Βουβάρῃ ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τῶν
checked(-it) — Alexander to-Bubares a-man Persian of-the
διζημένων τοὺς ἀπολομένους τῷ στρατηγῷ.
seeking the lost the general

22 Ὁ μέν νυν τῶν Περσέων τούτων θάνατος οὕτω
the indeed then of-the Persians these death thus
καταλαμφθεὶς ἐσιγήθη. Ἕλληνας δὲ εἶναι τούτους τοὺς
checked was-hushed-up Greeks and to-be these the
ἀπὸ Περδίκκεω γεγονότας, κατά περ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι,
from Perdiccas descended as indeed themselves say
αὐτός τε οὕτω τυγχάνω ἐπιστάμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι
myself both so happen knowing and indeed also in the
ὄπισθε λόγοισι ἀποδέξω ὡς εἰσὶ Ἕλληνες, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
later accounts I-shall-show that they-are Greeks besides and also
οἱ τὸν ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ διέποντες ἀγῶνα Ἑλληνοδίκαι οὕτω
those the at Olympia managing contest Hellenodicae so
ἔγνωσαν εἶναι. Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀεθλεύειν ἑλομένου καὶ
judged to-be Alexander for to-compete having-chosen and
καταβάντος ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οἱ ἀντιθευσόμενοι Ἑλλήνων
having-come-down for the-very this those about-to-race of-Greeks
ἐξεῖργόν μιν, φάμενοι οὐ βαρβάρων ἀγωνιστέων εἶναι τὸν
barred him saying not of-barbarian contestants to-be the
ἀγῶνα ἀλλὰ Ἑλλήνων· Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέδεξε ὡς
contest but of-Greeks Alexander and when he-proved that
εἴη Ἀργεῖος, ἐκρίθη τε εἶναι Ἕλλην καὶ ἀγωνιζόμενος
he-was Argive was-judged both to-be Greek and competing
στάδιον συνεξέπιπτε τῷ πρώτῳ.
in-the-stade-race tied with-the first

Megabazus warns Darius that Histiaeus is fortifying Myrcinus, and Darius takes Histiaeus to Susa. Otanes, son of the judge whose flayed skin Cambyses made into a seat, takes Byzantium, Lemnos, and Imbros. The Parians reconcile Miletus by giving power to those whose fields are well kept. Rich men exiled from Naxos ask Aristagoras, steward of Miletus, to restore them, and Artaphrenes sends two hundred ships under Megabates. Megabates punishes a captain, Aristagoras releases him, and Megabates, rebuked, warns the Naxians. The siege fails; fearing the cost, Aristagoras plans revolt, and a slave arrives from Histiaeus with the message tattooed on his scalp. Aristagoras lays down his tyranny, and the Ionian cities depose theirs.

Ταῦτα μέν νυν οὕτω κῃ ἐγένετο. Μεγάβαζος δὲ ἄγων 23
these indeed then thus somehow happened Megabazus and leading
τοὺς Παίονας ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον· ἐνθεῦτεν
the Paeonians came to the Hellespont thence
διαπεραιωθεὶς ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδις. ἅτε δὲ τειχέοντος ἤδη
having-crossed came to — Sardis since and fortifying already
Ἱστιαίου τοῦ Μιλησίου τὴν παρὰ Δαρείου αἰτήσας ἔτυχε
Histiaeus the Milesian the(-place) from Darius having-asked he-had-got
μισθὸν δωρεὴν φυλακῆς τῆς σχεδίης, ἐόντος δὲ τοῦ χώρου
(as)-reward gift for-guarding of-the raft-bridge being and the place
τούτου παρὰ Στρυμόνα ποταμὸν τῷ οὔνομα ἐστὶ Μύρκινος,
this by Strymon river whose name is Myrcinus
μαθὼν ὁ Μεγάβαζος τὸ ποιεύμενον ἐκ τοῦ Ἱστιαίου,
having-learned — Megabazus the(-thing) being-done by — Histiaeus
ὡς ἤλθε τάχιστα ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ἄγων τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε
as he-came soonest to — Sardis leading the Paeonians said
Δαρείῳ τάδε. “Ὦ βασιλεῦ, κοῖόν τι χρῆμα ἐποίησας,
to-Darius this O king what-sort-of a thing have-you-done
ἀνδρὶ Ἕλληνι δεινῷ τε καὶ σοφῷ δοὺς ἐγκτίσασθαι
to-a-man Greek clever both and wise having-granted to-found

πόλιν ἐν Θρηίκῃ, ἵνα ἴδη τε ναυπηγήσιμος ἐστὶ ἄφθονος
a-city in Thrace where timber both for-shipbuilding is plentiful
καὶ πολλοὶ κωπέες καὶ μέταλλα ἀργύρεα, ὅμιλός τε πολλὸς
and many oars and mines of-silver throng and great
μὲν Ἕλλην περιοικέει πολλὸς δὲ βάρβαρος, οἳ προστάτεω
indeed Greek dwells-around great and barbarian who a-leader
ἐπιλαβόμενοι ποιήσουσι τοῦτο τὸ ἂν κεῖνος ἐξηγέηται
having-got will-do this which — he directs
καὶ ἡμέρης καὶ νυκτός. σύ νυν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα παῦσον
both by-day and by-night you now this the man stop
ταῦτα ποιεῦντα, ἵνα μὴ οἰκηίῳ πολέμῳ συνέχῃ· τρόπῳ δὲ
these doing so-that not with-civil war you-be-beset in-manner and
ἠπίῳ μεταπεμψάμενος παῦσον. ἐπεὰν δὲ αὐτὸν περιλάβῃς,
gentle having-sent-for(-him) stop(-him) when and him you-have-in-hand
ποιέειν ὅκως μηκέτι κεῖνος ἐς Ἕλληνας ἀπίξεται."
act so-that no-longer he to Greeks will-come

24 Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μεγάβαζος εὐπετέως ἔπειθε Δαρεῖον ὡς εὖ
these saying — Megabazus easily persuaded Darius as well
προορῶν τὸ μέλλον γίνεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ πέμψας ἄγγελον
foreseeing the(-thing) about to-happen after and having-sent a-messenger
ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ὁ Δαρεῖος ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ἰστιαῖε, βασιλεὺς
to — Myrcinus — Darius said this Histiaeus king
Δαρεῖος τάδε λέγει. ἐγὼ φροντίζων εὑρίσκω ἐμοί τε καὶ
Darius thus says I considering find to-me both and
τοῖσι ἐμοῖσι πρήγμασι εἶναι οὐδένα σευ ἄνδρα εὐνοέστερον·
to-the my affairs to-be no than-you man more-well-disposed
τοῦτο δὲ οὐ λόγοισι ἀλλ' ἔργοισι οἶδα μαθών. νῦν ὦν,
this and not by-words but by-deeds I-know having-learned now then
ἐπινοέω γὰρ πρήγματα μεγάλα κατεργάσασθαι, ἀπίκεό μοι
I-intend for deeds great to-accomplish come to-me
πάντως, ἵνα τοι αὐτὰ ὑπερθέωμαι." τούτοισι τοῖσι ἔπεσι
by-all-means so-that to-you them I-may-impart these the words

πιστεύσας ὁ Ἱστιαῖος, καὶ ἅμα μέγα ποιεύμενος βασιλέος
trusting — Histiaeus and at-once great deeming of-the-king
σύμβουλος γενέσθαι, ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδις· ἀπικομένῳ δέ
counselor to-become came to — Sardis having-come and
οἱ ἔλεγε Δαρεῖος τάδε. "Ἱστιαῖε, ἐγώ σε μετεπεμψάμην
to-him said Darius this Histiaeus I you sent-for
τῶνδε εἵνεκεν. ἐπείτε τάχιστα ἐνόστησα ἀπὸ Σκυθέων καὶ
for-these for-the-sake when soonest I-returned from Scythians and
σύ μοι ἐγένεο ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν, οὐδέν κω ἄλλο χρῆμα οὕτω
you to-me went from eyes nothing yet other thing so
ἐν βραχέι ἐπεζήτησα ὡς σὲ ἰδεῖν τε καὶ ἐς λόγους
in short(-time) I-longed-for as you to-see both and into talk
μοι ἀπικέσθαι, ἐγνωκὼς ὅτι κτημάτων πάντων ἐστὶ
with-me to-come knowing that of-possessions all is
τιμιώτατον ἀνὴρ φίλος συνετός τε καὶ εὔνοος, τά τοι
most-precious a-man friend intelligent both and well-disposed which to-you
ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμφότερα συνειδὼς ἔχω μαρτυρέειν ἐς πρήγματα
I also both(-qualities) being-aware can testify to affairs
τὰ ἐμά. νῦν ὦν, εὖ γὰρ ἐποίησας ἀπικόμενος, τάδε τοι
the my now then well for you-did having-come this to-you
ἐγὼ προτείνομαι· Μίλητον μὲν ἔα καὶ τὴν νεόκτιστον ἐν
I propose Miletus indeed let-go and the newly-founded in
Θρηίκῃ πόλιν, σὺ δέ μοι ἑπόμενος ἐς Σοῦσα ἔχε τά περ
Thrace city you and me following to Susa have what indeed
ἂν ἐγὼ ἔχω, ἐμός τε σύσσιτος ἐὼν καὶ σύμβουλος."
— I have my both table-companion being and counselor
Ταῦτα Δαρεῖος εἶπας, καὶ καταστήσας Ἀρταφρένεα 25
these Darius having-said and having-appointed Artaphrenes
ἀδελφεὸν ἑωυτοῦ ὁμοπάτριον ὕπαρχον εἶναι Σαρδίων,
brother his-own by-the-same-father governor to-be of-Sardis
ἀπήλαυνε ἐς Σοῦσα ἅμα ἀγόμενος Ἱστιαῖον, Ὀτάνεα δὲ
rode-off to Susa with(-him) taking Histiaeus Otanes and

ἀποδέξας στρατηγὸν εἶναι τῶν παραθαλασσίων ἀνδρῶν·
having-appointed general to-be of-the coastal men
τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Σισάμνην βασιλεὺς Καμβύσης γενόμενον
whose the father Sisamnes king Cambyses having-been
τῶν βασιληίων δικαστέων, ὅτι ἐπὶ χρήμασι δίκην ἄδικον
of-the royal judges because for money a-verdict unjust
ἐδίκασε, σφάξας ἀπέδειρε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀνθρωπέην,
he-gave having-cut-the-throat-of flayed all the human(-skin)
σπαδίξας δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸ δέρμα ἱμάντας ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔταμε καὶ
having-torn-off and of-him the skin thongs from it he-cut and
ἐνέτεινε τὸν θρόνον ἐς τὸν ἵζων ἐδίκαζε· ἐντανύσας δὲ
stretched(-them-on) the chair on which sitting he-judged having-stretched and
ὁ Καμβύσης ἀπέδεξε δικαστὴν εἶναι ἀντὶ τοῦ Σισάμνεω,
— Cambyses appointed judge to-be instead — of-Sisamnes
τὸν ἀποκτείνας ἀπέδειρε, τὸν παῖδα τοῦ Σισάμνεω,
whom having-killed he-flayed the son — of-Sisamnes
ἐντειλάμενός οἱ μεμνῆσθαι ἐν τῷ κατίζων θρόνῳ δικάζει.
having-charged him to-remember in which sitting chair he-judges
26 Οὗτος ὦν ὁ Ὀτάνης ὁ ἐγκατιζόμενος ἐς τοῦτον
this then — Otanes the one-sitting on this
τὸν θρόνον, τότε διάδοχος γενόμενος Μεγαβάζῳ τῆς
the chair then successor having-become to-Megabazus of-the
στρατηγίης, Βυζαντίους τε εἷλε καὶ Καλχηδονίους, εἷλε
command Byzantines both took and Calchedonians took
δὲ Ἄνανδρον τὴν ἐν τῇ Τρῳάδι γῇ, εἷλε δὲ Λαμπώνιον,
and Antandrus the in the Troad land took and Lamponium
λαβὼν δὲ παρὰ Λεσβίων νέας εἷλε Λῆμνόν τε καὶ
having-taken and from Lesbians ships took Lemnos both and
Ἴμβρον, ἀμφοτέρας ἔτι τότε ὑπὸ Πελασγῶν οἰκεομένας.
Imbros both still then by Pelasgians inhabited

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Λήμνιοι καὶ ἐμαχέσαντο εὖ καὶ ἀμυνόμενοι 27
the indeed then Lemnians both fought well and defending-themselves
ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκακώθησαν, τοῖσι δὲ περιεοῦσι αὐτῶν οἱ
in time were-brought-low to-the and survivors of-them the
Πέρσαι ὕπαρχον ἐπιστᾶσι Λυκάρητον τὸν Μαιανδρίου
Persians (as)-governor set-over Lycaretus the of-Maeandrius
τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος Σάμου ἀδελφεόν. οὗτος ὁ Λυκάρητος
the having-ruled Samos brother this — Lycaretus
ἄρχων ἐν Λήμνῳ τελευτᾷ. αἰτίη δὲ τούτου ἥδε· πάντας
ruling in Lemnos dies the-cause and of-this this all
ἠνδραποδίζετο καὶ κατεστρέφετο τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίης
he-enslaved and subdued some indeed of-desertion
ἐπὶ Σκύθας αἰτιώμενος, τοὺς δὲ σίνασθαι τὸν Δαρείου
against Scythians accusing others and to-have-harmed the of-Darius
στρατὸν ἀπὸ Σκυθέων ὀπίσω ἀποκομιζόμενον.
army from Scythians back returning
Οὗτος δὲ τοσαῦτα ἐξεργάσατο στρατηγήσας. μετὰ δὲ οὐ 28
this-one and so-much accomplished having-commanded after and not
πολλὸν χρόνον ἄνεσις κακῶν ἦν, καὶ ἤρχετο τὸ δεύτερον ἐκ
long time a-respite of-evils was and began the second(-time) from
Νάξου τε καὶ Μιλήτου Ἴωσι γίνεσθαι κακά. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ
Naxos both and Miletus for-Ionians to-come evils this indeed for
ἡ Νάξος εὐδαιμονίῃ τῶν νήσων προέφερε, τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ τὸν
— Naxos in-prosperity the islands surpassed this and at the
αὐτὸν χρόνον ἡ Μίλητος αὐτή τε ἑωυτῆς μάλιστα δὴ τότε
same time — Miletus itself both than-itself most indeed then
ἀκμάσασα καὶ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίης ἦν πρόσχημα, κατύπερθε
having-flourished and indeed also — of-Ionia was ornament before
δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ δύο γενεὰς ἀνδρῶν νοσήσασα ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
and these for two generations of-men having-been-sick to the utmost

στάσι, μέχρι οὗ μιν Πάριοι κατήρτισαν· τούτους γὰρ
with-faction until which it Parians reconciled these for
καταρτιστῆρας ἐκ πάντων Ἑλλήνων εἵλοντο οἱ Μιλήσιοι.
(as)-reconcilers out-of all Greeks chose the Milesians

29 Κατήλλαξαν δὲ σφέας ὧδε Πάριοι. ὡς ἀπίκοντο αὐτῶν
reconciled and them thus Parians when came of-them
ἄνδρες οἱ ἄριστοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, ὥρων γὰρ δή σφεας
men the best to — Miletus they-saw for indeed them
δεινῶς οἰκοφθορημένους, ἔφασαν αὐτῶν βούλεσθαι διεξελθεῖν
terribly ruined said of-them to-wish to-go-through
τὴν χώρην· ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διεξιόντες πᾶσαν τὴν
the land doing and these and passing-through all the
Μιλησίην, ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοιεν ἐν ἀνεστηκυίῃ τῇ χώρῃ ἀγρὸν
Milesian(-land) whenever any they-saw in desolated the land farm
εὖ ἐξεργασμένον, ἀπεγράφοντο τὸ οὔνομα τοῦ δεσπότεω τοῦ
well worked they-wrote-down the name of-the master of-the
ἀγροῦ. διεξελάσαντες δὲ πᾶσαν τὴν χώρην καὶ σπανίους
farm having-ridden-through and all the land and few
εὑρόντες τούτους, ὡς τάχιστα κατέβησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ,
having-found these as soonest they-went-down to the town
ἀλίην ποιησάμενοι ἀπέδεξαν τούτους μὲν τὴν πόλιν νέμειν
assembly having-made they-declared these indeed the city to-govern
τῶν εὗρον τοὺς ἀγροὺς εὖ ἐξεργασμένους· δοκέειν γὰρ
whose they-found the farms well worked to-think for
ἔφασαν καὶ τῶν δημοσίων οὕτω δή σφεας ἐπιμελήσεσθαι
said also of-the public(-affairs) so indeed them to-take-care
ὥσπερ τῶν σφετέρων· τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Μιλησίους τοὺς
as of-the their-own the and other Milesians the
πρὶν στασιάζοντας τούτων ἔταξαν πείθεσθαι.
before quarreling these they-ordered to-obey

Πάριοι μέν νυν Μιλησίους οὕτω κατήρτισαν. τότε δὲ 30
Parians indeed then Milesians thus reconciled then and
ἐκ τουτέων τῶν πολίων ὧδε ἤρχετο κακὰ γίνεσθαι τῇ
from these the cities thus began evils to-come —
Ἰωνίῃ. ἐκ Νάξου ἔφυγον ἄνδρες τῶν παχέων ὑπὸ τοῦ
to-Ionia from Naxos were-exiled men of-the wealthy by the
δήμου, φυγόντες δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς Μίλητον. τῆς δὲ Μιλήτου
people exiled and came to Miletus — and of-Miletus
ἐτύγχανε ἐπίτροπος ἐὼν Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μολπαγόρεω,
happened deputy being Aristagoras the (son)-of-Molpagoras
γαμβρός τε ἐὼν καὶ ἀνεψιὸς Ἱστιαίου τοῦ Λυσαγόρεω,
son-in-law both being and cousin of-Histiaeus the (son)-of-Lysagoras
τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐν Σούσοισι κατεῖχε· ὁ γὰρ Ἱστιαῖος
whom — Darius in Susa detained — for Histiaeus
τύραννος ἦν Μιλήτου καὶ ἐτύγχανε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐὼν
tyrant was of-Miletus and happened this the time being
ἐν Σούσοισι, ὅτε οἱ Νάξιοι ἦλθον ξεῖνοι πρὶν ἐόντες τῷ
in Susa when the Naxians came guest-friends before being —
Ἱστιαίῳ. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νάξιοι ἐς τὴν Μίλητον ἐδέοντο
to-Histiaeus having-come and the Naxians to — Miletus asked
τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω, εἴ κως αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δύναμίν
— Aristagoras if somehow to-them he-might-provide force
τινα καὶ κατέλθοιεν ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν. ὁ δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος
some and they-might-return to the their-own he and having-reckoned
ὡς ἢν δι' αὐτοῦ κατέλθωσι ἐς τὴν πόλιν, ἄρξει τῆς
that if through him they-return to the city he-will-rule —
Νάξου, σκῆψιν δὲ ποιεύμενος τὴν ξεινίην τὴν Ἱστιαίου,
Naxos pretext and making the guest-friendship the of-Histiaeus
τόνδε σφι λόγον προσέφερε. "Αὐτὸς μὲν ὑμῖν οὐ
this to-them proposal put-forward myself indeed to-you not
φερέγγυός εἰμι δύναμιν παρασχεῖν τοσαύτην ὥστε κατάγειν
sure am force to-provide so-great as to-restore

ἀεκόντων τῶν τὴν πόλιν ἐχόντων Ναξίων· πυνθάνομαι
unwilling those the city holding Naxians I-learn
γὰρ ὀκτακισχιλίην ἀσπίδα Ναξίοισι εἶναι καὶ πλοῖα
for eight-thousand shield to-Naxians to-be and ships
μακρὰ πολλά· μηχανήσομαι δὲ πᾶσαν σπουδὴν ποιεύμενος.
long many I-shall-contrive but all zeal making
ἐπινοέω δὲ τῇδε. Ἀρταφρένης μοι τυγχάνει ἐὼν φίλος· ὁ
I-intend and thus Artaphrenes to-me happens being friend —
δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ὑμῖν Ὑστάσπεος μὲν ἐστὶ παῖς, Δαρείου
and Artaphrenes to-you of-Hystaspes indeed is son of-Darius
δὲ τοῦ βασιλέος ἀδελφεός, τῶν δ' ἐπιθαλασσίων τῶν ἐν
and the king brother of-the and coastal(-peoples) the in
τῇ Ἀσίῃ ἄρχει πάντων, ἔχων στρατιήν τε πολλὴν καὶ
— Asia rules all having army both great and
πολλὰς νέας. τοῦτον ὦν δοκέω τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσειν τῶν ἂν
many ships this then I-think the man to-do what —
χρηίζωμεν." ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Νάξιοι προσέθεσαν τῷ
we-ask these having-heard the Naxians entrusted —
Ἀρισταγόρῃ πρήσσειν τῇ δύναιτο ἄριστα, καὶ ὑπίσχεσθαι
to-Aristagoras to-manage as he-could best and to-promise
δῶρα ἐκέλευον καὶ δαπάνην τῇ στρατιῇ ὡς αὐτοὶ
gifts bade and expense for-the army as they-themselves
διαλύσοντες, ἐλπίδας πολλὰς ἔχοντες, ὅταν ἐπιφανέωσι ἐς
would-pay hopes many having when they-appeared at
τὴν Νάξον, πάντα ποιήσειν τοὺς Ναξίους τὰ ἂν αὐτοὶ
— Naxos all to-do the Naxians what — they
κελεύωσι, ὡς δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους νησιώτας. τῶν γὰρ
bid so and also the other islanders of-the for
νήσων τουτέων τῶν Κυκλάδων οὐδεμία κω ἦν ὑπὸ Δαρείῳ.
islands these the Cyclades none yet was under Darius

Ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς τὰς Σάρδις λέγει πρὸς τὸν 31
having-come and — Aristagoras to — Sardis says to —
Ἀρταφρένεα ὡς Νάξος εἴη νῆσος μεγάθεϊ μὲν οὐ μεγάλη,
Artaphrenes that Naxos was an-island in-size indeed not great
ἄλλως δὲ καλή τε καὶ ἀγαθὴ καὶ ἀγχοῦ Ἰωνίης, χρήματα
otherwise but fair both and good and near Ionia wealth
δὲ ἔνι πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα. "σὺ ὦν ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν
and is-in-it much and slaves you then against this the
χώρην στρατηλάτεε, κατάγων ἐς αὐτὴν τοὺς φυγάδας ἐξ
land march restoring to it the exiles from
αὐτῆς. καί τοι ταῦτα ποιήσαντι τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶ ἕτοιμα
it and to-you these having-done this indeed is ready
παρ' ἐμοὶ χρήματα μεγάλα πάρεξ τῶν ἀναισιμωμάτων
with me money great besides the expenses
τῇ στρατιῇ· ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ δίκαιον ἡμέας τοὺς ἄγοντας
for-the army these indeed for just us the leaders
παρέχειν ἐστί· τοῦτο δὲ νήσους βασιλέι προσκτήσεαι
to-provide it-is this and islands for-the-king you-will-acquire
αὐτήν τε Νάξον καὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης ἠρτημένας,
itself both Naxos and the(-islands) from this dependent
Πάρον καὶ Ἄνδρον καὶ ἄλλας τὰς Κυκλάδας καλευμένας.
Paros and Andros and others the Cyclades called
ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁρμώμενος εὐπετέως ἐπιθήσεαι Εὐβοίῃ νήσῳ
thence and setting-out easily you-will-attack Euboea an-island
μεγάλῃ τε καὶ εὐδαίμονι, οὐκ ἐλάσσονι Κύπρου καὶ κάρτα
great both and prosperous not smaller than-Cyprus and very
εὐπετέι αἱρεθῆναι. ἀποχρῶσι δὲ ἑκατὸν νέες ταύτας πάσας
easy to-be-taken suffice and hundred ships these all
χειρώσασθαι." ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο αὐτὸν τοῖσιδε. "Σὺ ἐς οἶκον
to-subdue he and answered him with-these you to house
τὸν βασιλέος ἐξηγητὴς γίνεαι πρηγμάτων ἀγαθῶν, καὶ ταῦτα
the king's guide become of-deeds good and these

εὖ παραινέεις πάντα, πλὴν τῶν νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ· ἀντὶ δὲ
well you-advise all except of-the ships the number instead and
ἑκατὸν νεῶν διηκόσιαί τοι ἕτοιμοι ἔσονται ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι.
of-hundred ships two-hundred for-you ready will-be with the spring
δεῖ δὲ τούτοισι καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλέα συνέπαινον γίνεσθαι."
must but to-these also himself the-king approving to-be
32 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρισταγόρης ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσε, περιχαρὴς
— indeed then Aristagoras when these he-heard overjoyed
ἐὼν ἀπήιε ἐς Μίλητον. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης, ὥς οἱ
being went-away to Miletus — and Artaphrenes when to-him
πέμψαντι ἐς Σοῦσα καὶ ὑπερθέντι τὰ ἐκ τοῦ
having-sent to Susa and having-imparted the(-things) from —
Ἀρισταγόρεω λεγόμενα συνέπαινος καὶ αὐτὸς Δαρεῖος
Aristagoras said approving also himself Darius
ἐγένετο, παρεσκευάσατο μὲν διηκοσίας τριήρεας, πολλὸν
became prepared indeed two-hundred triremes great
δὲ κάρτα ὅμιλον Περσέων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων,
and very crowd of-Persians both and of-the other allies
στρατηγὸν δὲ τούτων ἀπέδεξε Μεγαβάτην ἄνδρα Πέρσην
(as)-general and of-these he-appointed Megabates a-man Persian
τῶν Ἀχαιμενιδέων, ἑωυτοῦ τε καὶ Δαρείου ἀνεψιόν,
of-the Achaemenids his-own both and of-Darius cousin
τοῦ Παυσανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰ δὴ
whose Pausanias the (son)-of-Cleombrotus Lacedaemonian if indeed
ἀληθής γε ἐστὶ ὁ λόγος, ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ τούτων
true at-least is the story in-later time than-these
ἡρμόσατο θυγατέρα, ἔρωτα σχὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος τύραννος
betrothed daughter desire having — of-Greece tyrant
γενέσθαι. ἀποδέξας δὲ Μεγαβάτην στρατηγὸν Ἀρταφρένης
to-become having-appointed and Megabates general Artaphrenes
ἀπέστειλε τὸν στρατὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἀρισταγόρεα.
sent the army to — Aristagoras

Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μεγαβάτης τόν τε Ἀρισταγόρεα ἐκ τῆς 33
having-taken and — Megabates — both Aristagoras from —
Μιλήτου καὶ τὴν Ἰάδα στρατιὴν καὶ τοὺς Ναξίους ἔπλεε
Miletus and the Ionian army and the Naxians sailed
πρόφασιν ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου, ἐπείτε δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Χίῳ,
(with)-pretext for Hellespont when and he-was at Chios
ἔσχε τὰς νέας ἐς Καύκασα, ὡς ἐνθεῦτεν βορέῃ ἀνέμῳ ἐς
he-held the ships at Caucasa so-that thence with-north wind to
τὴν Νάξον διαβάλοι. καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἔδεε τούτῳ τῷ στόλῳ
— Naxos he-might-cross and not for it-was-fated by-this the expedition
Ναξίους ἀπολέσθαι, πρῆγμα τοιόνδε συνηνείχθη γενέσθαι.
Naxians to-perish a-thing such happened to-come-about
περιιόντος Μεγαβάτεω τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν φυλακάς, ἐπὶ
going-round Megabates the on the ships guards on
νεὸς Μυνδίης ἔτυχε οὐδεὶς φυλάσσων· ὁ δὲ δεινόν τι
a-ship Myndian it-happened no-one keeping-watch he and terrible something
ποιησάμενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐξευρόντας τὸν
deeming bade the guards having-found the
ἄρχοντα ταύτης τῆς νεός, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Σκύλαξ, τοῦτον
captain of-this the ship whose name was Scylax him
δῆσαι διὰ θαλαμίης διελόντας τῆς νεὸς κατὰ τοῦτο,
to-bind through an-oar-hole having-cut-through of-the ship in this
ἔξω μὲν κεφαλὴν ποιεῦντας ἔσω δὲ τὸ σῶμα. δεθέντος
outside indeed head making inside and the body bound
δὲ τοῦ Σκύλακος, ἐξαγγέλλει τις τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ὅτι τὸν
and — Scylax reports someone — to-Aristagoras that the
ξεῖνόν οἱ τὸν Μύνδιον Μεγαβάτης δήσας λυμαίνοιτο.
guest-friend his the Myndian Megabates having-bound was-maltreating
ὁ δ' ἐλθὼν παραιτέετο τὸν Πέρσην, τυγχάνων δὲ
he and having-come begged-off(-him) the Persian obtaining but
οὐδενὸς τῶν ἐδέετο, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν ἔλυσε. πυθόμενος δὲ
nothing of-what he-asked himself having-gone loosed(-him) having-learned and

κάρτα δεινὸν ἐποιήσατο ὁ Μεγαβάτης καὶ ἐσπέρχετο τῷ
very terrible deemed(-it) — Megabates and was-angry —
Ἀρισταγόρῃ, ὁ δὲ εἶπε "Σοὶ δὲ καὶ τούτοισι τοῖσι πρήγμασι
with-Aristagoras he and said to-you and also these the affairs
τί ἐστι; οὐ σὲ ἀπέστειλε Ἀρταφρένης ἐμέο πείθεσθαι καὶ
what is not you sent Artaphrenes me to-obey and
πλέειν τῇ ἂν ἐγὼ κελεύω; τί πολλὰ πρήσσεις;" ταῦτα
to-sail where — I bid why many(-things) do-you-meddle these
εἶπε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης. ὁ δὲ θυμωθεὶς τούτοισι, ὡς νὺξ
said — Aristagoras he and enraged at-these when night
ἐγένετο, ἔπεμπε ἐς Νάξον πλοίῳ ἄνδρας φράσοντας τοῖσι
came sent to Naxos in-a-boat men to-tell the
Ναξίοισι πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφι πρήγματα.
Naxians all the present to-them affairs

34 Οἱ γὰρ ὦν Νάξιοι οὐδὲν πάντως προσεδέκοντο ἐπὶ σφέας
the for then Naxians nothing at-all expected against them
τὸν στόλον τοῦτον ὁρμήσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐπύθοντο, αὐτίκα
the expedition this to-set-out when however they-learned at-once
μὲν ἐσηνείκαντο τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος,
indeed they-brought-in the(-things) from the fields into the wall
παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ ὡς πολιορκησόμενοι καὶ σῖτα καὶ ποτά,
they-prepared and as to-be-besieged both food and drink
καὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐσάξαντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν παρεσκευάζοντο
and the wall they-strengthened and these indeed prepared
ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου· οἱ δ' ἐπείτε διέβαλον
as being-at-hand to-them war they and when they-crossed
ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὰς νέας ἐς τὴν Νάξον, πρὸς πεφραγμένους
from — Chios the ships to — Naxos against fortified(-men)
προσεφέροντο καὶ ἐπολιόρκεον μῆνας τέσσερας. ὡς
they-came and besieged months four when
δὲ τά τε ἔχοντες ἦλθον χρήματα οἱ Πέρσαι,
and the(-money) both having they-came money the Persians

ταῦτα κατεδεδαπάνητό σφι, καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ
this had-been-spent by-them and himself — to-Aristagoras
προσαναισίμωτο πολλά, τοῦ πλεῦνός τε ἐδέετο ἡ πολιορκίη,
had-been-spent-besides much the more and needed the siege
ἐνθαῦτα τείχεα τοῖσι φυγάσι τῶν Ναξίων οἰκοδομήσαντες
then walls for-the exiles of-the Naxians having-built
ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον κακῶς πρήσσοντες.
departed to the mainland badly faring
Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ οὐκ εἶχε τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν τῷ Ἀρταφρένεϊ 35
Aristagoras and not could the promise — to-Artaphrenes
ἐκτελέσαι· ἅμα δὲ ἐπίεζέ μιν ἡ δαπάνη τῆς στρατιῆς
to-fulfill at-once and pressed him the expense of-the army
ἀπαιτεομένη, ἀρρώδεέ τε τοῦ στρατοῦ πρήξαντος κακῶς
being-demanded he-feared and the army having-fared badly
καὶ Μεγαβάτῃ διαβεβλημένος, ἐδόκεέ τε τὴν βασιληίην
and with-Megabates slandered he-thought and the kingship
τῆς Μιλήτου ἀπαιρεθήσεσθαι. ἀρρωδέων δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα
— of-Miletus to-be-taken-away fearing and of-these each
ἐβουλεύετο ἀπόστασιν· συνέπιπτε γὰρ καὶ τὸν ἐστιγμένον τὴν
planned revolt it-coincided for also the tattooed on-the
κεφαλὴν ἀπῖχθαι ἐκ Σούσων παρὰ Ἱστιαίου, σημαίνοντα
head to-have-come from Susa from Histiaeus signaling
ἀπίστασθαι Ἀρισταγόρην ἀπὸ βασιλέος. ὁ γὰρ Ἱστιαῖος
to-revolt Aristagoras from the-king — for Histiaeus
βουλόμενος τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ σημῆναι ἀποστῆναι ἄλλως μὲν
wishing — to-Aristagoras to-signal to-revolt otherwise indeed
οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἀσφαλέως σημῆναι ὥστε φυλασσομενέων
in-no-way could safely signal as guarded
τῶν ὁδῶν, ὁ δὲ τῶν δούλων τὸν πιστότατον ἀποξυρήσας
the roads he and of-the slaves the most-trusted having-shaved
τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔστιξε καὶ ἀνέμεινε ἀναφῦναι τὰς τρίχας, ὡς
the head tattooed and waited-for to-grow the hair when

δὲ ἀνέφυσαν τάχιστα, ἀπέπεμπε ἐς Μίλητον ἐντειλάμενος
and they-grew soonest he-sent(-him) to Miletus having-charged
αὐτῷ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπίκηται ἐς Μίλητον,
him other indeed nothing when and he-comes to Miletus
κελεύειν Ἀρισταγόρην ξυρήσαντά μιν τὰς τρίχας κατιδέσθαι
to-bid Aristagoras having-shaved him the hair to-look
ἐς τὴν κεφαλήν. τὰ δὲ στίγματα ἐσήμαινε, ὡς καὶ
at the head the and marks signified as also
πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀπόστασιν. ταῦτα δὲ ὁ Ἱστιαῖος
before by-me has-been-said revolt these and — Histiaeus
ἐποίεε συμφορὴν ποιεύμενος μεγάλην τὴν ἑωυτοῦ κατοχὴν
did misfortune deeming great the his-own detention
τὴν ἐν Σούσοισι· ἀποστάσιος ὢν γινομένης πολλὰς εἶχε
the in Susa revolt then happening many he-had
ἐλπίδας μετήσεσθαι ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, μὴ δὲ νεώτερόν τι
hopes to-be-let-go to sea not but new anything
ποιεύσης τῆς Μιλήτου οὐδαμὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἥξειν ἔτι ἐλογίζετο.
doing — of-Miletus never to it to-come again he-reckoned
36 Ἱστιαῖος μέν νυν ταῦτα διανοεύμενος ἀπέπεμπε τὸν
Histiaeus indeed then these intending sent the
ἄγγελον, Ἀρισταγόρῃ δὲ συνέπιπτε τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου πάντα
messenger to-Aristagoras and it-coincided at-the same time all
ταῦτα συνελθόντα. ἐβουλεύετο ὢν μετὰ τῶν στασιωτέων,
these having-come-together he-took-counsel then with the partisans
ἐκφήνας τήν τε ἑωυτοῦ γνώμην καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ
having-declared the both his-own opinion and the(-things) from —
Ἱστιαίου ἀπιγμένα. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες γνώμην κατὰ
Histiaeus come the indeed then others all opinion in
τὠυτὸ ἐξεφέροντο, κελεύοντες ἀπίστασθαι· Ἑκαταῖος δ'
the-same expressed bidding to-revolt Hecataeus but
ὁ λογοποιὸς πρῶτα μὲν οὐκ ἔα πόλεμον βασιλέι τῶν
the chronicler first indeed not let war against-the-king of-the

Περσέων ἀναιρέεσθαι, καταλέγων τά τε ἔθνεα πάντα τῶν
Persians to-take-up recounting the both nations all whom
ἦρχε Δαρεῖος καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ. ἐπείτε δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε,
ruled Darius and the power of-him when and not he-persuaded
δεύτερα συνεβούλευε ποιέειν ὅκως ναυκρατέες τῆς θαλάσσης
second advised to-act so-that masters of-the sea
ἔσονται. ἄλλως μέν νυν οὐδαμῶς ἔφη λέγων ἐνορᾶν
they-will-be otherwise indeed then in-no-way he-said saying to-see
ἐσόμενον τοῦτο· ἐπίστασθαι γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Μιλησίων
being this to-know for the power of-the Milesians
ἐοῦσαν ἀσθενέα· εἰ δὲ τὰ χρήματα καταιρεθείη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ
being weak if but the treasures were-taken the from the
ἱροῦ τοῦ ἐν Βραγχίδῃσι, τὰ Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς ἀνέθηκε,
temple the at Branchidae which Croesus the Lydian dedicated
πολλὰς εἶχε ἐλπίδας ἐπικρατήσειν τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ οὕτω
many he-had hopes to-master the sea and thus
αὐτούς τε ἕξειν τοῖσι χρήμασι χρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
them both to-have the treasures to-use and the enemy
οὐ συλήσειν αὐτά. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἦν ταῦτα μεγάλα, ὡς
not to-plunder them the and treasures were these great as
δεδήλωταί μοι ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν λόγων. αὕτη μὲν δὴ
has-been-shown by-me in the first of-the accounts this indeed then
οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἐδόκεε δὲ ὅμως ἀπίστασθαι,
not prevailed the opinion it-seemed(-good) but nevertheless to-revolt
ἕνα τε αὐτῶν πλώσαντα ἐς Μυοῦντα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
one both of-them having-sailed to Myus to the army
τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς Νάξου ἀπελθόν, ἐὸν ἐνθαῦτα, συλλαμβάνειν
the from — Naxos come being there to-seize
πειρᾶσθαι τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ἐπιπλέοντας στρατηγούς.
to-try those on the ships sailing generals

37 Ἀποπεμφθέντος δὲ Ἰητραγόρεω κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ
having-been-sent and Iatragoras for the-very this and
συλλαβόντος δόλῳ Ὀλίατον Ἰβανώλλιος Μυλασσέα καὶ
having-seized by-guile Oliatus (son)-of-Ibanollis of-Mylasa and
Ἱστιαῖον Τύμνεω Τερμερέα καὶ Κώην Ἐρξάνδρου,
Histiaeus (son)-of-Tymnes of-Termera and Coes (son)-of-Erxandrus
τῷ Δαρεῖος Μυτιλήνην ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ Ἀρισταγόρην
to-whom Darius Mytilene gave and Aristagoras
Ἡρακλείδεω Κυμαῖον καὶ ἄλλους συχνούς, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ
(son)-of-Heraclides of-Cyme and others many thus indeed from
τοῦ ἐμφανέος ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπεστήκεε, πᾶν ἐπὶ
the open — Aristagoras had-revolted every(-thing) against
Δαρείῳ μηχανώμενος. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν λόγῳ μετεὶς
Darius contriving and first indeed in-word having-given-up
τὴν τυραννίδα ἰσονομίην ἐποίεε τῇ Μιλήτῳ, ὡς ἂν
the tyranny equality made — for-Miletus so-that —
ἑκόντες αὐτῷ οἱ Μιλήσιοι συναπισταίατο, μετὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν
willingly with-him the Milesians might-revolt after and also in
τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ τὠυτὸ τοῦτο ἐποίεε, τοὺς μὲν ἐξελαύνων
the other Ionia the-same this he-did the(-ones) indeed driving-out
τῶν τυράννων, τοὺς δ᾽ ἔλαβε τυράννους ἀπὸ τῶν
of-the tyrants the(-ones) and he-had-taken tyrants from the
νεῶν τῶν συμπλευσασέων ἐπὶ Νάξον, τούτους δὲ φίλα
ships the having-sailed-with against Naxos these and friends
βουλόμενος ποιέεσθαι τῇσι πόλισι ἐξεδίδου, ἄλλον ἐς
wishing to-make to-the cities he-handed-over one to
ἄλλην πόλιν παραδιδούς, ὅθεν εἴη ἕκαστος.
another city delivering whence was each
38 Κώην μέν νυν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπείτε τάχιστα παρέλαβον,
Coes indeed then Mytilenaeans when soonest they-received
ἐξαγαγόντες κατέλευσαν, Κυμαῖοι δὲ τὸν σφέτερον αὐτῶν
having-led-out stoned Cymaeans and the their own

ἀπῆκαν· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πλεῦνες ἀπίεσαν. τυράννων μέν
let-go so and also others the most let-go of-tyrants indeed
νυν κατάπαυσις ἐγίνετο ἀνὰ τὰς πόλιας, Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ
then a-stopping happened throughout the cities Aristagoras and
ὁ Μιλήσιος ὡς τοὺς τυράννους κατέπαυσε, στρατηγοὺς ἐν
the Milesian when the tyrants he-stopped generals in
ἑκάστῃ τῶν πολίων κελεύσας ἑκάστους καταστῆσαι, δεύτερα
each of-the cities having-bidden each to-appoint second
αὐτὸς ἐς Λακεδαίμονα τριήρεϊ ἀπόστολος ἐγίνετο· ἔδεε
himself to Lacedaemon in-a-trireme (as)-envoy went it-was-needed
γὰρ δὴ συμμαχίης τινός οἱ μεγάλης ἐξευρεθῆναι.
for indeed alliance some for-him great to-be-found

IV · CLEOMENES AND DORIEUS

Anaxandrides of Sparta, whose wife bears no child, is made to take a second wife and keeps two households, against Spartan custom. The second bears Cleomenes; then the first bears Dorieus, Leonidas, and Cleombrotus. Cleomenes, half mad, becomes king by seniority, and Dorieus cannot bear to be ruled by him. He sails to Libya without consulting Delphi and is driven out after three years; then, on Antichares' advice from the oracles of Laius and with the Pythia's assent, he goes to Sicily to found Heraclea and is killed by the Phoenicians and Egestaeans. The Sybarites say he helped Croton destroy Sybaris; the Crotoniates deny it.

Τῆς δὲ Σπάρτης Ἀναξανδρίδης μὲν ὁ Λέοντος οὐκέτι 39
— and of-Sparta Anaxandrides indeed the (son)-of-Leon no-longer
περιεὼν ἐβασίλευε ἀλλὰ ἐτετελευτήκεε, Κλεομένης δὲ ὁ
surviving ruled but had-died Cleomenes and the
Ἀναξανδρίδεω εἶχε τὴν βασιληίην, οὐ κατ' ἀνδραγαθίην
(son)-of-Anaxandrides held the kingship not by manly-merit
σχὼν ἀλλὰ κατὰ γένος. Ἀναξανδρίδῃ γὰρ ἔχοντι
having(-got-it) but by birth to-Anaxandrides for having

γυναῖκα ἀδελφεῆς ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἐούσης ταύτης
(as)-wife of-sister his-own a-daughter and being this
οἱ καταθυμίης, παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. τούτου δὲ τοιούτου
to-him dear children not were-born this and so
ἐόντος, οἱ ἔφοροι εἶπαν ἐπικαλεσάμενοι αὐτὸν "Εἴ τοι σὺ
being the ephors said having-called him if you you
σεωυτοῦ μὴ προορᾷς, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ οὐ περιοπτέον,
for-yourself not provide but for-us this is not to-be-overlooked
γένος τὸ Εὐρυσθένεος γενέσθαι ἐξίτηλον. σύ νυν τὴν μὲν
the-race the of-Eurysthenes to-become extinct you now the indeed
ἔχεις γυναῖκα, ἐπείτε τοι οὐ τίκτει, ἔξεο, ἄλλην δὲ
you-have wife since to-you not she-bears put-away another and
γῆμον· καὶ ποιέων ταῦτα Σπαρτιήτῃσι ἁδήσεις." ὃ δ'
marry and doing these to-Spartans you-will-please he and
ἀμείβετο φὰς τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιήσειν, ἐκείνους τε οὐ
answered saying of-these neither to-do them and not
καλῶς συμβουλεύειν παραινέοντας, τὴν ἔχει γυναῖκα
well to-advise urging the(-one) he-has wife
ἐοῦσαν ἀναμάρτητον ἑωυτῷ, ταύτην ἀπέντα ἄλλην
being blameless to-him her having-dismissed another
ἐσαγαγέσθαι· οὐδέ σφι πείσεσθαι.
to-bring-in nor them to-obey

40 Πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ γέροντες βουλευσάμενοι
to these the ephors and the elders having-deliberated
προσέφερον Ἀναξανδρίδῃ τάδε. "Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοι
put-forward to-Anaxandrides this since then for-you
περιεχόμενόν σε ὁρῶμεν τῆς ἔχεις γυναικός, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα
clinging you we-see to-the you-have wife you then this
ποίεε, καὶ μὴ ἀντίβαινε τούτοισι, ἵνα μή τι ἀλλοῖον
do and not resist these so-that not something other
περὶ σεῦ Σπαρτιῆται βουλεύσωνται· γυναικὸς μὲν τῆς
about you Spartans may-resolve of-wife indeed which

ἔχεις οὐ προσδεόμεθά σευ τῆς ἐξέσιος, σὺ δὲ ταύτῃ τε
you-have not we-ask of-you the putting-away you but to-this both
πάντα ὅσα νῦν παρέχεις πάρεχε καὶ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ
all as-much-as now you-give give and another besides this
ἐσάγαγε γυναῖκα τεκνοποιόν.” ταῦτά κῃ λεγόντων
bring-in a-wife child-bearing these somehow saying
συνεχώρησε ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδης, μετὰ δὲ γυναῖκας ἔχων δύο
agreed — Anaxandrides after and wives having two
διξὰς ἱστίας οἴκεε, ποιέων οὐδαμῶς Σπαρτιητικά.
double hearths kept doing in-no-way Spartan(-things)
Χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος ἡ ἐσύστερον ἐπελθοῦσα 41
time and not much having-passed the later having-come-in
γυνὴ τίκτει τὸν δὴ Κλεομένεα τοῦτον. καὶ αὕτη τε ἔπεδρον
wife bears — indeed Cleomenes this and she both heir-apparent
βασιλέα Σπαρτιήτῃσι ἀπέφαινε, καὶ ἡ προτέρη γυνὴ τὸν
king to-Spartans showed and the former wife the
πρότερον χρόνον ἄτοκος ἐοῦσα τότε κως ἐκύησε, συντυχίῃ
former time barren being then somehow conceived by-chance
ταύτῃ χρησαμένη. ἔχουσαν δὲ αὐτὴν ἀληθεῖ λόγῳ οἱ τῆς
this having-had having and her truly in-word the of-the
ἐπελθούσης γυναικὸς οἰκήιοι πυθόμενοι ὤχλεον, φάμενοι
second-come wife kinsmen having-learned harassed(-her) saying
αὐτὴν κομπέειν ἄλλως βουλομένην ὑποβαλέσθαι. δεινὰ δὲ
her to-boast otherwise wishing to-substitute(-a-child) terrible and
ποιεύντων αὐτῶν, τοῦ χρόνου συντάμνοντος, ὑπ᾽ ἀπιστίης
deeming(-it) them the time drawing-near through distrust
οἱ ἔφοροι τίκτουσαν τὴν γυναῖκα περιζόμενοι ἐφύλαξαν. ἣ δὲ
the ephors bearing the woman sitting-round watched she and
ὡς ἔτεκε Δωριέα ἰθέως ἴσχει Λεωνίδην, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον
when she-bore Dorieus straightway conceives Leonidas and after him
ἰθέως ἴσχει Κλεόμβροτον· οἳ δὲ καὶ διδύμους λέγουσι
straightway conceives Cleombrotus some and even twins say

Κλεόμβροτον καὶ Λεωνίδην γενέσθαι. ἡ δὲ Κλεομένεα
Cleombrotus and Leonidas to-have-been she but Cleomenes
τεκοῦσα καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐπελθοῦσα γυνή, ἐοῦσα θυγάτηρ
having-borne and the second(-time) having-come-in wife being daughter
Πρινητάδεω τοῦ Δημαρμένου, οὐκέτι ἔτικτε τὸ δεύτερον.
of-Prinetades the (son)-of-Demarmenus no-longer bore the second(-time)
42 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης, ὡς λέγεται, ἦν τε οὐ φρενήρης
— indeed then Cleomenes as is-said was both not sound-of-mind
ἀκρομανής τε, ὁ δὲ Δωριεὺς ἦν τῶν ἡλίκων πάντων
half-mad and — but Dorieus was of-the contemporaries all
πρῶτος, εὖ τε ἐπίστατο κατ᾽ ἀνδραγαθίην αὐτὸς σχήσων
first well and knew by manly-merit himself to-get
τὴν βασιληίην. ὥστε ὢν οὕτω φρονέων, ἐπειδὴ ὅ τε
the kingship so then thus thinking when — and
Ἀναξανδρίδης ἀπέθανε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι χρεώμενοι τῷ
Anaxandrides died and the Lacedaemonians using the
νόμῳ ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα τὸν πρεσβύτατον Κλεομένεα,
custom set-up (as)-king the eldest Cleomenes
ὁ Δωριεὺς δεινόν τε ποιεύμενος καὶ οὐκ ἀξιῶν ὑπὸ
— Dorieus terrible both deeming(-it) and not thinking-fit by
Κλεομένεος βασιλεύεσθαι, αἰτήσας λεὼν Σπαρτιήτας ἦγε
Cleomenes to-be-ruled having-asked people Spartans led(-them)
ἐς ἀποικίην, οὔτε τῷ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστηρίῳ χρησάμενος
to a-colony neither the at Delphi oracle having-consulted
ἐς ἥντινα γῆν κτίσων ἴῃ, οὔτε ποιήσας οὐδὲν τῶν
to what land to-found he-should-go nor having-done any of-the
νομιζομένων· οἷα δὲ βαρέως φέρων, ἀπίει ἐς τὴν Λιβύην τὰ
customary(-things) as and heavily bearing(-it) he-sent to — Libya the
πλοῖα· κατηγέοντο δέ οἱ ἄνδρες Θηραῖοι. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς
ships guided and him men Theraeans having-come and to
Λιβύην οἴκισε χῶρον κάλλιστον τῶν Λιβύων παρὰ Κίνυπα
Libya he-settled a-place fairest of-the Libyans by Cinyps

ποταμόν. ἐξελασθεὶς δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν τρίτῳ ἔτεϊ ὑπὸ Μακέων
river having-been-driven-out and thence in-third year by Macae
τε Λιβύων καὶ Καρχηδονίων ἀπίκετο ἐς Πελοπόννησον.
both Libyans and Carthaginians he-came to Peloponnese
Ἐνθαῦτα δέ οἱ Ἀντιχάρης ἀνὴρ Ἐλεώνιος συνεβούλευσε 43
there and him Antichares a-man of-Eleon advised
ἐκ τῶν Λαΐου χρησμῶν Ἡρακλείην τὴν ἐν Σικελίῃ κτίζειν,
from the of-Laius oracles Heraclea the in Sicily to-found
φὰς τὴν Ἔρυκος χώρην πᾶσαν εἶναι Ἡρακλειδέων αὐτοῦ
saying the of-Eryx land all to-be of-Heraclids himself
Ἡρακλέος κτησαμένου. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἐς Δελφοὺς
Heracles having-won(-it) he and having-heard these to Delphi
οἴχετο χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ, εἰ αἱρέει ἐπ᾽ ἣν
went to-consult the oracle whether he-takes for which
στέλλεται χώρην· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾷ αἱρήσειν.
he-sets-out land the and Pythia to-him prophesies he-will-take
παραλαβὼν δὲ Δωριεὺς τὸν στόλον τὸν καὶ ἐς Λιβύην
having-taken and Dorieus the expedition which also to Libya
ἦγε, ἐκομίζετο παρὰ τὴν Ἰταλίην.
he-led went along — Italy
Τὸν χρόνον δὲ τοῦτον, ὡς λέγουσι Συβαρῖται, σφέας τε 44
the time and this as say Sybarites them both
αὐτοὺς καὶ Τῆλυν τὸν ἑωυτῶν βασιλέα ἐπὶ Κρότωνα μέλλειν
themselves and Telys the their-own king against Croton to-be-about
στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ Κροτωνιήτας περιδεέας γενομένους
to-march the and Crotoniates terrified having-become
δεηθῆναι Δωριέος σφίσι τιμωρῆσαι καὶ τυχεῖν δεηθέντας·
to-have-asked Dorieus them to-help and to-have-obtained asking
συστρατεύεσθαί τε δὴ ἐπὶ Σύβαριν Δωριέα καὶ συνελεῖν
to-march-with and indeed against Sybaris Dorieus and to-help-take
τὴν Σύβαριν. ταῦτα μέν νυν Συβαρῖται λέγουσι ποιῆσαι
— Sybaris these indeed then Sybarites say to-have-done

Δωριέα τε καὶ τοὺς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ, Κροτωνιῆται δὲ οὐδένα
Dorieus both and those with him Crotoniates but no
σφίσι φασὶ ξεῖνον προσεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Συβαρίτας
to-them they-say foreigner to-have-taken-part-in the against Sybarites
πολέμου εἰ μὴ Καλλίην τῶν Ἰαμιδέων μάντιν Ἠλεῖον μοῦνον,
war if not Callias of-the Iamids a-seer Elean alone
καὶ τοῦτον τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· παρὰ Τήλυος τοῦ Συβαριτέων
and him in-manner such from Telys the of-Sybarites
τυράννου ἀποδράντα ἀπικέσθαι παρὰ σφέας, ἐπείτε οἱ
tyrant having-escaped to-have-come to them when to-him
τὰ ἱρὰ οὐ προεχώρεε χρηστὰ θυομένῳ ἐπὶ Κρότωνα.
the sacrifices not turned-out good sacrificing against Croton
45 Ταῦτα δὲ οὗτοι λέγουσι. μαρτύρια δὲ τούτων ἑκάτεροι
these and these say proofs and of-these each
ἀποδεικνύουσι τάδε, Συβαρῖται μὲν τέμενός τε καὶ νηὸν
show these Sybarites indeed a-precinct both and temple
ἐόντα παρὰ τὸν ξηρὸν Κρᾶθιν, τὸν ἱδρύσασθαι συνελόντα
being by the dry Crathis which to-have-founded having-helped-take
τὴν πόλιν Δωριέα λέγουσι Ἀθηναίῃ ἐπωνύμῳ Κραθίῃ·
the city Dorieus they-say to-Athena named Crathian
τοῦτο δὲ αὐτοῦ Δωριέος τὸν θάνατον μαρτύριον μέγιστον
this and himself of-Dorieus the death (as)-proof greatest
ποιεῦνται, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ μεμαντευμένα ποιέων διεφθάρη·
they-make that against the prophesied doing he-perished
εἰ γὰρ δὴ μὴ παρέπρηξε μηδέν, ἐπ᾽ ὃ δὲ ἐστάλη
if for indeed not he-had-done-beside nothing for which and he-was-sent
ἐποίεε, εἶλε ἂν τὴν Ἐρυκίνην χώρην καὶ ἑλὼν
he-did he-would-have-taken — the Erycine land and having-taken
κατέσχε, οὐδ᾽ ἂν αὐτός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ διεφθάρη. οἱ
held nor — himself both and the army perished they
δ᾽ αὖ Κροτωνιῆται ἀποδεικνῦσι Καλλίῃ μὲν τῷ Ἠλείῳ
but again Crotoniates show to-Callias indeed the Elean

ἐξαίρετα ἐν γῇ τῇ Κροτωνιήτιδι πολλὰ δοθέντα, τὰ καὶ
chosen(-lands) in land the Crotoniate many given which even
ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι ἐνέμοντο οἱ Καλλίεω ἀπόγονοι, Δωριεῖ δὲ
to my(-time) still enjoyed the of-Callias descendants to-Dorieus but
καὶ τοῖσι Δωριέος ἀπογόνοισι οὐδέν. καίτοι εἰ συνεπελάβετό
and the of-Dorieus descendants nothing and-yet if he-had-taken-part
γε τοῦ Συβαριτικοῦ πολέμου Δωριεύς, δοθῆναι ἄν
at-least in-the Sybarite war Dorieus would-have-been-given —
οἱ πολλαπλήσια ἢ Καλλίῃ. ταῦτα μέν νυν ἑκάτεροι
to-him many-times-more than to-Callias these indeed then each
αὐτῶν μαρτύρια ἀποφαίνονται, καὶ πάρεστι, ὁκοτέροισί
of-them proofs declare and it-is-open whichever
τις πείθεται αὐτῶν, τούτοισι προσχωρέειν.
any believes of-them to-these to-side-with
Συνέπλεον δὲ Δωριεῖ καὶ ἄλλοι συγκτίσται Σπαρτιητέων, 46
sailed-with and Dorieus also other co-founders of-Spartans
Θεσσαλὸς καὶ Παραιβάτης καὶ Κελέης καὶ Εὐρυλέων· οἳ
Thessalus and Paraebates and Celees and Euryleon who
ἐπείτε ἀπίκοντο παντὶ στόλῳ ἐς τὴν Σικελίην, ἀπέθανον
when they-came with-whole expedition to — Sicily died
μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντες ὑπό τε Φοινίκων καὶ Ἐγεσταίων·
in-battle defeated by both Phoenicians and Egestaeans
μοῦνος δὲ Εὐρυλέων τῶν συγκτιστέων περιεγένετο τούτου
alone and Euryleon of-the co-founders survived this
τοῦ πάθεος. συλλαβὼν δὲ οὗτος τῆς στρατιῆς τοὺς
the disaster having-gathered and this-one of-the army the
περιγενομένους ἔσχε Μινώην τὴν Σελινουσίων ἀποικίην, καὶ
survivors held Minoa the of-Selinusians colony and
συνελευθέρου Σελινουσίους τοῦ μουνάρχου Πειθαγόρεω.
helped-free Selinusians from-the monarch Peithagoras
μετὰ δὲ ὡς τοῦτον κατεῖλε, αὐτὸς τυραννίδι ἐπεχείρησε
after and when him he-overthrew himself the-tyranny attempted

Σελινοῦντος καὶ ἐμουνάρχησε χρόνον ἐπ᾽ ὀλίγον· οἱ γάρ
of-Selinus and was-monarch time for little the for
μιν Σελινούσιοι ἐπαναστάντες ἀπέκτειναν καταφυγόντα
him Selinusians having-risen-up killed having-fled
ἐπὶ Διὸς ἀγοραίου βωμόν.
to of-Zeus of-the-marketplace altar

47 Συνέσπετο δὲ Δωριέι καὶ συναπέθανε Φίλιππος ὁ
followed and Dorieus and died-with Philip the
Βουτακίδεω Κροτωνιήτης ἀνήρ, ὃς ἁρμοσάμενος Τήλυος
(son)-of-Butacides a-Crotoniate man who having-betrothed of-Telys
τοῦ Συβαρίτεω θυγατέρα ἔφυγε ἐκ Κρότωνος, ψευσθεὶς
the Sybarite daughter fled from Croton cheated
δὲ τοῦ γάμου οἴχετο πλέων ἐς Κυρήνην, ἐκ ταύτης δὲ
and of-the marriage went sailing to Cyrene from this and
ὁρμώμενος συνέσπετο οἰκηίῃ τε τριήρεϊ καὶ οἰκηίῃ ἀνδρῶν
setting-out followed(-him) with-his-own both trireme and his-own of-men
δαπάνῃ, ἐών τε Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ κάλλιστος Ἑλλήνων
expense being both an-Olympic-victor and fairest of-Greeks
τῶν κατ᾽ ἑωυτόν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἑωυτοῦ κάλλος ἠνείκατο
of-the in his-own(-time) because-of and the his-own beauty he-won
παρὰ Ἐγεσταίων τὰ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ τάφου
from Egestaeans what no other on for the tomb
αὐτοῦ ἡρώιον ἱδρυσάμενοι θυσίῃσι αὐτὸν ἱλάσκονται.
of-him a-hero-shrine having-set-up with-sacrifices him they-propitiate

48 Δωριεὺς μέν νυν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ἐτελεύτησε· εἰ δὲ
Dorieus indeed then in-manner such died if but
ἠνέσχετο βασιλευόμενος ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος καὶ κατέμενε ἐν
he-had-endured being-ruled by Cleomenes and stayed in
Σπάρτῃ, ἐβασίλευσε ἂν Λακεδαίμονος· οὐ γάρ τινα
Sparta he-would-have-been-king — of-Lacedaemon not for any

πολλὸν χρόνον ἦρξε ὁ Κλεομένης, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπέθανε ἄπαις,
long time ruled — Cleomenes but died childless
θυγατέρα μούνην λιπών, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Γοργώ.
a-daughter only having-left whose name was Gorgo

V · ARISTAGORAS AT SPARTA

Aristagoras comes to Cleomenes with a bronze map of the world and urges the Spartans to free the Ionians and conquer Asia, a rich land of weak fighters, as far as Susa. Asked how far that is, he lets slip that it is three months' journey, and Cleomenes orders him out of Sparta before sunset. He goes to Cleomenes' house as a suppliant and offers ever larger bribes until Cleomenes' daughter Gorgo, a child of eight or nine, warns her father that the stranger will corrupt him. Herodotus describes the Royal Road from Sardis to Susa, with its stations, rivers, and guarded passes, and reckons the journey at ninety days.

Ἀπικνέεται δὲ ὧν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος 49
comes and then — Aristagoras the of-Miletus tyrant
ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην Κλεομένεος ἔχοντος τὴν ἀρχήν· τῷ
to — Sparta Cleomenes holding the rule with-whom
δὴ ἐς λόγους ἤιε, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, ἔχων
indeed into talk he-came as Lacedaemonians say having
χάλκεον πίνακα ἐν τῷ γῆς ἁπάσης περίοδος ἐνετέτμητο
a-bronze tablet on which of-earth all the-circuit was-engraved
καὶ θάλασσά τε πᾶσα καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες. ἀπικνεόμενος
and sea both all and rivers all coming
δὲ ἐς λόγους ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε.
and into talk — Aristagoras said to him this
"Κλεόμενες, σπουδὴν μὲν τὴν ἐμὴν μὴ θωμάσῃς τῆς
Cleomenes zeal indeed the my not wonder-at of-the
ἐνθαῦτα ἀπίξιος· τὰ γὰρ κατήκοντα ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα·
hither coming the(-things) for at-hand are such

Ἰώνων παῖδας δούλους εἶναι ἀντ᾽ ἐλευθέρων ὄνειδος καὶ
of-Ionians children slaves to-be instead-of free reproach and
ἄλγος μέγιστον μὲν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν
grief greatest indeed to-ourselves to-us further and of-the rest
ὑμῖν, ὅσῳ προέστατε τῆς Ἑλλάδος. νῦν ὦν πρὸς θεῶν
to-you inasmuch-as you-are-foremost — of-Greece now then by gods
τῶν Ἑλληνίων ῥύσασθε Ἴωνας ἐκ δουλοσύνης ἄνδρας
the Greek rescue Ionians from slavery men
ὁμαίμονας. εὐπετέως δὲ ὑμῖν ταῦτα οἷά τε χωρέειν ἐστί·
of-one-blood easily and for-you these possible — to-succeed is
οὔτε γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ἄλκιμοι εἰσί, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν
neither for the barbarians valiant are you and the(-things) for the
πόλεμον ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι, ἥ τε μάχη
war to the utmost have-come for-valor about the and fighting
αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τοιήδε, τόξα καὶ αἰχμὴ βραχέα· ἀναξυρίδας
of-them is such bows and spear short trousers
δὲ ἔχοντες ἔρχονται ἐς τὰς μάχας καὶ κυρβασίας ἐπὶ
and having they-come into the battles and turbans on
τῇσι κεφαλῇσι. οὕτω εὐπετέες χειρωθῆναι εἰσί. ἔστι δὲ
the heads so easy to-be-subdued they-are there-are and
καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖσι τὴν ἤπειρον ἐκείνην νεμομένοισι ὅσα
also goods for-those the mainland that inhabiting as-many-as
οὐδὲ τοῖσι συνάπασι ἄλλοισι, ἀπὸ χρυσοῦ ἀρξαμένοισι,
not-even to-the all-together others from gold beginning
ἄργυρος καὶ χαλκὸς καὶ ἐσθὴς ποικίλη καὶ ὑποζύγιά τε
silver and bronze and clothing embroidered and beasts-of-burden both
καὶ ἀνδράποδα· τὰ θυμῷ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἂν ἔχοιτε.
and slaves which with-heart wishing yourselves — you-might-have
κατοίκηνται δὲ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενοι ὡς ἐγὼ φράσω, Ἰώνων
they-are-settled and each-other adjoining as I will-show Ionians
μὲν τῶνδε οἵδε Λυδοί, οἰκέοντές τε χώρην ἀγαθὴν καὶ
indeed of-these these Lydians dwelling both a-land good and

πολυαργυρώτατοι ἐόντες.” δεικνὺς δὲ ἔλεγε ταῦτα ἐς τῆς
richest-in-silver being pointing and he-said these at the
γῆς τὴν περίοδον, τὴν ἐφέρετο ἐν τῷ πίνακι ἐντετμημένην.
earth the circuit which he-carried on the tablet engraved
“Λυδῶν δέ” ἔφη λέγων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης “οἵδε ἔχονται
Lydians and he-said saying — Aristagoras these adjoin
Φρύγες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ, πολυπροβατώτατοί τε ἐόντες
Phrygians those toward the dawn richest-in-flocks both being
πάντων τῶν ἐγὼ οἶδα καὶ πολυκαρπότατοι. Φρυγῶν δὲ
of-all whom I know and richest-in-crops Phrygians and
ἔχονται Καππαδόκαι, τοὺς ἡμεῖς Συρίους καλέομεν. τούτοισι
adjoin Cappadocians whom we Syrians call these
δὲ πρόσουροι Κίλικες, κατήκοντες ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τήνδε,
and neighbors Cilicians reaching to sea this
ἐν τῇ ἥδε Κύπρος νῆσος κέεται· οἳ πεντακόσια τάλαντα
in which this Cyprus island lies who five-hundred talents
βασιλέι τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον ἐπιτελεῦσι. Κιλίκων δὲ τῶνδε
to-the-king the yearly tribute pay Cilicians and these
ἔχονται Ἀρμένιοι οἵδε, καὶ οὗτοι ἐόντες πολυπρόβατοι,
adjoin Armenians these also these being rich-in-flocks
Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ματιηνοὶ χώρην τήνδε ἔχοντες. ἔχεται δὲ
Armenians and Matieni land this holding adjoins and
τούτων γῆ ἥδε Κισσίη, ἐν τῇ δὴ παρὰ ποταμὸν τόνδε
these land this Cissia in which indeed by river this
Χοάσπην κείμενα ἐστὶ τὰ Σοῦσα ταῦτα, ἔνθα βασιλεύς τε
Choaspes lying is — Susa this where king both
μέγας δίαιταν ποιέεται, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων οἱ θησαυροὶ
great his-life spends and of-the treasures the storehouses
ἐνθαῦτα εἰσί· ἑλόντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν θαρσέοντες ἤδη
there are having-taken and this the city boldly then
τῷ Διὶ πλούτου πέρι ἐρίζετε. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν χώρης
— with-Zeus for-wealth about you-may-vie but about indeed land

ἄρα οὐ πολλῆς οὐδὲ οὕτω χρηστῆς καὶ οὔρων σμικρῶν
then not much nor so good and borders small
χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας μάχας ἀναβάλλεσθαι πρός τε Μεσσηνίους
needful it-is you battles to-undertake with both Messenians
ἐόντας ἰσοπαλέας καὶ Ἀρκάδας τε καὶ Ἀργείους, τοῖσι
being equal-matched and Arcadians both and Argives for-whom
οὔτε χρυσοῦ ἐχόμενον ἐστὶ οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀργύρου, τῶν
neither of-gold attached is anything nor of-silver which
πέρι καί τινα ἐνάγει προθυμίη μαχόμενον ἀποθνήσκειν·
for also some leads zeal fighting to-die
παρέχον δὲ τῆς Ἀσίης πάσης ἄρχειν εὐπετέως, ἄλλο τι
it-being-open but — of-Asia all to-rule easily other something
αἱρήσεσθε;" Ἀρισταγόρης μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε, Κλεομένης δὲ
will-you-choose Aristagoras indeed these said Cleomenes and
ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε, ἀναβάλλομαί τοι
answered with-these O stranger Milesian I-put-off to-you
ἐς τρίτην ἡμέρην ὑποκρινέεσθαι."
to third day to-answer
50 Τότε μὲν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἤλασαν· ἐπείτε δὲ ἡ κυρίη ἡμέρη
then indeed to so-far they-went when and the appointed day
ἐγένετο τῆς ὑποκρίσιος καὶ ἦλθον ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον,
came of-the answer and they-came to the agreed(-place)
εἴρετο ὁ Κλεομένης τὸν Ἀρισταγόρην ὁκοσέων ἡμερέων
asked — Cleomenes — Aristagoras how-many days
ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων ὁδὸς εἴη παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ
from sea the of-Ionians the-road was to the-king —
δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης τἆλλα ἐὼν σοφὸς καὶ διαβάλλων
and Aristagoras in-other-respects being clever and deceiving
ἐκεῖνον εὖ ἐν τούτῳ ἐσφάλη· χρεὸν γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν
him well in this slipped it-was-needful for him not to-tell
τὸ ἐόν, βουλόμενόν γε Σπαρτιήτας ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐς τὴν
the truth wishing at-least Spartans to-lead-out to —

Ἀσίην, λέγει δ' ὢν τριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν ἄνοδον. ὁ
Asia says and then of-three months saying to-be the journey-up he
δὲ ὑπαρπάσας τὸν ἐπίλοιπον λόγον τὸν ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης
and snatching-away the remaining speech which — Aristagoras
ὥρμητο λέγειν περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, εἶπε "Ὦ ξεῖνε Μιλήσιε,
had-begun to-tell about the road said O stranger Milesian
ἀπαλλάσσεο ἐκ Σπάρτης πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· οὐδένα γὰρ
depart from Sparta before setting sun no for
λόγον εὐεπέα λέγεις Λακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐθέλων σφέας ἀπὸ
word pleasing you-speak to-Lacedaemonians wishing them from
θαλάσσης τριῶν μηνῶν ὁδὸν ἀγαγεῖν."
sea of-three months road to-lead
Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεομένης ταῦτα εἴπας ἤιε ἐς τὰ οἰκία, ὁ δὲ 51
— indeed then Cleomenes these having-said went to the house — and
Ἀρισταγόρης λαβὼν ἱκετηρίην ἤιε ἐς τοῦ Κλεομένεος,
Aristagoras having-taken a-suppliant's-branch went to the of-Cleomenes(-house)
ἐσελθὼν δὲ ἔσω ἅτε ἱκετεύων ἐπακοῦσαι ἐκέλευε τὸν
having-gone-in and inside as supplicating to-hear(-him) bade —
Κλεομένεα ἀποπέμψαντα τὸ παιδίον· προσεστήκεε γὰρ δὴ
Cleomenes having-sent-away the child stood-by for indeed
τῷ Κλεομένεϊ ἡ θυγάτηρ, τῇ οὔνομα ἦν Γοργώ· τοῦτο
— by-Cleomenes the daughter whose name was Gorgo this
δέ οἱ καὶ μοῦνον τέκνον ἐτύγχανε ἐὸν ἐτέων ὀκτὼ
and to-him also only child happened being of-years eight
ἢ ἐννέα ἡλικίην. Κλεομένης δὲ λέγειν μιν ἐκέλευε τὰ
or nine in-age Cleomenes and to-speak him bade what
βούλεται μηδὲ ἐπισχεῖν τοῦ παιδίου εἵνεκα. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ὁ
he-wishes nor to-hold-back for-the child's sake then indeed —
Ἀρισταγόρης ἄρχετο ἐκ δέκα ταλάντων ὑπισχνεόμενος, ἢν
Aristagoras began from ten talents promising if
οἱ ἐπιτελέσῃ τῶν ἐδέετο. ἀνανεύοντος δὲ τοῦ Κλεομένεος
for-him he-accomplished what he-asked refusing and — Cleomenes

προέβαινε τοῖσι χρήμασι ὑπερβάλλων ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης, ἐς
he-went-on with-the money outbidding — Aristagoras up-to
οὗ πεντήκοντά τε τάλαντα ὑπεδέδεκτο καὶ τὸ παιδίον
which fifty both talents he-had-promised and the child
ηὐδάξατο "Πάτερ, διαφθερέει σε ὁ ξεῖνος, ἢν μὴ ἀποστὰς
cried-out father will-corrupt you the stranger if not having-gone-away
ἴῃς." ὅ τε δὴ Κλεομένης ἡσθεὶς τοῦ παιδίου τῇ παραινέσι
you-go — and indeed Cleomenes pleased-at of-the child the advice
ἤιε ἐς ἕτερον οἴκημα, καὶ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπαλλάσσετο
went into another room and — Aristagoras departed
τὸ παράπαν ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης, οὐδέ οἱ ἐξεγένετο ἐπὶ
the altogether from — Sparta nor to-him was-it-possible for
πλέον ἔτι σημῆναι περὶ τῆς ἀνόδου τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα.
more still to-declare about the journey-up the to the-king
52 Ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ὧδε· σταθμοί τε πανταχῇ
is for about the road this thus stations both everywhere
εἰσι βασιλήιοι καὶ καταλύσιες κάλλισται, διὰ οἰκεομένης
are royal and inns finest through inhabited
τε ἡ ὁδὸς ἅπασα καὶ ἀσφαλέος. διὰ μέν γε Λυδίης
both the road all and safe through indeed at-least Lydia
καὶ Φρυγίης σταθμοὶ τείνοντες εἴκοσι εἰσί, παρασάγγαι δὲ
and Phrygia stations stretching twenty are parasangs and
τέσσερες καὶ ἐνενήκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ. ἐκδέκεται δὲ ἐκ τῆς
four and ninety and half succeeds and from —
Φρυγίης ὁ Ἅλυς ποταμός, ἐπ' ᾧ πύλαι τε ἔπεισι, τὰς
Phrygia the Halys river at which gates both are which
διεξελάσαι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη καὶ οὕτω διεκπερᾶν τὸν ποταμόν,
to-pass-through all necessity and thus to-cross the river
καὶ φυλακτήριον μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ. διαβάντι δὲ ἐς τὴν
and a-guard-post great at it having-crossed and into —
Καππαδοκίην καὶ ταύτῃ πορευομένῳ μέχρι οὔρων τῶν
Cappadocia and through-it journeying as-far-as borders the

Κιλικίων σταθμοὶ δυῶν δέοντες εἰσὶ τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι
Cilician stations two lacking are thirty parasangs
δὲ τέσσερες καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι τούτων οὔροισι διξάς
and four and hundred at and the these borders double
τε πύλας διεξελᾷς καὶ διξὰ φυλακτήρια παραμείψεαι.
both gates you-will-pass-through and double guard-posts you-will-pass
ταῦτα δὲ διεξελάσαντι καὶ διὰ τῆς Κιλικίης ὁδὸν
these and for-one-having-passed and through — Cilicia road
ποιευμένῳ τρεῖς εἰσι σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα
making three are stations parasangs and fifteen
καὶ ἥμισυ. οὗρος δὲ Κιλικίης καὶ τῆς Ἀρμενίης ἐστὶ
and half the-border and of-Cilicia and — of-Armenia is
ποταμὸς νηυσιπέρητος, τῷ οὔνομα Εὐφρήτης. ἐν δὲ τῇ
a-river ship-crossed whose name Euphrates in and —
Ἀρμενίῃ σταθμοὶ μὲν εἰσὶ καταγωγέων πεντεκαίδεκα,
Armenia stations indeed are of-lodgings fifteen
παρασάγγαι δὲ ἓξ καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ, καὶ
parasangs and six and fifty and half and
φυλακτήριον ἐν αὐτοῖσι. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς Ἀρμενίης
a-guard-post among them from and this — Armenia
ἐσβάλλοντι ἐς τὴν Ματιηνὴν γῆν σταθμοί εἰσι τέσσερες καὶ
for-one-entering into the Matienian land stations are four and
τριήκοντα, παρασάγγαι δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.
thirty parasangs and seven and thirty and hundred
ποταμοὶ δὲ νηυσιπέρητοι τέσσερες διὰ ταύτης ῥέουσι, τοὺς
rivers and ship-crossed four through this flow which
πᾶσα ἀνάγκη διαπορθμεῦσαι ἐστί, πρῶτος μὲν Τίγρης,
all necessity to-ferry is first indeed Tigris
μετὰ δὲ δεύτερός τε καὶ τρίτος ὠυτὸς ὀνομαζόμενος, οὐκ
after and second both and third the-same named not
ὠυτὸς ἐὼν ποταμὸς οὐδὲ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ῥέων· ὁ μὲν
the-same being river nor from the same flowing the indeed

γὰρ πρότερον αὐτῶν καταλεχθεὶς ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ῥέει, ὁ
for first of-them named from Armenians flows the
δ' ὕστερον ἐκ Ματιηνῶν· ὁ δὲ τέταρτος τῶν ποταμῶν
but second from Matieni the and fourth of-the rivers
οὔνομα ἔχει Γύνδης, τὸν Κῦρος διέλαβε κοτὲ ἐς διώρυχας
name has Gyndes which Cyrus divided once into channels
ἑξήκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας. ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ἐς τὴν Κισσίην
sixty and three-hundred from and this into the Cissian
χώρην μεταβαίνοντι ἕνδεκα σταθμοί, παρασάγγαι δὲ δύο καὶ
land passing eleven stations parasangs and two and
τεσσεράκοντα καὶ ἥμισυ ἐστὶ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Χοάσπην, ἐόντα
forty and half are to river Choaspes being
καὶ τοῦτον νηυσιπέρητον· ἐπ' ᾧ Σοῦσα πόλις πεπόλισται.
also this ship-crossed on which Susa city is-built
53 Οὗτοι οἱ πάντες σταθμοί εἰσι ἕνδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν. καταγωγαὶ
these the all stations are eleven and hundred lodgings
μέν νυν σταθμῶν τοσαῦται εἰσὶ ἐκ Σαρδίων ἐς Σοῦσα
indeed then of-stations so-many are from Sardis to Susa
ἀναβαίνοντι. εἰ δὲ ὀρθῶς μεμέτρηται ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ βασιληίη
for-one-going-up if and rightly has-been-measured the road the royal
τοῖσι παρασάγγῃσι καὶ ὁ παρασάγγης δύναται τριήκοντα
by-the parasangs and the parasang equals thirty
στάδια, ὥσπερ οὗτός γε δύναται ταῦτα, ἐκ Σαρδίων
stades as this-one at-least equals these from Sardis
στάδια ἐστὶ ἐς τὰ βασιλήια τὰ Μεμνόνια καλεόμενα
stades are to the palace the Memnonian called
πεντακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια καὶ μύρια, παρασαγγέων
five-hundred and three-thousand and ten-thousand parasangs
ἐόντων πεντήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίων. πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ
being fifty and four-hundred fifty and also

ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπ᾽ ἡμέρῃ ἑκάστῃ διεξιοῦσι ἀναισιμοῦνται
hundred stades on day each passing are-spent
ἡμέραι ἀπαρτὶ ἐνενήκοντα.
days exactly ninety
Οὕτω τῷ Μιλησίῳ Ἀρισταγόρῃ εἴπαντι πρὸς Κλεομένεα 54
thus by-the Milesian Aristagoras having-said to Cleomenes
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον εἶναι τριῶν μηνῶν τὴν ἄνοδον τὴν παρὰ
the Lacedaemonian to-be of-three months the journey-up the to
βασιλέα ὀρθῶς εἴρητο. εἰ δέ τις τὸ ἀτρεκέστερον τούτων
the-king rightly it-had-been-said if but anyone the more-exact of-these
ἔτι δίζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ τοῦτο σημανέω· τὴν γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου
still seeks I also this will-show the for from Ephesus
ἐς Σάρδις ὁδὸν δεῖ προσλογίσασθαι ταύτῃ. καὶ δὴ λέγω
to Sardis road one-must to-reckon-in with-this and indeed I-say
σταδίους εἶναι τοὺς πάντας ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς
stades to-be the all from sea the Greek
μέχρι Σούσων (τοῦτο γὰρ Μεμνόνειον ἄστυ καλέεται),
as-far-as Susa this for Memnonian town is-called
τεσσεράκοντα καὶ τετρακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους· οἱ γὰρ
forty and four-thousand and ten-thousand the for
ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐς Σάρδις εἰσὶ τεσσεράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι
from Ephesus to Sardis are forty and five-hundred
στάδιοι, καὶ οὕτω τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι μηκύνεται ἡ τρίμηνος ὁδός.
stades and thus by-three days is-lengthened the three-month road

Aristagoras goes to Athens, lately freed from its tyrants. Hipparchus, brother of Hippias, had been killed by Harmodius and Aristogiton after a dream warned him; the murderers were Gephyraeans, descended from Cadmus' Phoenicians, who taught the Greeks letters. Hippias grew harsher. The exiled Alcmaeonids rebuilt the temple at Delphi and, the Athenians say, bribed the Pythia to tell every Spartan to free Athens. After a first Spartan force was beaten, Cleomenes besieged the tyrants on the Acropolis, captured their children, and the Pisistratids left for Sigeum.

55 Ἀπελαυνόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης ἤιε
driven-away and — Aristagoras from — Sparta went
ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας γενομένας τυράννων ὧδε ἐλευθέρας. ἐπεὶ
to — Athens become of-tyrants thus free when
Ἵππαρχον τὸν Πεισιστράτου, Ἱππίεω δὲ τοῦ τυράννου
Hipparchus the (son)-of-Pisistratus of-Hippias and the tyrant
ἀδελφεόν, ἰδόντα ὄψιν ἐνυπνίου τῷ ἑωυτοῦ πάθεϊ
brother having-seen a-vision of-a-dream for-the his-own fate
ἐναργεστάτην κτείνουσι Ἀριστογείτων καὶ Ἁρμόδιος, γένος
most-clear kill Aristogiton and Harmodius by-race
ἐόντες τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Γεφυραῖοι, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτυραννεύοντο
being the originally Gephyraeans after these were-ruled-by-tyrants
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπ' ἔτεα τέσσερα οὐδὲν ἧσσον ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον
Athenians for years four not-at-all less but even more
ἢ πρὸ τοῦ.
than before —

Ἡ μέν νυν ὄψις τοῦ Ἱππάρχου ἐνυπνίου ἦν ἥδε· ἐν τῇ 56
the indeed then vision — of-Hipparchus dream was this in the
προτέρῃ νυκτὶ τῶν Παναθηναίων ἐδόκεε ὁ Ἵππαρχος ἄνδρα
preceding night of-the Panathenaea seemed — Hipparchus a-man
οἱ ἐπιστάντα μέγαν καὶ εὐειδέα αἰνίσσεσθαι τάδε τὰ ἔπεα.
to-him standing-over tall and comely to-speak-in-riddles these the verses

τλῆθι λέων ἄτλητα παθὼν τετληότι θυμῷ·
endure lion unendurable(-things) having-suffered with-enduring heart
οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων ἀδικῶν τίσιν οὐκ ἀποτίσει.
no-one of-men doing-wrong penalty not will-pay

ταῦτα δέ, ὡς ἡμέρη ἐγένετο τάχιστα, φανερὸς ἦν
these and when day came soonest openly he-was
ὑπερτιθέμενος ὀνειροπόλοισι· μετὰ δὲ ἀπειπάμενος τὴν
imparting(-them) to-dream-interpreters after and having-renounced the
ὄψιν ἔπεμπε τὴν πομπήν, ἐν τῇ δὴ τελευτᾷ.
vision sent the procession in which indeed he-dies
Οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ φονέες οἱ Ἱππάρχου, ὡς 57
the and Gephyraeans of-whom were the murderers the of-Hipparchus as
μὲν αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐγεγόνεσαν ἐξ Ἐρετρίης τὴν ἀρχήν,
indeed themselves say had-come from Eretria the beginning
ὡς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀναπυνθανόμενος εὑρίσκω, ἦσαν Φοίνικες τῶν
as but I inquiring find they-were Phoenicians of-those
σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικομένων Φοινίκων ἐς γῆν τὴν νῦν Βοιωτίην
with Cadmus having-come Phoenicians to land — now Boeotia
καλεομένην, οἴκεον δὲ τῆς χώρης ταύτης ἀπολαχόντες
called they-inhabited and of-the land this having-got-by-lot
τὴν Ταναγρικὴν μοῖραν. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ Καδμείων πρότερον
the Tanagraean portion thence and Cadmeans earlier
ἐξαναστάντων ὑπ' Ἀργείων, οἱ Γεφυραῖοι οὗτοι δεύτερα ὑπὸ
having-been-driven-out by Argives the Gephyraeans these second by

Βοιωτῶν ἐξαναστάντες ἐτράποντο ἐπ᾽ Ἀθηνέων. Ἀθηναῖοι
Boeotians having-been-driven-out turned to Athens Athenians
δὲ σφέας ἐπὶ ῥητοῖσι ἐδέξαντο σφέων αὐτῶν εἶναι πολιήτας,
and them on stated-terms received of-them themselves to-be citizens
πολλῶν τεῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀξιαπηγήτων ἐπιτάξαντες ἔργεσθαι.
many some and not worth-telling having-ordered to-keep-from
58 Οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες οὗτοι οἱ σὺν Κάδμῳ ἀπικόμενοι, τῶν
the and Phoenicians these the with Cadmus having-come of-whom
ἦσαν οἱ Γεφυραῖοι, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ οἰκήσαντες ταύτην τὴν
were the Gephyraeans other both many having-settled this the
χώρην ἐσήγαγον διδασκάλια ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ δὴ καὶ
land brought-in teachings to the Greeks and indeed also
γράμματα, οὐκ ἐόντα πρὶν Ἕλλησι ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, πρῶτα
letters not being before to-Greeks as to-me to-seem first
μὲν τοῖσι καὶ ἅπαντες χρέωνται Φοίνικες· μετὰ δὲ χρόνου
indeed which also all use Phoenicians after and time
προβαίνοντος ἅμα τῇ φωνῇ μετέβαλλον καὶ τὸν ῥυθμὸν τῶν
advancing with the sound they-changed also the shape of-the
γραμμάτων. περιοίκεον δὲ σφέας τὰ πολλὰ τῶν χώρων
letters dwelt-around and them the most of-the places
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Ἑλλήνων Ἴωνες, οἳ παραλαβόντες
this the time of-Greeks Ionians who having-received
διδαχῇ παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων τὰ γράμματα, μεταρρυθμίσαντες
by-teaching from the Phoenicians the letters having-changed-the-shape-of
σφέων ὀλίγα ἐχρέωντο, χρεώμενοι δὲ ἐφάτισαν, ὥσπερ καὶ
of-them few used using and they-called as also
τὸ δίκαιον ἔφερε, ἐσαγαγόντων Φοινίκων ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
the justice required having-brought(-them) Phoenicians to — Greece
Φοινικήια κεκλῆσθαι. καὶ τὰς βύβλους διφθέρας καλέουσι ἀπὸ
Phoenician to-be-called and the papyrus-rolls skins call from
τοῦ παλαιοῦ οἱ Ἴωνες, ὅτι κοτὲ ἐν σπάνι βύβλων ἐχρέωντο
the old(-time) the Ionians because once in lack of-papyrus they-used

διφθέρῃσι αἰγέῃσί τε καὶ οἰέῃσι· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ
skins of-goats both and of-sheep still and even — in my(-time)
πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐς τοιαύτας διφθέρας γράφουσι.
many of-the barbarians on such skins write
Εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Καδμήια γράμματα ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ τοῦ 59
saw and also myself Cadmean letters in the temple —
Ἀπόλλωνος τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου ἐν Θήβῃσι τῇσι Βοιωτῶν, ἐπὶ
of-Apollo the Ismenian in Thebes the of-Boeotians on
τρίποσι τισὶ ἐγκεκολαμμένα, τὰ πολλὰ ὅμοια ἐόντα τοῖσι
tripods some engraved the most like being to-the
Ἰωνικοῖσι. ὁ μὲν δὴ εἷς τῶν τριπόδων ἐπίγραμμα ἔχει
Ionian the indeed then one of-the tripods inscription has

Ἀμφιτρύων μ᾽ ἀνέθηκ᾽ ἐνάρων ἀπὸ Τηλεβοάων.
Amphitryon me dedicated of-spoils from Teleboae

ταῦτα ἡλικίην εἴη ἂν κατὰ Λάιον τὸν Λαβδάκου
these in-age would-be — in-the-time-of Laius the (son)-of-Labdacus
τοῦ Πολυδώρου τοῦ Κάδμου.
the (son)-of-Polydorus the (son)-of-Cadmus
Ἕτερος δὲ τρίπους ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ λέγει 60
another and tripod in hexameter measure says

Σκαῖος πυγμαχέων με ἑκηβόλῳ Ἀπόλλωνι
Scaeus boxing me to-far-shooting Apollo
νικήσας ἀνέθηκε τεῖν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.
having-won dedicated to-you very-fair ornament

Σκαῖος δ' ἂν εἴη ὁ Ἱπποκόωντος, εἰ δὴ οὗτός γε
Scaeus and — would-be the (son)-of-Hippocoon if indeed this-one at-least
ἐστὶ ὁ ἀναθεὶς καὶ μὴ ἄλλος τὠυτὸ οὔνομα ἔχων τῷ
is the dedicator and not another the-same name having as-the
Ἱπποκόωντος, ἡλικίην κατὰ Οἰδίπουν τὸν Λαΐου.
(son)-of-Hippocoon in-age in-the-time-of Oedipus the (son)-of-Laius
61 Τρίτος δὲ τρίπους λέγει καὶ οὗτος ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ
third and tripod says also this in hexameter

Λαοδάμας τρίποδ' αὐτὸς ἐυσκόπῳ Ἀπόλλωνι
Laodamas tripod himself to-well-aiming Apollo
μουναρχέων ἀνέθηκε τεῖν περικαλλὲς ἄγαλμα.
ruling-alone dedicated to-you very-fair ornament

ἐπὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαοδάμαντος τοῦ Ἐτεοκλέος
in-the-time-of this indeed — of-Laodamas the (son)-of-Eteocles
μουναρχέοντος ἐξανιστέαται Καδμεῖοι ὑπ' Ἀργείων καὶ
ruling-alone are-driven-out Cadmeans by Argives and
τρέπονται ἐς τοὺς Ἐγχελέας. οἱ δὲ Γεφυραῖοι ὑπολειφθέντες
turn to the Encheleis the and Gephyraeans left-behind
ὕστερον ὑπὸ Βοιωτῶν ἀναχωρέουσι ἐς Ἀθήνας· καί σφι
later by Boeotians withdraw to Athens and to-them
ἱρά ἐστι ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι ἱδρυμένα, τῶν οὐδὲν μέτα τοῖσι
rites are in Athens founded of-which nothing share for-the
λοιποῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι, ἄλλα τε κεχωρισμένα τῶν ἄλλων
other Athenians others both separated from-the other
ἱρῶν καὶ δὴ καὶ Ἀχαιίης Δήμητρος ἱρόν τε καὶ ὄργια.
rites and indeed also of-Achaean Demeter a-temple both and mysteries
62 Ἡ μὲν δὴ ὄψις τοῦ Ἱππάρχου ἐνυπνίου καὶ οἱ Γεφυραῖοι ὅθεν
the indeed then vision — of-Hipparchus dream and the Gephyraeans whence
ἐγεγόνεσαν, τῶν ἦσαν οἱ Ἱππάρχου φονέες, ἀπήγηταί μοι·
they-had-come of-whom were the of-Hipparchus murderers have-been-told by-me

δεῖ δὲ πρὸς τούτοισι ἔτι ἀναλαβεῖν τὸν κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἤια
must and besides these still to-take-up the at beginning I-was-going
λέξων λόγον, ὡς τυράννων ἐλευθερώθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἱππίεω
to-tell story how from-tyrants were-freed Athenians Hippias
τυραννεύοντος καὶ ἐμπικραινομένου Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τὸν
being-tyrant and being-embittered against-Athenians because-of the
Ἱππάρχου θάνατον, Ἀλκμεωνίδαι γένος ἐόντες Ἀθηναῖοι
of-Hipparchus death Alcmaeonids by-race being Athenians
καὶ φεύγοντες Πεισιστρατίδας, ἐπείτε σφι ἅμα τοῖσι
and exiled by-Pisistratids since to-them with the
ἄλλοισι Ἀθηναίων φυγάσι πειρωμένοισι κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν οὐ
other of-Athenians exiles trying by the force not
προεχώρεε κάτοδος, ἀλλὰ προσέπταιον μεγάλως πειρώμενοι
succeeded return but they-stumbled greatly trying
κατιέναι τε καὶ ἐλευθεροῦν τὰς Ἀθήνας, Λειψύδριον τὸ
to-return both and to-free — Athens Lipsydrium the
ὑπὲρ Παιονίης τειχίσαντες, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι πᾶν
above Paeonia having-fortified then the Alcmaeonids everything
ἐπὶ τοῖσι Πεισιστρατίδῃσι μηχανώμενοι παρ᾽ Ἀμφικτυόνων
against the Pisistratids contriving from Amphictyons
τὸν νηὸν μισθοῦνται τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τὸν νῦν ἐόντα τότε
the temple contract the at Delphi the now being then
δὲ οὔκω, τοῦτον ἐξοικοδομῆσαι. οἷα δὲ χρημάτων εὖ
but not-yet this to-build as and in-wealth well
ἥκοντες καὶ ἐόντες ἄνδρες δόκιμοι ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι, τόν τε
provided and being men esteemed from-old still the both
νηὸν ἐξεργάσαντο τοῦ παραδείγματος κάλλιον τά τε
temple they-finished than-the model finer in-the both
ἄλλα καὶ συγκειμένου σφι πωρίνου λίθου ποιέειν
other(-respects) and having-been-agreed for-them of-poros stone to-make
τὸν νηόν, Παρίου τὰ ἔμπροσθε αὐτοῦ ἐξεποίησαν.
the temple of-Parian(-marble) the front of-it they-finished

63 Ὡς ὦν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν
as then indeed the Athenians say these the men at
Δελφοῖσι κατήμενοι ἀνέπειθον τὴν Πυθίην χρήμασι, ὅκως
Delphi staying persuaded the Pythia with-money whenever
ἔλθοιεν Σπαρτιητέων ἄνδρες εἴτε ἰδίῳ στόλῳ εἴτε
came of-Spartans men whether on-private expedition or
δημοσίῳ χρησόμενοι, προφέρειν σφι τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐλευθεροῦν.
public to-consult to-bid them — Athens to-free
Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὥς σφι αἰεὶ τὠυτὸ πρόφαντον ἐγίνετο,
Lacedaemonians and as to-them always the-same command came
πέμπουσι Ἀγχιμόλιον τὸν Ἀστέρος, ἐόντα τῶν ἀστῶν
send Anchimolius the (son)-of-Aster being of-the citizens
ἄνδρα δόκιμον, σὺν στρατῷ ἐξελῶντα Πεισιστρατίδας
a-man esteemed with an-army to-drive-out Pisistratids
ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὅμως καὶ ξεινίους σφι ἐόντας τὰ
from Athens nevertheless even guest-friends to-them being to-the
μάλιστα· τὰ γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ πρεσβύτερα ἐποιεῦντο
utmost the(-things) for of-the god more-important they-deemed
ἢ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν· πέμπουσι δὲ τούτους κατὰ
than the(-things) of-the men they-send and these by
θάλασσαν πλοίοισι. ὁ μὲν δὴ προσσχὼν ἐς Φάληρον τὴν
sea in-ships he indeed then having-put-in at Phalerum the
στρατιὴν ἀπέβησε, οἱ δὲ Πεισιστρατίδαι προπυνθανόμενοι
army landed the and Pisistratids learning-beforehand
ταῦτα ἐπεκαλέοντο ἐκ Θεσσαλίης ἐπικουρίην· ἐπεποίητο
these called from Thessaly help had-been-made
γάρ σφι συμμαχίη πρὸς αὐτούς. Θεσσαλοὶ δέ σφι
for by-them an-alliance with them Thessalians and to-them
δεομένοισι ἀπέπεμψαν κοινῇ γνώμῃ χρεώμενοι χιλίην
asking sent with-common counsel using thousand
τε ἵππον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν σφέτερον Κινέην ἄνδρα
both cavalry and the king the their-own Cineas a-man

Κονιαῖον· τοὺς ἐπείτε ἔσχον συμμάχους οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι,
of-Conium whom when they-had allies the Pisistratids
ἐμηχανῶντο τοιάδε· κείραντες τῶν Φαληρέων τὸ πεδίον
contrived this having-cleared of-the Phalerians the plain
καὶ ἱππάσιμον ποιήσαντες τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον ἐπῆκαν
and fit-for-horses having-made this the place they-sent-against
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τὴν ἵππον· ἐμπεσοῦσα δὲ διέφθειρε
the camp the cavalry having-fallen-upon and it-destroyed
ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸν
others both many of-the Lacedaemonians and indeed also —
Ἀγχιμόλιον· τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς νέας
Anchimolius the and survivors of-them into the ships
κατεῖρξαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος στόλος ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος
they-shut-up the indeed then first expedition from Lacedaemon
οὕτω ἀπήλλαξε, καὶ Ἀγχιμολίου εἰσὶ ταφαὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς
thus departed and of-Anchimolius are tombs — of-Attica
Ἀλωπεκῆσι, ἀγχοῦ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν Κυνοσάργεϊ.
at-Alopece near the Heracleum the in Cynosarges
Μετὰ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέζω στόλον στείλαντες 64
after and Lacedaemonians a-greater expedition having-equipped
ἀπέπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιῆς
sent against — Athens (as)-general of-the army
ἀποδέξαντες βασιλέα Κλεομένεα τὸν Ἀναξανδρίδεω,
having-appointed king Cleomenes the (son)-of-Anaxandrides
οὐκέτι κατὰ θάλασσαν στείλαντες ἀλλὰ κατ᾽ ἤπειρον·
no-longer by sea having-sent but by land
τοῖσι ἐσβαλοῦσι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν χώρην ἡ τῶν
against-them having-invaded into the Attic land the of-the
Θεσσαλῶν ἵππος πρώτη προσέμιξε καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν
Thessalians cavalry first engaged and not after long
ἐτράπετο, καί σφεων ἔπεσον ὑπὲρ τεσσεράκοντα ἄνδρας·
turned and of-them fell over forty men

οἱ δὲ περιγενόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὡς εἶχον εὐθὺς ἐπὶ
the and survivors departed as they-were straight for
Θεσσαλίης. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἅμα
Thessaly Cleomenes and having-come to the town with
Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι βουλομένοισι εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι ἐπολιόρκεε
Athenians those wishing to-be free besieged
τοὺς τυράννους ἀπεργμένους ἐν τῷ Πελασγικῷ τείχεϊ.
the tyrants shut-up in the Pelasgic wall
65 Καὶ οὐδέν τι πάντως ἂν ἐξεῖλον Πεισιστρατίδας οἱ
and nothing somehow at-all — would-have-taken Pisistratids the
Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπέδρην ἐπενόεον ποιήσασθαι, οἵ
Lacedaemonians neither for a-blockade intended to-make the
τε Πεισιστρατίδαι σίτοισι καὶ ποτοῖσι εὖ παρεσκευάδατο,
and Pisistratids with-food and drink well were-provided
πολιορκήσαντές τε ἂν ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς
having-besieged both — days few they-would-have-departed to
τὴν Σπάρτην. νῦν δὲ συντυχίη τοῖσι μὲν κακὴ ἐπεγένετο,
— Sparta now but chance for-the-ones indeed bad came-upon
τοῖσι δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ αὕτη σύμμαχος· ὑπεκτιθέμενοι γὰρ ἔξω
for-the others the same this ally being-smuggled for out-of
τῆς χώρης οἱ παῖδες τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων ἥλωσαν. τοῦτο
the land the children of-the Pisistratids were-taken this
δὲ ὡς ἐγένετο, πάντα αὐτῶν τὰ πρήγματα συνετετάρακτο,
and when it-happened all their the affairs were-confounded
παρέστησαν δὲ ἐπὶ μισθῷ τοῖσι τέκνοισι, ἐπ᾽ οἷσι
they-submitted and on price for-the children on what-terms
ἐβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥστε ἐν πέντε ἡμέρῃσι ἐκχωρῆσαι
wished the Athenians so-that in five days to-depart
ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. μετὰ δὲ ἐξεχώρησαν ἐς Σίγειον τὸ ἐπὶ
from — Attica after and they-departed to Sigeum the on
τῷ Σκαμάνδρῳ, ἄρξαντες μὲν Ἀθηναίων ἐπ᾽ ἔτεα ἕξ τε
the Scamander having-ruled indeed Athenians for years six both

καὶ τριήκοντα, ἐόντες δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνέκαθεν Πύλιοί τε
and thirty being and also these originally Pylians both
καὶ Νηλεῖδαι, ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν γεγονότες καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ
and Neleids from the same descended and the(-ones) around
Κόδρον τε καὶ Μέλανθον, οἳ πρότερον ἐπήλυδες ἐόντες
Codrus both and Melanthus who before incomers being
ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίων βασιλέες. ἐπὶ τούτου δὲ καὶ τὠυτὸ
became of-Athenians kings after this and also the-same
οὔνομα ἀπεμνημόνευσε Ἱπποκράτης τῷ παιδὶ θέσθαι τὸν
name remembered Hippocrates for-the son to-give —
Πεισίστρατον, ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέστορος Πεισιστράτου ποιεύμενος
Pisistratus after the (son)-of-Nestor Pisistratus making
τὴν ἐπωνυμίην.
the naming

Οὕτω μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τυράννων ἀπαλλάχθησαν· ὅσα δὲ
thus indeed Athenians from-tyrants were-freed as-much-as and
ἐλευθερωθέντες ἔρξαν ἢ ἔπαθον ἀξιόχρεα ἀπηγήσιος, πρὶν
having-been-freed they-did or suffered worthy of-telling before
ἢ Ἰωνίην τε ἀποστῆναι ἀπὸ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεα
than Ionia both to-revolt from Darius and Aristagoras
τὸν Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Ἀθήνας χρηίσαι σφέων
the Milesian having-come to Athens to-ask them
βοηθέειν, ταῦτα πρῶτα φράσω.
to-help these first I-shall-tell

Two men contend for Athens, Cleisthenes the Alcmaeonid and Isagoras. Cleisthenes takes the people into his party and makes ten tribes in place of four, as his grandfather Cleisthenes of Sicyon had renamed the Dorian tribes to spite Argos. Worsted, Isagoras calls in Cleomenes, who tries to banish the Alcmaeonids, blamed for killing Cylon's suppliants, and expels seven hundred households; the council resists, and Cleomenes and Isagoras, besieged on the Acropolis, leave under truce. Athenian envoys offer earth and water at Sardis and are blamed at home. At Eleusis the Corinthians and then King Demaratus withdraw, and the Athenians defeat the Boeotians and the Chalcidians in one day: freedom made them the best fighters.

66 Ἀθῆναι, ἐοῦσαι καὶ πρὶν μεγάλαι, τότε ἀπαλλαχθεῖσαι
Athens being even before great then freed
τυράννων ἐγίνοντο μέζονες· ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι δύο ἄνδρες
from-tyrants became greater in and them two men
ἐδυνάστευον, Κλεισθένης τε ἀνὴρ Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὅς περ
were-powerful Cleisthenes both a-man Alcmaeonid who indeed
δὴ λόγον ἔχει τὴν Πυθίην ἀναπεῖσαι, καὶ Ἰσαγόρης
indeed report has the Pythia to-have-persuaded and Isagoras
Τισάνδρου οἰκίης μὲν ἐὼν δοκίμου, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν
(son)-of-Tisander of-house indeed being esteemed but the(-things) originally
οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· θύουσι δὲ οἱ συγγενέες αὐτοῦ Διὶ Καρίῳ.
not I-can tell sacrifice and the kinsmen of-him to-Zeus Carian
οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐστασίασαν περὶ δυνάμιος, ἐσσούμενος
these the men quarreled about power being-worsted
δὲ ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν δῆμον προσεταιρίζεται. μετὰ δὲ
and — Cleisthenes the people takes-into-partnership after and
τετραφύλους ἐόντας Ἀθηναίους δεκαφύλους ἐποίησε, τῶν
of-four-tribes being Athenians of-ten-tribes he-made of-the
Ἴωνος παίδων Γελέοντος καὶ Αἰγικόρεος καὶ Ἀργάδεω καὶ
of-Ion sons of-Geleon and Aegicores and Argades and

Ὅπλητος ἀπαλλάξας τὰς ἐπωνυμίας, ἐξευρὼν δὲ ἑτέρων
Hoples having-done-away-with the names having-found and of-other
ἡρώων ἐπωνυμίας ἐπιχωρίων, πάρεξ Αἴαντος· τοῦτον δὲ
heroes names native except Ajax him and
ἅτε ἀστυγείτονα καὶ σύμμαχον, ξεῖνον ἐόντα, προσέθετο.
as neighbor and ally foreigner being he-added
Ταῦτα δέ, δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐμιμέετο ὁ Κλεισθένης οὗτος τὸν 67
these and to-seem to-me imitated — Cleisthenes this the
ἑωυτοῦ μητροπάτορα Κλεισθένεα τὸν Σικυῶνος τύραννον.
his-own mother's-father Cleisthenes the of-Sicyon tyrant
Κλεισθένης γὰρ Ἀργείοισι πολεμήσας τοῦτο μὲν ῥαψῳδοὺς
Cleisthenes for with-Argives having-warred this indeed rhapsodes
ἔπαυσε ἐν Σικυῶνι ἀγωνίζεσθαι τῶν Ὁμηρείων ἐπέων
stopped in Sicyon to-compete the Homeric verses
εἵνεκα, ὅτι Ἀργεῖοί τε καὶ Ἄργος τὰ πολλὰ πάντα
for-the-sake because Argives both and Argos the most all
ὑμνέαται· τοῦτο δέ, ἡρώιον γὰρ ἦν καὶ ἔστι ἐν αὐτῇ
are-hymned this and a-hero-shrine for was and is in the-very
τῇ ἀγορῇ τῶν Σικυωνίων Ἀδρήστου τοῦ Ταλαοῦ,
the marketplace of-the Sicyonians of-Adrastus the (son)-of-Talaus
τοῦτον ἐπεθύμησε ὁ Κλεισθένης ἐόντα Ἀργεῖον ἐκβαλεῖν
him desired — Cleisthenes being Argive to-cast-out
ἐκ τῆς χώρης. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐχρηστηριάζετο
from the land having-gone and to Delphi he-consulted-the-oracle
εἰ ἐκβάλοι τὸν Ἄδρηστον· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾷ
whether he-should-cast-out — Adrastus the and Pythia to-him prophesies
φᾶσα Ἄδρηστον μὲν εἶναι Σικυωνίων βασιλέα, κεῖνον
saying Adrastus indeed to-be of-Sicyonians king him
δὲ λευστῆρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ θεὸς τοῦτό γε οὐ παρεδίδου,
but stone-thrower since and the god this at-least not granted
ἀπελθὼν ὀπίσω ἐφρόντιζε μηχανὴν τῇ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἄδρηστος
having-gone back he-considered a-device by-which himself — Adrastus

ἀπαλλάξεται. ὡς δέ οἱ ἐξευρῆσθαι ἐδόκεε, πέμψας ἐς
will-depart when and to-him to-have-been-found it-seemed having-sent to
Θήβας τὰς Βοιωτίας ἔφη θέλειν ἐπαγαγέσθαι Μελάνιππον
Thebes the Boeotian he-said to-wish to-bring-in Melanippus
τὸν Ἀστακοῦ· οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔδοσαν. ἐπαγαγόμενος δὲ
the (son)-of-Astacus the and Thebans gave(-him) having-brought-in and
ὁ Κλεισθένης τὸν Μελάνιππον τέμενός οἱ ἀπέδεξε
— Cleisthenes — Melanippus a-precinct for-him appointed
ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πρυτανηίῳ καί μιν ἵδρυσε ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῷ
in the-very the town-hall and him set there in the
ἰσχυροτάτῳ. ἐπηγάγετο δὲ τὸν Μελάνιππον ὁ Κλεισθένης
strongest(-place) brought-in and — Melanippus — Cleisthenes
(καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δεῖ ἀπηγήσασθαι) ὡς ἔχθιστον ἐόντα
also for this must to-be-told as most-hateful being
Ἀδρήστῳ, ὃς τόν τε ἀδελφεόν οἱ Μηκιστέα ἀπεκτόνεε καὶ
to-Adrastus who the both brother his Mecisteus had-killed and
τὸν γαμβρὸν Τυδέα. ἐπείτε δέ οἱ τὸ τέμενος ἀπέδεξε,
the son-in-law Tydeus when and for-him the precinct he-appointed
θυσίας τε καὶ ὁρτὰς Ἀδρήστου ἀπελόμενος ἔδωκε τῷ
sacrifices both and festivals of-Adrastus having-taken-away he-gave —
Μελανίππῳ. οἱ δὲ Σικυώνιοι ἐώθεσαν μεγαλωστὶ κάρτα
to-Melanippus the and Sicyonians were-wont magnificently very
τιμᾶν τὸν Ἄδρηστον· ἡ γὰρ χώρη ἦν αὕτη Πολύβου, ὁ
to-honor — Adrastus the for land was this of-Polybus —
δὲ Ἄδρηστος ἦν Πολύβου θυγατριδέος, ἄπαις δὲ Πόλυβος
and Adrastus was of-Polybus daughter's-son childless and Polybus
τελευτῶν διδοῖ Ἀδρήστῳ τὴν ἀρχήν. τά τε δὴ ἄλλα
dying gives to-Adrastus the rule the both indeed other(-things)
οἱ Σικυώνιοι ἐτίμων τὸν Ἄδρηστον καὶ δὴ πρὸς τὰ πάθεα
the Sicyonians honored — Adrastus and indeed for the sufferings
αὐτοῦ τραγικοῖσι χοροῖσι ἐγέραιρον, τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον οὐ
of-him with-tragic choruses they-honored — indeed Dionysus not

τιμῶντες, τὸν δὲ Ἄδρηστον. Κλεισθένης δὲ χοροὺς μὲν
honoring — but Adrastus Cleisthenes and choruses indeed
τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀπέδωκε, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην θυσίην Μελανίππῳ.
— to-Dionysus gave-back the and other sacrifice to-Melanippus
Ταῦτα μὲν ἐς Ἄδρηστόν οἱ ἐπεποίητο, φυλὰς δὲ τὰς 68
these indeed against Adrastus by-him had-been-done tribes and the
Δωριέων, ἵνα δὴ μὴ αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι τοῖσι Σικυωνίοισι
of-Dorians so-that indeed not the same be for-the Sicyonians
καὶ τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι, μετέβαλε ἐς ἄλλα οὐνόματα. ἔνθα καὶ
and the Argives he-changed to other names where also
πλεῖστον κατεγέλασε τῶν Σικυωνίων· ἐπὶ γὰρ ὑός τε καὶ
most he-mocked the Sicyonians from for of-swine both and
ὄνου τὰς ἐπωνυμίας μετατιθεὶς αὐτὰ τὰ τελευταῖα ἐπέθηκε,
of-ass the names transferring the-very the endings he-added
πλὴν τῆς ἑωυτοῦ φυλῆς· ταύτῃ δὲ τὸ οὔνομα ἀπὸ τῆς
except the his-own tribe to-this and the name from the
ἑωυτοῦ ἀρχῆς ἔθετο. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ Ἀρχέλαοι ἐκαλέοντο,
his-own rule he-gave these indeed then Archelai were-called
ἕτεροι δὲ Ὑᾶται, ἄλλοι δὲ Ὀνεᾶται, ἕτεροι δὲ Χοιρεᾶται.
others and Hyatae others and Oneatae others and Choereatae
τούτοισι τοῖσι οὐνόμασι τῶν φυλέων ἐχρέωντο οἱ Σικυώνιοι
these the names of-the tribes used the Sicyonians
καὶ ἐπὶ Κλεισθένεος ἄρχοντος καὶ ἐκείνου τεθνεῶτος ἔτι ἐπ᾽
both in Cleisthenes ruling and him having-died still for
ἔτεα ἑξήκοντα· μετέπειτα μέντοι λόγον σφίσι δόντες
years sixty afterward however counsel with-themselves having-taken
μετέβαλον ἐς τοὺς Ὑλλέας καὶ Παμφύλους καὶ Δυμανάτας,
they-changed to the Hylleis and Pamphyli and Dymanatae
τετάρτους δὲ αὐτοῖσι προσέθεντο ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀδρήστου παιδὸς
a-fourth and to-them they-added after the of-Adrastus son
Αἰγιαλέος τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιεύμενοι κεκλῆσθαι Αἰγιαλέας.
Aegialeus the name making to-be-called Aegialeis

69 Ταῦτα μέν νυν ὁ Σικυώνιος Κλεισθένης ἐπεποιήκεε· ὁ
these indeed then the Sicyonian Cleisthenes had-done the
δὲ δὴ Ἀθηναῖος Κλεισθένης ἐὼν τοῦ Σικυωνίου τούτου
and indeed Athenian Cleisthenes being of-the Sicyonian this
θυγατριδέος καὶ τὸ οὔνομα ἐπὶ τούτου ἔχων, δοκέειν ἐμοὶ
daughter's-son and the name after him having to-seem to-me
καὶ οὗτος ὑπεριδὼν Ἴωνας, ἵνα μὴ σφίσι αἱ αὐταὶ ἔωσι
also this-one despising Ionians so-that not to-them the same be
φυλαὶ καὶ Ἴωσι, τὸν ὁμώνυμον Κλεισθένεα ἐμιμήσατο.
tribes and to-Ionians the namesake Cleisthenes imitated
ὡς γὰρ δὴ τὸν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον πρότερον ἀπωσμένον
when for indeed the of-Athenians people before thrust-aside
τότε πάντων πρὸς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ μοῖραν προσεθήκατο, τὰς
then entirely to the his-own side he-added the
φυλὰς μετωνόμασε καὶ ἐποίησε πλεῦνας ἐξ ἐλασσόνων·
tribes renamed and made more from fewer
δέκα τε δὴ φυλάρχους ἀντὶ τεσσέρων ἐποίησε, δέκαχα
ten and indeed phylarchs instead-of four made in-ten
δὲ καὶ τοὺς δήμους κατένειμε ἐς τὰς φυλάς· ἦν τε τὸν
and also the demes distributed into the tribes he-was and the
δῆμον προσθέμενος πολλῷ κατύπερθε τῶν ἀντιστασιωτέων.
people having-added by-far superior to-the opponents
70 Ἐν τῷ μέρεϊ δὲ ἐσσούμενος ὁ Ἰσαγόρης ἀντιτεχνᾶται
in the turn and being-worsted — Isagoras counter-contrives
τάδε· ἐπικαλέεται Κλεομένεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον γενόμενον
this calls-in Cleomenes the Lacedaemonian having-become
ἑωυτῷ ξεῖνον ἀπὸ τῆς Πεισιστρατιδέων πολιορκίης· τὸν
to-him guest-friend from the of-Pisistratids siege —
δὲ Κλεομένεα εἶχε αἰτίη φοιτᾶν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω τὴν
and Cleomenes held the-charge to-visit to — of-Isagoras the
γυναῖκα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα πέμπων ὁ Κλεομένης ἐς
wife the(-things) indeed then first sending — Cleomenes to

τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ
— Athens a-herald tried-to-banish Cleisthenes and with him
ἄλλους πολλοὺς Ἀθηναίων, τοὺς ἐναγέας ἐπιλέγων· ταῦτα
others many of-Athenians the accursed naming these
δὲ πέμπων ἔλεγε ἐκ διδαχῆς τοῦ Ἰσαγόρεω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
and sending he-said from instruction — of-Isagoras the indeed for
Ἀλκμεωνίδαι καὶ οἱ συστασιῶται αὐτῶν εἶχον αἰτίην τοῦ
Alcmaeonids and the partisans of-them had blame for-the
φόνου τούτου, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ μετεῖχε οὐδ᾽ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ.
murder this himself but not took-part nor the friends of-him
Οἱ δ᾽ ἐναγέες Ἀθηναίων ὧδε ὠνομάσθησαν. ἦν Κύλων 71
the and accursed of-Athenians thus were-named there-was Cylon
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ Ὀλυμπιονίκης· οὗτος ἐπὶ τυραννίδι
of-the Athenians a-man Olympic-victor this-one for tyranny
ἐκόμησε, προσποιησάμενος δὲ ἑταιρηίην τῶν ἡλικιωτέων
let-his-hair-grow having-gained and a-band of-the age-mates
καταλαβεῖν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐπειρήθη, οὐ δυνάμενος δὲ
to-seize the acropolis tried not being-able and
ἐπικρατῆσαι ἱκέτης ἵζετο πρὸς τὸ ἄγαλμα. τούτους
to-prevail suppliant he-sat at the statue these
ἀνιστᾶσι μὲν οἱ πρυτάνιες τῶν ναυκράρων, οἵ περ
raise-up indeed the presidents of-the naucrari who indeed
ἔνεμον τότε τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑπεγγύους πλὴν θανάτου·
governed then — Athens (as)-liable(-to-trial) except death
φονεῦσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς αἰτίη ἔχει Ἀλκμεωνίδας. ταῦτα πρὸ
to-have-murdered and them blame holds Alcmaeonids these before
τῆς Πεισιστράτου ἡλικίης ἐγένετο.
the of-Pisistratus age happened
Κλεομένης δὲ ὡς πέμπων ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθένεα καὶ 72
Cleomenes and when sending tried-to-banish Cleisthenes and
τοὺς ἐναγέας, Κλεισθένης μὲν αὐτὸς ὑπεξέσχε, μετὰ δὲ
the accursed Cleisthenes indeed himself slipped-away after and

οὐδὲν ἧσσον παρῆν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Κλεομένης οὐ σὺν
not-at-all less came to — Athens — Cleomenes not with
μεγάλῃ χειρί, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἀγηλατέει ἑπτακόσια ἐπίστια
great force having-come and he-drives-out seven-hundred households
Ἀθηναίων, τά οἱ ὑπέθετο ὁ Ἰσαγόρης. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
of-Athenians which to-him named — Isagoras these and having-done
δεύτερα τὴν βουλὴν καταλύειν ἐπειρᾶτο, τριηκοσίοισι
second the council to-dissolve tried to-three-hundred
δὲ τοῖσι Ἰσαγόρεω στασιώτῃσι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐνεχείριζε.
and the of-Isagoras partisans the offices he-entrusted
ἀντισταθείσης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ οὐ βουλομένης πείθεσθαι,
having-resisted and the council and not wishing to-obey
ὅ τε Κλεομένης καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγόρης καὶ οἱ στασιῶται αὐτοῦ
— both Cleomenes and — Isagoras and the partisans of-him
καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ τὰ
seize the acropolis of-Athenians and the rest the
αὐτὰ φρονήσαντες ἐπολιόρκεον αὐτοὺς ἡμέρας δύο· τῇ δὲ
same minded besieged them days two on-the and
τρίτῃ ὑπόσπονδοι ἐξέρχονται ἐκ τῆς χώρης ὅσοι ἦσαν
third under-truce go-out from the land as-many-as were
αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ἐπετελέετο δὲ τῷ Κλεομένεϊ ἡ φήμη.
of-them Lacedaemonians was-fulfilled and — for-Cleomenes the omen
ὡς γὰρ ἀνέβη ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μέλλων δὴ αὐτὴν
when for he-went-up to the acropolis being-about indeed it
κατασχήσειν, ἤιε ἐς τὸ ἄδυτον τῆς θεοῦ ὡς προσερέων·
to-seize he-went into the shrine of-the goddess as to-address(-her)
ἡ δὲ ἱρείη ἐξαναστᾶσα ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, πρὶν ἢ τὰς θύρας
the and priestess having-risen from the seat before than the doors
αὐτὸν ἀμεῖψαι, εἶπε “Ὦ ξεῖνε Λακεδαιμόνιε, πάλιν χώρεε
he to-pass said O stranger Lacedaemonian back go
μηδὲ ἔσιθι ἐς τὸ ἱρόν· οὐ γὰρ θεμιτὸν Δωριεῦσι παριέναι
nor enter into the temple not for lawful for-Dorians to-go-in

ἐνθαῦτα.” ὁ δὲ εἶπε “Ὦ γύναι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ Δωριεύς εἰμι ἀλλ᾽
here he and said O woman but not a-Dorian I-am but
Ἀχαιός.” ὃ μὲν δὴ τῇ κληδόνι οὐδὲν χρεώμενος ἐπεχείρησέ
Achaean he indeed then the omen not-at-all heeding made-the-attempt
τε καὶ τότε πάλιν ἐξέπιπτε μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων·
both and then back was-cast-out with the Lacedaemonians
τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Ἀθηναῖοι κατέδησαν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ,
the and others Athenians bound the(-binding) for death
ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ Τιμησίθεον τὸν Δελφόν, τοῦ ἔργα
among and them also Timesitheus the Delphian of-whom deeds
χειρῶν τε καὶ λήματος ἔχοιμ᾽ ἂν μέγιστα καταλέξαι.
of-hands both and spirit I-could — greatest recount
Οὗτοι μέν νυν δεδεμένοι ἐτελεύτησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μετὰ 73
these indeed then bound died Athenians and after
ταῦτα Κλεισθένεα καὶ τὰ ἑπτακόσια ἐπίστια τὰ διωχθέντα
these Cleisthenes and the seven-hundred households the driven-out
ὑπὸ Κλεομένεος μεταπεμψάμενοι πέμπουσι ἀγγέλους ἐς
by Cleomenes having-sent-for send messengers to
Σάρδις, συμμαχίην βουλόμενοι ποιήσασθαι πρὸς Πέρσας·
Sardis alliance wishing to-make with Persians
ἠπιστέατο γὰρ σφίσι Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ Κλεομένεα
they-knew for them Lacedaemonians both and Cleomenes
ἐκπεπολεμῶσθαι. ἀπικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐς τὰς
to-have-been-made-enemies having-come and the messengers to —
Σάρδις καὶ λεγόντων τὰ ἐντεταλμένα, Ἀρταφρένης
Sardis and saying the(-things) charged Artaphrenes
ὁ Ὑστάσπεος Σαρδίων ὕπαρχος ἐπειρώτα τίνες ἐόντες
the (son)-of-Hystaspes of-Sardis governor asked who being
ἄνθρωποι καὶ κοῦ γῆς οἰκημένοι δεοίατο Περσέων
men and where on-earth dwelling they-asked of-Persians
σύμμαχοι γενέσθαι, πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς τῶν ἀγγέλων
allies to-become having-learned and from the messengers

ἀπεκορύφου σφι τάδε· εἰ μὲν διδοῦσι βασιλέι Δαρείῳ
summed-up to-them this if indeed give to-king Darius
Ἀθηναῖοι γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, ὁ δὲ συμμαχίην σφι
Athenians earth both and water he and alliance with-them
συνετίθετο, εἰ δὲ μὴ διδοῦσι, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς
made if but not they-give to-depart them
ἐκέλευε. οἱ δὲ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι διδόναι
he-bade the and messengers on them themselves having-taken(-it) to-give
ἔφασαν, βουλόμενοι τὴν συμμαχίην ποιήσασθαι. οὗτοι μὲν
said wishing the alliance to-make these indeed
δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν αἰτίας μεγάλας εἶχον.
then having-gone-back to the their-own blames great had
74 Κλεομένης δὲ ἐπιστάμενος περιυβρίσθαι ἔπεσι καὶ ἔργοισι
Cleomenes and knowing to-have-been-outraged by-words and deeds
ὑπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων συνέλεγε ἐκ πάσης Πελοποννήσου στρατόν,
by Athenians gathered from all Peloponnese an-army
οὐ φράζων ἐς τὸ συλλέγει, τίσασθαί τε ἐθέλων τὸν
not telling for what he-gathers to-punish both wishing the
δῆμον τὸν Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰσαγόρην βουλόμενος τύραννον
people the of-Athenians and Isagoras wishing tyrant
καταστῆσαι· συνεξῆλθε γάρ οἱ οὗτος ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος.
to-set-up came-out-with for him this-one from the acropolis
Κλεομένης τε δὴ στόλῳ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα,
Cleomenes both indeed with-expedition great invaded to Eleusis
καὶ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπὸ συνθήματος Οἰνόην αἱρέουσι καὶ Ὑσιὰς
and the Boeotians by agreement Oenoe take and Hysiae
δήμους τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Ἀττικῆς, Χαλκιδέες τε ἐπὶ τὰ
demes the farthest — of-Attica Chalcidians and on the
ἕτερα ἐσίνοντο ἐπιόντες χώρους τῆς Ἀττικῆς. Ἀθηναῖοι δέ,
other(-side) ravaged attacking places — of-Attica Athenians and
καίπερ ἀμφιβολίῃ ἐχόμενοι, Βοιωτῶν μὲν καὶ Χαλκιδέων
though in-a-dilemma held Boeotians indeed and Chalcidians

ἐς ὕστερον ἔμελλον μνήμην ποιήσεσθαι, Πελοποννησίοισι
to later were-going mention to-make against-Peloponnesians
δὲ ἐοῦσι ἐν Ἐλευσῖνι ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.
but being at Eleusis opposite they-set the arms
Μελλόντων δὲ συνάψειν τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐς μάχην, 75
being-about and to-join the armies in battle
Κορίνθιοι μὲν πρῶτοι σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δόντες λόγον ὡς
Corinthians indeed first to-themselves themselves having-given reckoning that
οὐ ποιέοιεν δίκαια μετεβάλλοντό τε καὶ ἀπαλλάσσοντο,
not they-were-doing right changed-their-mind both and departed
μετὰ δὲ Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, ἐὼν καὶ οὗτος βασιλεὺς
after and Demaratus the (son)-of-Ariston being also this-one king
Σπαρτιητέων καὶ συνεξαγαγών τε τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ
of-Spartans and having-led-out-with both the army from
Λακεδαίμονος καὶ οὐκ ἐὼν διάφορος ἐν τῷ πρόσθε
Lacedaemon and not being at-variance in the former
χρόνῳ Κλεομένεϊ. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς διχοστασίης ἐτέθη
time with-Cleomenes from and this the dissension was-made
νόμος ἐν Σπάρτῃ μὴ ἐξεῖναι ἕπεσθαι ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς
a-law in Sparta not to-be-allowed to-accompany both the
βασιλέας ἐξιούσης στρατιῆς· τέως γὰρ ἀμφότεραι εἵποντο·
kings going-out army till-then for both followed
παραλυομένου δὲ τούτων τοῦ ἑτέρου καταλείπεσθαι καὶ
being-released and of-these the one to-be-left also
τῶν Τυνδαριδέων τὸν ἕτερον· πρὸ τοῦ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οὗτοι
of-the Tyndarids the one before this for indeed also these
ἀμφότεροι ἐπίκλητοί σφι ἐόντες εἵποντο. Τότε δὴ ἐν τῇ
both called-to-aid by-them being followed then indeed in —
Ἐλευσῖνι ὁρῶντες οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τούς τε βασιλέας
Eleusis seeing the rest of-the allies the both kings

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ ὁμολογέοντας καὶ Κορινθίους
of-the Lacedaemonians not agreeing and Corinthians
ἐκλιπόντας τὴν τάξιν, οἴχοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαλλασσόμενοι,
having-left the line went also themselves departing
76 τέταρτον δὴ τοῦτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀπικόμενοι Δωριέες,
fourth indeed this(-time) to — Attica having-come Dorians
δίς τε ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἐσβαλόντες καὶ δὶς ἐπ᾽ ἀγαθῷ τοῦ
twice both for war having-invaded and twice for good of-the
πλήθεος τοῦ Ἀθηναίων, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτε καὶ Μέγαρα
people the of-Athenians first indeed when also Megara
κατοίκισαν· οὗτος ὁ στόλος ἐπὶ Κόδρου βασιλεύοντος
they-settled this the expedition in Codrus ruling
Ἀθηναίων ὀρθῶς ἂν καλέοιτο· δεύτερον δὲ καὶ τρίτον
Athenians rightly — might-be-called second and also third
ὅτε ἐπὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων ἐξέλασιν ὁρμηθέντες ἐκ Σπάρτης
when for Pisistratids' expulsion setting-out from Sparta
ἀπίκοντο, τέταρτον δὲ τότε ὅτε ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα Κλεομένης
they-came fourth and then when to Eleusis Cleomenes
ἄγων Πελοποννησίους ἐσέβαλε. οὕτω τέταρτον τότε
leading Peloponnesians invaded thus fourth then
Δωριέες ἐσέβαλον ἐς Ἀθήνας.
Dorians invaded to Athens
77 Διαλυθέντος ὦν τοῦ στόλου τούτου ἀκλεῶς, ἐνθαῦτα Ἀθηναῖοι
broken-up then the expedition this ingloriously then Athenians
τίνυσθαι βουλόμενοι πρῶτα στρατηίην ποιεῦνται ἐπὶ
to-take-vengeance wishing first an-expedition make against
Χαλκιδέας. Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι βοηθέουσι ἐπὶ τὸν
Chalcidians Boeotians and the Chalcidians help to the
Εὔριπον. Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἰδοῦσι τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἔδοξε
Euripus to-Athenians and having-seen the Boeotians it-seemed(-good)
πρότερον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι ἢ τοῖσι Χαλκιδεῦσι ἐπιχειρέειν.
first the Boeotians than the Chalcidians to-attack

συμβάλλουσί τε δὴ τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ πολλῷ
they-engage and indeed the Boeotians the Athenians and by-far
ἐκράτησαν, κάρτα δὲ πολλοὺς φονεύσαντες ἑπτακοσίους
prevailed very and many having-slain seven-hundred
αὐτῶν ἐζώγρησαν. τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ταύτης ἡμέρης οἱ
of-them took-alive on-the and same this day the
Ἀθηναῖοι διαβάντες ἐς τὴν Εὔβοιαν συμβάλλουσι καὶ τοῖσι
Athenians having-crossed to — Euboea engage also the
Χαλκιδεῦσι, νικήσαντες δὲ καὶ τούτους τετρακισχιλίους
Chalcidians having-conquered and also these four-thousand
κληρούχους ἐπὶ τῶν ἱπποβοτέων τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσι. οἱ δὲ
allotment-holders on the horse-breeders' the land they-leave the and
ἱπποβόται ἐκαλέοντο οἱ παχέες τῶν Χαλκιδέων. ὅσους δὲ
horse-breeders were-called the wealthy of-the Chalcidians as-many-as and
καὶ τούτων ἐζώγρησαν, ἅμα τοῖσι Βοιωτῶν ἐζωγρημένοισι
also of-these they-took-alive with the of-Boeotians captured
εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ ἐς πέδας δήσαντες· χρόνῳ δὲ ἔλυσαν
they-kept in prison into fetters having-bound in-time and they-released
σφέας δίμνεως ἀποτιμησάμενοι. τὰς δὲ πέδας αὐτῶν, ἐν
them at-two-minae having-fixed-ransom the and fetters of-them in
τῇσι ἐδεδέατο, ἀνεκρέμασαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· αἵ περ
which they-had-been-bound hung-up in the acropolis which indeed
ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν περιεοῦσαι, κρεμάμεναι ἐκ τειχέων
still even to my(-time) were surviving hanging from walls
περιπεφλευσμένων πυρὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μήδου, ἀντίον δὲ τοῦ
scorched by-fire by the Mede opposite and the
μεγάρου τοῦ πρὸς ἑσπέρην τετραμμένου. καὶ τῶν λύτρων
hall the toward west turned and of-the ransoms
τὴν δεκάτην ἀνέθηκαν ποιησάμενοι τέθριππον χάλκεον·
the tenth they-dedicated having-made a-four-horse-chariot bronze

τὸ δὲ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἕστηκε πρῶτον ἐσιόντι ἐς τὰ
which and of-left hand stands first for-one-entering into the
προπύλαια τὰ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλι· ἐπιγέγραπται δέ οἱ τάδε.
gateway the in the acropolis is-inscribed and on-it this

ἔθνεα Βοιωτῶν καὶ Χαλκιδέων δαμάσαντες
the-nations of-Boeotians and Chalcidians having-subdued
παῖδες Ἀθηναίων ἔργμασιν ἐν πολέμου,
sons of-Athenians deeds in of-war
δεσμῷ ἐν ἀχλυόεντι σιδηρέῳ ἔσβεσαν ὕβριν·
bond in gloomy iron quenched insolence
τῶν ἵππους δεκάτην Παλλάδι τάσδ' ἔθεσαν.
of-which (as)-horses the-tenth to-Pallas these set

78 Ἀθηναῖοι μέν νυν ηὔξηντο. δηλοῖ δὲ οὐ κατ' ἓν μοῦνον
Athenians indeed then had-grown shows and not in one only
ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ ἡ ἰσηγορίη ὡς ἔστι χρῆμα σπουδαῖον,
but everywhere the equality-of-speech that it-is a-thing excellent
εἰ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τυραννευόμενοι μὲν οὐδαμῶν τῶν σφέας
if even Athenians being-ruled-by-tyrants indeed than-none of-the them
περιοικεόντων ἦσαν τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους, ἀπαλλαχθέντες
dwelling-around were in-the war(-things) better freed
δὲ τυράννων μακρῷ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο. δηλοῖ ὧν ταῦτα ὅτι
but from-tyrants by-far first became shows then this that
κατεχόμενοι μὲν ἐθελοκάκεον ὡς δεσπότῃ ἐργαζόμενοι,
held-down indeed they-played-the-coward as for-a-master working
ἐλευθερωθέντων δὲ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἑωυτῷ προεθυμέετο
having-been-freed but himself each for-himself was-eager
κατεργάζεσθαι.
to-achieve

The Thebans, told by the oracle to ask their nearest, seek help from Aegina, since Thebe and Aegina were sisters, and the Aeginetans raid the Attic coast. Their feud with Athens began when the Epidaurians made images of Damia and Auxesia from Athenian olive wood, which the Aeginetans stole. The Athenians who tried to drag them off were destroyed, by a god's madness, say the Athenians, by the Argives, say the Aeginetans. The one survivor was stabbed with brooch pins by the soldiers' widows, so Athenian women wear the Ionian linen tunic, while Argive and Aeginetan women wear larger pins. Delphi tells Athens to wait thirty years, but the Athenians cannot bear it.

Οὗτοι μέν νυν ταῦτα ἔπρησσον. Θηβαῖοι δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα 79
these indeed then these did Thebans and after these
ἐς θεὸν ἔπεμπον, βουλόμενοι τίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους. ἡ δὲ
to the-god sent wishing to-punish Athenians the and
Πυθίη ἀπὸ σφέων μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔφη αὐτοῖσι εἶναι
Pythia from them indeed themselves not said to-them to-be
τίσιν, ἐς πολύφημον δὲ ἐξενείκαντας ἐκέλευε τῶν
vengeance to the-many-voiced(-assembly) but having-referred(-it) bade the
ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι. ἀπελθόντων ὦν τῶν θεοπρόπων, ἐξέφερον
nearest to-ask having-gone-away then the envoys they-referred
τὸ χρηστήριον ἁλίην ποιησάμενοι· ὡς ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ
the oracle an-assembly having-made when they-learned and
λεγόντων αὐτῶν τῶν ἄγχιστα δέεσθαι, εἶπαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι
saying them the nearest to-ask said the Thebans
ἀκούσαντες τούτων "Οὐκῶν ἄγχιστα ἡμέων οἰκέουσι
having-heard these not-then nearest us dwell
Ταναγραῖοί τε καὶ Κορωναῖοι καὶ Θεσπιέες; καὶ οὗτοί
Tanagraeans both and Coronaeans and Thespians and these
γε ἅμα ἡμῖν αἰεὶ μαχόμενοι προθύμως συνδιαφέρουσι
at-least together with-us always fighting zealously carry-through-with(-us)

τὸν πόλεμον· τί δεῖ τούτων γε δέεσθαι; ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
the war why must these at-least to-ask but rather
μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ᾖ τὸ χρηστήριον."
lest not this be the oracle

80 Τοιαῦτα ἐπιλεγομένων εἶπε δή κοτε μαθών τις
such reckoning said indeed once having-understood someone
"Ἐγώ μοι δοκέω συνιέναι τὸ θέλει λέγειν ἡμῖν τὸ
I to-myself seem to-understand what wishes to-say to-us the
μαντήιον. Ἀσωποῦ λέγονται γενέσθαι θυγατέρες Θήβη τε καὶ
oracle of-Asopus are-said to-have-been daughters Thebe both and
Αἴγινα· τουτέων ἀδελφεῶν ἐουσέων, δοκέω ἡμῖν Αἰγινητέων
Aegina these sisters being I-think us of-Aeginetans
δέεσθαι τὸν θεὸν χρῆσαι τιμωρητήρων γενέσθαι." καὶ
to-ask the god to-have-prophesied (as)-avengers to-be and
οὐ γάρ τις ταύτης ἀμείνων γνώμη ἐδόκεε φαίνεσθαι, αὐτίκα
not for any than-this better opinion seemed to-appear at-once
πέμψαντες ἐδέοντο Αἰγινητέων ἐπικαλεόμενοι κατὰ τὸ
having-sent they-asked Aeginetans calling according-to the
χρηστήριόν σφι βοηθέειν, ὡς ἐόντων ἀγχίστων· οἳ δέ σφι
oracle them to-help as being nearest they and to-them
αἰτέουσι ἐπικουρίην τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμπέμπειν ἔφασαν.
asking help the Aeacids to-send-with said

81 Πειρησαμένων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίην τῶν
having-tried and the Thebans in the alliance of-the
Αἰακιδέων καὶ τρηχέως περιεφθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,
Aeacids and roughly handled by the Athenians
αὖτις οἱ Θηβαῖοι πέμψαντες τοὺς μὲν Αἰακίδας σφι
again the Thebans having-sent the indeed Aeacids to-them
ἀπεδίδοσαν, τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐδέοντο. Αἰγινῆται δὲ εὐδαιμονίῃ
gave-back the but men asked-for Aeginetans and prosperity
τε μεγάλῃ ἐπαερθέντες καὶ ἔχθρης παλαιῆς ἀναμνησθέντες
both great elated and enmity old having-remembered

ἐχούσης ἐς Ἀθηναίους, τότε Θηβαίων δεηθέντων πόλεμον
holding toward Athenians then Thebans having-asked war
ἀκήρυκτον Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον· ἐπικειμένων γὰρ αὐτῶν
unheralded on-Athenians brought pressing for them
Βοιωτοῖσι, ἐπιπλώσαντες μακρῇσι νηυσὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν κατὰ
on-Boeotians having-sailed-against with-long ships to — Attica —
μὲν ἔσυραν Φάληρον κατὰ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίης πολλοὺς
indeed ravaged Phalerum — and of-the other coast many
δήμους, ποιεῦντες δὲ ταῦτα μεγάλως Ἀθηναίους ἐσικνέοντο.
demes doing and these greatly Athenians they-hurt
Ἡ δὲ ἔχθρη ἡ προοφειλομένη ἐς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν 82
the and enmity the owed-from-before toward Athenians from the
Αἰγινητέων ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοιῆσδε. Ἐπιδαυρίοισι ἡ γῆ
Aeginetans arose from beginning such to-Epidaurians the land
καρπὸν οὐδένα ἀνεδίδου. περὶ ταύτης ὦν τῆς συμφορῆς
fruit none yielded about this then the misfortune
οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι ἐχρέωντο ἐν Δελφοῖσι· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας
the Epidaurians consulted at Delphi the and Pythia them
ἐκέλευε Δαμίης τε καὶ Αὐξησίης ἀγάλματα ἱδρύσασθαι καί
bade of-Damia both and Auxesia images to-set-up and
σφι ἱδρυσαμένοισι ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι. ἐπειρώτεον ὦν
to-them having-set-up(-them) better to-turn-out asked then
οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι κότερα χαλκοῦ ποιέωνται τὰ ἀγάλματα
the Epidaurians whether of-bronze they-should-make the images
ἢ λίθου· ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐδέτερα τούτων ἔα, ἀλλὰ ξύλου
or of-stone the and Pythia neither of-these allowed but of-wood
ἡμέρης ἐλαίης. ἐδέοντο ὦν οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι Ἀθηναίων
of-cultivated olive asked then the Epidaurians Athenians
ἐλαίην σφι δοῦναι ταμέσθαι, ἱρωτάτας δὴ κείνας
olive-wood to-them to-give to-cut most-holy indeed those
νομίζοντες εἶναι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὡς ἐλαῖαι ἦσαν ἄλλοθι
believing to-be it-is-said and also that olives were elsewhere

γῆς οὐδαμοῦ κατὰ χρόνον ἐκεῖνον ἢ ἐν Ἀθήνῃσι. οἳ
on-earth nowhere at time that than in Athens they
δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσιδε δώσειν ἔφασαν ἐπ' ᾧ ἀπάξουσι
and on these(-terms) to-give said on condition-that they-would-bring
ἔτεος ἑκάστου τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ τε τῇ πολιάδι ἱρὰ καὶ
year each — to-Athena both the city-guardian offerings and
τῷ Ἐρεχθέι. καταινέσαντες δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοισι οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι
— to-Erechtheus having-agreed and on these the Epidaurians
τῶν τε ἐδέοντο ἔτυχον καὶ ἀγάλματα ἐκ τῶν ἐλαιέων
what both they-asked obtained and images from the olives
τουτέων ποιησάμενοι ἱδρύσαντο· καὶ ἥ τε γῆ σφι
these having-made set(-them)-up and the both land for-them
ἔφερε καρπὸν καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπετέλεον τὰ συνέθεντο.
bore fruit and to-Athenians they-fulfilled what they-had-agreed
83 Τοῦτον δ' ἔτι τὸν χρόνον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Αἰγινῆται
this and still the time and before this Aeginetans
Ἐπιδαυρίων ἤκουον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δίκας
to-Epidaurians were-subject in-the both other(-things) and suits
διαβαίνοντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδίδοσάν τε καὶ ἐλάμβανον
crossing to Epidaurus gave both and took
παρ' ἀλλήλων οἱ Αἰγινῆται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε νέας
from each-other the Aeginetans the(-time) and from this ships
τε πηξάμενοι καὶ ἀγνωμοσύνῃ χρησάμενοι ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ
both having-built and arrogance using revolted from
τῶν Ἐπιδαυρίων. ἅτε δὲ ἐόντες διάφοροι ἐδηλέοντο αὐτούς,
the Epidaurians as and being at-odds they-harmed them
ὥστε θαλασσοκράτορες ἐόντες, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα
as masters-of-the-sea being and indeed also the images
ταῦτα τῆς τε Δαμίης καὶ τῆς Αὐξησίης ὑπαιρέονται αὐτῶν,
these — both of-Damia and — of-Auxesia steal-away of-them
καί σφεα ἐκόμισάν τε καὶ ἱδρύσαντο τῆς σφετέρης χώρης
and them carried both and set(-them)-up of-the their-own land

ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τῇ Οἴη μὲν ἐστὶ οὔνομα, στάδια
in the inland where Oea indeed is the-name stades
δὲ μάλιστά κῃ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλιος ὡς εἴκοσι ἀπέχει.
and about somehow from the city about twenty it-is-distant
ἱδρυσάμενοι δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ θυσίῃσί τε σφέα
having-set(-them)-up and in this the place with-sacrifices both them
καὶ χοροῖσι γυναικηίοισι κερτομίοισι ἱλάσκοντο, χορηγῶν
and choruses of-women mocking propitiated chorus-leaders
ἀποδεικνυμένων ἑκατέρῃ τῶν δαιμόνων δέκα ἀνδρῶν·
being-appointed for-each of-the goddesses ten men
κακῶς δὲ ἠγόρευον οἱ χοροὶ ἄνδρα μὲν οὐδένα, τὰς δὲ
ill and spoke the choruses man indeed no-one the but
ἐπιχωρίας γυναῖκας. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι αἱ
native women were and also for-the Epidaurians the
αὐταὶ ἱρουργίαι· εἰσὶ δέ σφι καὶ ἄρρητοι ἱρουργίαι.
same rites are and to-them also secret rites
Κλεφθέντων δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἀγαλμάτων οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι τοῖσι 84
stolen and these the images the Epidaurians to-the
Ἀθηναίοισι τὰ συνέθεντο οὐκ ἐπετέλεον. πέμψαντες δὲ
Athenians what they-had-agreed not fulfilled having-sent and
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐμήνιον τοῖσι Ἐπιδαυρίοισι· οἳ δὲ ἀπέφαινον
the Athenians were-angry with-the Epidaurians they and showed
λόγῳ ὡς οὐκ ἀδικέοιεν· ὅσον μὲν γὰρ χρόνον εἶχον
by-argument that not they-did-wrong as-long indeed for time they-had
τὰ ἀγάλματα ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐπιτελέειν τὰ συνέθεντο, ἐπεὶ
the images in the land to-fulfill what they-had-agreed since
δὲ ἐστερῆσθαι αὐτῶν, οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποφέρειν ἔτι,
but they-had-been-deprived of-them not just to-be to-pay still
ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔχοντας αὐτὰ Αἰγινήτας πρήσσεσθαι ἐκέλευον.
but those having them Aeginetans to-exact(-it) they-bade
πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Αἴγιναν πέμψαντες ἀπαίτεον
in-view-of these the Athenians to Aegina having-sent demanded

τὰ ἀγάλματα· οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται ἔφασαν σφίσι τε καὶ
the images the and Aeginetans said to-them both and
Ἀθηναίοισι εἶναι οὐδὲν πρῆγμα.
to-Athenians to-be no business
85 Ἀθηναῖοι μέν νυν λέγουσι μετὰ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν ἀποσταλῆναι
Athenians indeed then say after the demand to-have-been-sent
τριήρεϊ μιῇ τῶν ἀστῶν τούτους οἳ ἀποπεμφθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ
in-trireme one of-the citizens these who having-been-sent by the
κοινοῦ καὶ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς Αἴγιναν τὰ ἀγάλματα ταῦτα
commonwealth and having-come to Aegina the images these
ὡς σφετέρων ξύλων ἐόντα ἐπειρῶντο ἐκ τῶν βάθρων
as of-their-own wood being tried from the bases
ἐξανασπᾶν, ἵνα σφέα ἀνακομίσωνται. οὐ δυναμένους δὲ
to-pull-up so-that them they-might-carry-back not being-able and
τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι, περιβαλόντας σχοινία
in-this the way them to-master having-thrown-round ropes
ἕλκειν τὰ ἀγάλματα, καί σφι ἕλκουσι βροντήν τε καὶ
to-drag the images and to-them dragging thunder both and
ἅμα τῇ βροντῇ σεισμὸν ἐπιγενέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ τριηρίτας
with the thunder an-earthquake to-come-on the and trireme-men
τοὺς ἕλκοντας ὑπὸ τούτων ἀλλοφρονῆσαι, παθόντας δὲ
the dragging by these to-go-mad having-suffered and
τοῦτο κτείνειν ἀλλήλους ἅτε πολεμίους, ἐς ὃ ἐκ
this to-kill each-other as enemies up-to which of
πάντων ἕνα λειφθέντα ἀνακομισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἐς Φάληρον.
all one left to-be-brought-back himself to Phalerum
86 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω γενέσθαι λέγουσι, Αἰγινῆται δὲ
Athenians indeed thus to-have-happened say Aeginetans but
οὐ μιῇ νηὶ ἀπικέσθαι Ἀθηναίους· μίαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ
not in-one ship to-have-come Athenians one indeed for and
ὀλίγῳ πλεῦνας μιῆς, καὶ εἰ σφίσι μὴ ἔτυχον ἐοῦσαι νέες,
a-little more than-one even if to-them not happened to-be ships

ἀπαμύνεσθαι ἂν εὐπετέως· ἀλλὰ πολλῇσι νηυσὶ ἐπιπλέειν
to-have-repelled — easily but with-many ships to-sail-against
σφίσι ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην, αὐτοὶ δέ σφι εἶξαι καὶ οὐ
them against the land themselves and to-them to-have-yielded and not
ναυμαχῆσαι. οὐκ ἔχουσι δὲ τοῦτο διασημῆναι ἀτρεκέως,
to-have-fought-at-sea not they-are-able but this declare exactly
οὔτε εἰ ἥσσονες συγγινωσκόμενοι εἶναι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ
neither whether weaker acknowledging to-be in-the sea-fight
κατὰ τοῦτο εἶξαν, οὔτε εἰ βουλόμενοι ποιῆσαι οἷόν
for this they-yielded nor whether wishing to-do such-as
τι καὶ ἐποίησαν. Ἀθηναίους μέν νυν, ἐπείτε σφι οὐδεὶς
what also they-did Athenians indeed then when to-them no-one
ἐς μάχην κατίστατο, ἀποβάντας ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν τραπέσθαι
into battle came having-landed from the ships to-have-turned
πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα, οὐ δυναμένους δὲ ἀνασπάσαι ἐκ τῶν
to the images not being-able and to-pull-up from the
βάθρων αὐτὰ οὕτω δὴ περιβαλομένους σχοινία ἕλκειν,
bases them so indeed having-thrown-round ropes to-drag
ἐς οὗ ἑλκόμενα τὰ ἀγάλματα ἀμφότερα τὠυτὸ ποιῆσαι,
up-to which being-dragged the images both the-same to-have-done
ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, ἄλλῳ δὲ τεῳ· ἐς γούνατα
to-me indeed not credible saying to-another but somebody onto knees
γάρ σφι αὐτὰ πεσεῖν, καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ τούτου χρόνον
for them they to-have-fallen and the from this time
διατελέειν οὕτω ἔχοντα. Ἀθηναίους μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιέειν·
to-continue so being Athenians indeed then these to-do
σφέας δὲ Αἰγινῆται λέγουσι πυθομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
themselves but Aeginetans say having-learned the Athenians
ὡς μέλλοιεν ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύεσθαι, ἑτοίμους Ἀργείους
that they-were-about against them to-march ready Argives
ποιέεσθαι. τούς τε δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἀποβεβάναι ἐς τὴν
to-make the and indeed Athenians to-have-landed on the

Αἰγιναίην, καὶ ἥκειν βοηθέοντας σφίσι τοὺς Ἀργείους
Aeginetan(-land) and to-come helping them the Argives
καὶ λαθεῖν τε ἐξ Ἐπιδαύρου διαβάντας ἐς τὴν
and to-have-escaped-notice both from Epidaurus having-crossed to the
νῆσον καὶ οὐ προακηκοόσι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπιπεσεῖν
island and not having-heard-before the Athenians to-have-fallen-upon
ὑποταμομένους τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, ἅμα τε ἐν τούτῳ
cutting-off the(-way) from the ships at-once and in this
τὴν βροντήν τε γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν σεισμὸν αὐτοῖσι.
the thunder both to-have-come and the earthquake for-them
87 Λέγεται μέν νυν ὑπ' Ἀργείων τε καὶ Αἰγινητέων
is-said indeed then by Argives both and Aeginetans
τάδε, ὁμολογέεται δὲ καὶ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἕνα μοῦνον
this is-agreed and also by Athenians one only
τὸν ἀποσωθέντα αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν γενέσθαι· πλὴν
the having-been-saved of-them to — Attica to-have-come except
Ἀργεῖοι μὲν λέγουσι αὐτῶν τὸ Ἀττικὸν στρατόπεδον
Argives indeed say them the Attic army
διαφθειράντων τὸν ἕνα τοῦτον περιγενέσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ
having-destroyed the one this to-have-survived Athenians but
τοῦ δαιμονίου· περιγενέσθαι μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον
the divine-power(-destroying-it) to-have-survived however not-even this
τὸν ἕνα, ἀλλ' ἀπολέσθαι τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κομισθεὶς
the one but to-have-perished in-manner such having-been-brought
ἄρα ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπήγγελλε τὸ πάθος· πυθομένας δὲ
then to — Athens he-reported the disaster having-learned and
τὰς γυναῖκας τῶν ἐπ' Αἴγιναν στρατευσαμένων ἀνδρῶν,
the wives of-the against Aegina having-campaigned men
δεινόν τι ποιησαμένας κεῖνον μοῦνον ἐξ ἁπάντων
terrible something having-thought that-one alone out-of all
σωθῆναι, πέριξ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον λαβούσας καὶ
to-have-been-saved round the man this having-taken and

κεντεύσας τῇσι περόνῃσι τῶν ἱματίων εἰρωτᾶν ἑκάστην
stabbing with-the brooches of-the garments to-ask each
αὐτέων ὅκου εἴη ὁ ἑωυτῆς ἀνήρ.
of-them where might-be the her-own husband
Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οὕτω διαφθαρῆναι, Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ ἔτι τοῦ 88
and this(-man) indeed thus to-have-perished to-Athenians and still than-the
πάθεος δεινότερόν τι δόξαι εἶναι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν
disaster more-terrible something to-seem to-be the of-the women
ἔργον. ἄλλῳ μὲν δὴ οὐκ ἔχειν ὅτεῳ ζημιώσωσι
deed otherwise indeed then not to-have(-means) with-which they-might-punish
τὰς γυναῖκας, τὴν δὲ ἐσθῆτα μετέβαλον αὐτέων ἐς τὴν
the women the but dress they-changed of-them to the
Ἰάδα· ἐφόρεον γὰρ δὴ πρὸ τοῦ αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναῖκες
Ionian wore for indeed before this the of-the Athenians women
ἐσθῆτα Δωρίδα, τῇ Κορινθίῃ παραπλησιωτάτην· μετέβαλον
dress Dorian to-the Corinthian most-similar they-changed
ὧν ἐς τὸν λίνεον κιθῶνα, ἵνα δὴ περόνῃσι μὴ χρέωνται.
then to the linen tunic so-that indeed brooches not they-might-use
ἔστι δὲ ἀληθέι λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι οὐκ Ἰὰς αὕτη ἡ ἐσθὴς
is but in-true account using not Ionian this the dress
τὸ παλαιὸν ἀλλὰ Κάειρα, ἐπεὶ ἥ γε Ἑλληνικὴ ἐσθὴς
the of-old but Carian since the at-least Greek dress
πᾶσα ἡ ἀρχαίη τῶν γυναικῶν ἡ αὐτὴ ἦν τὴν νῦν Δωρίδα
all the ancient of-the women the same was which now Dorian
καλέομεν. τοῖσι δὲ Ἀργείοισι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰγινήτῃσι καὶ
we-call for-the and Argives and for-the Aeginetans and
πρὸς ταῦτα ἔτι τόδε ποιῆσαι νόμον εἶναι παρὰ σφίσι
in-addition-to this still this to-make custom to-be among themselves
ἑκατέροισι τὰς περόνας ἡμιολίας ποιέεσθαι τοῦ τότε
both the brooches half-as-large-again to-make than-the then
κατεστεῶτος μέτρου, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν τῶν θεῶν τουτέων
established measure and into the temple of-the goddesses these

περόνας μάλιστα ἀνατιθέναι τὰς γυναῖκας, Ἀττικὸν δὲ μήτε
brooches chiefly to-dedicate the women Attic and neither
τι ἄλλο προσφέρειν πρὸς τὸ ἱρὸν μήτε κέραμον, ἀλλ' ἐκ
anything else to-bring to the temple nor pottery but from
χυτρίδων ἐπιχωριέων νόμον τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτόθι εἶναι πίνειν.
pitchers local custom the rest there to-be to-drink
89 Ἀργείων μέν νυν καὶ Αἰγινητέων αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκ τόσου
of-Argives indeed then and of-Aeginetans the women from that(-time)
κατ' ἔριν τὴν Ἀθηναίων περόνας ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἐφόρεον
in rivalry with-the Athenians brooches still even to me wore
μέζονας ἢ πρὸ τοῦ, τῆς δὲ ἔχθρης τῆς πρὸς Αἰγινήτας
larger than before this of-the and enmity the toward Aeginetans
ἐξ Ἀθηναίων γενομένης ἀρχὴ κατὰ τὰ εἴρηται
from Athenians having-arisen beginning according-to what has-been-said
ἐγένετο. τότε δὲ Θηβαίων ἐπικαλεομένων, προθύμως
came-about then and Thebans calling(-them) zealously
τῶν περὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα γενομένων ἀναμιμνησκόμενοι οἱ
the about the images having-happened remembering the
Αἰγινῆται ἐβοήθεον τοῖσι Βοιωτοῖσι. Αἰγινῆταί τε δὴ
Aeginetans came-to-help the Boeotians Aeginetans both indeed
ἐδηίουν τῆς Ἀττικῆς τὰ παραθαλάσσια, καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι
ravaged — of-Attica the coastlands and to-Athenians
ὁρμημένοισι ἐπ' Αἰγινήτας στρατεύεσθαι ἦλθε μαντήιον ἐκ
having-set-out against Aeginetans to-campaign came an-oracle from
Δελφῶν, ἐπισχόντας ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰγινητέων ἀδικίου τριήκοντα
Delphi holding-off from the of-Aeginetans wrong thirty
ἔτεα, τῷ ἑνὶ καὶ τριηκοστῷ Αἰακῷ τέμενος ἀποδέξαντας
years in-the one and thirtieth for-Aeacus a-precinct having-dedicated
ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ πρὸς Αἰγινήτας πολέμου, καί σφι χωρήσειν
to-begin the against Aeginetans war and for-them would-go
τὰ βούλονται· ἢν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπιστρατεύωνται, πολλὰ
what they-wish if but at-once they-march-against many-things

μὲν σφέας ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ χρόνου πείσεσθαι πολλὰ
indeed they in the between of-the time would-suffer many-things
δὲ καὶ ποιήσειν, τέλος μέντοι καταστρέψεσθαι. ταῦτα
but also would-do in-the-end however would-subdue(-them) this
ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ μὲν Αἰακῷ
when reported heard the Athenians — indeed to-Aeacus
τέμενος ἀπέδεξαν τοῦτο τὸ νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορῆς ἵδρυται,
a-precinct dedicated this which now in the market-place is-set-up
τριήκοντα δὲ ἔτεα οὐκ ἀνέσχοντο ἀκούσαντες ὅκως χρεὸν
thirty but years not endured having-heard that necessary
εἴη ἐπισχεῖν πεπονθότας ὑπ᾽ Αἰγινητέων ἀνάρσια.
it-was to-hold-off having-suffered from Aeginetans outrages

IX · SOCLES OF CORINTH

The Spartans, learning the Alcmaeonids had bribed the Pythia and fearing Athens' growth, summon Hippias and their allies and propose restoring him. Socles of Corinth answers that heaven will sooner be below the earth than Spartans set up tyrants, and tells of Corinth's: how the Bacchiads tried to kill the infant Cypselus, who was hidden in a chest; how Cypselus ruled harshly; and how Periander, taught by Thrasybulus, who cut off the tallest ears of grain, killed the leading citizens and stripped the Corinthian women to clothe the ghost of Melissa. The allies side with Socles, and Hippias returns to Sigeum and slanders Athens to Artaphrenes; the Athenians, told to take him back, refuse and resolve to be enemies of Persia.

Ἐς τιμωρίην δὲ παρασκευαζομένοισι αὐτοῖσι ἐκ 90
for vengeance and preparing to-them from
Λακεδαιμονίων πρῆγμα ἐγειρόμενον ἐμπόδιον ἐγένετο.
Lacedaemonians a-matter arising a-hindrance came-about
πυθόμενοι γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμεωνιδέων
having-learned for Lacedaemonians the from the Alcmaeonids
ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Πυθίης ἐπὶ
to the Pythia contrived and the from the Pythia against

σφέας τε καὶ τοὺς Πεισιστρατίδας συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο
themselves both and the Pisistratids a-misfortune they-reckoned
διπλῆν, ὅτι τε ἄνδρας ξείνους σφίσι ἐόντας ἐξεληλάκεσαν
double that both men guest-friends to-them being they-had-driven-out
ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ποιήσασι χάρις οὐδεμία
from the their(-land) and that these to-them-having-done gratitude none
ἐφαίνετο πρὸς Ἀθηναίων. ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοισι ἐνῆγον
appeared from Athenians still and in-addition-to these urged
σφέας οἱ χρησμοὶ λέγοντες πολλά τε καὶ ἀνάρσια
them the oracles saying many both and outrageous(-things)
ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖσι ἐξ Ἀθηναίων, τῶν πρότερον μὲν ἦσαν
would-be for-them from Athenians of-which before indeed they-were
ἀδαέες, τότε δὲ Κλεομένεος κομίσαντος ἐς Σπάρτην
ignorant then but Cleomenes having-brought(-them) to Sparta
ἐξέμαθον. ἐκτήσατο δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων
they-learned acquired and — Cleomenes from the of-Athenians
ἀκροπόλιος τοὺς χρησμούς, τοὺς ἔκτηντο μὲν πρότερον
acropolis the oracles which had-possessed indeed before
οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, ἐξελαυνόμενοι δὲ ἔλιπον ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ,
the Pisistratids being-driven-out but left(-them) in the temple
καταλειφθέντας δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἀνέλαβε.
left-behind and — Cleomenes took-up(-them)

91 Τότε δὲ ὡς ἀνέλαβον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς χρησμοὺς καὶ
then and when took-up the Lacedaemonians the oracles and
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥρων αὐξομένους καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἑτοίμους
the Athenians saw growing and in-no-way ready
ἐόντας πείθεσθαι σφίσι, νόῳ λαβόντες ὡς ἐλεύθερον μὲν
being to-obey them in-mind having-taken that free indeed
ἐὸν τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀττικὸν ἰσόρροπον ἂν τῷ ἑωυτῶν γίνοιτο,
being the race the Attic equal-in-weight — to-the their-own would-become
κατεχόμενον δὲ ὑπὸ τυραννίδος ἀσθενὲς καὶ πειθαρχέεσθαι
held-down but by tyranny weak and to-be-obedient

ἕτοιμον· μαθόντες δὲ τούτων ἕκαστα μετεπέμποντο Ἱππίην
ready having-learned and of-these each they-sent-for Hippias
τὸν Πεισιστράτου ἀπὸ Σιγείου τοῦ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἐς ὃ
the (son)-of-Pisistratus from Sigeum the on Hellespont to which
καταφεύγουσι οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι. ἐπείτε δέ σφι Ἱππίης
take-refuge the Pisistratids when and to-them Hippias
καλεόμενος ἦκε, μεταπεμψάμενοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων
being-called came having-sent-for also of-the other allies
ἀγγέλους ἔλεγόν σφι Σπαρτιῆται τάδε. “ Ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι,
messengers said to-them Spartans this men allies
συγγινώσκομεν αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν οὐ ποιήσασι ὀρθῶς· ἐπαερθέντες
we-acknowledge to-ourselves us not having-done rightly having-been-elated
γὰρ κιβδήλοισι μαντηίοισι ἄνδρας ξείνους ἐόντας ἡμῖν
for by-counterfeit oracles men guest-friends being to-us
τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἀναδεκομένους ὑποχειρίας παρέξειν τὰς
the most and undertaking subject to-render —
Ἀθήνας, τούτους ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξηλάσαμεν, καὶ ἔπειτα
Athens these from the fatherland we-drove-out and then
ποιήσαντες ταῦτα δήμῳ ἀχαρίστῳ παρεδώκαμεν τὴν
having-done these to-a-people ungrateful we-handed-over the
πόλιν· ὃς ἐπείτε δι᾽ ἡμέας ἐλευθερωθεὶς ἀνέκυψε, ἡμέας
city which when through us having-been-freed raised-its-head us
μὲν καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἡμέων περιυβρίσας ἐξέβαλε, δόξαν δὲ
indeed and the king of-us having-outraged threw-out pride and
φύσας αὐξάνεται, ὥστε ἐκμεμαθήκασι μάλιστα μὲν οἱ
having-grown increases so-that have-learned-thoroughly most indeed the
περίοικοι αὐτῶν Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Χαλκιδέες, τάχα δέ τις
neighbors of-them Boeotians and Chalcidians soon and some(-one)
καὶ ἄλλος ἐκμαθήσεται ἁμαρτών. ἐπείτε δὲ ἐκεῖνα
also other will-learn-thoroughly having-erred since but those(-things)
ποιήσαντες ἡμάρτομεν, νῦν πειρησόμεθα σφέας ἅμα
having-done we-erred now we-shall-try them together-with

ὑμῖν ἀπικόμενοι τίσασθαι· αὐτοῦ γὰρ τούτου εἵνεκεν τόνδε
you having-come to-punish of-the-very for this for-the-sake this
τε Ἱππίην μετεπεμψάμεθα καὶ ὑμέας ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων,
both Hippias we-sent-for and you from the cities
ἵνα κοινῷ τε λόγῳ καὶ κοινῷ στόλῳ ἐσαγαγόντες
so-that by-common both counsel and by-common expedition having-led
αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποδῶμεν τὰ καὶ ἀπειλόμεθα.”
him into — Athens we-may-give-back what also we-took-away
92 Οἳ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγον, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ
they indeed this said of-the but allies the majority not
ἐνεδέκετο τοὺς λόγους. οἱ μέν νυν ἄλλοι ἡσυχίην
accepted the words the(-others) indeed then other quiet
ἦγον, Κορίνθιος δὲ Σωκλέης ἔλεξε τάδε.
kept Corinthian but Socles said this
“Ἦ δὴ ὅ τε οὐρανὸς ἔνερθε ἔσται τῆς γῆς καὶ ἡ
truly indeed the both heaven below will-be the earth and the
γῆ μετέωρος ὑπὲρ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι νομὸν
earth aloft above the heaven and men pasture
ἐν θαλάσσῃ ἕξουσι καὶ ἰχθύες τὸν πρότερον ἄνθρωποι,
in sea will-have and fish the(-one) before men
ὅτε γε ὑμεῖς ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἰσοκρατίας καταλύοντες
when at-least you O Lacedaemonians equalities-of-power destroying
τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλις κατάγειν παρασκευάζεσθε,
tyrannies into the cities to-bring-back prepare
τοῦ οὔτε ἀδικώτερον ἐστὶ οὐδὲν κατ’ ἀνθρώπους οὔτε
than-which neither more-unjust is nothing among men nor
μιαιφονώτερον. εἰ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε δοκέει ὑμῖν εἶναι
more-bloody if for indeed this at-least seems to-you to-be
χρηστὸν ὥστε τυραννεύεσθαι τὰς πόλις, αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι
good that to-be-ruled-by-tyrants the cities yourselves first
τύραννον καταστησάμενοι παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι οὕτω καὶ
a-tyrant having-set-up among yourselves themselves thus also

τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δίζησθε κατιστάναι· νῦν δὲ αὐτοὶ τυράννων
for-the others seek to-set-up now but yourselves of-tyrants
ἄπειροι ἐόντες, καὶ φυλάσσοντες τοῦτο δεινότατα ἐν τῇ
inexperienced being and guarding this most-carefully in —
Σπάρτῃ μὴ γενέσθαι, παραχρᾶσθε ἐς τοὺς συμμάχους.
Sparta not to-come-about you-misuse(-them) toward the allies
εἰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμπειροι ἔατε κατά περ ἡμεῖς, εἴχετε ἂν
if but of-it experienced you-were as indeed we you-would-have —
περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμας ἀμείνονας συμβαλέσθαι ἤ περ νῦν.
about it opinions better to-contribute than indeed now
Κορινθίοισι γὰρ ἦν πόλιος κατάστασις τοιήδε· ἦν ὀλιγαρχίη,
for-Corinthians for was of-city constitution such was an-oligarchy
καὶ οὗτοι Βακχιάδαι καλεόμενοι ἔνεμον τὴν πόλιν, ἐδίδοσαν
and these Bacchiads called ruled the city they-gave
δὲ καὶ ἤγοντο ἐξ ἀλλήλων. Ἀμφίονι δὲ ἐόντι
and also took(-in-marriage) from each-other to-Amphion and being
τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν γίνεται θυγάτηρ χωλή· οὔνομα δέ
of-these the men is-born a-daughter lame name and
οἱ ἦν Λάβδα. ταύτην Βακχιαδέων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἤθελε
to-her was Labda her of-Bacchiads since no-one wished
γῆμαι, ἴσχει Ἠετίων ὁ Ἐχεκράτεος, δήμου μὲν ἐὼν ἐκ
to-marry takes(-her) Eetion the (son)-of-Echecrates of-deme indeed being from
Πέτρης, ἀτὰρ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν Λαπίθης τε καὶ Καινείδης.
Petra but the from-the-beginning a-Lapith both and Caeneid
ἐκ δέ οἱ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς οὐδ' ἐξ ἄλλης παῖδες
from and to-him this the woman nor from another children

ἐγίνοντο. ἐστάλη ὧν ἐς Δελφοὺς περὶ γόνου. ἐσιόντα δὲ
were-born was-sent then to Delphi about offspring entering and
αὐτὸν ἰθέως ἡ Πυθίη προσαγορεύει τοῖσιδε τοῖσι ἔπεσι.
him straightway the Pythia addresses with-these the verses

Ἠετίων, οὔτις σε τίει πολύτιτον ἐόντα.
Eetion no-one you honors much-honored being
Λάβδα κύει, τέξει δ' ὀλοοίτροχον· ἐν δὲ πεσεῖται
Labda conceives will-bear and a-round-boulder on and will-fall
ἀνδράσι μουνάρχοισι, δικαιώσει δὲ Κόρινθον.
on-men sole-rulers will-chastise and Corinth

ταῦτα χρησθέντα τῷ Ἠετίωνι ἐξαγγέλλεταί κως τοῖσι
these prophesied — to-Eetion are-reported somehow to-the
Βακχιάδῃσι, τοῖσι τὸ μὲν πρότερον γενόμενον χρηστήριον
Bacchiads to-whom the indeed earlier having-come oracle
ἐς Κόρινθον ἦν ἄσημον, φέρον τε ἐς τὠυτὸ καὶ τὸ τοῦ
to Corinth was obscure tending both to the-same and the —
Ἠετίωνος καὶ λέγον ὧδε.
of-Eetion and saying thus

αἰετὸς ἐν πέτρῃσι κύει, τέξει δὲ λέοντα
an-eagle among rocks conceives will-bear and a-lion
καρτερὸν ὠμηστήν· πολλῶν δ' ὑπὸ γούνατα λύσει.
strong ravening of-many and under knees will-loosen
ταῦτά νυν εὖ φράζεσθε, Κορίνθιοι, οἳ περὶ καλὴν
these now well consider Corinthians who about fair
Πειρήνην οἰκεῖτε καὶ ὀφρυόεντα Κόρινθον.
Peirene dwell and beetling Corinth

τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βακχιάδῃσι πρότερον γενόμενον ἦν
this indeed then to-the Bacchiads earlier having-come was
ἀτέκμαρτον· τότε δὲ τὸ Ἠετίωνι γενόμενον ὡς ἐπύθοντο,
unintelligible then but the to-Eetion having-come when they-learned
αὐτίκα καὶ τὸ πρότερον συνῆκαν ἐὸν συνῳδὸν τῷ
at-once also the earlier understood being in-accord with-the
Ἠετίωνος. συνέντες δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ,
of-Eetion having-understood and also this they-kept in quiet
ἐθέλοντες τὸν μέλλοντα Ἠετίωνι γίνεσθαι γόνον διαφθεῖραι.
wishing the about-to to-Eetion be-born offspring to-destroy
ὡς δ' ἔτεκε ἡ γυνὴ τάχιστα, πέμπουσι σφέων αὐτῶν δέκα
when and bore the woman soonest they-send of-them themselves ten
ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐν τῷ κατοίκητο ὁ Ἠετίων ἀποκτενέοντας
to the deme in which dwelt — Eetion to-kill
τὸ παιδίον. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς τὴν Πέτρην καὶ
the child having-come and these to — Petra and
παρελθόντες ἐς τὴν αὐλὴν τὴν Ἠετίωνος αἴτεον τὸ
having-passed into the courtyard the of-Eetion asked-for the
παιδίον· ἡ δὲ Λάβδα εἰδυῖά τε οὐδὲν τῶν εἵνεκα
child — and Labda knowing both nothing of-which for-the-sake
ἐκεῖνοι ἀπικοίατο, καὶ δοκέουσα σφέας φιλοφροσύνης τοῦ
they had-come and thinking them of-friendship of-the
πατρὸς εἵνεκα αἰτέειν, φέρουσα ἐνεχείρισε αὐτῶν
father for-the-sake to-ask(-it) bringing(-it) put(-it)-into-the-hands of-them
ἑνί. τοῖσι δὲ ἄρα ἐβεβούλευτο κατ' ὁδὸν τὸν πρῶτον
of-one to-them but then it-had-been-resolved on way the first
αὐτῶν λαβόντα τὸ παιδίον προσουδίσαι. ἐπεὶ ὦν ἔδωκε
of-them having-taken the child to-dash-to-the-ground when then gave
φέρουσα ἡ Λάβδα, τὸν λαβόντα τῶν ἀνδρῶν θείῃ
bringing(-it) — Labda the having-taken(-it) of-the men by-divine
τύχῃ προσεγέλασε τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸν φρασθέντα τοῦτο
chance smiled-at the child and him having-perceived this

οἰκτός τις ἴσχει ἀποκτεῖναι, κατοικτείρας δὲ παραδιδοῖ
pity some holds-back to-kill having-pitied(-it) and he-hands(-it)-on
τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ. οὕτω δὴ διεξῆλθε διὰ
to-the second he and to-the third thus indeed it-went-through through
πάντων τῶν δέκα παραδιδόμενον, οὐδενὸς βουλομένου
all the ten being-handed-on no-one wishing
διεργάσασθαι. ἀποδόντες ὦν ὀπίσω τῇ τεκούσῃ τὸ
to-do(-the-deed) having-given then back to-the mother the
παιδίον καὶ ἐξελθόντες ἔξω, ἑστεῶτες ἐπὶ τῶν θυρέων
child and having-gone out standing at the doors
ἀλλήλων ἅπτοντο καταιτιώμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ πρώτου
each-other attacked blaming and most of-the first
λαβόντος, ὅτι οὐκ ἐποίησε κατὰ τὰ δεδογμένα, ἐς ὃ
having-taken(-it) that not he-did according-to the resolved(-things) up-to which
δή σφι χρόνου ἐγγινομένου ἔδοξε αὖτις παρελθόντας
indeed to-them time passing it-seemed again having-entered
πάντας τοῦ φόνου μετίσχειν. ἔδει δὲ ἐκ τοῦ
all of-the murder to-take-part it-was-necessary but from the
Ἠετίωνος γόνου Κορίνθῳ κακὰ ἀναβλαστεῖν. ἡ Λάβδα
of-Eetion offspring for-Corinth evils to-spring-up — Labda
γὰρ πάντα ταῦτα ἤκουε ἑστεῶσα πρὸς αὐτῇσι τῇσι
for all these heard standing at very the
θύρῃσι· δείσασα δὲ μή σφι μεταδόξῃ καὶ τὸ
doors having-feared and lest to-them it-might-seem-otherwise and the
δεύτερον λαβόντες τὸ παιδίον ἀποκτείνωσι, φέρουσα
second-time having-taken the child they-might-kill carrying(-it)
κατακρύπτει ἐς τὸ ἀφραστότατόν οἱ ἐφαίνετο εἶναι,
she-hides into the most-unthought-of to-her seemed to-be
ἐς κυψέλην, ἐπισταμένη ὡς εἰ ὑποστρέψαντες ἐς ζήτησιν
into a-chest knowing that if having-turned-back for search
ἀπικνεοίατο πάντα ἐρευνήσειν μέλλοιεν· τὰ δὴ καὶ
they-should-come everything to-search-out they-would-be-about which indeed also

ἐγίνετο. ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ διζημένοισι αὐτοῖσι ὡς οὐκ
happened having-come and also searching them when not
ἐφαίνετο, ἐδόκεε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι καὶ λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς
it-appeared it-seemed(-best) to-depart and to-say to the
ἀποπέμψαντας ὡς πάντα ποιήσειαν τὰ ἐκεῖνοι ἐνετείλαντο.
having-sent(-them) that all they-had-done what those enjoined
οἳ μὲν δὴ ἀπελθόντες ἔλεγον ταῦτα. Ἠετίωνι δὲ μετὰ
they indeed then having-gone-away said this to-Eetion and after
ταῦτα ὁ παῖς ηὐξάνετο, καί οἱ διαφυγόντι τοῦτον τὸν
this the boy grew and to-him having-escaped this the
κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τῆς κυψέλης ἐπωνυμίην Κύψελος οὔνομα
danger from the chest as-a-surname Cypselus name
ἐτέθη. ἀνδρωθέντι δὲ καὶ μαντευομένῳ Κυψέλῳ ἐγένετο
was-given having-become-a-man and also consulting-the-oracle to-Cypselus came
ἀμφιδέξιον χρηστήριον ἐν Δελφοῖσι, τῷ πίσυνος γενόμενος
a-double-edged oracle at Delphi in-which trusting having-become
ἐπεχείρησέ τε καὶ ἔσχε Κόρινθον. ὁ δὲ χρησμὸς ὅδε ἦν.
he-attempted both and took Corinth the and oracle this was

ὄλβιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὃς ἐμὸν δόμον ἐσκαταβαίνει,
blessed this man who my house enters-down
Κύψελος Ἠετίδης, βασιλεὺς κλειτοῖο Κορίνθου
Cypselus (son)-of-Eetion king of-famous Corinth
αὐτὸς καὶ παῖδες, παίδων γε μὲν οὐκέτι παῖδες.
himself and children of-children at-least indeed no-longer children

τὸ μὲν δὴ χρηστήριον τοῦτο ἦν, τυραννεύσας δὲ ὁ
the indeed then oracle this was having-become-tyrant and —
Κύψελος τοιοῦτος δή τις ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο· πολλοὺς μὲν
Cypselus such indeed a man became many indeed
Κορινθίων ἐδίωξε, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων ἀπεστέρησε,
of-Corinthians he-banished many and of-property deprived

πολλῷ δέ τι πλείστους τῆς ψυχῆς. ἄρξαντος δὲ
by-far and somewhat the-most of-the life having-ruled and
τούτου ἐπὶ τριήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ διαπλέξαντος τὸν βίον
he for thirty years and having-woven-to-the-end the life
εὖ, διάδοχός οἱ τῆς τυραννίδος ὁ παῖς Περίανδρος
well successor to-him of-the tyranny the son Periander
γίνεται. ὁ τοίνυν Περίανδρος κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦν
becomes the now Periander at beginnings indeed was
ἠπιώτερος τοῦ πατρός, ἐπείτε δὲ ὡμίλησε δι' ἀγγέλων
milder than-the father when but he-associated through messengers
Θρασυβούλῳ τῷ Μιλήτου τυράννῳ, πολλῷ ἔτι ἐγένετο
with-Thrasybulus the of-Miletus tyrant by-far still became
Κυψέλου μιαιφονώτερος. πέμψας γὰρ παρὰ Θρασύβουλον
than-Cypselus more-bloody having-sent for to Thrasybulus
κήρυκα ἐπυνθάνετο ὅντινα ἂν τρόπον ἀσφαλέστατον
a-herald he-inquired in-what — manner safest
καταστησάμενος τῶν πρηγμάτων κάλλιστα τὴν πόλιν
having-settled of-the affairs most-finely the city
ἐπιτροπεύοι. Θρασύβουλος δὲ τὸν ἐλθόντα παρὰ τοῦ
he-might-govern Thrasybulus and the(-man) having-come from —
Περιάνδρου ἐξῆγε ἔξω τοῦ ἄστεος, ἐσβὰς δὲ ἐς ἄρουραν
Periander led out of-the town having-gone and into a-field
ἐσπαρμένην ἅμα τε διεξήιε τὸ λήιον ἐπειρωτῶν τε καὶ
sown at-once both went-through the crop asking both and
ἀναποδίζων τὸν κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ἄπιξιν, καὶ
questioning-again the herald about the from Corinth coming and
ἐκόλουε αἰεὶ ὅκως τινὰ ἴδοι τῶν ἀσταχύων ὑπερέχοντα,
he-cut-off always whenever any he-saw of-the ears overtopping
κολούων δὲ ἔρριπτε, ἐς ὃ τοῦ ληίου τὸ κάλλιστόν
cutting(-it) and he-threw(-it-away) up-to which of-the crop the finest
τε καὶ βαθύτατον διέφθειρε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ· διεξελθὼν
both and deepest he-destroyed in-manner such having-gone-through

δὲ τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὑποθέμενος ἔπος οὐδὲν ἀποπέμπει τὸν
and the place and having-suggested word none he-sends-away the
κήρυκα. νοστήσαντος δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον
herald having-returned and the herald to — Corinth
ἦν πρόθυμος πυνθάνεσθαι τὴν ὑποθήκην ὁ Περίανδρος· ὁ
was eager to-learn the advice — Periander he
δὲ οὐδέν οἱ ἔφη Θρασύβουλον ὑποθέσθαι, θωμάζειν τε
and nothing to-him said Thrasybulus to-have-advised to-wonder and
αὐτοῦ παρ᾽ οἱόν μιν ἄνδρα ἀποπέμψειε, ὡς παραπλῆγά
at-him to what him man he-had-sent as mad
τε καὶ τῶν ἑωυτοῦ σινάμωρον, ἀπηγεόμενος τά περ
both and of-the his-own destroyer relating what indeed
πρὸς Θρασυβούλου ὀπώπεε. Περίανδρος δὲ συνιεὶς τὸ
from Thrasybulus he-had-seen Periander and understanding the
ποιηθὲν καὶ νόῳ ἴσχων ὥς οἱ ὑπετίθετο Θρασύβουλος
done(-thing) and in-mind having that to-him advised Thrasybulus
τοὺς ὑπειρόχους τῶν ἀστῶν φονεύειν, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ πᾶσαν
the outstanding of-the townsmen to-murder then indeed all
κακότητα ἐξέφαινε ἐς τοὺς πολιήτας. ὅσα γὰρ
wickedness he-displayed toward the citizens as-much-as for
Κύψελος ἀπέλιπε κτείνων τε καὶ διώκων, Περίανδρος σφέα
Cypselus left-undone killing both and banishing Periander them
ἀπετέλεσε, μιῇ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπέδυσε πάσας τὰς Κορινθίων
accomplished in-one and day he-stripped all the of-Corinthians
γυναῖκας διὰ τὴν ἑωυτοῦ γυναῖκα Μέλισσαν. πέμψαντι
women on-account-of the his-own wife Melissa having-sent
γάρ οἱ ἐς Θεσπρωτοὺς ἐπ᾽ Ἀχέροντα ποταμὸν ἀγγέλους
for to-him to Thesprotians on Acheron river messengers
ἐπὶ τὸ νεκυομαντήιον παρακαταθήκης πέρι ξεινικῆς οὔτε
to the oracle-of-the-dead deposit about of-a-guest neither
σημανέειν ἔφη ἡ Μέλισσα ἐπιφανεῖσα οὔτε κατερέειν ἐν
she-would-show said — Melissa having-appeared nor tell in

τῷ κέεται χώρῳ ἡ παρακαταθήκη· ῥιγοῦν τε γὰρ καὶ
which lies place the deposit to-be-cold both for and
εἶναι γυμνή· τῶν γάρ οἱ συγκατέθαψε ἱματίων ὄφελος
to-be naked of-the for to-her he-buried-with garments use
εἶναι οὐδὲν οὐ κατακαυθέντων· μαρτύριον δέ οἱ εἶναι ὡς
to-be none not having-been-burned witness and to-him to-be that
ἀληθέα ταῦτα λέγει, ὅτι ἐπὶ ψυχρὸν τὸν ἰπνὸν Περίανδρος
true these-things she-says that on cold the oven Periander
τοὺς ἄρτους ἐπέβαλε. ταῦτα δὲ ὡς ὀπίσω ἀπηγγέλθη τῷ
the loaves put these and when back were-reported —
Περιάνδρῳ, πιστὸν γάρ οἱ ἦν τὸ συμβόλαιον ὃς νεκρῷ
to-Periander credible for to-him was the token who with-dead
ἐούσῃ Μελίσσῃ ἐμίγη, ἰθέως δὴ μετὰ τὴν ἀγγελίην
being Melissa had-lain straightway indeed after the message
κήρυγμα ἐποιήσατο ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον ἐξιέναι πάσας τὰς
a-proclamation he-made to the Heraeum to-go-out all the
Κορινθίων γυναῖκας. αἳ μὲν δὴ ὡς ἐς ὁρτὴν ἤισαν κόσμῳ
of-Corinthians women they indeed then as to a-festival went adornment
τῷ καλλίστῳ χρεώμεναι, ὃ δ' ὑποστήσας τοὺς δορυφόρους
the finest using he and having-stationed the spearmen
ἀπέδυσε σφέας πάσας ὁμοίως, τάς τε ἐλευθέρας καὶ
stripped them all alike the both free and
τὰς ἀμφιπόλους, συμφορήσας δὲ ἐς ὄρυγμα Μελίσσῃ
the attendants having-heaped(-the-clothes) and into a-pit to-Melissa
ἐπευχόμενος κατέκαιε. ταῦτα δέ οἱ ποιήσαντι καὶ τὸ
praying he-burned(-them) these and to-him having-done and the
δεύτερον πέμψαντι ἔφρασε τὸ εἴδωλον τὸ Μελίσσης ἐς
second-time having-sent told the phantom the of-Melissa in
τὸν κατέθηκε χῶρον τοῦ ξείνου τὴν παρακαταθήκην.
which he-had-put place of-the guest the deposit

Τοιοῦτο μὲν ὑμῖν ἐστὶ ἡ τυραννίς, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ
such indeed for-you is the tyranny O Lacedaemonians and
τοιούτων ἔργων. ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τότε αὐτίκα
of-such deeds us but the Corinthians then at-once
θῶμα μέγα εἶχε ὅτε ὑμέας εἴδομεν μεταπεμπομένους
wonder great held when you we-saw sending-for
Ἱππίην, νῦν τε δὴ καὶ μεζόνως θωμάζομεν λέγοντας
Hippias now and indeed even more-greatly we-wonder saying
ταῦτα, ἐπιμαρτυρόμεθά τε ἐπικαλεόμενοι ὑμῖν θεοὺς τοὺς
these we-protest and calling-to-witness to-you gods the
Ἕλληνίους μὴ κατιστάναι τυραννίδας ἐς τὰς πόλις. οὔκων
Greek not to-set-up tyrannies in the cities not-then
παύσεσθε ἀλλὰ πειρήσεσθε παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον κατάγοντες
will-you-stop but will-try against the just bringing-back
Ἱππίην· ἴστε ὑμῖν Κορινθίους γε οὐ συναινέοντας.”
Hippias know to-you Corinthians at-least not consenting
Σωκλέης μὲν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου πρεσβεύων ἔλεξε τάδε, 93
Socles indeed from Corinth being-envoy said this
Ἱππίης δὲ αὐτὸν ἀμείβετο τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλέσας θεοὺς
Hippias and him answered the same having-invoked gods
ἐκείνῳ, ἦ μὲν Κορινθίους μάλιστα πάντων ἐπιποθήσειν
as-that(-man) truly indeed Corinthians most of-all would-long-for
Πεισιστρατίδας, ὅταν σφι ἥκωσι ἡμέραι αἱ κύριαι
Pisistratids when to-them should-come days the appointed
ἀνιᾶσθαι ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίων. Ἱππίης μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψατο
to-be-vexed by Athenians Hippias indeed with-these answered
οἷα τοὺς χρησμοὺς ἀτρεκέστατα ἀνδρῶν ἐξεπιστάμενος·
as-one-who the oracles most-exactly of-men knowing-thoroughly
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν συμμάχων τέως μὲν εἶχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ
the but rest of-the allies for-a-while indeed kept in quiet
σφέας αὐτούς, ἐπείτε δὲ Σωκλέος ἤκουσαν εἴπαντος
them themselves when but Socles they-heard having-spoken

ἐλευθέρως, ἅπας τις αὐτῶν φωνὴν ῥήξας αἱρέετο τοῦ
freely every one of-them voice having-broken-out chose of-the
Κορινθίου τὴν γνώμην, Λακεδαιμονίοισί τε ἐπεμαρτυρέοντο
Corinthian the opinion Lacedaemonians and they-adjured
μὴ ποιέειν μηδὲν νεώτερον περὶ πόλιν Ἑλλάδα.
not to-do nothing newer about a-city Greek
94 Οὕτω μὲν τοῦτο ἐπαύσθη. Ἱππίῃ δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἀπελαυνομένῳ
thus indeed this was-stopped to-Hippias and thence being-driven-away
ἐδίδου μὲν Ἀμύντης ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεὺς Ἀνθεμοῦντα,
offered indeed Amyntas the of-Macedonians king Anthemus
ἐδίδοσαν δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ Ἰωλκόν. ὁ δὲ τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερα
offered and Thessalians Iolcus he but of-these indeed neither
αἱρέετο, ἀνεχώρεε δὲ ὀπίσω ἐς Σίγειον, τὸ εἷλε Πεισίστρατος
chose withdrew but back to Sigeum which took Pisistratus
αἰχμῇ παρὰ Μυτιληναίων, κρατήσας δὲ αὐτοῦ κατέστησε
by-the-spear from Mytilenaeans having-mastered and it he-set-up
τύραννον εἶναι παῖδα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ νόθον Ἡγησίστρατον,
tyrant to-be son the his-own bastard Hegesistratus
γεγονότα ἐξ Ἀργείης γυναικός, ὃς οὐκ ἀμαχητὶ εἶχε
born of an-Argive woman who not without-a-fight held
τὰ παρέλαβε παρὰ Πεισιστράτου. ἐπολέμεον γὰρ ἔκ τε
what he-received from Pisistratus warred for from both
Ἀχιλληίου πόλιος ὁρμώμενοι καὶ Σιγείου ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν
of-Achilleum city setting-out and of-Sigeum for time long
Μυτιληναῖοί τε καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, οἳ μὲν ἀπαιτέοντες τὴν
Mytilenaeans both and Athenians they indeed demanding-back the
χώρην, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὔτε συγγινωσκόμενοι ἀποδεικνύντες
land Athenians but neither conceding showing
τε λόγῳ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Αἰολεῦσι μετεὸν τῆς Ἰλιάδος
and by-argument not-at-all more to-Aeolians having-a-share of-the Ilian

χώρης ἢ οὐ καὶ σφίσι καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, ὅσοι
land than not also to-themselves and to-the others as-many-as
Ἑλλήνων συνεπρήξαντο Μενέλεῳ τὰς Ἑλένης ἁρπαγάς.
of-Greeks helped Menelaus the of-Helen rape
Πολεμεόντων δὲ σφέων παντοῖα καὶ ἄλλα ἐγένετο 95
warring and them all-kinds and other(-things) happened
ἐν τῇσι μάχῃσι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ἀλκαῖος ὁ ποιητὴς
in the battles among and indeed also Alcaeus the poet
συμβολῆς γενομένης καὶ νικώντων Ἀθηναίων αὐτὸς
an-engagement having-taken-place and conquering Athenians himself
μὲν φεύγων ἐκφεύγει, τὰ δέ οἱ ὅπλα ἴσχουσι Ἀθηναῖοι,
indeed fleeing escapes the but his arms hold Athenians
καί σφεα ἀνεκρέμασαν πρὸς τὸ Ἀθήναιον τὸ ἐν
and them they-hung-up in the temple-of-Athena the at
Σιγείῳ. ταῦτα δὲ Ἀλκαῖος ἐν μέλεϊ ποιήσας ἐπιτιθεῖ ἐς
Sigeum these and Alcaeus in a-song having-made sends to
Μυτιλήνην, ἐξαγγελλόμενος τὸ ἑωυτοῦ πάθος Μελανίππῳ
Mytilene announcing the his-own misfortune to-Melanippus
ἀνδρὶ ἑταίρῳ. Μυτιληναίους δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίους κατήλλαξε
a-man companion Mytilenaeans and also Athenians reconciled
Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου· τούτῳ γὰρ διαιτητῇ ἐπετράποντο·
Periander the (son)-of-Cypselus to-him for as-arbiter they-turned
κατήλλαξε δὲ ὧδε, νέμεσθαι ἑκατέρους τὴν ἔχουσι.
reconciled and thus to-occupy each(-side) what they-hold
Σίγειον μέν νυν οὕτω ἐγένετο ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοισι. Ἱππίης 96
Sigeum indeed then thus came under Athenians Hippias
δὲ ἐπείτε ἀπίκετο ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην,
and when arrived from — Lacedaemon to — Asia
πᾶν χρῆμα ἐκίνεε, διαβάλλων τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς
every thing set-in-motion slandering both the Athenians to
τὸν Ἀρταφρένεα καὶ ποιέων ἅπαντα ὅκως αἱ Ἀθῆναι
— Artaphrenes and doing everything so-that — Athens

γενοίατο ὑπ᾽ ἑωυτῷ τε καὶ Δαρείῳ. Ἱππίης τε δὴ
might-come under himself both and Darius Hippias both indeed
ταῦτα ἔπρησσε, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα πέμπουσι
these did and the Athenians having-learned these send
ἐς Σάρδις ἀγγέλους, οὐκ ἐῶντες τοὺς Πέρσας πείθεσθαι
to Sardis messengers not allowing the Persians to-be-persuaded
Ἀθηναίων τοῖσι φυγάσι. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ἐκέλευε σφέας,
of-Athenians by-the exiles — but Artaphrenes bade them
εἰ βουλοίατο σόοι εἶναι, καταδέκεσθαι ὀπίσω Ἱππίην.
if they-wished safe to-be to-take-back back Hippias
οὔκων δὴ ἐνεδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους ἀποφερομένους οἱ
not-then indeed accepted the words being-brought the
Ἀθηναῖοι· οὐκ ἐνδεκομένοισι δέ σφι ἐδέδοκτο ἐκ τοῦ
Athenians not accepting and to-them it-had-been-resolved from the
φανεροῦ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι πολεμίους εἶναι.
open to-the Persians enemies to-be

X · THE BURNING OF SARDIS

Aristagoras persuades the Athenians, it being easier to deceive thirty thousand than one man, and they vote twenty ships, the beginning of evils for Greeks and barbarians. He sends a man to the Paeonians in Phrygia, who flee home by way of Chios. With the Athenians and five Eretrian ships the Ionians take Sardis except the citadel; a house is fired, the reed roofs burn, and the temple of Cybebe with them. The Ionians are beaten near Ephesus and the Athenians abandon them. The revolt spreads to Byzantium, Caria, and Cyprus. Darius asks who the Athenians are, shoots an arrow to the sky, and has a servant remind him at dinner: master, remember the Athenians.

97 Νομίζουσι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διαβεβλημένοισι ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας,
thinking and these and having-been-set-at-odds with the Persians
ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Μιλήσιος Ἀρισταγόρης, ὑπὸ
at this indeed the time the Milesian Aristagoras by

Κλεομένεος τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου ἐξελασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς
Cleomenes the Lacedaemonian having-been-driven-out from —
Σπάρτης, ἀπίκετο ἐς Ἀθήνας· αὕτη γὰρ ἡ πόλις τῶν
Sparta arrived at Athens this for the city of-the
λοιπέων ἐδυνάστευε μέγιστον. ἐπελθὼν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον
rest was-powerful most having-come and before the people
ὁ Ἀριστα γόρης ταὐτὰ ἔλεγε τὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ
— Aristagoras the-same said which also in — Sparta
περὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ τοῦ πολέμου
about the goods the in — Asia and the war
τοῦ Περσικοῦ, ὡς οὔτε ἀσπίδα οὔτε δόρυ νομίζουσι
the Persian that neither shield nor spear they-use
εὐπετέες τε χειρωθῆναι εἴησαν. ταῦτά τε δὴ ἔλεγε
easy and to-be-subdued they-would-be these both indeed he-said
καὶ πρὸς τοῖσι τάδε, ὡς οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων
and in-addition-to these this that the Milesians of-the Athenians
εἰσὶ ἄποικοι, καὶ οἰκός σφεας εἴη ῥύεσθαι δυναμένους
are colonists and reasonable them it-was to-rescue being-able
μέγα· καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ὑπίσχετο οἷα κάρτα
greatly and nothing what ever not he-promised as-one-who very
δεόμενος, ἐς ὃ ἀνέπεισε σφέας. πολλοὺς γὰρ οἷκε εἶναι
begging up-to which he-persuaded them many for it-seems to-be
εὐπετέστερον διαβάλλειν ἢ ἕνα, εἰ Κλεομένεα μὲν τὸν
easier to-deceive than one if Cleomenes indeed the
Λακεδαιμόνιον μοῦνον οὐκ οἷός τε ἐγένετο διαβάλλειν, τρεῖς
Lacedaemonian alone not able — he-was to-deceive three
δὲ μυριάδας Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησε τοῦτο. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δὴ
but ten-thousands of-Athenians he-did this Athenians indeed then
ἀναπεισθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο εἴκοσι νέας ἀποστεῖλαι βοηθοὺς
having-been-persuaded voted twenty ships to-send-off as-helpers
Ἴωσι, στρατηγὸν ἀποδέξαντες αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον
to-Ionians commander having-appointed of-them to-be Melanthius

ἄνδρα τῶν ἀστῶν ἐόντα τὰ πάντα δόκιμον· αὗται δὲ αἱ
a-man of-the townsmen being in-the all(-respects) esteemed these and the
νέες ἀρχὴ κακῶν ἐγένοντο Ἕλλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροισι.
ships a-beginning of-evils became for-Greeks both and barbarians
98 Ἀρισταγόρης δὲ προπλώσας καὶ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν
Aristagoras and having-sailed-ahead and having-arrived at —
Μίλητον, ἐξευρὼν βούλευμα ἀπ' οὗ Ἴωσι μὲν οὐδεμία
Miletus having-devised a-plan from which to-Ionians indeed no
ἔμελλε ὠφελίη ἔσεσθαι, οὐδ' ὢν οὐδὲ τούτου εἵνεκα ἐποίεε
was-going help to-be nor then not-even of-this for-the-sake he-did(-it)
ἀλλ' ὅκως βασιλέα Δαρεῖον λυπήσειε, ἔπεμψε ἐς τὴν Φρυγίην
but so-that king Darius he-might-vex sent to — Phrygia
ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ
a-man to the Paeonians the from Strymon river
αἰχμαλώτους γενομένους ὑπὸ Μεγαβάζου, οἰκέοντας δὲ τῆς
captives having-become by Megabazus inhabiting and —
Φρυγίης χῶρόν τε καὶ κώμην ἐπ' ἑωυτῶν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἀπίκετο
of-Phrygia a-tract both and village by themselves who when he-arrived
ἐς τοὺς Παίονας, ἔλεγε τάδε. "Ἄνδρες Παίονες, ἔπεμψέ με
among the Paeonians said this men Paeonians sent me
Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος σωτηρίην ὑποθησόμενον
Aristagoras the of-Miletus tyrant safety to-suggest
ὑμῖν, ἤν περ βούλησθε πείθεσθαι. νῦν γὰρ Ἰωνίη πᾶσα
to-you if indeed you-wish to-obey now for Ionia all
ἀπέστηκε ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ὑμῖν παρέχει σώζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν
has-revolted from king and to-you it-is-possible to-be-saved to the
ὑμετέρην αὐτῶν· μέχρι μὲν θαλάσσης αὐτοῖσι ὑμῖν, τὸ δὲ
your-own own(-land) as-far-as indeed sea on-your-own you the and
ἀπὸ τούτου ἡμῖν ἤδη μελήσει." ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ
from this to-us already it-will-be-a-concern these and having-heard the
Παίονες κάρτα τε ἀσπαστὸν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες
Paeonians very both welcome made(-it) and having-taken-up

παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας ἀπεδίδρησκον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, οἳ δὲ
children and wives ran-away to sea they but
τινὲς αὐτῶν καὶ κατέμειναν ἀρρωδήσαντες αὐτοῦ. ἐπείτε
some of-them also stayed-behind having-feared there when
δὲ οἱ Παίονες ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἐνθεῦτεν ἐς Χίον
and the Paeonians arrived at sea thence to Chios
διέβησαν. ἐόντων δὲ ἤδη ἐν Χίῳ, κατὰ πόδας ἐληλύθεε
they-crossed being and already in Chios at heels had-come
Περσέων ἵππος πολλὴ διώκουσα τοὺς Παίονας. ὡς δὲ
of-Persians cavalry much pursuing the Paeonians when and
οὐ κατέλαβον, ἐπηγγέλλοντο ἐς τὴν Χίον τοῖσι Παίοσι
not they-overtook(-them) they-sent-orders to — Chios to-the Paeonians
ὅκως ἂν ὀπίσω ἀπέλθοιεν. οἱ δὲ Παίονες τοὺς λόγους
that — back they-should-go-away the but Paeonians the words
οὐκ ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ Χίου μὲν Χῖοι σφέας ἐς Λέσβον
not accepted but from Chios indeed Chians them to Lesbos
ἤγαγον, Λέσβιοι δὲ ἐς Δορίσκον ἐκόμισαν, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ
brought Lesbians and to Doriscus conveyed thence and
πεζῇ κομιζόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Παιονίην.
on-foot being-conveyed arrived to Paeonia

Ἀρισταγόρης δέ, ἐπειδὴ οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπίκοντο εἴκοσι 99
Aristagoras and when the both Athenians arrived with-twenty
νηυσί, ἅμα ἀγόμενοι Ἐρετριέων πέντε τριήρεας, οἳ οὐ
ships together bringing of-Eretrians five triremes who not
τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρατεύοντο ἀλλὰ τὴν αὐτῶν
the of-Athenians favor were-campaigning but the of-themselves
Μιλησίων, ὀφειλόμενά σφι ἀποδιδόντες· οἱ γὰρ δὴ
Milesians owed(-things) to-them repaying the for indeed
Μιλήσιοι πρότερον τοῖσι Ἐρετριεῦσι τὸν πρὸς Χαλκιδέας
Milesians before with-the Eretrians the against Chalcidians
πόλεμον συνδιήνεικαν, ὅτε περ καὶ Χαλκιδεῦσι ἀντία
war had-carried-through when indeed also for-Chalcidians against

Ἐρετριέων καὶ Μιλησίων Σάμιοι ἐβοήθεον· οὗτοι ὧν ἐπείτε
Eretrians and Milesians Samians came-to-help these then when
σφι ἀπίκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι παρῆσαν, ἐποιέετο
to-them arrived and the other allies were-present made
στρατηίην ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἐς Σάρδις. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ
an-expedition — Aristagoras to Sardis himself indeed then
οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο ἀλλ' ἔμενε ἐν Μιλήτῳ, στρατηγοὺς δὲ
not campaigned but remained in Miletus generals but
ἄλλους ἀπέδεξε Μιλησίων εἶναι, τὸν ἑωυτοῦ τε ἀδελφεὸν
others appointed of-Milesians to-be the his-own both brother
Χαροπῖνον καὶ τῶν ἀστῶν ἄλλον Ἑρμόφαντον.
Charopinus and of-the townsmen another Hermophantus
100 Ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τῷ στόλῳ τούτῳ Ἴωνες ἐς Ἔφεσον
having-arrived and with-the expedition this Ionians at Ephesus
πλοῖα μὲν κατέλιπον ἐν Κορησῷ τῆς Ἐφεσίης, αὐτοὶ
boats indeed left at Coresus of-the Ephesian(-land) themselves
δὲ ἀνέβαινον χειρὶ πολλῇ, ποιεύμενοι Ἐφεσίους ἡγεμόνας
and went-up with-hand great making Ephesians leaders
τῆς ὁδοῦ. πορευόμενοι δὲ παρὰ ποταμὸν Καΰστριον,
of-the way journeying and along river Cayster
ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπείτε ὑπερβάντες τὸν Τμῶλον ἀπίκοντο, αἱρέουσι
thence when having-crossed — Tmolus they-arrived they-take
Σάρδις οὐδενός σφι ἀντιωθέντος, αἱρέουσι δὲ χωρὶς τῆς
Sardis no-one them having-opposed they-take and apart-from the
ἀκροπόλιος τἆλλα πάντα· τὴν δὲ ἀκρόπολιν ἐρρύετο
acropolis the-other all the and acropolis defended
αὐτὸς Ἀρταφρένης ἔχων ἀνδρῶν δύναμιν οὐκ ὀλίγην.
himself Artaphrenes having of-men force not small
101 Τὸ δὲ μὴ λεηλατῆσαι ἑλόντας σφέας τὴν πόλιν ἔσχε
the but not to-plunder having-taken(-it) them the city prevented
τόδε. ἦσαν ἐν τῇσι Σάρδισι οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πλεῦνες
this were in — Sardis houses the indeed most

καλάμιναι, ὅσαι δ' αὐτέων καὶ πλίνθιναι ἦσαν, καλάμου
of-reeds as-many-as but of-them also of-brick were of-reed
εἶχον τὰς ὀροφάς· τουτέων δὴ μίαν τῶν τις
had the roofs of-these indeed one of-the some(-one)
στρατιωτέων ὡς ἐνέπρησε, αὐτίκα ἀπ' οἰκίης ἐπ' οἰκίην ἰὸν
soldiers when set-on-fire at-once from house to house going
τὸ πῦρ ἐπενέμετο τὸ ἄστυ πᾶν. καιομένου δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος
the fire spread-over the town all burning and the town
οἱ Λυδοί τε καὶ ὅσοι Περσέων ἐνῆσαν ἐν τῇ πόλι,
the Lydians both and as-many-as of-Persians were-in in the city
ἀπολαμφθέντες πάντοθεν ὥστε τὰ περιέσχατα νεμομένου
cut-off on-all-sides since the outskirts consuming
τοῦ πυρός, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐξήλυσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος,
the fire and not having way-out from the town
συνέρρεον ἔς τε τὴν ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Πακτωλὸν
flowed-together into both the market-place and to the Pactolus
ποταμόν, ὅς σφι ψῆγμα χρυσοῦ καταφορέων ἐκ τοῦ
river which to-them dust of-gold carrying-down from —
Τμώλου διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορῆς ῥέει καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν
Tmolus through middle the market-place flows and then into the
Ἕρμον ποταμὸν ἐκδιδοῖ, ὁ δὲ ἐς θάλασσαν· ἐπὶ τοῦτον
Hermus river issues that and into sea to this
δὴ τὸν Πακτωλὸν καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἀθροιζόμενοι οἵ
indeed the Pactolus and into the market-place gathering the
τε Λυδοὶ καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἠναγκάζοντο ἀμύνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ
both Lydians and the Persians were-compelled to-defend-themselves the and
Ἴωνες ὁρέοντες τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς
Ionians seeing the indeed defending-themselves of-the enemies the
δὲ σὺν πλήθεϊ πολλῷ προσφερομένους, ἐξανεχώρησαν
others with multitude great coming-on withdrew

δείσαντες πρὸς τὸ ὄρος τὸν Τμῶλον καλεόμενον, ἐνθεῦτεν
having-feared to the mountain — Tmolus called thence
δὲ ὑπὸ νύκτα ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐπὶ τὰς νέας.
and under night departed to the ships

102 Καὶ Σάρδιες μὲν ἐνεπρήσθησαν, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι καὶ ἱρὸν
and Sardis indeed were-burned in and them also a-temple
ἐπιχωρίης θεοῦ Κυβήβης· τὸ σκηπτόμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι ὕστερον
of-a-local goddess Cybebe which alleging the Persians afterward
ἀντενεπίμπρασαν τὰ ἐν Ἕλλησι ἱρά. τότε δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι
burned-in-return the among Greeks temples then and the Persians
οἱ ἐντὸς Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ νομοὺς ἔχοντες, προπυνθανόμενοι
the within Halys river provinces having learning-beforehand
ταῦτα, συνηλίζοντο καὶ ἐβοήθεον τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι. καὶ κως
these gathered and came-to-help the Lydians and somehow
ἐν μὲν Σάρδισι οὐκέτι ἐόντας τοὺς Ἴωνας εὑρίσκουσι,
in indeed Sardis no-longer being the Ionians they-find
ἑπόμενοι δὲ κατὰ στίβον αἱρέουσι αὐτοὺς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ
following and along track they-catch them at Ephesus and
ἀντετάχθησαν μὲν οἱ Ἴωνες, συμβαλόντες δὲ πολλὸν
drew-up-against(-them) indeed the Ionians having-engaged but greatly
ἐσσώθησαν. καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν οἱ Πέρσαι φονεύουσι ἄλλους
were-beaten and many of-them the Persians slay others
τε ὀνομαστούς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Εὐαλκίδην στρατηγέοντα
both renowned among and indeed also Eualcides commanding
Ἐρετριέων, στεφανηφόρους τε ἀγῶνας ἀναραιρηκότα καὶ
of-Eretrians crown-bearing both contests having-won and
ὑπὸ Σιμωνίδεω τοῦ Κηίου πολλὰ αἰνεθέντα· οἳ δὲ αὐτῶν
by Simonides the Cean much praised they but of-them
ἀπέφυγον τὴν μάχην, ἐσκεδάσθησαν ἀνὰ τὰς πόλιας.
escaped the battle were-scattered among the cities

Τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἠγωνίσαντο. μετὰ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τὸ 103
then indeed then thus they-fought after and Athenians indeed the
παράπαν ἀπολιπόντες τοὺς Ἴωνας, ἐπικαλεομένου σφέας
altogether having-abandoned the Ionians calling them
πολλὰ δι᾽ ἀγγέλων Ἀρισταγόρεω, οὐκ ἔφασαν τιμωρήσειν
much through messengers Aristagoras not said they-would-help
σφι· Ἴωνες δὲ τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμαχίης στερηθέντες,
them Ionians but of-the of-Athenians alliance having-been-deprived
οὕτω γάρ σφι ὑπῆρχε πεποιημένα ἐς Δαρεῖον,
thus for to-them it-was-already done toward Darius
οὐδὲν δὴ ἧσσον τὸν πρὸς βασιλέα πόλεμον ἐσκευάζοντο.
nothing indeed less the against king war prepared
πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Βυζάντιόν τε καὶ τὰς
having-sailed and into the Hellespont Byzantium both and the
ἄλλας πόλιας πάσας τὰς ταύτῃ ὑπ᾽ ἑωυτοῖσι ἐποιήσαντο,
other cities all the there under themselves made
ἐκπλώσαντές τε ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον Καρίης τὴν
having-sailed-out and outside the Hellespont of-Caria the
πολλὴν προσεκτήσαντο σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ
most-part they-won-over to-themselves ally to-be also for
τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην συμμαχέειν, ὡς
— Caunus before not wishing to-be-an-ally when
ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδις, τότε σφι καὶ αὕτη προσεγένετο.
they-burned — Sardis then to-them also this joined
Κύπριοι δὲ ἐθελονταί σφι πάντες προσεγένοντο πλὴν 104
Cyprians and willingly to-them all joined except
Ἀμαθουσίων· ἀπέστησαν γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ὧδε ἀπὸ Μήδων.
Amathusians revolted for also these thus from Medes
ἦν Ὀνήσιλος Γόργου μὲν τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος
there-was Onesilus of-Gorgus indeed the of-Salaminians king
ἀδελφεὸς νεώτερος, Χέρσιος δὲ τοῦ Σιρώμου τοῦ
brother younger of-Chersis and the (son)-of-Siromus the

Εὐέλθοντος παῖς. οὗτος ὠνὴρ πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον
(son)-of-Euelthon son this the-man often indeed also before
τὸν Γόργον παρηγορέετο ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, τότε δέ,
— Gorgus urged to-revolt from king then but
ὡς καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπύθετο ἀπεστάναι, πάγχυ ἐπικείμενος
when also the Ionians he-learned to-have-revolted altogether pressing
ἐνῆγε· ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Γόργον, ἐνθαῦτά μιν
urged(-him) when but not he-persuaded — Gorgus then him
φυλάξας ἐξελθόντα τὸ ἄστυ τὸ Σαλαμινίων ὁ Ὀνήσιλος
having-watched gone-out-of the town the of-Salaminians — Onesilus
ἅμα τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ στασιώτῃσι ἀπεκλήισε τῶν πυλέων.
together-with the his-own partisans shut-out-from the gates
Γόργος μὲν δὴ στερηθεὶς τῆς πόλιος ἔφευγε ἐς Μήδους,
Gorgus indeed then deprived of-the city fled to Medes
Ὀνήσιλος δὲ ἦρχε Σαλαμῖνος καὶ ἀνέπειθε πάντας Κυπρίους
Onesilus and ruled Salamis and persuaded all Cyprians
συναπίστασθαι. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄλλους ἀνέπεισε, Ἀμαθουσίους
to-revolt-with(-him) the indeed then others he-persuaded Amathusians
δὲ οὐ βουλομένους οἱ πείθεσθαι ἐπολιόρκεε προσκατήμενος.
but not wishing him to-obey he-besieged sitting-down-before(-them)
105 Ὀνήσιλος μέν νυν ἐπολιόρκεε Ἀμαθοῦντα. βασιλέι δὲ
Onesilus indeed then besieged Amathus to-king and
Δαρείῳ ὡς ἐξαγγέλθη Σάρδις ἁλούσας ἐμπεπρῆσθαι
Darius when it-was-reported Sardis having-been-taken to-have-been-burned
ὑπό τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἰώνων, τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι
by both Athenians and Ionians the and leader to-have-been
τῆς συλλογῆς ὥστε ταῦτα συνυφανθῆναι τὸν Μιλήσιον
of-the gathering so-that these were-woven-together the Milesian
Ἀριστα γόρην, πρῶτα μὲν λέγεται αὐτόν, ὡς ἐπύθετο ταῦτα,
Aristagoras first indeed is-said he when he-learned these
Ἰώνων οὐδένα λόγον ποιησάμενον, εὖ εἰδότα ὡς οὗτοί γε
of-Ionians no account having-made well knowing that these at-least

οὐ καταπροΐξονται ἀποστάντες, εἰρέσθαι οἵτινες εἶεν οἱ
not will-go-unpunished having-revolted to-ask who might-be the
Ἀθηναῖοι, μετὰ δὲ πυθόμενον αἰτῆσαι τὸ τόξον, λαβόντα
Athenians after and having-learned to-ask-for the bow having-taken(-it)
δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέντα δὲ οἰστὸν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπεῖναι,
and also having-set(-on-it) and an-arrow up to the heaven to-have-shot
καί μιν ἐς τὸν ἠέρα βάλλοντα εἰπεῖν "Ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι
and it into the air shooting to-say O Zeus be-it-granted
μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι," εἴπαντα δὲ ταῦτα προστάξαι
to-me Athenians to-punish having-said and these to-command
ἑνὶ τῶν θεραπόντων δείπνου προκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρὶς
one of-the attendants dinner being-set-before him up-to three-times
ἑκάστοτε εἰπεῖν "Δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων."
each-time to-say master remember the Athenians

XI · THE REVOLT OF CYPRUS

Darius suspects Histiaeus, who swears he knew nothing and that he will settle Ionia and make Sardinia tributary if sent home; Darius lets him go. In Cyprus Onesilus has shut his brother Gorgus out of Salamis and besieges Amathus. The Persian Artybius comes with an army, and the Ionian fleet beats the Phoenicians at sea; on land Onesilus' Carian shield-bearer cuts off the legs of Artybius' trained horse as Onesilus strikes Artybius, who falls with it. Stesenor of Curium deserts, the Salaminian chariots follow, and Onesilus falls. The Amathusians hang his head over their gates, where bees fill it with honeycomb, and an oracle bids them honor him as a hero. Cyprus is enslaved again after a year of freedom.

Προστάξας δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, καλέσας ἐς ὄψιν Ἰστιαῖον τὸν 106
having-commanded and these he-said having-called into sight Histiaeus the
Μιλήσιον, τὸν ὁ Δαρεῖος κατεῖχε χρόνον ἤδη πολλόν,
Milesian whom — Darius had-detained time already long
"Πυνθάνομαι Ἰστιαῖε ἐπίτροπον τὸν σόν, τῷ σὺ Μίλητον
I-learn Histiaeus steward the your to-whom you Miletus

ἐπέτρεψας, νεώτερα ἐς ἐμὲ πεποιηκέναι πρήγματα·
entrusted newer against me to-have-done things
ἄνδρας γάρ μοι ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρης ἠπείρου ἐπαγαγών, καὶ
men for to-me from the other continent having-brought and
Ἴωνας σὺν αὐτοῖσι τοὺς δώσοντας ἐμοὶ δίκην τῶν
Ionians with them the(-ones) who-will-give to-me justice for-what
ἐποίησαν, τούτους ἀναγνώσας ἅμα ἐκείνοισι ἕπεσθαι,
they-did these having-persuaded together-with those to-follow
Σαρδίων με ἀπεστέρησε. νῦν ὦν κῶς τοι ταῦτα φαίνεται
of-Sardis me be-deprived now then how to-you these seem
ἔχειν καλῶς; κῶς δὲ ἄνευ τῶν σῶν βουλευμάτων τούτων
to-be well how and without the your counsels these
τι ἐπρήχθη; ὅρα μὴ ἐξ ὑστέρης σεωυτὸν ἐν αἰτίῃ
anything was-done see lest from later yourself in blame
σχῇς." εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα Ἱστιαῖος "Βασιλεῦ, κοῖον ἐφθέγξαο
you-have said to these Histiaeus king what you-uttered
ἔπος, ἐμὲ βουλεῦσαι πρῆγμα ἐκ τοῦ σοί τι ἢ
word me to-have-planned a-thing from which to-you anything either
μέγα ἢ σμικρὸν ἔμελλε λυπηρὸν ἀνασχήσειν; τί δ' ἂν
great or small was-going grievous to-rise-up what and —
ἐπιδιζήμενος ποιέοιμι ταῦτα, τεῦ δὲ ἐνδεὴς ἐών; τῷ
seeking-for would-I-do these of-what and lacking being with-whom
πάρα μὲν πάντα ὅσα περ σοί, πάντων δὲ πρὸς
are-at-hand indeed all(-things) as-many-as indeed with-you of-all and from
σέο βουλευμάτων ἐπακούειν ἀξιεῦμαι. ἀλλ' εἴπερ τι
you counsels to-hear I-am-deemed-worthy but if-indeed anything
τοιοῦτον οἷον σὺ εἴρηκας πρήσσει ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος, ἴσθι
such as you have-said is-doing the my steward know
αὐτὸν ἐπ' ἑωυτοῦ βαλόμενον πεποιηκέναι. ἀρχὴν δὲ ἔγωγε
him on his-own having-resolved to-have-done(-it) at-all but I
οὐδὲ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, ὅκως τι Μιλήσιοι καὶ
not-even accept the account that anything Milesians and

ὁ ἐμὸς ἐπίτροπος νεώτερον πρήσσουσι περὶ πρήγματα
the my steward newer are-doing about affairs
τὰ σά. εἰ δ' ἄρα τι τοιοῦτο ποιεῦσι καὶ σὺ τὸ ἐὸν
the your if but then anything such they-do and you the real
ἀκήκοας ὦ βασιλεῦ, μάθε οἷον πρῆγμα ἐργάσαο ἐμὲ ἀπὸ
have-heard O king learn what a-thing you-did me from
θαλάσσης ἀνάσπαστον ποιήσας. Ἴωνες γὰρ οἴκασι ἐμεῦ ἐξ
sea dragged-away having-made Ionians for seem me out-of
ὀφθαλμῶν σφι γενομένου ποιῆσαι τῶν πάλαι ἵμερον εἶχον·
eyes to-them having-gone to-do what long-ago desire they-had
ἐμέο δ' ἂν ἐόντος ἐν Ἰωνίῃ οὐδεμία πόλις ὑπεκίνησε. νῦν
me and — being in Ionia no city would-have-stirred now
ὦν ὡς τάχος ἄπες με πορευθῆναι ἐς Ἰωνίην, ἵνα τοι
then as quickly let-go me to-journey to Ionia so-that for-you
κεῖνά τε πάντα καταρτίσω ἐς τὠυτὸ καὶ τὸν Μιλήτου
those both all I-may-set-right to the-same(-state) and the of-Miletus
ἐπίτροπον τοῦτον τὸν ταῦτα μηχανησάμενον ἐγχειρίθετον
steward this the these having-contrived into-your-hands
παραδῶ. ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ νόον τὸν σὸν ποιήσας, θεοὺς
I-may-hand-over these and according-to mind the your having-done gods
ἐπόμνυμι τοὺς βασιληίους μὴ μὲν πρότερον ἐκδύσασθαι
I-swear-by the royal not truly before to-take-off
τὸν ἔχων κιθῶνα καταβήσομαι ἐς Ἰωνίην, πρὶν ἄν τοι
which having tunic I-shall-go-down to Ionia before — for-you
Σαρδὼ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην δασμοφόρον ποιήσω."
Sardinia island the greatest tribute-paying I-make
Ἱστιαῖος μὲν λέγων ταῦτα διέβαλλε, Δαρεῖος δὲ ἐπείθετο 107
Histiaeus indeed saying these deceived Darius and was-persuaded
καί μιν ἀπίει, ἐντειλάμενος, ἐπεὰν τὰ ὑπέσχετό οἱ
and him let-go having-enjoined when what he-promised to-him
ἐπιτελέα ποιήσῃ, παραγίνεσθαί οἱ ὀπίσω ἐς τὰ Σοῦσα.
accomplished he-should-make to-come to-him back to — Susa

108 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ ἀγγελίη τε περὶ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ
in which and the message both about — Sardis to
βασιλέα ἀνήιε καὶ Δαρεῖος τὰ περὶ τὸ τόξον ποιήσας
king went-up and Darius the(-things) about the bow having-done
Ἱστιαίῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθε καὶ Ἱστιαῖος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ
with-Histiaeus to words came and Histiaeus let-go by
Δαρείου ἐκομίζετο ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἐν τούτῳ παντὶ τῷ
Darius was-traveling to sea in this all the
χρόνῳ ἐγίνετο τάδε. πολιορκέοντι τῷ Σαλαμινίῳ Ὀνησίλῳ
time happened this besieging to-the Salaminian Onesilus
Ἀμαθουσίους ἐξαγγέλλεται νηυσὶ στρατιὴν πολλὴν ἄγοντα
Amathusians is-reported with-ships an-army great leading
Περσικὴν Ἀρτύβιον ἄνδρα Πέρσην προσδόκιμον ἐς τὴν
Persian Artybius a-man Persian expected to —
Κύπρον εἶναι· πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κήρυκας
Cyprus to-be having-learned and these — Onesilus heralds
διέπεμπε ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἐπικαλεύμενος σφέας, Ἴωνες δὲ
sent-about to — Ionia calling-on them Ionians and
οὐκ ἐς μακρὴν βουλευσάμενοι ἦκον πολλῷ στόλῳ. Ἴωνές
not at length having-deliberated came with-great expedition Ionians
τε δὴ παρῆσαν ἐς τὴν Κύπρον καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι νηυσὶ
both indeed were-present in — Cyprus and the Persians in-ships
διαβάντες ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίης ἴσαν ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα
having-crossed from — Cilicia went against — Salamis
πεζῇ. τῇσι δὲ νηυσὶ οἱ Φοίνικες περιέπλεον τὴν ἄκρην
on-foot with-the and ships the Phoenicians sailed-around the headland
αἳ καλεῦνται Κληῖδες τῆς Κύπρου.
which are-called Keys — of-Cyprus

109 Τούτου δὲ τοιούτου γινομένου ἔλεξαν οἱ τύραννοι τῆς
this and such happening said the tyrants —
Κύπρου, συγκαλέσαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς στρατηγούς,
of-Cyprus having-called-together of-the Ionians the generals

“ Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, αἵρεσιν ὑμῖν δίδομεν ἡμεῖς οἱ Κύπριοι
men Ionians a-choice to-you give we the Cyprians
ὁκοτέροισι βούλεσθε προσφέρεσθαι, ἢ Πέρσῃσι ἢ
which you-wish to-engage either Persians or
Φοίνιξι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πεζῇ βούλεσθε ταχθέντες Περσέων
Phoenicians if indeed for on-foot you-wish drawn-up Persians
διαπειρᾶσθαι, ὥρη ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν ἐκβάντας ἐκ τῶν
to-try time — it-would-be for-you having-disembarked from the
νεῶν τάσσεσθαι πεζῇ, ἡμέας δὲ ἐς τὰς νέας ἐσβαίνειν τὰς
ships to-draw-up on-foot us and into the ships to-embark the
ὑμετέρας Φοίνιξι ἀνταγωνιευμένους· εἰ δὲ Φοινίκων
your against-Phoenicians to-contend if but Phoenicians
μᾶλλον βούλεσθε διαπειρᾶσθαι, ποιέειν χρεόν ἐστι ὑμέας,
rather you-wish to-try to-act necessary it-is you
ὁκότερα ἂν δὴ τούτων ἕλησθε, ὅκως τὸ κατ’
whichever — indeed of-these you-choose so-that the as-far-as-concerns
ὑμέας ἔσται ἥ τε Ἰωνίη καὶ ἡ Κύπρος ἐλευθέρη.” εἶπαν
you will-be — both Ionia and — Cyprus free said
Ἴωνες πρὸς ταῦτα “ Ἡμέας δὲ ἀπέπεμψε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν
Ionians to this us but sent-out the commonwealth of-the
Ἰώνων φυλάξοντας τὴν θάλασσαν, ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἵνα Κυπρίοισι
Ionians to-guard the sea but not that to-Cyprians
τὰς νέας παραδόντες αὐτοὶ πεζῇ Πέρσῃσι προσφερώμεθα.
the ships having-handed-over ourselves on-foot Persians we-should-engage
ἡμεῖς μέν νυν ἐπ’ οὗ ἐτάχθημεν, ταύτῃ πειρησόμεθα εἶναι
we indeed then at which we-were-posted there we-shall-try to-be
χρηστοί· ὑμέας δὲ χρεόν ἐστι ἀναμνησθέντας οἷα ἐπάσχετε
good you but necessary it-is having-remembered what you-suffered
δουλεύοντες πρὸς τῶν Μήδων, γίνεσθαι ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς.”
being-slaves from the Medes to-become men brave

110 Ἴωνες μὲν τούτοισι ἀμείψαντο· μετὰ δὲ ἡκόντων ἐς
Ionians indeed with-these answered after and having-come into
τὸ πεδίον τὸ Σαλαμινίων τῶν Περσέων, διέτασσον οἱ
the plain the of-Salaminians the Persians drew-up the
βασιλέες τῶν Κυπρίων, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Κυπρίους κατὰ
kings of-the Cyprians the indeed other Cyprians against
τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀντιτάσσοντες, Σαλαμινίων δὲ καὶ
the other soldiers drawing-up-opposite of-Salaminians but and
Σολίων ἀπολέξαντες τὸ ἄριστον ἀντέτασσον Πέρσῃσι·
of-Solians having-picked the best drew(-them)-up-opposite to-Persians
Ἀρτυβίῳ δὲ τῷ στρατηγῷ τῶν Περσέων ἐθελοντὴς
to-Artybius and the general of-the Persians voluntarily
ἀντετάσσετο Ὀνήσιλος.
drew-himself-up-opposite Onesilus

111 Ἤλαυνε δὲ ἵππον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος δεδιδαγμένον πρὸς ὁπλίτην
rode and a-horse — Artybius taught against a-hoplite
ἵστασθαι ὀρθόν. πυθόμενος ὦν ταῦτα ὁ Ὀνήσιλος, ἦν γάρ
to-stand upright having-learned then these — Onesilus was for
οἱ ὑπασπιστὴς γένος μὲν Κὰρ τὰ δὲ πολέμια κάρτα
to-him a-shield-bearer by-race indeed Carian in-the but war(-things) very
δόκιμος καὶ ἄλλως λήματος πλέος, εἶπε πρὸς τοῦτον
esteemed and otherwise of-spirit full said to this(-man)
“Πυνθάνομαι τὸν Ἀρτυβίου ἵππον ἱστάμενον ὀρθὸν καὶ ποσὶ
I-learn the of-Artybius horse standing upright both with-feet
καὶ στόματι κατεργάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἂν προσενειχθῇ. σὺ
and with-mouth to-work(-havoc) on him-whom — it-is-brought-against you
ὦν βουλευσάμενος εἰπὲ αὐτίκα ὁκότερον βούλεαι φυλάξας
then having-deliberated say at-once which you-wish having-watched
πλῆξαι, εἴτε τὸν ἵππον εἴτε αὐτὸν Ἀρτύβιον.” εἶπε πρὸς ταῦτα
to-strike either the horse or himself Artybius said to these
ὁ ὀπάων αὐτοῦ “Ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἕτοιμος μὲν ἐγώ εἰμι ποιέειν
the attendant of-him O king ready indeed I am to-do

καὶ ἀμφότερα καὶ τὸ ἕτερον αὐτῶν, καὶ πάντως τὸ ἂν σὺ
both both and the one of-them and wholly what — you
ἐπιτάσσῃς· ὡς μέντοι ἔμοιγε δοκέει εἶναι τοῖσι σοῖσι πρήγμασι
command as however to-me seems to-be for-the your affairs
προσφερέστερον, φράσω. βασιλέα μὲν καὶ στρατηγὸν
more-fitting I-shall-tell king indeed and general
χρεὸν εἶναι φημὶ βασιλέι τε καὶ στρατηγῷ προσφέρεσθαι.
necessary to-be I-say king both and general to-engage
ἢν τε γὰρ κατέλῃς ἄνδρα στρατηγόν, μέγα τοι γίνεται,
if both for you-take-down a-man general great for-you it-becomes
καὶ δεύτερα, ἢν σὲ ἐκεῖνος, τὸ μὴ γένοιτο, ὑπὸ ἀξιοχρέου
and second if you he which not may-it-happen by a-worthy(-foe)
καὶ ἀποθανεῖν ἡμίσεα συμφορή· ἡμέας δὲ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας
even to-die half the-misfortune us and the attendants
ἑτέροισί τε ὑπηρέτῃσι προσφέρεσθαι καὶ πρὸς ἵππον· τοῦ
other both attendants to-engage and against a-horse of-which
σὺ τὰς μηχανὰς μηδὲν φοβηθῇς· ἐγὼ γάρ τοι ὑποδέκομαι
you the tricks not-at-all fear I for to-you undertake
μή μιν ἀνδρὸς ἔτι γε μηδενὸς στήσεσθαι ἐναντίον.”
not it of-man still at-least no to-stand against
Ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ μεταυτίκα συνέμισγε τὰ στρατόπεδα 112
these-things he-said and immediately met the armies
πεζῇ καὶ νηυσί. νηυσὶ μέν νυν Ἴωνες ἄκροι γενόμενοι
on-foot and in-ships in-ships indeed then Ionians excellent having-been
ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ὑπερεβάλοντο τοὺς Φοίνικας, καὶ
this the day surpassed the Phoenicians and
τούτων Σάμιοι ἠρίστευσαν· πεζῇ δέ, ὡς συνῆλθε
of-these Samians were-best on-foot but when came-together
τὰ στρατόπεδα, συμπεσόντα ἐμάχοντο. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς
the armies having-clashed they-fought as-for and the
στρατηγοὺς ἀμφοτέρους τάδε ἐγίνετο· ὡς προσεφέρετο
generals both this happened as charged

πρὸς τὸν Ὀνήσιλον ὁ Ἀρτύβιος ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου κατήμενος,
against — Onesilus — Artybius on the horse sitting
ὁ Ὀνήσιλος κατὰ τὰ συνεθήκατο τῷ ὑπασπιστῇ παίει
— Onesilus according-to what he-had-agreed with-the shield-bearer strikes
προσφερόμενον αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀρτύβιον· ἐπιβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ
charging himself — Artybius having-thrown and the
ἵππου τοὺς πόδας ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνησίλου ἀσπίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ
horse the feet on the of-Onesilus shield then the
Κὰρ δρεπάνῳ πλήξας ἀπαράσσει τοῦ ἵππου τοὺς πόδας.
Carian with-a-sickle having-struck strikes-off of-the horse the feet
113 Ἀρτύβιος μὲν δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Περσέων ὁμοῦ
Artybius indeed then the general of-the Persians together-with
τῷ ἵππῳ πίπτει αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ. μαχομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν
the horse falls on-the-spot there fighting and also the
ἄλλων, Στησήνωρ τύραννος ἐὼν Κουρίου προδιδοῖ ἔχων
others Stesenor tyrant being of-Curium betrays(-them) having
δύναμιν ἀνδρῶν περὶ ἑωυτὸν οὐ σμικρήν. οἱ δὲ Κουριέες
a-force of-men about himself not small the and Curians
οὗτοι λέγονται εἶναι Ἀργείων ἄποικοι. προδόντων δὲ τῶν
these are-said to-be of-Argives colonists having-betrayed and the
Κουριέων αὐτίκα καὶ τὰ Σαλαμινίων πολεμιστήρια ἅρματα
Curians at-once also the of-Salaminians war chariots
τὠυτὸ τοῖσι Κουριεῦσι ἐποίεε. γινομένων δὲ τούτων
the-same as-the Curians did happening and these
κατυπέρτεροι ἦσαν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν Κυπρίων. τετραμμένου
superior were the Persians to-the Cyprians routed
δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἄλλοι τε ἔπεσον πολλοὶ καὶ δὴ
and the army others both fell many and indeed
καὶ Ὀνήσιλός τε ὁ Χέρσιος, ὅς περ τὴν Κυπρίων
also Onesilus both the (son)-of-Chersis who indeed the of-Cyprians
ἀπόστασιν ἔπρηξε, καὶ ὁ Σολίων βασιλεὺς Ἀριστόκυπρος ὁ
revolt brought-about and the of-Solians king Aristocyprus the

Φιλοκύπρου, Φιλοκύπρου δὲ τούτου τὸν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος
(son)-of-Philocyprus Philocyprus and this whom Solon the Athenian
ἀπικόμενος ἐς Κύπρον ἐν ἔπεσι αἴνεσε τυράννων μάλιστα.
having-come to Cyprus in verses praised of-tyrants most
Ὀνησίλου μέν νυν Ἀμαθούσιοι, ὅτι σφέας ἐπολιόρκησε, 114
of-Onesilus indeed then Amathusians because them he-besieged
ἀποταμόντες τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἀμαθοῦντα καί
having-cut-off the head brought to Amathus and
μιν ἀνεκρέμασαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πυλέων· κρεμαμένης δὲ
it hung-up over the gates hanging and
τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἤδη ἐούσης κοίλης, ἐσμὸς μελισσέων
the head and already being hollow a-swarm of-bees
ἐσδὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κηρίων μιν ἐνέπλησε. τούτου δὲ
having-entered into it with-honeycombs it filled this and
γενομένου τοιούτου, ἐχρέωντο γὰρ περὶ αὐτῆς οἱ
happening such consulted(-the-oracle) for about it the
Ἀμαθούσιοι, ἐμαντεύθη σφι τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν κατελόντας
Amathusians it-was-prophesied to-them the indeed head having-taken-down
θάψαι, Ὀνησίλῳ δὲ θύειν ὡς ἥρωϊ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, καί
to-bury to-Onesilus but to-sacrifice as to-a-hero through every year and
σφι ποιεῦσι ταῦτα ἄμεινον συνοίσεσθαι.
for-them doing these better would-turn-out
Ἀμαθούσιοι μέν νυν ἐποίευν ταῦτα καὶ τὸ μέχρι ἐμεῦ· 115
Amathusians indeed then did these even the(-time) up-to me
Ἴωνες δὲ οἱ ἐν Κύπρῳ ναυμαχήσαντες ἐπείτε ἔμαθον
Ionians but the at Cyprus having-fought-at-sea when they-learned
τὰ πρήγματα τὰ Ὀνησίλου διεφθαρμένα καὶ τὰς πόλις
the affairs the of-Onesilus ruined and the cities
τῶν Κυπρίων πολιορκευμένας τὰς ἄλλας πλὴν Σαλαμῖνος,
of-the Cyprians besieged the others except Salamis
ταύτην δὲ Γόργῳ τῷ προτέρῳ βασιλέι τοὺς Σαλαμινίους
this and to-Gorgus the former king the Salaminians

παραδόντας, αὐτίκα μαθόντες οἱ Ἴωνες ταῦτα ἀπέπλεον
having-handed-over at-once having-learned the Ionians these sailed-away
ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. τῶν δὲ ἐν Κύπρῳ πολίων ἀντέσχε
to — Ionia of-the and in Cyprus cities held-out
χρόνον ἐπὶ πλεῖστον πολιορκευμένη Σόλοι, τὴν πέριξ
time for longest besieged Soli which round
ὑπορύσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος πέμπτῳ μηνὶ εἷλον οἱ Πέρσαι.
undermining the wall in-the-fifth month took the Persians
116 Κύπριοι μὲν δὴ ἐνιαυτὸν ἐλεύθεροι γενόμενοι αὖτις ἐκ
Cyprians indeed then a-year free having-become again from
νέης κατεδεδούλωντο. Δαυρίσης δὲ ἔχων Δαρείου θυγατέρα
new had-been-enslaved Daurises and having of-Darius a-daughter
καὶ Ὑμαίης τε καὶ Ὀτάνης ἄλλοι Πέρσαι στρατηγοί,
and Hymaees both and Otanes other Persian generals
ἔχοντες καὶ οὗτοι Δαρείου θυγατέρας, ἐπιδιώξαντες τοὺς
having also these of-Darius daughters having-pursued the(-ones)
ἐς Σάρδις στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων καὶ ἐσαράξαντες σφέας
to Sardis having-campaigned of-Ionians and having-driven them
ἐς τὰς νέας, τῇ μάχῃ ὡς ἐπεκράτησαν, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν
into the ships in-the battle when they-prevailed the thereafter
ἐπιδιελόμενοι τὰς πόλις ἐπόρθεον.
having-divided-among-themselves the cities sacked

XII · THE WAR IN CARIA AND THE END OF ARISTAGORAS

Daurises takes the Hellespontine cities one a day, then turns on the Carians, who reject Pixodarus' plan to fight with the Maeander at their backs. They are beaten at the Marsyas and again with the Milesians at Labraunda, but ambush the Persians at Pedasus and kill Daurises. Hymaees takes Cius and the Troad's peoples and dies of illness; Artaphrenes and Otanes take Clazomenae and Cyme. Aristagoras, lacking courage, asks where to flee; Hecataeus advises fortifying Leros, but he goes to Myrcinus and is killed besieging a Thracian city.

Δαυρίσης μὲν τραπόμενος πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ 117
Daurises indeed having-turned toward the in Hellespont
πόλις εἷλε μὲν Δάρδανον, εἷλε δὲ Ἄβυδόν τε καὶ
cities took indeed Dardanus took and Abydos both and
Περκώτην καὶ Λάμψακον καὶ Παισόν. ταύτας μὲν ἐπ᾽
Percote and Lampsacus and Paesus these indeed on
ἡμέρῃ ἑκάστῃ αἵρεε, ἀπὸ δὲ Παισοῦ ἐλαύνοντί οἱ ἐπὶ
day each he-took from and Paesus marching to-him to
Πάριον πόλιν ἦλθε ἀγγελίη τοὺς Κᾶρας τὠυτὸ Ἴωσι
Parium city came a-message the Carians the-same as-Ionians
φρονήσαντας ἀπεστάναι ἀπὸ Περσέων. ἀποστρέψας ὦν
having-thought to-have-revolted from Persians having-turned then
ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἤλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τὴν
from the Hellespont he-marched the army to —
Καρίην.
Caria
Καί κως ταῦτα τοῖσι Καρσὶ ἐξαγγέλθη πρότερον 118
and somehow these to-the Carians were-reported before
ἢ τὸν Δαυρίσην ἀπικέσθαι· πυθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κᾶρες
than — Daurises to-arrive having-learned and the Carians
συνελέγοντο ἐπὶ Λευκάς τε στήλας καλεομένας καὶ
gathered at White both pillars called and
ποταμὸν Μαρσύην, ὃς ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰδριάδος χώρης
river Marsyas which flowing from the Idrian land
ἐς τὸν Μαίανδρον ἐκδιδοῖ. συλλεχθέντων δὲ τῶν Καρῶν
into the Maeander issues having-gathered and the Carians
ἐνθαῦτα ἐγίνοντο βουλαὶ ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ καὶ ἀρίστη
there came-about counsels others both many and best
γε δοκέουσα εἶναι ἐμοὶ Πιξωδάρου τοῦ Μαυσώλου
at-least seeming to-be to-me of-Pixodarus the (son)-of-Mausolus
ἀνδρὸς Κινδυέος, ὃς τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέος Συεννέσιος
a-man of-Cindya who of-the of-Cilicians king Syennesis

εἶχε θυγατέρα· τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε
had a-daughter of-this the man the opinion tended
διαβάντας τὸν Μαίανδρον τοὺς Κᾶρας καὶ κατὰ νώτου
having-crossed the Maeander the Carians and at back
ἔχοντας τὸν ποταμὸν οὕτω συμβάλλειν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχοντες
having the river thus to-engage so-that not having
ὀπίσω φεύγειν οἱ Κᾶρες αὐτοῦ τε μένειν ἀναγκαζόμενοι
back to-flee the Carians there and to-stay being-compelled
γινοίατο ἔτι ἀμείνονες τῆς φύσιος. αὕτη μέν νυν
they-might-become still better than-their nature this indeed then
οὐκ ἐνίκα ἡ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι κατὰ νώτου
not prevailed the opinion but for-the Persians at back
γίνεσθαι τὸν Μαίανδρον μᾶλλον ἢ σφίσι, δηλαδὴ
to-be the Maeander rather than for-themselves evidently
ἢν φυγὴ τῶν Περσέων γένηται καὶ ἐσσωθέωσι
if flight of-the Persians should-happen and they-should-be-worsted
τῇ συμβολῇ, ὡς οὐκ ἀπονοστήσουσι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν
in-the engagement that not they-will-return into the river
ἐσπίπτοντες.
falling

119 Μετὰ δὲ παρεόντων καὶ διαβάντων τὸν Μαίανδρον τῶν
after and being-present and having-crossed the Maeander the
Περσέων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ Μαρσύῃ ποταμῷ συνέβαλόν τε
Persians then at the Marsyas river engaged both
τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι οἱ Κᾶρες καὶ μάχην ἐμαχέσαντο ἰσχυρὴν
the Persians the Carians and a-battle fought strong
καὶ ἐπὶ χρόνον πολλόν, τέλος δὲ ἐσσώθησαν διὰ
and for time long in-the-end but were-worsted on-account-of
πλῆθος. Περσέων μὲν δὴ ἔπεσον ἄνδρες ἐς δισχιλίους,
numbers of-Persians indeed then fell men up-to two-thousand
Καρῶν δὲ ἐς μυρίους. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οἱ διαφυγόντες
of-Carians but up-to ten-thousand thence and the having-escaped

αὐτῶν κατειλήθησαν ἐς Λάβραυνδα ἐς Διὸς στρατίου
of-them were-shut-up into Labraunda into of-Zeus of-Armies
ἱρόν, μέγα τε καὶ ἄγιον ἄλσος πλατανίστων. μοῦνοι δὲ
temple great both and holy a-grove of-plane-trees only and
τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Κᾶρες εἰσὶ οἳ Διὶ στρατίῳ θυσίας
of-whom we know Carians are who to-Zeus of-Armies sacrifices
ἀνάγουσι. κατειληθέντες δὲ ὧν οὗτοι ἐνθαῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο
offer having-been-shut-up and then these there deliberated
περὶ σωτηρίης, ὁκότερα ἢ παραδόντες σφέας αὐτοὺς
about safety whether either having-surrendered them themselves
Πέρσῃσι ἢ ἐκλιπόντες τὸ παράπαν τὴν Ἀσίην ἄμεινον
to-Persians or having-left the altogether — Asia better
πρήξουσι.
they-will-fare
Βουλευομένοισι δέ σφι ταῦτα παραγίνονται βοηθέοντες 120
deliberating and to-them these arrive helping
Μιλήσιοί τε καὶ οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι· ἐνθαῦτα δὲ
Milesians both and the of-these allies then and
τὰ μὲν πρότερον οἱ Κᾶρες ἐβουλεύοντο μετῆκαν,
what indeed before the Carians were-planning they-let-go
οἳ δὲ αὖτις πολεμέειν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀρτέοντο.
they and again to-war from beginning prepared
καὶ ἐπιοῦσί τε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι συμβάλλουσι καὶ
and coming-on both the Persians they-engage and
μαχεσάμενοι ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ πρότερον ἐσσώθησαν·
having-fought for more than before were-worsted
πεσόντων δὲ τῶν πάντων πολλῶν μάλιστα Μιλήσιοι
having-fallen and of-the all many most Milesians
ἐπλήγησαν.
were-struck

121 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τρῶμα ἀνέλαβόν τε καὶ ἀνεμαχέσαντο
after and this the wound recovered both and fought-again
οἱ Κᾶρες· πυθόμενοι γὰρ ὡς στρατεύεσθαι ὁρμέαται
the Carians having-learned for that to-campaign have-set-out
οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὰς πόλις σφέων, ἐλόχησαν τὴν
the Persians against the cities of-them they-ambushed the
ἐν Πηδάσῳ ὁδόν, ἐς τὴν ἐμπεσόντες οἱ Πέρσαι
at Pedasus road into which having-fallen the Persians
νυκτὸς διεφθάρησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ
by-night were-destroyed both themselves and the generals
αὐτῶν Δαυρίσης καὶ Ἀμόργης καὶ Σισιμάκης· σὺν
of-them Daurises and Amorges and Sisimaces with
δέ σφι ἀπέθανε καὶ Μύρσος ὁ Γύγεω. τοῦ δὲ
and them died also Myrsus the (son)-of-Gyges of-the and
λόχου τούτου ἡγεμὼν ἦν Ἡρακλείδης Ἰβανώλλιος ἀνὴρ
ambush this leader was Heraclides (son)-of-Ibanollis a-man
Μυλασσεύς.
Mylasian

122 Οὗτοι μέν νυν τῶν Περσέων οὕτω διεφθάρησαν· Ὑμαίης
these indeed then of-the Persians thus were-destroyed Hymaees
δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐὼν τῶν ἐπιδιωξάντων τοὺς ἐς Σάρδις
and also himself being of-the having-pursued the(-ones) to Sardis
στρατευσαμένους Ἰώνων, τραπόμενος ἐς τὴν Προποντίδα
having-campaigned of-Ionians having-turned to the Propontis
εἷλε Κίον τὴν Μυσίην· ταύτην δὲ ἑξελών, ὡς ἐπύθετο
took Cius the Mysian this and having-taken when he-learned
τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκλελοιπέναι Δαυρίσην καὶ στρατεύεσθαι
the Hellespont to-have-left Daurises and to-be-marching
ἐπὶ Καρίης, καταλιπὼν τὴν Προποντίδα ἐπὶ τὸν
against Caria having-left the Propontis to the
Ἑλλήσποντον ἦγε τὸν στρατόν, καὶ εἷλε μὲν Αἰολέας
Hellespont he-led the army and took indeed Aeolians

πάντας ὅσοι τὴν Ἰλιάδα νέμονται, εἶλε δὲ Γέργιθας
all as-many-as the Ilian(-land) inhabit took and Gergithae
τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας τῶν ἀρχαίων Τευκρῶν· αὐτός τε
the left-over of-the ancient Teucrians himself and
Ὑμαίης αἱρέων ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα νούσῳ τελευτᾷ ἐν τῇ
Hymaees taking these the nations by-disease dies in the
Τρῳάδι.
Troad
Οὗτος μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐτελεύτησε, Ἀρταφρένης δὲ ὁ 123
this(-man) indeed then thus died Artaphrenes and the
Σαρδίων ὕπαρχος καὶ Ὀτάνης ὁ τρίτος στρατηγὸς
of-Sardis governor and Otanes the third general
ἐτάχθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ τὴν προσεχέα Αἰολίδα
were-appointed against — Ionia and the adjoining Aeolis
στρατεύεσθαι. Ἰωνίης μέν νυν Κλαζομενὰς αἱρέουσι,
to-campaign of-Ionia indeed then Clazomenae they-take
Αἰολέων δὲ Κύμην.
of-Aeolians and Cyme
Ἁλισκομενέων δὲ τῶν πολίων, ἦν γὰρ ὡς διέδεξε 124
being-taken and the cities was for as he-showed
Ἀρισταγόρης ὁ Μιλήσιος ψυχὴν οὐκ ἄκρος, ὃς ταράξας
Aristagoras the Milesian in-soul not excellent who having-stirred-up
τὴν Ἰωνίην καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος πρήγματα μεγάλα δρησμὸν
— Ionia and having-mixed affairs great flight
ἐβούλευε ὁρέων ταῦτα· πρὸς δέ οἱ καὶ ἀδύνατα ἐφάνη
planned seeing these besides and to-him also impossible it-appeared
βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ὑπερβαλέσθαι· πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ ὧν
king Darius to-overcome in-view-of these indeed then
συγκαλέσας τοὺς συστασιώτας ἐβουλεύετο, λέγων ὡς
having-called-together the fellow-partisans he-deliberated saying that
ἄμεινον σφίσι εἴη κρησφύγετόν τι ὑπάρχον εἶναι,
better for-them it-would-be a-refuge some at-hand to-be

ἢν ἄρα ἐξωθέωνται ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου, εἴτε δὴ ὦν
if then they-are-thrust-out from — Miletus whether indeed then
ἐς Σαρδὼ ἐκ τοῦ τόπου τούτου ἄγοι ἐς ἀποικίην,
to Sardinia from the place this he-should-lead to a-colony
εἴτε ἐς Μύρκινον τὴν Ἠδωνῶν, τὴν Ἱστιαῖος ἐτείχεε
or to Myrcinus the of-Edonians which Histiaeus was-fortifying
παρὰ Δαρείου δωρεὴν λαβών. ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα ὁ
from Darius as-a-gift having-received these asked —
Ἀρισταγόρης.
Aristagoras

125 Ἑκαταίου μέν νυν τοῦ Ἡγησάνδρου, ἀνδρὸς λογοποιοῦ,
of-Hecataeus indeed then the (son)-of-Hegesander a-man prose-writer
τουτέων μὲν ἐς οὐδετέρην στέλλειν ἔφερε ἡ γνώμη, ἐν
of-these indeed to neither to-set-out tended the opinion in
Λέρῳ δὲ τῇ νήσῳ τεῖχος οἰκοδομησάμενον ἡσυχίην
Leros but the island a-fort having-built quiet
ἄγειν, ἢν ἐκπέσῃ ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου· ἔπειτα
to-keep if he-is-thrown-out from — Miletus then
δὲ ἐκ ταύτης ὁρμώμενον κατελεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν
and from this setting-out to-return to —
Μίλητον.
Miletus

126 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἑκαταῖος συνεβούλευε, αὐτῷ δὲ Ἀρισταγόρῃ
these indeed then Hecataeus advised to-himself but Aristagoras
ἡ πλείστη γνώμη ἦν ἐς τὴν Μύρκινον ἀπάγειν. τὴν
the most opinion was to — Myrcinus to-withdraw —
μὲν δὴ Μίλητον ἐπιτράπει Πυθαγόρῃ ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἀστῶν
indeed then Miletus he-entrusts to-Pythagoras a-man of-the townsmen
δοκίμῳ, αὐτὸς δὲ παραλαβὼν πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον
esteemed himself and having-taken all the willing
ἔπλεε ἐς τὴν Θρηίκην, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώρην ἐπ' ἣν
sailed to — Thrace and took the land to which

ἐστάλη· ἐκ δὲ ταύτης ὁρμώμενος ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ Θρηίκων
he-was-sent from and this setting-out perishes by Thracians
αὐτός τε ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ, πόλιν
himself both — Aristagoras and the army of-him a-city
περικατήμενος καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Θρηίκων ὑποσπόνδων
besieging and wishing the Thracians under-truce
ἐξιέναι.
to-go-out

BOOK VI

I · HISTIAEUS RETURNS

Histiaeus comes to Sardis, and Artaphrenes tells him that he stitched the shoe and Aristagoras put it on. Histiaeus flees to the sea, is bound by the Chians and released, and tells the Ionians Darius meant to move them to Phoenicia. His letters to Persians at Sardis are carried to Artaphrenes, who kills many of them. The Milesians, glad to be free, refuse him and wound him in the thigh when he tries to enter by night; with eight Lesbian triremes he goes to Byzantium and seizes the ships sailing out of the Pontus.

Ἀρισταγόρης μέν νυν Ἰωνίην ἀποστήσας οὕτω τελευτᾷ. 1
Aristagoras indeed then Ionia having-caused-to-revolt thus dies
Ἱστιαῖος δὲ ὁ Μιλήτου τύραννος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ Δαρείου
Histiaeus and the of-Miletus tyrant let-go by Darius
παρῆν ἐς Σάρδις· ἀπιγμένον δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν Σούσων
was-present at Sardis having-arrived and him from — Susa
εἴρετο Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὕπαρχος κατὰ κοῖόν
asked Artaphrenes the of-Sardis governor on what
τι δοκέοι Ἴωνας ἀπεστάναι. ὁ δὲ οὔτε εἰδέναι ἔφη
ever he-thought Ionians to-have-revolted he but neither to-know said
ἐθώμαζέ τε τὸ γεγονός, ὡς οὐδὲν δῆθεν τῶν παρεόντων
wondered-at and the having-happened as nothing forsooth of-the present
πρηγμάτων ἐπιστάμενος. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταφρένης ὁρέων αὐτὸν
affairs knowing — but Artaphrenes seeing him
τεχνάζοντα εἶπε, εἰδὼς τὴν ἀτρεκείην τῆς ἀποστάσιος,
dissembling said knowing the truth of-the revolt
"Οὕτω τοι Ἱστιαῖε ἔχει κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ πρήγματα· τοῦτο
thus to-you Histiaeus it-stands about these the affairs this
τὸ ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας μὲν σύ, ὑπεδήσατο δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης."
the shoe stitched indeed you put-on but Aristagoras

2 Ἀρταφρένης μὲν ταῦτα ἐς τὴν ἀπόστασιν ἔχοντα εἶπε.
Artaphrenes indeed this to the revolt referring said
Ἱστιαῖος δὲ δείσας ὡς συνιέντα Ἀρταφρένεα ὑπὸ τὴν
Histiaeus but having-feared as understanding Artaphrenes at the
πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα ἀπέδρη ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, βασιλέα
first coming-on night ran-away to sea king
Δαρεῖον ἐξηπατηκώς· ὃς Σαρδὼ νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην
Darius having-deceived who Sardinia island the greatest
ὑποδεξάμενος κατεργάσασθαι ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων τὴν
having-undertaken to-subdue took-on-himself of-the Ionians the
ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρεῖον πολέμου. διαβὰς δὲ ἐς
leadership of-the against Darius war having-crossed and to
Χίον ἐδέθη ὑπὸ Χίων, καταγνωσθεὶς πρὸς αὐτῶν
Chios he-was-bound by Chians having-been-accused by them
νεώτερα πρήσσειν πρήγματα ἐς αὐτοὺς ἐκ Δαρείου.
newer to-be-doing things against them from Darius
μαθόντες μέντοι οἱ Χῖοι τὸν πάντα λόγον, ὡς πολέμιος
having-learned however the Chians the whole story that hostile
εἴη βασιλέι, ἔλυσαν αὐτόν.
he-was to-king released him

3 Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ εἰρωτώμενος ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰώνων ὁ Ἱστιαῖος
then indeed being-asked by the Ionians — Histiaeus
κατ' ὅ τι προθύμως οὕτω ἐπέστειλε τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ
for what ever zealously thus he-had-enjoined — to-Aristagoras
ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος καὶ κακὸν τοσοῦτον εἴη
to-revolt from king and evil so-great would-have
Ἴωνας ἐξεργασμένος, τὴν μὲν γενομένην αὐτοῖσι αἰτίην
Ionians wrought the indeed having-been for-them cause
οὐ μάλα ἐξέφαινε, ὁ δὲ ἔλεγέ σφι ὡς βασιλεὺς
not much he-disclosed he but said to-them that king
Δαρεῖος ἐβουλεύσατο Φοίνικας μὲν ἐξαναστήσας ἐν τῇ
Darius had-planned Phoenicians indeed having-removed in —

Ἰωνίῃ κατοικίσαι, Ἴωνας δὲ ἐν τῇ Φοινίκῃ, καὶ τούτων
Ionia to-settle Ionians and in — Phoenicia and of-these
εἵνεκα ἐπιστείλειε. οὐδέν τι πάντως ταῦτα βασιλέος
for-the-sake he-had-enjoined(-it) nothing at-all wholly these king
βουλευσαμένου ἐδειμάτου τοὺς Ἴωνας.
having-planned he-frightened the Ionians
Μετὰ δὲ ὁ Ἱστιαῖος δι᾽ ἀγγέλου ποιεύμενος Ἑρμίππου 4
after and — Histiaeus through messenger making(-use) Hermippus
ἀνδρὸς Ἀταρνίτεω τοῖσι ἐν Σάρδισι ἐοῦσι Περσέων ἔπεμπε
a-man of-Atarneus to-the at Sardis being of-Persians sent
βυβλία, ὡς προλελεσχηνευμένων αὐτῷ ἀποστάσιος πέρι.
letters as having-talked-before with-him of-revolt about
ὁ δὲ Ἕρμιππος πρὸς τοὺς μὲν ἀπεπέμφθη οὐ διδοῖ,
— but Hermippus to whom indeed he-was-sent not gives(-them)
φέρων δὲ ἐνεχείρισε τὰ βυβλία Ἀρταφρένεϊ· ὁ δὲ
bringing(-them) but put-into-the-hands the letters to-Artaphrenes he and
μαθὼν πᾶν τὸ γινόμενον ἐκέλευε τὸν Ἕρμιππον τὰ
having-learned all the happening bade — Hermippus the(-letters)
μὲν παρὰ τοῦ Ἱστιαίου δοῦναι φέροντα τοῖσί περ
indeed from — of-Histiaeus to-give bringing(-them) to-those indeed
ἔφερε, τὰ δὲ ἀμοιβαῖα τὰ παρὰ τῶν Περσέων
he-was-bringing(-them) the(-ones) but in-answer the from the Persians
ἀντιπεμπόμενα Ἱστιαίῳ ἑωυτῷ δοῦναι. τούτων δὲ γενομένων
sent-back to-Histiaeus to-himself to-give these and having-become
φανερῶν ἀπέκτεινε ἐνθαῦτα πολλοὺς Περσέων ὁ Ἀρταφρένης.
clear killed then many of-Persians — Artaphrenes
Περὶ Σάρδις μὲν δὴ ἐγίνετο ταραχή. Ἱστιαῖον δὲ 5
about Sardis indeed then there-came-about confusion Histiaeus and
ταύτης ἀποσφαλέντα τῆς ἐλπίδος Χῖοι κατῆγον ἐς
of-this having-failed the hope Chians brought-back to
Μίλητον, αὐτοῦ Ἱστιαίου δεηθέντος. οἱ δὲ Μιλήσιοι, ἄσμενοι
Miletus himself Histiaeus having-begged the but Milesians glad

ἀπαλλαχθέντες καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεω, οὐδαμῶς πρόθυμοι ἦσαν
having-been-rid also of-Aristagoras in-no-way eager were
ἄλλον τύραννον δέκεσθαι ἐς τὴν χώρην, οἷα ἐλευθερίης
another tyrant to-receive into the land as-having freedom
γευσάμενοι. καὶ δὴ νυκτὸς γὰρ ἐούσης βίῃ ἐπειρᾶτο
tasted and indeed by-night for being by-force trying
κατιὼν ὁ Ἱστιαῖος ἐς τὴν Μίλητον, τιτρώσκεται τὸν
returning — Histiaeus into — Miletus is-wounded in-the
μηρὸν ὑπό τευ τῶν Μιλησίων. ὁ μὲν δὴ ὡς ἀπωστὸς
thigh by some(-one) of-the Milesians he indeed then as thrust-out
τῆς ἑωυτοῦ γίνεται, ἀπικνέεται ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Χίον·
of-the his-own becomes arrives back at — Chios
ἐνθεῦτεν δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε τοὺς Χίους ὥστε ἑωυτῷ
thence and not for he-persuaded the Chians to to-himself
δοῦναι νέας, διέβη ἐς Μυτιλήνην καὶ ἔπεισε Λεσβίους
give ships he-crossed to Mytilene and persuaded Lesbians
δοῦναί οἱ νέας. οἳ δὲ πληρώσαντες ὀκτὼ τριήρεας ἔπλεον
to-give him ships they and having-manned eight triremes sailed
ἅμα Ἱστιαίῳ ἐς Βυζάντιον, ἐνθαῦτα δὲ ἱζόμενοι τὰς ἐκ
with Histiaeus to Byzantium there and settling the from
τοῦ Πόντου ἐκπλεούσας τῶν νεῶν ἐλάμβανον, πλὴν ἢ
the Pontus sailing-out of-the ships they-seized except than
ὅσοι αὐτῶν Ἱστιαίῳ ἔφασαν ἕτοιμοι εἶναι πείθεσθαι.
as-many-as of-them to-Histiaeus said ready to-be to-obey

II · THE BATTLE OF LADE

The Persians bring their fleet and army against Miletus, and the Ionians gather three hundred and fifty-three triremes at Lade. The Persian generals send the exiled tyrants to promise pardon or threaten slavery, but each Ionian thinks the message is for him alone and refuses. Dionysius of Phocaea drills the fleet for seven days, until the Ionians, worn out, refuse to obey him and lie in the shade. The

Samian generals, seeing the disorder, accept Aeaces' earlier offer, and the Samians sail off when battle is joined, all but eleven ships, and the Lesbians follow. The Chians fight on bravely; those who escape ashore are killed by the Ephesians as thieves. Dionysius turns pirate in Sicily.

Ἰστιαῖος μέν νυν καὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐποίευν ταῦτα. ἐπὶ 6
Histiaeus indeed then and Mytilenaeans did these against
δὲ Μίλητον αὐτὴν ναυτικὸς πολλὸς καὶ πεζὸς ἦν
but Miletus itself naval great and land was
στρατὸς προσδόκιμος· συστραφέντες γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν
army expected having-combined for the generals of-the
Περσέων καὶ ἓν ποιήσαντες στρατόπεδον ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ τὴν
Persians and one having-made army marched against —
Μίλητον, τἆλλα πολίσματα περὶ ἐλάσσονος ποιησάμενοι.
Miletus the-other towns of less having-reckoned
τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Φοίνικες μὲν ἦσαν προθυμότατοι,
of-the and fleet Phoenicians indeed were most-eager
συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ Κύπριοι νεωστὶ κατεστραμμένοι
campaigned-with(-them) and also Cyprians newly subdued
καὶ Κίλικές τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι.
and Cilicians both and Egyptians
Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην 7
they indeed then against — Miletus and the other Ionia
ἐστρατεύοντο, Ἴωνες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἔπεμπον
campaigned Ionians but learning these sent
προβούλους σφέων αὐτῶν ἐς Πανιώνιον. ἀπικομένοισι
delegates of-them themselves to Panionium having-arrived
δὲ τούτοισι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον καὶ βουλευομένοισι
and these at this the place and deliberating
ἔδοξε πεζὸν μὲν στρατὸν μηδένα συλλέγειν ἀντίξοον
it-seemed(-best) land indeed army none to-gather opposed

Πέρσῃσι, ἀλλὰ τὰ τείχεα ῥύεσθαι αὐτοὺς Μιλησίους, τὸ
to-Persians but the walls to-defend themselves Milesians the
δὲ ναυτικὸν πληροῦν ὑπολιπομένους μηδεμίαν τῶν νεῶν,
but fleet to-man leaving-behind none of-the ships
πληρώσαντας δὲ συλλέγεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην ἐς Λάδην
having-manned(-them) and to-gather the quickest(-way) at Lade
προναυμαχήσοντας τῆς Μιλήτου. ἡ δὲ Λάδη ἐστὶ νῆσος
to-fight-at-sea-in-front-of — of-Miletus — and Lade is an-island
μικρὴ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλι τῇ Μιλησίων κειμένη.
small off the city the of-Milesians lying

8 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πεπληρωμένῃσι τῇσι νηυσὶ παρῆσαν οἱ
after and these with-manned the ships were-present the
Ἴωνες, σὺν δέ σφι καὶ Αἰολέων ὅσοι τὴν Λέσβον
Ionians with and them also of-Aeolians as-many-as — Lesbos
νέμονται. ἐτάσσοντο δὲ ὧδε. τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ εἶχον
inhabit were-drawn-up and thus the indeed toward the dawn held
κέρας αὐτοὶ Μιλήσιοι, νέας παρεχόμενοι ὀγδώκοντα·
wing themselves Milesians ships furnishing eighty
εἶχοντο δὲ τούτων Πριηνέες δυώδεκα νηυσὶ καὶ Μυήσιοι
were-next and to-these Prienians with-twelve ships and Myesians
τρισὶ νηυσί, Μυησίων δὲ Τήιοι εἶχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα
with-three ships to-Myesians and Teians were-next with-seventeen
νηυσί, Τηίων δὲ εἶχοντο Χῖοι ἑκατὸν νηυσί· πρὸς δὲ
ships to-Teians and were-next Chians with-a-hundred ships besides and
τούτοισι Ἐρυθραῖοί τε ἐτάσσοντο καὶ Φωκαέες, Ἐρυθραῖοι
these Erythraeans both were-drawn-up and Phocaeans Erythraeans
μὲν ὀκτὼ νέας παρεχόμενοι, Φωκαέες δὲ τρεῖς· Φωκαέων
indeed eight ships furnishing Phocaeans but three to-Phocaeans
δὲ εἶχοντο Λέσβιοι νηυσὶ ἑβδομήκοντα· τελευταῖοι δὲ
and were-next Lesbians with-ships seventy last and
ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρην κέρας Σάμιοι ἑξήκοντα
were-drawn-up holding the toward evening wing Samians with-sixty

νηυσί. πάντων δὲ τούτων ὁ σύμπας ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο
ships of-all and these the whole number came-to
τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιαι τριήρεες.
three and fifty and three-hundred triremes
Αὗται μὲν Ἰώνων ἦσαν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν 9
these indeed of-Ionians were of-the but barbarians the number of-the
νεῶν ἦσαν ἑξακόσιαι. ὡς δὲ καὶ αὗται ἀπίκατο πρὸς τὴν
ships were six-hundred when and also these had-arrived at the
Μιλησίην καὶ ὁ πεζός σφι ἅπας παρῆν, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ
Milesian(-land) and the land(-army) to-them all was-present then the
Περσέων στρατηγοὶ πυθόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Ἰάδων νεῶν
of-Persians generals having-learned the number of-the Ionian ships
καταρρώδησαν μὴ οὐ δυνατοὶ γένωνται ὑπερβαλέσθαι, καὶ
feared lest not able they-might-be to-overcome(-them) and
οὕτω οὔτε τὴν Μίλητον οἷοί τε ἔωσι ἐξελεῖν μὴ οὐκ
thus neither — Miletus able — they-might-be to-take if not
ἐόντες ναυκράτορες, πρός τε Δαρείου κινδυνεύσωσι κακόν
being masters-of-the-sea from and Darius they-might-risk evil
τι λαβεῖν. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενοι, συλλέξαντες τῶν Ἰώνων
some to-get these-things reckoning having-gathered of-the Ionians
τοὺς τυράννους, οἳ ὑπ' Ἀρισταγόρεω μὲν τοῦ Μιλησίου
the tyrants who by Aristagoras indeed the Milesian
καταλυθέντες τῶν ἀρχέων ἔφευγον ἐς Μήδους, ἐτύγχανον
having-been-deposed from-their offices fled to Medes happened
δὲ τότε συστρατευόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τούτων τῶν
and then campaigning-with(-them) against — Miletus of-these the
ἀνδρῶν τοὺς παρεόντας συγκαλέσαντες ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε.
men the present having-called-together said to-them this
"Ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, νῦν τις ὑμέων εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω
men Ionians now each of-you well having-done let-him-show-himself(-to)
τὸν βασιλέος οἶκον· τοὺς γὰρ ἑωυτοῦ ἕκαστος ὑμέων
the king's house the for his-own each of-you

πολιήτας πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ λοιποῦ συμμαχικοῦ.
citizens let-him-try splitting-off from the remaining allied(-force)
προϊσχόμενοι δὲ ἐπαγγείλασθε τάδε, ὡς πείσονταί τε
holding-out(-this) and announce this that they-will-suffer and
ἄχαρι οὐδὲν διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, οὐδέ σφι οὔτε τὰ
unpleasant nothing on-account-of the revolt nor for-them neither the
ἱρὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπεπρήσεται, οὐδὲ βιαιότερον
temples nor the private(-property) will-be-burned nor more-violent(-rule)
ἕξουσι οὐδὲν ἢ πρότερον εἶχον. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ
they-will-have nothing than before they-had if but these-things indeed not
ποιήσουσι, οἳ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, τάδε
they-will-do they but wholly through battle will-come these(-things)
ἤδη σφι λέγετε ἐπηρεάζοντες, τά περ σφέας κατέξει, ὡς
now to-them say threatening what indeed them will-befall that
ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἐξανδραποδιεῦνται, καὶ ὡς σφέων τοὺς
worsted in-the battle they-will-be-enslaved and that of-them the
παῖδας ἐκτομίας ποιήσομεν, τὰς δὲ παρθένους ἀνασπάστους
boys eunuchs we-shall-make the and maidens carried-off
ἐς Βάκτρα, καὶ ὡς τὴν χώρην ἄλλοισι παραδώσομεν."
to Bactra and that the land to-others we-shall-hand-over
10 Οἳ μὲν δὴ ἔλεγον τάδε. τῶν δὲ Ἰώνων οἱ τύραννοι διέπεμπον
they indeed then said this of-the but Ionians the tyrants sent-about
νυκτὸς ἕκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἑωυτοῦ ἐξαγγελλόμενος. οἱ δὲ
by-night each to the his-own announcing(-it) the but
Ἴωνες, ἐς τοὺς καὶ ἀπίκοντο αὗται αἱ ἀγγελίαι, ἀγνωμοσύνῃ
Ionians to whom also came these the messages by-stubbornness
τε διεχρέωντο καὶ οὐ προσίεντο τὴν προδοσίην· ἑωυτοῖσι δὲ
both behaved and not admitted the treachery to-themselves but
ἕκαστοι ἐδόκεον μούνοισι ταῦτα τοὺς Πέρσας ἐξαγγέλλεσθαι.
each thought alone these the Persians to-be-announcing

Ταῦτα μέν νυν ἰθέως ἀπικομένων ἐς τὴν Μίλητον τῶν 11
these indeed then immediately having-arrived at — Miletus the
Περσέων ἐγίνετο· μετὰ δὲ τῶν Ἰώνων συλλεχθέντων ἐς
Persians happened after and the Ionians having-gathered at
τὴν Λάδην ἐγίνοντο ἀγοραί, καὶ δή κου σφι καὶ
— Lade there-were assemblies and indeed perhaps to-them also
ἄλλοι ἠγορόωντο, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁ Φωκαεὺς στρατηγὸς
others spoke among and indeed also the Phocaean general
Διονύσιος λέγων τάδε. "Ἐπὶ ξυροῦ γὰρ ἀκμῆς ἔχεται
Dionysius saying this on razor's for edge stand
ἡμῖν τὰ πρήγματα, ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, ἢ εἶναι ἐλευθέροισι
for-us the affairs men Ionians either to-be free
ἢ δούλοισι, καὶ τούτοισι ὡς δρηπέτῃσι· νῦν ὦν ὑμεῖς
or slaves and these as runaways now then you
ἢν μὲν βούλησθε ταλαιπωρίας ἐνδέκεσθαι, τὸ παραχρῆμα
if indeed you-wish hardships to-accept the immediately
μὲν πόνος ὑμῖν ἔσται, οἷοί τε δὲ ἔσεσθε ὑπερβαλόμενοι
indeed toil for-you will-be able — but you-will-be having-overcome
τοὺς ἐναντίους εἶναι ἐλεύθεροι· εἰ δὲ μαλακίῃ τε καὶ
the opponents to-be free if but softness both and
ἀταξίῃ διαχρήσησθε, οὐδεμίαν ὑμέων ἔχω ἐλπίδα μὴ οὐ
disorder you-practice no of-you I-have hope lest not
δώσειν ὑμέας δίκην βασιλέι τῆς ἀποστάσιος. ἀλλ' ἐμοί τε
to-pay you justice to-king for-the revolt but me both
πείθεσθε καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑμέας αὐτοὺς ἐπιτρέψατε· καὶ ὑμῖν ἐγώ,
obey and to-me you yourselves entrust and to-you I
θεῶν τὰ ἴσα νεμόντων, ὑποδέκομαι ἢ οὐ συμμίξειν
gods the equal(-things) dealing undertake either not to-engage
τοὺς πολεμίους ἢ συμμίσγοντας πολλὸν ἐλασσωθήσεσθαι."
the enemy or engaging greatly to-be-worsted

12 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἴωνες ἐπιτράπουσι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῷ
these having-heard the Ionians entrust them themselves —
Διονυσίῳ. ὁ δὲ ἀνάγων ἑκάστοτε ἐπὶ κέρας τὰς νέας, ὅκως
to-Dionysius he and leading-out each-time in column the ships so-that
τοῖσι ἐρέτῃσι χρήσαιτο διέκπλοον ποιεύμενος τῇσι νηυσὶ
the rowers he-might-use breaking-through making with-the ships
δι᾽ ἀλληλέων καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὁπλίσειε, τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς
through each-other and the marines he-might-arm the rest of-the
ἡμέρης τὰς νέας ἔχεσκε ἐπ᾽ ἀγκυρέων, παρεῖχέ τε τοῖσι
day the ships he-kept at anchors provided and the
Ἴωσι πόνον δι᾽ ἡμέρης. μέχρι μέν νυν ἡμερέων ἑπτὰ
Ionians toil through day until indeed then days seven
ἐπείθοντό τε καὶ ἐποίευν τὸ κελευόμενον· τῇ δὲ ἐπὶ ταύτῃσι
they-obeyed both and did the commanded on-the but after these
οἱ Ἴωνες, οἷα ἀπαθέες ἐόντες πόνων τοιούτων τετρυμένοι
the Ionians as unused being to-toils such worn-out
τε ταλαιπωρίῃσί τε καὶ ἡλίῳ, ἔλεξαν πρὸς ἑωυτοὺς τάδε.
both by-hardships both and by-sun said to themselves this
“Τίνα δαιμόνων παραβάντες τάδε ἀναπίμπλαμεν; οἵτινες
which of-gods having-offended these do-we-fill-up who
παραφρονήσαντες καὶ ἐκπλώσαντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου ἀνδρὶ
having-lost-our-wits and having-sailed-out out-of the mind to-a-man
Φωκαέι ἀλαζόνι, παρεχομένῳ νέας τρεῖς, ἐπιτρέψαντες
Phocaean braggart furnishing ships three having-entrusted
ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἔχομεν· ὁ δὲ παραλαβὼν ἡμέας λυμαίνεται
us ourselves hold(-ourselves) he and having-taken us maltreats
λύμῃσι ἀνηκέστοισι, καὶ δὴ πολλοὶ μὲν ἡμέων
with-maltreatments incurable and indeed many indeed of-us
ἐς νούσους πεπτώκασι, πολλοὶ δὲ ἐπίδοξοι τὠυτὸ τοῦτο
into sicknesses have-fallen many and expected the-same this
πείσεσθαι εἰσί, πρό τε τούτων τῶν κακῶν ἡμῖν γε
to-suffer are rather-than and these the evils to-us at-least

κρέσσον καὶ ὅ τι ὦν ἄλλο παθεῖν ἐστι καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν
better even what ever then else to-suffer is and the coming
δουληίην ὑπομεῖναι ἤτις ἔσται, μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ παρεούσῃ
slavery to-endure whatever will-be rather than with-the present
συνέχεσθαι. φέρετε, τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ." ταῦτα
to-be-afflicted come for-the rest not let-us-obey him these
ἔλεξαν, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα πείθεσθαι οὐδεὶς ἤθελε, ἀλλ'
they-said and after these at-once to-obey no-one wished but
οἷα στρατιὴ σκηνάς τε πηξάμενοι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκιητροφέοντο
as an-army tents both having-pitched in the island they-kept-in-the-shade
καὶ ἐσβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλεσκον ἐς τὰς νέας οὐδ' ἀναπειρᾶσθαι.
and to-embark not they-would into the ships nor to-exercise
Μαθόντες δὲ ταῦτα τὰ γινόμενα ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων οἱ 13
having-learned and these the happening from the Ionians the
στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σαμίων ἐνθαῦτα δὴ παρ' Αἰάκεος τοῦ
generals of-the Samians then indeed from Aeaces the
Συλοσῶντος κείνους τοὺς πρότερον ἔπεμπε λόγους ὁ Αἰάκης
(son)-of-Syloson those the earlier sent words — Aeaces
κελευόντων τῶν Περσέων, δεόμενος σφέων ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν
bidding the Persians asking them to-leave the
Ἰώνων συμμαχίην· οἱ Σάμιοι ὦν ὁρῶντες ἐοῦσαν ἅμα μὲν
of-Ionians alliance the Samians then seeing being at-once indeed
ἀταξίην πολλὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἅμα
disorder great from the Ionians accepted the words at-once
δὲ κατεφαίνετό σφι εἶναι ἀδύνατα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα
and it-appeared to-them to-be impossible the king's affairs
ὑπερβαλέσθαι, εὖ δὲ ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς εἰ καὶ τὸ παρεὸν
to-overcome well and knowing that if even the present
ναυτικὸν ὑπερβαλοίατο τὸν Δαρεῖον, ἄλλο σφι παρέσται
fleet they-should-overcome — Darius another for-them would-be-at-hand
πενταπλήσιον. προφάσιος ὦν ἐπιλαβόμενοι, ἐπείτε τάχιστα
fivefold pretext then having-seized when soonest

εἶδον τοὺς Ἴωνας οὐ βουλομένους εἶναι χρηστούς, ἐν κέρδεϊ
they-saw the Ionians not wishing to-be good in gain
ἐποιεῦντο περιποιῆσαι τά τε ἱρὰ τὰ σφέτερα καὶ τὰ
they-counted(-it) to-save the both temples the their-own and the
ἴδια. ὁ δὲ Αἰάκης, παρ᾽ ὅτευ τοὺς λόγους ἐδέκοντο
private(-property) — and Aeaces from whom the words received
οἱ Σάμιοι, παῖς μὲν ἦν Συλοσῶντος τοῦ Αἰάκεος, τύραννος
the Samians son indeed was of-Syloson the (son)-of-Aeaces tyrant
δὲ ἐὼν Σάμου ὑπὸ τοῦ Μιλησίου Ἀρισταγόρεω ἀπεστέρητο
and being of-Samos by the Milesian Aristagoras had-been-deprived-of
τὴν ἀρχὴν κατά περ οἱ ἄλλοι τῆς Ἰωνίης τύραννοι.
the rule as indeed the other — of-Ionia tyrants
14 Τότε ὦν ἐπεὶ ἐπέπλεον οἱ Φοίνικες, οἱ Ἴωνες
then then when sailed-against(-them) the Phoenicians the Ionians
ἀντανῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας ἐπὶ κέρας. ὡς δὲ καὶ
put-out-against(-them) also themselves the ships in column when and also
ἀγχοῦ ἐγίνοντο καὶ συνέμισγον ἀλλήλοισι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκ
near they-came and engaged each-other the thence not
ἔχω ἀτρεκέως συγγράψαι οἵτινες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐγίνοντο
I-can exactly write-down who of-the Ionians became
ἄνδρες κακοὶ ἢ ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ· ἀλλήλους
men cowardly or brave in the sea-fight this each-other
γὰρ καταιτιῶνται. λέγονται δὲ Σάμιοι ἐνθαῦτα κατὰ τὰ
for they-accuse are-said and Samians then according-to the
συγκείμενα πρὸς τὸν Αἰάκεα ἀειράμενοι τὰ ἱστία ἀποπλῶσαι
agreed(-terms) with — Aeaces having-raised the sails to-have-sailed-off
ἐκ τῆς τάξιος ἐς τὴν Σάμον, πλὴν ἕνδεκα νεῶν· τουτέων δὲ
from the line to — Samos except eleven ships of-these and
οἱ τριήραρχοι παρέμενον καὶ ἐναυμάχεον ἀνηκουστήσαντες
the trierarchs stayed and fought-at-sea having-disobeyed
τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι· καί σφι τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Σαμίων
the generals and to-them the commonwealth of-the Samians

ἔδωκε διὰ τοῦτο τὸ πρῆγμα ἐν στήλῃ ἀναγραφῆναι
granted on-account-of this the deed on a-pillar to-be-inscribed
πατρόθεν ὡς ἀνδράσι ἀγαθοῖσι γενομένοισι, καὶ ἔστι
with-father's-name as men brave having-become and is
αὕτη ἡ στήλη ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ. ἰδόμενοι δὲ καὶ Λέσβιοι
this the pillar in the market-place having-seen and also Lesbians
τοὺς προσεχέας φεύγοντας τὠυτὸ ἐποίευν τοῖσι Σαμίοισι·
the next fleeing the-same did as-the Samians
ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ πλεῦνες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐποίευν τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.
thus and also the most of-the Ionians did the same these-things
Τῶν δὲ παραμεινάντων ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ περιέφθησαν 15
of-the and having-stayed in the sea-fight were-handled
τρηχύτατα Χῖοι ὡς ἀποδεικνύμενοί τε ἔργα λαμπρὰ καὶ
most-roughly Chians as displaying both deeds brilliant and
οὐκ ἐθελοκακέοντες. παρείχοντο μὲν γάρ, ὥσπερ καὶ
not playing-the-coward furnished indeed for as also
πρότερον εἰρέθη, νέας ἑκατόν, καὶ ἐπ' ἑκάστης αὐτέων
before was-said ships a-hundred and on each of-them
ἄνδρας τεσσεράκοντα τῶν ἀστῶν λογάδας ἐπιβατεύοντας.
men forty of-the townsmen picked serving-as-marines
ὁρέοντες δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν συμμάχων προδιδόντας
seeing and the many of-the allies betraying
οὐκ ἐδικαίευν γίνεσθαι τοῖσι κακοῖσι αὐτῶν ὅμοιοι,
not they-thought-it-right to-become to-the cowards of-them like
ἀλλὰ μετ' ὀλίγων συμμάχων μεμουνωμένοι διεκπλέοντες
but with few allies left-alone breaking-through
ἐναυμάχεον, ἐς ὃ τῶν πολεμίων ἑλόντες νέας συχνὰς
they-fought-at-sea up-to which of-the enemy having-taken ships many
ἀπέβαλον τῶν σφετερέων τὰς πλεῦνας.
they-lost of-the their-own the most

16 Χῖοι μὲν δὴ τῇσι λοιπῇσι τῶν νεῶν ἀποφεύγουσι
Chians indeed then with-the remaining of-the ships flee
ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν· ὅσοισι δὲ τῶν Χίων ἀδύνατοι
to the their-own(-land) to-as-many-as and of-the Chians disabled
ἦσαν αἱ νέες ὑπὸ τρωμάτων, οὗτοι δὲ ὡς ἐδιώκοντο
were the ships by damage these and as they-were-pursued
καταφυγγάνουσι πρὸς τὴν Μυκάλην. νέας μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ
take-refuge toward — Mycale ships indeed then on-the-spot
ταύτῃ ἐποκείλαντες κατέλιπον, οἱ δὲ πεζῇ ἐκομίζοντο
there having-run-aground they-left they and on-foot traveled
διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἐφεσίην
through the mainland when and they-invaded into the Ephesian(-land)
κομιζόμενοι οἱ Χῖοι, νυκτός τε γὰρ ἀπίκατο ἐς αὐτὴν
traveling the Chians by-night both for they-had-arrived into it
καὶ ἐόντων τῇσι γυναιξὶ αὐτόθι θεσμοφορίων, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ
and being for-the women there Thesmophoria then indeed
οἱ Ἐφέσιοι, οὔτε προακηκοότες ὡς εἶχε περὶ τῶν Χίων
the Ephesians neither having-heard-before how it-stood about the Chians
ἰδόντες τε στρατὸν ἐς τὴν χώρην ἐσβεβληκότα, πάγχυ
having-seen and an-army into the land having-invaded altogether
σφέας καταδόξαντες εἶναι κλῶπας καὶ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰς
them having-judged to-be thieves and to-be-coming for the
γυναῖκας, ἐξεβοήθεον πανδημεὶ καὶ ἔκτεινον τοὺς Χίους.
women came-out-to-help in-full-force and killed the Chians
17 Οὗτοι μὲν τοίνυν τοιαύτῃσι περιέπιπτον τύχῃσι. Διονύσιος
these indeed then into-such fell fortunes Dionysius
δὲ ὁ Φωκαεὺς ἐπείτε ἔμαθε τῶν Ἰώνων τὰ πρήγματα
but the Phocaean when he-learned of-the Ionians the affairs
διεφθαρμένα, νέας ἑλὼν τρεῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέπλεε ἐς
ruined ships having-taken three of-the enemy sailed-away to
μὲν Φώκαιαν οὐκέτι, εὖ εἰδὼς ὡς ἀνδραποδιεῖται σὺν τῇ
indeed Phocaea no-longer well knowing that it-will-be-enslaved with the

ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ· ὁ δὲ ἰθέως ὡς εἶχε ἔπλεε ἐς Φοινίκην, γαύλους
other Ionia he but straightway as he-was sailed to Phoenicia merchantmen
δὲ ἐνθαῦτα καταδύσας καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν πολλὰ ἔπλεε
and there having-sunk and goods having-taken much sailed
ἐς Σικελίην, ὁρμώμενος δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ληιστὴς κατεστήκεε
to Sicily setting-out and thence a-pirate he-set-himself-up
Ἑλλήνων μὲν οὐδενός, Καρχηδονίων δὲ καὶ Τυρσηνῶν.
of-Greeks indeed of-none of-Carthaginians but and Tyrrhenians

III · THE FALL OF MILETUS

In the sixth year after the revolt the Persians take Miletus and enslave it, fulfilling a Delphic oracle, and Darius settles the captives on the Red Sea at Ampe. The Sybarites made no return for the Milesians' mourning when Sybaris fell, but the Athenians fined Phrynichus a thousand drachmas for his play on the fall of Miletus. Samians who disliked their generals' conduct sail for Fair Shore in Sicily; instead, persuaded by Anaxilaus of Rhegium, they seize Zancle. Hippocrates of Gela betrays the Zanclaeans to them for half the spoil, and their king Scythes flees to Darius. Aeaces is restored to Samos, whose city and temples are spared, and Caria is subdued.

Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπείτε τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐνίκων τοὺς Ἴωνας, 18
the and Persians when in-the sea-fight they-conquered the Ionians
τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκέοντες ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ
— Miletus besieging from land and sea and
ὑπορύσσοντες τὰ τείχεα καὶ παντοίας μηχανὰς προσφέροντες,
undermining the walls and all-kinds-of engines bringing-up
αἱρέουσι κατ' ἄκρης ἕκτῳ ἔτεϊ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀποστάσιος τῆς
take(-it) from top in-the-sixth year from the revolt the
Ἀρισταγόρεω καὶ ἠνδραποδίσαντο τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε συμπεσεῖν
of-Aristagoras and enslaved the city so-that to-coincide
τὸ πάθος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τῷ ἐς Μίλητον γενομένῳ.
the disaster with-the oracle the about Miletus having-come

19 Χρεωμένοισι γὰρ Ἀργείοισι ἐν Δελφοῖσι περὶ σωτηρίης τῆς
consulting for to-Argives at Delphi about safety of-the
πόλιος τῆς σφετέρης ἐχρήσθη ἐπίκοινον χρηστήριον, τὸ
city the their-own was-given a-common oracle the
μὲν ἐς αὐτοὺς τοὺς Ἀργείους φέρον, τὴν δὲ παρενθήκην
indeed to themselves the Argives referring the but addition
ἔχρησε ἐς Μιλησίους. τὸ μέν νυν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους ἔχον,
it-prophesied for Milesians the indeed then to the Argives relating
ἐπεὰν κατὰ τοῦτο γένωμαι τοῦ λόγου, τότε μνησθήσομαι·
when at this I-come of-the account then I-shall-mention(-it)
τὰ δὲ τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι οὐ παρεοῦσι ἔχρησε, ἔχει ὧδε.
what but to-the Milesians not present it-prophesied is thus

καὶ τότε δή, Μίλητε κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων,
and then indeed Miletus of-evil contriver deeds
πολλοῖσιν δεῖπνόν τε καὶ ἀγλαὰ δῶρα γενήσῃ,
for-many a-feast both and glorious gifts you-will-become
σαὶ δ' ἄλοχοι πολλοῖσι πόδας νίψουσι κομήταις,
your and wives for-many feet will-wash long-haired
νηοῦ δ' ἡμετέρου Διδύμοις ἄλλοισι μελήσει.
temple and our at-Didyma to-others will-be-a-care

τότε δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Μιλησίους κατελάμβανε, ὁκότε
then indeed these-things the Milesians overtook when
ἄνδρες μὲν οἱ πλεῦνες ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων
men indeed the most were-killed by the Persians
ἐόντων κομητέων, γυναῖκες δὲ καὶ τέκνα ἐν ἀνδραπόδων
being long-haired women and also children in of-slaves
λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, ἱρὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύμοισι καὶ ὁ νηός τε
account came-to-be temple and the at Didyma both the shrine both
καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον συληθέντα ἐνεπίμπρατο. τῶν δ' ἐν
and the oracle plundered was-burned of-the and in

τῷ ἱρῷ τούτῳ χρημάτων πολλάκις μνήμην ἑτέρωθι τοῦ
the temple this treasures often mention elsewhere of-the
λόγου ἐποιησάμην.
history I-have-made
Ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν Μιλησίων ἤγοντο ἐς Σοῦσα. 20
thence the taken-alive of-the Milesians were-led to Susa
βασιλεὺς δὲ σφέας Δαρεῖος κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιήσας
king and them Darius evil no other having-done
κατοίκισε ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ ἐν Ἄμπῃ
settled on the Red called sea at Ampe
πόλι, παρ᾽ ἣν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παραρρέων ἐς θάλασσαν
city by which Tigris river flowing-past into sea
ἐξιεῖ. τῆς δὲ Μιλησίων χώρης αὐτοὶ μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον
issues of-the and of-Milesians land themselves indeed the Persians held
τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ πεδίον, τὰ δὲ ὑπεράκρια
the(-parts) about the city and the plain the but hill-country
ἔδοσαν Καρσὶ Πηδασεῦσι ἐκτῆσθαι.
they-gave to-Carians of-Pedasa to-possess
Παθοῦσι δὲ ταῦτα Μιλησίοισι πρὸς Περσέων οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν 21
having-suffered and these to-Milesians from Persians not repaid
τὴν ὁμοίην Συβαρῖται, οἳ Λάὸν τε καὶ Σκίδρον οἴκεον
the like Sybarites who Laus both and Scidrus inhabited
τῆς πόλιος ἀπεστερημένοι. Συβάριος γὰρ ἁλούσης ὑπὸ
of-the city having-been-deprived Sybaris for taken by
Κροτωνιητέων Μιλήσιοι πάντες ἡβηδὸν ἀπεκείραντο τὰς
Crotoniates Milesians all young-and-old shaved the
κεφαλὰς καὶ πένθος μέγα προσεθήκαντο· πόλιες γὰρ αὗται
heads and mourning great put-on cities for these
μάλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀλλήλῃσι ἐξεινώθησαν·
most indeed of-those we know with-each-other were-bound-in-guest-friendship
οὐδὲν ὁμοίως καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν γὰρ δῆλον
nothing alike also Athenians Athenians indeed for clear

ἐποίησαν ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου ἁλώσι τῇ τε ἄλλῃ
made being-deeply-grieved at-the of-Miletus capture in-the both other
πολλαχῇ, καὶ δὴ καὶ ποιήσαντι Φρυνίχῳ δρᾶμα Μιλήτου
many-ways and indeed also having-made to-Phrynichus a-drama of-Miletus
ἅλωσιν καὶ διδάξαντι ἐς δάκρυά τε ἔπεσε τὸ θέητρον,
capture and having-produced(-it) into tears both fell the theater
καὶ ἐζημίωσάν μιν ὡς ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκήια κακὰ χιλίῃσι
and they-fined him as having-reminded(-them-of) their-own evils a-thousand
δραχμῇσι, καὶ ἐπέταξαν μηδένα χρᾶσθαι τούτῳ τῷ δράματι.
drachmas and ordered no-one to-use this the drama
22 Μίλητος μέν νυν Μιλησίων ἠρήμωτο. Σαμίων δὲ τοῖσί
Miletus indeed then of-Milesians had-been-emptied of-Samians but to-the(-ones)
τι ἔχουσι τὸ μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ἐκ τῶν στρατηγῶν
anything having the indeed toward the Medes by the generals
τῶν σφετέρων ποιηθὲν οὐδαμῶς ἤρεσκε, ἐδόκεε δὲ μετὰ
the their-own done in-no-way pleased it-seemed(-best) and after
τὴν ναυμαχίην αὐτίκα βουλευομένοισι, πρὶν ἤ σφι ἐς τὴν
the sea-fight at-once deliberating before than to-them into the
χώρην ἀπικέσθαι τὸν τύραννον Αἰάκεα, ἐς ἀποικίην ἐκπλέειν
land to-arrive the tyrant Aeaces to a-colony to-sail-out
μηδὲ μένοντας Μήδοισί τε καὶ Αἰάκεϊ δουλεύειν. Ζαγκλαῖοι
and-not staying to-Medes both and to-Aeaces to-be-slaves Zanclaeans
γὰρ οἱ ἀπὸ Σικελίης τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον πέμποντες
for the from Sicily the same time this sending
ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀγγέλους ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐς Καλὴν
to — Ionia messengers were-inviting the Ionians to Fair
ἀκτήν, βουλόμενοι αὐτόθι πόλιν κτίσαι Ἰώνων. ἡ δὲ Καλὴ
shore wishing there a-city to-found of-Ionians the and Fair
αὕτη ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸς δὲ Τυρσηνίην
this shore called is indeed of-Sicels toward but Tyrrhenia
τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης. τούτων ὦν ἐπικαλεομένων οἱ
turned — of-Sicily these then inviting the

Σάμιοι μοῦνοι Ἰώνων ἐστάλησαν, σὺν δέ σφι Μιλησίων οἱ
Samians alone of-Ionians set-out with and them of-Milesians the
ἐκπεφευγότες· ἐν ᾧ τοιόνδε δή τι συνήνεικε γενέσθαι.
having-escaped in which such indeed a-thing happened to-come-about
Σάμιοι γὰρ κομιζόμενοι ἐς Σικελίην ἐγίνοντο ἐν Λοκροῖσι 23
Samians for traveling to Sicily came-to-be among Locrians
τοῖσι Ἐπιζεφυρίοισι, καὶ Ζαγκλαῖοι αὐτοί τε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
the Epizephyrian and Zanclaeans themselves both and the king
αὐτῶν, τῷ οὔνομα ἦν Σκύθης, περικατέατο πόλιν τῶν
of-them whose name was Scythes were-besieging a-city of-the
Σικελῶν ἐξελεῖν βουλόμενοι. μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ῥηγίου
Sicels to-take wishing having-learned and these the of-Rhegium
τύραννος Ἀναξίλεως, τότε ἐὼν διάφορος τοῖσι Ζαγκλαίοισι,
tyrant Anaxilaus then being at-odds with-the Zanclaeans
συμμίξας τοῖσι Σαμίοισι ἀναπείθει ὡς χρεὸν εἴη Καλὴν
having-met the Samians persuades that necessary it-was Fair
μὲν ἀκτήν, ἐπ᾽ ἣν ἔπλεον, ἐᾶν χαίρειν, τὴν δὲ
indeed shore to which they-were-sailing to-let fare-well — but
Ζάγκλην σχεῖν ἐοῦσαν ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν. πειθομένων δὲ τῶν
Zancle to-seize being empty of-men being-persuaded and the
Σαμίων καὶ σχόντων τὴν Ζάγκλην, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ζαγκλαῖοι,
Samians and having-seized — Zancle then the Zanclaeans
ὡς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένην τὴν πόλιν ἑωυτῶν, ἐβοήθεον αὐτῇ
when they-learned held the city their-own came-to-help it
καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο Ἱπποκράτεα τὸν Γέλης τύραννον· ἦν γὰρ
and called-in Hippocrates the of-Gela tyrant was for
δή σφι οὗτος σύμμαχος. ἐπείτε δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ὁ
indeed to-them this(-man) an-ally when but to-them also —
Ἱπποκράτης σὺν τῇ στρατιῇ ἦκε βοηθέων, Σκύθην μὲν τὸν
Hippocrates with the army came helping Scythes indeed the
μούναρχον τῶν Ζαγκλαίων ὡς ἀποβαλόντα τὴν πόλιν ὁ
sole-ruler of-the Zanclaeans as having-lost the city —

Ἱπποκράτης πεδήσας καὶ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ Πυθογένεα
Hippocrates having-fettered and the brother of-him Pythogenes
ἐς Ἴνυκα πόλιν ἀπέπεμψε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς Ζαγκλαίους
to Inyx city sent-away the but remaining Zanclaeans
κοινολογησάμενος τοῖσι Σαμίοισι καὶ ὅρκους δοὺς καὶ
having-conferred with-the Samians and oaths having-given and
δεξάμενος προέδωκε. μισθὸς δέ οἱ ἦν εἰρημένος ὅδε ὑπὸ
having-received he-betrayed pay and to-him was named this by
τῶν Σαμίων, πάντων τῶν ἐπίπλων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων τὰ
the Samians of-all the movables and slaves the
ἡμίσεα μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλι, τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν
halves to-share-in of-the in the city the and in the fields
πάντα Ἱπποκράτεα λαγχάνειν. τοὺς μὲν δὴ πλεῦνας τῶν
all Hippocrates to-get the indeed then most of-the
Ζαγκλαίων αὐτὸς ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ εἶχε δήσας, τοὺς
Zanclaeans himself in of-slaves account held having-bound the
δὲ κορυφαίους αὐτῶν τριηκοσίους ἔδωκε τοῖσι Σαμίοισι
but leaders of-them three-hundred he-gave to-the Samians
κατασφάξαι· οὐ μέντοι οἵ γε Σάμιοι ἐποίησαν ταῦτα·
to-slaughter not however the at-least Samians did these
24 Σκύθης δὲ ὁ τῶν Ζαγκλαίων μούναρχος ἐκ τῆς Ἴνυκος
Scythes and the of-the Zanclaeans sole-ruler from — Inyx
ἐκδιδρήσκει ἐς Ἰμέρην, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης παρῆν ἐς τὴν
escapes to Himera from and this came to —
Ἀσίην καὶ ἀνέβη παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον· καί μιν ἐνόμισε
Asia and went-up to king Darius and him considered
Δαρεῖος πάντων ἀνδρῶν δικαιότατον εἶναι, ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς
Darius of-all men most-just to-be as-many-as from —
Ἑλλάδος παρ' ἑωυτὸν ἀνέβησαν. καὶ γὰρ παραιτησάμενος
Greece to him went-up also for having-asked-leave-of
βασιλέα ἐς Σικελίην ἀπίκετο καὶ αὖτις ἐκ τῆς Σικελίης
the-king to Sicily he-went and again from — Sicily

ὀπίσω παρὰ βασιλέα, ἐς ὃ γήραϊ μέγα ὄλβιος
back to king up-to which in-old-age greatly prosperous
ἐὼν ἐτελεύτησε ἐν Πέρσῃσι. Σάμιοι δὲ ἀπαλλαχθέντες
being he-died among Persians Samians and having-been-rid
Μήδων ἀπονητὶ πόλιν καλλίστην Ζάγκλην περιεβεβλέατο.
of-Medes without-toil a-city most-fair Zancle had-won
Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ναυμαχίην τὴν ὑπὲρ Μιλήτου γενομένην 25
after and the sea-fight the off Miletus having-happened
Φοίνικες κελευσάντων Περσέων κατῆγον ἐς Σάμον Αἰάκεα
Phoenicians bidding Persians brought-back to Samos Aeaces
τὸν Συλοσῶντος ὡς πολλοῦ τε ἄξιον γενόμενον σφίσι
the (son)-of-Syloson as of-much both worth having-been to-them
καὶ μεγάλα κατεργασάμενον· καὶ Σαμίοισι μούνοισι τῶν
and great(-things) having-accomplished and for-Samians alone of-the
ἀποστάντων ἀπὸ Δαρείου διὰ τὴν ἔκλειψιν τῶν νεῶν
having-revolted from Darius on-account-of the desertion of-the ships
ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνεπρήσθη.
in the sea-fight neither the city nor the temples was-burned
Μιλήτου δὲ ἁλούσης αὐτίκα Καρίην ἔσχον οἱ Πέρσαι,
Miletus and having-been-taken at-once Caria took the Persians
τὰς μὲν ἐθελοντὴν τῶν πολίων ὑποκυψάσας, τὰς
the(-ones) indeed willingly of-the cities having-submitted the(-others)
δὲ ἀνάγκῃ προσηγάγοντο.
but by-force they-brought-over

IV · THE RECONQUEST OF IONIA

Histiaeus, with the Lesbians, takes Chios, which signs had warned of disaster. Foraging on the mainland, he is taken alive by Harpagus after declaring himself in Persian; Artaphrenes impales him and sends his head to Darius, who buries it with honor. The Persian fleet nets the islands, takes the Ionian cities, makes eunuchs of the boys, and burns the temples: the third enslavement of Ionia. The Phoenicians

subdue the Chersonese. Herodotus tells how Miltiades son of Cypselus, asked by the Dolonci to be their founder, walled its isthmus, and how his nephew Stesagoras is killed and Miltiades son of Cimon, sent by the Pisistratids, flees the Phoenicians to Athens, while his son Metiochus, captured, is kindly treated by Darius.

26 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐγίνετο. Ἱστιαίῳ δὲ τῷ Μιλησίῳ ἐόντι
these indeed then thus happened to-Histiaeus and the Milesian being
περὶ Βυζάντιον καὶ συλλαμβάνοντι τὰς Ἰώνων ὁλκάδας
about Byzantium and seizing the of-Ionians merchantmen
ἐκπλεούσας ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐξαγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ
sailing-out from the Pontus are-reported the(-things) about
τὴν Μίλητον γενόμενα. τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον
— *Miletus having-happened the indeed then about Hellespont*
ἔχοντα πρήγματα ἐπιτράπει Βισάλτῃ Ἀπολλοφάνεος παιδὶ
being affairs he-entrusts to-Bisaltes of-Apollophanes son
Ἀβυδηνῷ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔχων Λεσβίους ἐς Χίον ἔπλεε, καὶ
of-Abydos himself and having Lesbians to Chios sailed and
Χίων φρουρῇ οὐ προσιεμένῃ μιν συνέβαλε ἐν Κοίλοισι
of-Chians a-garrison not admitting him he-engaged at Hollows
καλεομένοισι τῆς Χίης χώρης. τούτων τε δὴ ἐφόνευσε
called of-the Chian land of-these both indeed he-slew
συχνούς, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν Χίων, οἷα δὴ κεκακωμένων
many and of-the remaining Chians as indeed having-been-crippled
ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης, ὁ Ἱστιαῖος ἔχων τοὺς Λεσβίους
by the sea-fight — Histiaeus having the Lesbians
ἐπεκράτησε, ἐκ Πολίχνης τῆς Χίων ὁρμώμενος.
prevailed from Polichne the of-Chians setting-out

27 Φιλέει δέ κως προσημαίνειν, εὖτ' ἂν μέλλῃ μεγάλα
is-wont and somehow to-give-signs-beforehand whenever — are-about great
κακὰ ἢ πόλι ἢ ἔθνεϊ ἔσεσθαι· καὶ γὰρ Χίοισι πρὸ
evils either for-city or for-nation to-be also for for-Chians before

τούτων σημήια μεγάλα ἐγένετο· τοῦτο μέν σφι πέμψασι
these signs great came-about this indeed to-them having-sent
ἐς Δελφοὺς χορὸν νεηνιέων ἑκατὸν δύο μοῦνοι τούτων
to Delphi a-chorus of-youths of-a-hundred two only of-these
ἀπενόστησαν, τοὺς δὲ ὀκτώ τε καὶ ἐνενήκοντα αὐτῶν
returned the and eight both and ninety of-them
λοιμὸς ὑπολαβὼν ἀπήνεικε· τοῦτο δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλι τὸν αὐτὸν
a-plague having-seized carried-off this and in the city the same
τοῦτον χρόνον, ὀλίγον πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίης, παισὶ γράμματα
this time a-little before the sea-fight on-boys letters
διδασκομένοισι ἐνέπεσε ἡ στέγη, ὥστε ἀπ᾽ ἑκατὸν καὶ
being-taught fell-in the roof so-that from a-hundred and
εἴκοσι παίδων εἷς μοῦνος ἀπέφυγε. ταῦτα μέν σφι
twenty boys one alone escaped these indeed to-them
σημήια ὁ θεὸς προέδεξε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἡ ναυμαχίη
signs the god showed-beforehand after and these the sea-fight
ὑπολαβοῦσα ἐς γόνυ τὴν πόλιν ἔβαλε, ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ
having-seized(-it) onto knee the city threw on and the sea-fight
ἐπεγένετο Ἱστιαῖος Λεσβίους ἄγων· κεκακωμένων δὲ
came-upon(-them) Histiaeus Lesbians leading crippled and
τῶν Χίων, καταστροφὴν εὐπετέως αὐτῶν ἐποιήσατο.
the Chians a-subjugation easily of-them he-made
Ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Ἱστιαῖος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ Θάσον ἄγων 28
thence and — Histiaeus campaigned against Thasos leading
Ἰώνων καὶ Αἰολέων συχνούς. περικατημένῳ δέ οἱ Θάσον
of-Ionians and of-Aeolians many besieging and to-him Thasos
ἦλθε ἀγγελίη ὡς οἱ Φοίνικες ἀναπλέουσι ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου
came a-message that the Phoenicians are-sailing-up from — Miletus
ἐπὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην. πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα Θάσον μὲν
against the other Ionia having-learned and these Thasos indeed
ἀπόρθητον λείπει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν Λέσβον ἠπείγετο ἄγων
unsacked he-leaves himself and to — Lesbos hastened leading

πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιήν. ἐκ Λέσβου δὲ λιμαινούσης οἱ τῆς
all the army from Lesbos and starving to-him the
στρατιῆς πέρην διαβαίνει, ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ὡς ἀμήσων
army across he-crosses from — Atarneus as to-reap
τὸν σῖτον τόν τε ἐνθεῦτεν καὶ τὸν ἐκ Καΐκου πεδίου τὸν
the grain the both thence and the from Caicus plain the
τῶν Μυσῶν. ἐν δὲ τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι ἐτύγχανε ἐὼν
of-the Mysians in and these the places happened being
Ἅρπαγος ἀνὴρ Πέρσης στρατηγὸς στρατιῆς οὐκ ὀλίγης·
Harpagus a-man Persian general of-an-army not small
ὅς οἱ ἀποβάντι συμβαλὼν αὐτόν τε Ἰστιαῖον ζωγρίῃ
who to-him having-landed having-engaged himself both Histiaeus alive
ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν πλέω διέφθειρε.
took and the army of-him the greater-part destroyed
29 Ἐζωγρήθη δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ὧδε. ὡς ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες
was-taken-alive and — Histiaeus thus when fought the Greeks
τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐν τῇ Μαλήνῃ τῆς Ἀταρνείτιδος χώρης,
the Persians at — Malene of-the Atarnean land
οἳ μὲν συνέστασαν χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν, ἡ δὲ ἵππος
they indeed stood-together time for long the but cavalry
ὕστερον ὁρμηθεῖσα ἐπιπίπτει τοῖσι Ἕλλησι. τό τε δὴ
later having-charged falls-upon the Greeks the both indeed
ἔργον τῆς ἵππου τοῦτο ἐγένετο, καὶ τετραμμένων τῶν
work of-the cavalry this came-about and having-been-routed the
Ἑλλήνων ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐλπίζων οὐκ ἀπολέεσθαι ὑπὸ
Greeks — Histiaeus hoping not to-perish by
βασιλέος διὰ τὴν παρεοῦσαν ἁμαρτάδα φιλοψυχίην
king on-account-of the present fault love-of-life
τοιήνδε τινὰ ἀναιρέεται· ὡς φεύγων τε κατελαμβάνετο
such a-kind takes-up as fleeing both he-was-being-overtaken
ὑπὸ ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω καὶ ὡς καταιρεόμενος ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
by a-man Persian and as being-caught by him

ἔμελλε συγκεντηθήσεσθαι, Περσίδα γλῶσσαν μετεὶς
he-was-about to-be-run-through Persian tongue having-let-loose
καταμηνύει ἑωυτὸν ὡς εἴη Ἱστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήσιος·
he-discloses himself that he-was Histiaeus the Milesian
Εἰ μέν νυν, ὡς ἐζωγρήθη, ἄχθη ἀγόμενος παρὰ 30
if indeed then when he-was-taken-alive he-had-been-brought being-led to
βασιλέα Δαρεῖον, ὁ δὲ οὔτ' ἂν ἔπαθε κακὸν οὐδὲν
king Darius he then neither — would-have-suffered evil any
δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἀπῆκέ τ' ἂν αὐτῷ τὴν αἰτίην· νῦν δέ
to-seem to-me would-have-remitted and — to-him the charge now but
μιν αὐτῶν τε τούτων εἵνεκα καὶ ἵνα μὴ διαφυγὼν αὖτις
him of-them both these for-the-sake and so-that not having-escaped again
μέγας παρὰ βασιλέι γένηται, Ἀρταφρένης τε ὁ Σαρδίων
great with king he-might-become Artaphrenes both the of-Sardis
ὕπαρχος καὶ ὁ λαβὼν Ἅρπαγος, ὡς ἀπίκετο
governor and the having-taken(-him) Harpagus when he-arrived
ἀγόμενος ἐς Σάρδις, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ
being-led to Sardis the indeed of-him body on-the-spot there
ἀνεσταύρωσαν, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ταριχεύσαντες ἀνήνεικαν
impaled the and head having-embalmed brought-up
παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον ἐς Σοῦσα. Δαρεῖος δὲ πυθόμενος
to king Darius at Susa Darius and having-learned
ταῦτα καὶ ἐπαιτιησάμενος τοὺς ταῦτα ποιήσαντας ὅτι μιν
these and having-blamed the(-men) these-things having-done that him
οὐ ζώοντα ἀνήγαγον ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν τὴν
not alive they-brought-up into sight the his-own the head the
Ἱστιαίου λούσαντάς τε καὶ περιστείλαντας εὖ ἐνετείλατο
of-Histiaeus having-washed both and having-wrapped well he-enjoined
θάψαι ὡς ἀνδρὸς μεγάλως ἑωυτῷ τε καὶ Πέρσῃσι εὐεργέτεω.
to-bury as of-a-man greatly to-himself both and to-Persians benefactor

31 Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἱστιαῖον οὕτω ἔσχε. ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς
the(-things) indeed about Histiaeus thus stood the and naval
στρατὸς ὁ Περσέων χειμερίσας περὶ Μίλητον, τῷ δευτέρῳ
army the of-Persians having-wintered about Miletus in-the second
ἔτεϊ ὡς ἀνέπλωσε, αἱρέει εὐπετέως τὰς νήσους τὰς πρὸς τῇ
year when it-put-to-sea takes easily the islands the off the
ἠπείρῳ κειμένας, Χίον καὶ Λέσβον καὶ Τένεδον. ὅκως δὲ
mainland lying Chios and Lesbos and Tenedos whenever and
λάβοι τινὰ τῶν νήσων, ὡς ἑκάστην αἱρέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι
they-took any of-the islands as each taking the barbarians
ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. σαγηνεύουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν
netted the people they-net and this the
τρόπον· ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς ἁψάμενος τῆς χειρὸς ἐκ θαλάσσης
manner man of-man having-taken the hand from sea
τῆς βορηίης ἐπὶ τὴν νοτίην διήκουσι, καὶ ἔπειτα διὰ πάσης
the northern to the southern they-extend and then through all
τῆς νήσου διέρχονται ἐκθηρεύοντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. αἵρεον
the island they-pass hunting-out the people they-took
δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ πόλιας τὰς Ἰάδας κατὰ ταὐτά,
and also the on the mainland cities the Ionian in the-same(-way)
πλὴν οὐκ ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οὐ γὰρ οἷά τ' ἦν.
except not they-netted the people not for possible — it-was
32 Ἐνθαῦτα Περσέων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσαντο τὰς
then of-Persians the generals not falsified the
ἀπειλὰς τὰς ἐπηπείλησαν τοῖσι Ἴωσι στρατοπεδευομένοισι
threats which they-had-threatened to-the Ionians encamped
ἐναντία σφίσι. ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἐπεκράτησαν τῶν πολίων,
against them when for indeed they-prevailed over-the cities
παῖδάς τε τοὺς εὐειδεστάτους ἐκλεγόμενοι ἐξέταμνον καὶ
boys both the most-handsome picking-out they-castrated and
ἐποίευν ἀντὶ εἶναι ἐνόρχιας εὐνούχους καὶ παρθένους τὰς
made instead-of being uncastrated eunuchs and maidens the

καλλιστευούσας ἀνασπάστους παρὰ βασιλέα· ταῦτά τε
most-beautiful carried-off to king these both
δὴ ἐποίευν καὶ τὰς πόλιας ἐνεπίμπρασαν αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι
indeed they-did and the cities burned with-the-very the
ἱροῖσι. οὕτω τε τὸ τρίτον Ἴωνες κατεδουλώθησαν, πρῶτον
temples thus and the third-time Ionians were-enslaved first
μὲν ὑπὸ Λυδῶν, δὶς δὲ ἐπεξῆς τότε ὑπὸ Περσέων.
indeed by Lydians twice and in-succession then by Persians
Ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰωνίης ἀπαλλασσόμενος ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τὰ 33
from and Ionia departing the naval army the(-places)
ἐπ᾽ ἀριστερὰ ἐσπλέοντι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου αἴρεε πάντα·
on left to-one-sailing-in of-the Hellespont took all
τὰ γὰρ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ὑποχείρια ἦν
the(-places) for on right to-the-very the Persians subject were
γεγονότα κατ᾽ ἤπειρον. εἰσὶ δὲ αἱ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ αἵδε τοῦ
having-become by mainland are and the(-cities) in — Europe these of-the
Ἑλλησπόντου, Χερσόνησός τε, ἐν τῇ πόλιες συχναὶ ἔνεισι,
Hellespont Chersonese both in which cities many are-in
καὶ Πέρινθος καὶ τὰ τείχεα τὰ ἐπὶ Θρηίκης καὶ Σηλυμβρίη τε
and Perinthus and the forts the on Thrace and Selymbria both
καὶ Βυζάντιον. Βυζάντιοι μέν νυν καὶ οἱ πέρηθε Καλχηδόνιοι
and Byzantium Byzantines indeed then and the opposite Calchedonians
οὐδ᾽ ὑπέμειναν ἐπιπλέοντας τοὺς Φοίνικας, ἀλλ᾽ οἴχοντο
not-even awaited sailing-against(-them) the Phoenicians but went
ἀπολιπόντες τὴν σφετέρην ἔσω ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον,
having-left the their-own(-land) inward into the Euxine sea
καὶ ἐνθαῦτα πόλιν Μεσαμβρίην οἴκησαν. οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες
and there a-city Mesambria inhabited the and Phoenicians
κατακαύσαντες ταύτας τὰς χώρας τὰς καταλεχθείσας
having-burned these the lands the listed
τρέπονται ἐπί τε Προκόννησον καὶ Ἀρτάκην, πυρὶ δὲ
turn against both Proconnesus and Artace to-fire and

καὶ ταύτας νείμαντες ἔπλεον αὖτις ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον
also these having-given they-sailed again to — Chersonese
ἐξαιρήσοντες τὰς ἐπιλοίπους τῶν πολίων, ὅσας πρότερον
to-take-out the remaining of-the cities as-many-as before
προσσχόντες οὐ κατέσυραν. ἐπὶ δὲ Κύζικον οὐδὲ ἔπλωσαν
having-put-in not they-had-razed against but Cyzicus not-even they-sailed
ἀρχήν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ Κυζικηνοὶ ἔτι πρότερον τοῦ Φοινίκων
at-all themselves for Cyzicenes still before the of-Phoenicians
ἐσπλόου ἐγεγόνεσαν ὑπὸ βασιλέϊ, Οἰβάρεϊ τῷ Μεγαβάζου
sailing-in had-come under king with-Oebares the (son)-of-Megabazus
ὁμολογήσαντες τῷ ἐν Δασκυλείῳ ὑπάρχῳ.
having-come-to-terms the at Dascyleum governor

34 Τῆς δὲ Χερσονήσου πλὴν Καρδίης πόλιος τὰς ἄλλας
— and of-Chersonese except Cardia city the other(-cities)
πάσας ἐχειρώσαντο οἱ Φοίνικες. ἐτυράννευε δὲ αὐτέων μέχρι
all subdued the Phoenicians was-tyrant and of-them until
τότε Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος τοῦ Στησαγόρεω, κτησαμένου
then Miltiades the (son)-of-Cimon the (son)-of-Stesagoras having-acquired
τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην πρότερον Μιλτιάδεω τοῦ Κυψέλου
the rule this before of-Miltiades the (son)-of-Cypselus
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. εἶχον Δόλογκοι Θρήικες τὴν Χερσόνησον
in-manner such held Dolonci Thracians — Chersonese
ταύτην. οὗτοι ὦν οἱ Δόλογκοι πιεσθέντες πολέμῳ ὑπὸ
this these then the Dolonci having-been-pressed in-war by
Ἀψινθίων ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπεμψαν τοὺς βασιλέας περὶ τοῦ
Apsinthians to Delphi sent the kings about the
πολέμου χρησομένους. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι ἀνεῖλε οἰκιστὴν
war to-consult the and Pythia to-them answered a-founder
ἐπάγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην τοῦτον ὃς ἂν σφέας ἀπιόντας ἐκ
to-bring to the land this(-man) who — them going-away from
τοῦ ἱροῦ πρῶτος ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέσῃ. ἰόντες δὲ οἱ Δόλογκοι
the temple first to hospitality should-invite going and the Dolonci

τὴν ἱρὴν ὁδὸν διὰ Φωκέων τε καὶ Βοιωτῶν ἤισαν· καί
the sacred road through Phocians both and Boeotians went and
σφεας ὡς οὐδεὶς ἐκάλεε, ἐκτράπονται ἐπ᾽ Ἀθηνέων.
them since no-one invited they-turn-aside to Athens
Ἐν δὲ τῇσι Ἀθήνῃσι τηνικαῦτα εἶχε μὲν τὸ πᾶν κράτος 35
in and — Athens at-that-time held indeed the all power
Πεισίστρατος, ἀτὰρ ἐδυνάστευέ γε καὶ Μιλτιάδης
Pisistratus but was-powerful at-least also Miltiades
ὁ Κυψέλου ἐὼν οἰκίης τεθριπποτρόφου, τὰ μὲν
the (son)-of-Cypselus being of-a-house four-horse-team-keeping in-the indeed
ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ᾽ Αἰακοῦ τε καὶ Αἰγίνης γεγονώς, τὰ δὲ
from-the-beginning from Aeacus both and Aegina descended in-the and
νεώτερα Ἀθηναῖος, Φιλαίου τοῦ Αἴαντος παιδὸς γενομένου
later Athenian of-Philaeus the of-Ajax son having-been
πρώτου τῆς οἰκίης ταύτης Ἀθηναίου. οὗτος ὁ Μιλτιάδης
first of-the house this Athenian this — Miltiades
κατήμενος ἐν τοῖσι προθύροισι τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ, ὁρέων τοὺς
sitting in the porch the his-own seeing the
Δολόγκους παριόντας ἐσθῆτα ἔχοντας οὐκ ἐγχωρίην καὶ
Dolonci passing-by dress having not native and
αἰχμὰς προσεβώσατο καί σφι προσελθοῦσι ἐπηγγείλατο
spears called-out-to(-them) and to-them having-come-up offered
καταγωγὴν καὶ ξείνια. οἳ δὲ δεξάμενοι καὶ ξεινισθέντες
lodging and hospitality they and having-accepted and having-been-entertained
ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐξέφαινον πᾶν τὸ μαντήιον, ἐκφήναντες δὲ
by him disclosed all the oracle having-disclosed(-it) and
ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ τῷ θεῷ μιν πείθεσθαι. Μιλτιάδεα δὲ
they-begged him to-the god him to-obey Miltiades and
ἀκούσαντα παραυτίκα ἔπεισε ὁ λόγος οἷα ἀχθόμενόν τε
having-heard immediately persuaded the speech as being-vexed both
τῇ Πεισιστράτου ἀρχῇ καὶ βουλόμενον ἐκποδὼν εἶναι.
at-the of-Pisistratus rule and wishing out-of-the-way to-be

αὐτίκα δὲ ἐστάλη ἐς Δελφούς, ἐπειρησόμενος τὸ χρηστήριον
at-once and he-set-out to Delphi to-ask the oracle
εἰ ποιοίη τά περ αὐτοῦ οἱ Δόλογκοι προσεδέοντο.
whether he-should-do what indeed him the Dolonci were-asking
36 Κελευούσης δὲ καὶ τῆς Πυθίης, οὕτω δὴ Μιλτιάδης
bidding and also the Pythia thus indeed Miltiades
ὁ Κυψέλου, Ὀλύμπια ἀναραιρηκὼς πρότερον τούτων
the (son)-of-Cypselus Olympia having-won before these
τεθρίππῳ, τότε παραλαβὼν Ἀθηναίων πάντα τὸν
with-four-horse-chariot then having-taken of-Athenians every the
βουλόμενον μετέχειν τοῦ στόλου ἔπλεε ἅμα τοῖσι
wishing to-share-in the expedition sailed with the
Δολόγκοισι, καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώρην· καί μιν οἱ ἐπαγαγόμενοι
Dolonci and took the land and him the having-brought(-him)
τύραννον κατεστήσαντο. ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀπετείχισε τὸν
tyrant set-up he and first indeed walled-off the
ἰσθμὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου ἐκ Καρδίης πόλιος ἐς Πακτύην,
isthmus — of-Chersonese from Cardia city to Pactye
ἵνα μὴ ἔχοιεν σφέας οἱ Ἀψίνθιοι δηλέεσθαι ἐσβάλλοντες
so-that not they-could them the Apsinthians to-harm invading
ἐς τὴν χώρην. εἰσὶ δὲ οὗτοι στάδιοι ἕξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα
into the land are and these stades six both and thirty
τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τούτου ἡ Χερσόνησος ἔσω
of-the isthmus from and the isthmus this — Chersonese inward
πᾶσα ἐστὶ σταδίων εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακοσίων τὸ μῆκος.
all is of-stades twenty and four-hundred in-the length
37 Ἀποτειχίσας ὦν τὸν αὐχένα τῆς Χερσονήσου ὁ Μιλτιάδης
having-walled-off then the neck — of-Chersonese — Miltiades
καὶ τοὺς Ἀψινθίους τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ὠσάμενος, τῶν λοιπῶν
and the Apsinthians in-manner such having-pushed-back of-the rest
πρώτοισι ἐπολέμησε Λαμψακηνοῖσι· καί μιν οἱ Λαμψακηνοὶ
first warred-on Lampsacenes and him the Lampsacenes

λοχήσαντες αἱρέουσι ζωγρίῃ. ἦν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης Κροίσῳ
having-ambushed take alive was and — Miltiades to-Croesus
τῷ Λυδῷ ἐν γνώμῃ γεγονώς· πυθόμενος ὦν ὁ Κροῖσος
the Lydian in favor having-been having-learned then — Croesus
ταῦτα, πέμπων προηγόρευε τοῖσι Λαμψακηνοῖσι μετιέναι
these sending he-proclaimed to-the Lampsacenes to-let-go
Μιλτιάδεα· εἰ δὲ μή σφεας πίτυος τρόπον ἀπείλεε
Miltiades if but not them of-a-pine in-the-manner he-threatened
ἐκτρίψειν. πλανωμένων δὲ τῶν Λαμψακηνῶν ἐν τοῖσι
to-destroy wandering and the Lampsacenes in the
λόγοισι τὸ θέλει τὸ ἔπος εἶναι τό σφι ἀπείλησε
words what means the saying to-be which to-them threatened
ὁ Κροῖσος, πίτυος τρόπον ἐκτρίψειν, μόγις κοτὲ
— Croesus of-a-pine in-the-manner to-destroy with-difficulty at-last
μαθὼν τῶν τις πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε τὸ ἐόν, ὅτι
having-learned of-the some(-one) elders said the being(-truth) that
πίτυς μούνη πάντων δενδρέων ἐκκοπεῖσα βλαστὸν
pine alone of-all trees having-been-cut-down shoot
οὐδένα μετιεῖ ἀλλὰ πανώλεθρος ἐξαπόλλυται. δείσαντες
no sends-up but utterly-ruined perishes having-feared
ὧν οἱ Λαμψακηνοὶ Κροῖσον λύσαντες μετῆκαν Μιλτιάδεα.
then the Lampsacenes Croesus having-released let-go Miltiades
Οὗτος μὲν δὴ διὰ Κροῖσον ἐκφεύγει, μετὰ δὲ τελευτᾷ 38
this(-man) indeed then through Croesus escapes after and dies
ἄπαις, τὴν ἀρχήν τε καὶ τὰ χρήματα παραδοὺς
childless the rule both and the property having-handed-over
Στησαγόρῃ τῷ Κίμωνος ἀδελφεοῦ παιδὶ ὁμομητρίου. καί
to-Stesagoras the of-Cimon brother son by-the-same-mother and
οἱ τελευτήσαντι Χερσονησῖται θύουσι ὡς νόμος οἰκιστῇ,
to-him having-died Chersonesites sacrifice as custom for-a-founder
καὶ ἀγῶνα ἱππικόν τε καὶ γυμνικὸν ἐπιστᾶσι, ἐν τῷ
and a-contest equestrian both and athletic establish in which

Λαμψακηνῶν οὐδενὶ ἐγγίνεται ἀγωνίζεσθαι. πολέμου δὲ
of-Lampsacenes to-no-one is-permitted to-compete war and
ἐόντος πρὸς Λαμψακηνοὺς καὶ Στησαγόρεα κατέλαβε
being with Lampsacenes also Stesagoras befell
ἀποθανεῖν ἄπαιδα, πληγέντα τὴν κεφαλὴν πελέκεϊ ἐν
to-die childless struck in-the head with-an-axe in
τῷ πρυτανηίῳ πρὸς ἀνδρὸς αὐτομόλου μὲν τῷ λόγῳ
the town-hall by a-man a-deserter indeed in-the word
πολεμίου δὲ καὶ ὑποθερμοτέρου τῷ ἔργῳ.
an-enemy but and rather-hot in-the deed

39 Τελευτήσαντος δὲ καὶ Στησαγόρεω τρόπῳ τοιῷδε, ἐνθαῦτα
having-died and also of-Stesagoras in-manner such then
Μιλτιάδεα τὸν Κίμωνος, Στησαγόρεω δὲ τοῦ τελευτήσαντος
Miltiades the (son)-of-Cimon of-Stesagoras and the having-died
ἀδελφεόν, καταλαμψόμενον τὰ πρήγματα ἐπὶ Χερσονήσου
brother to-take-charge-of the affairs in Chersonese
ἀποστέλλουσι τριήρεϊ οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, οἵ μιν καὶ ἐν
send-off with-a-trireme the Pisistratids who him also in
Ἀθήνῃσι ἐποίευν εὖ ὡς οὐ συνειδότες δῆθεν τοῦ πατρὸς
Athens treated well as not having-been-privy forsooth of-the father
Κίμωνος αὐτοῦ τὸν θάνατον, τὸν ἐγὼ ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ σημανέω
of-Cimon of-him the death which I in another account will-show
ὡς ἐγένετο. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον εἶχε
how it-happened Miltiades and having-arrived in — Chersonese kept
κατ᾽ οἴκους, τὸν ἀδελφεὸν Στησαγόρεα δηλαδὴ ἐπιτιμέων.
at home the brother Stesagoras evidently honoring
οἱ δὲ Χερσονησῖται πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα συνελέχθησαν ἀπὸ
the and Chersonesites learning these gathered from
πασέων τῶν πολίων οἱ δυναστεύοντες πάντοθεν, κοινῷ
all the cities the powerful-men from-every-side in-common
δὲ στόλῳ ἀπικόμενοι ὡς συλλυπηθησόμενοι ἐδέθησαν
and expedition having-come as to-share-in-mourning were-bound

ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ. Μιλτιάδης τε δὴ ἴσχει τὴν Χερσόνησον,
by him Miltiades both indeed holds — Chersonese
πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους, καὶ γαμέει Ὀλόρου τοῦ
five-hundred keeping mercenaries and marries of-Olorus the
Θρηίκων βασιλέος τὴν θυγατέρα Ἡγησιπύλην.
of-Thracians king the daughter Hegesipyle
Οὗτος δὲ ὁ Κίμωνος Μιλτιάδης νεωστὶ μὲν ἐληλύθεε ἐς 40
this and the (son)-of-Cimon Miltiades newly indeed had-come to
τὴν Χερσόνησον, κατελάμβανε δέ μιν ἐλθόντα ἄλλα τῶν
— Chersonese befell and him having-come others than-the
καταλαβόντων πρηγμάτων χαλεπώτερα. τρίτῳ μὲν γὰρ
having-befallen affairs harder in-the-third indeed for
ἔτεϊ πρὸ τούτων Σκύθας ἐκφεύγει. Σκύθαι γὰρ οἱ νομάδες
year before these Scythians he-escapes Scythians for the nomads
ἐρεθισθέντες ὑπὸ βασιλέος Δαρείου συνεστράφησαν καὶ
provoked by king Darius combined and
ἤλασαν μέχρι τῆς Χερσονήσου ταύτης· τούτους ἐπιόντας
drove as-far-as — Chersonese this these coming-on
οὐκ ὑπομείνας ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔφευγε Χερσόνησον, ἐς
not having-awaited — Miltiades fled Chersonese up-to
ὃ οἵ τε Σκύθαι ἀπαλλάχθησαν καὶ ἐκεῖνον Δόλογκοι
which the both Scythians departed and him Dolonci
κατήγαγον ὀπίσω. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τρίτῳ ἔτεϊ πρότερον
brought-back back these indeed then in-the-third year before
ἐγεγόνεε τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων.
had-happened than-the then him holding(-affairs)
Τότε δὲ πυνθανόμενος εἶναι τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐν Τενέδῳ, 41
then and learning to-be the Phoenicians at Tenedos
πληρώσας τριήρεας πέντε χρημάτων τῶν παρεόντων
having-filled triremes five with-goods the present
ἀπέπλεε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. καὶ ὥσπερ ὁρμήθη ἐκ Καρδίης
sailed-away to — Athens and just-as he-set-out from Cardia

πόλιος ἔπλεε διὰ τοῦ Μέλανος κόλπου· παραμείβετό τε
city he-sailed through the Black gulf was-passing both
τὴν Χερσόνησον καὶ οἱ Φοίνικές οἱ περιπίπτουσι τῇσι
— Chersonese and the Phoenicians to-him fall-upon with-the
νηυσί. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ Μιλτιάδης σὺν τῇσι τέσσερσι τῶν
ships himself indeed then Miltiades with the four of-the
νεῶν καταφεύγει ἐς Ἴμβρον, τὴν δέ οἱ πέμπτην τῶν νεῶν
ships escapes to Imbros the but his fifth of-the ships
κατεῖλον διώκοντες οἱ Φοίνικες. τῆς δὲ νεὸς ταύτης ἔτυχε
caught pursuing the Phoenicians of-the and ship this happened
τῶν Μιλτιάδεω παίδων ὁ πρεσβύτατος ἄρχων Μητίοχος,
of-the of-Miltiades sons the eldest commanding Metiochus
οὐκ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλόρου τοῦ Θρήικος ἐὼν θυγατρὸς ἀλλ'
not from the of-Olorus the Thracian being daughter but
ἐξ ἄλλης· καὶ τοῦτον ἅμα τῇ νηὶ εἷλον οἱ Φοίνικες,
from another and him together-with the ship took the Phoenicians
καί μιν πυθόμενοι ὡς εἴη Μιλτιάδεω παῖς ἀνήγαγον
and him having-learned that he-was of-Miltiades son brought-up
παρὰ βασιλέα, δοκέοντες χάριτα μεγάλην καταθήσεσθαι,
to king thinking a-favor great to-lay-up
ὅτι δὴ Μιλτιάδης γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐν τοῖσι Ἴωσι
because indeed Miltiades an-opinion declared among the Ionians
πείθεσθαι κελεύων τοῖσι Σκύθῃσι, ὅτε οἱ Σκύθαι προσεδέοντο
to-obey bidding the Scythians when the Scythians asked
λύσαντας τὴν σχεδίην ἀποπλέειν ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν. Δαρεῖος
having-broken-up the raft to-sail-away to the their-own(-land) Darius
δέ, ὡς οἱ Φοίνικες Μητίοχον τὸν Μιλτιάδεω ἀνήγαγον,
but when the Phoenicians Metiochus the (son)-of-Miltiades brought-up
ἐποίησε κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν Μητίοχον, ἀγαθὰ δὲ συχνά·
did evil indeed none Metiochus good(-things) but many
καὶ γὰρ οἶκον καὶ κτῆσιν ἔδωκε καὶ Περσίδα γυναῖκα,
also for a-house and property he-gave and a-Persian wife

ἐκ τῆς οἱ τέκνα ἐγένετο τὰ ἐς Πέρσας κεκοσμέαται.
from whom to-him children were-born who among Persians are-reckoned
Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἐξ Ἴμβρου ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας.
Miltiades and from Imbros arrives at — Athens

V · MARDONIUS AND THE HERALDS

Artaphrenes makes the Ionian cities submit their disputes to arbitration and measures their land for tribute. In spring Mardonius, the king's young son-in-law, comes to the coast, deposes the Ionian tyrants, sets up democracies, and marches through Europe against Eretria and Athens. His forces subdue Thasos and Macedonia, but a north wind off Athos destroys three hundred ships and over twenty thousand men. The Brygi attack his camp by night and wound him; he subdues them and returns to Asia. Darius makes the Thasians pull down their wall, built from their mine and mainland revenue, and sends heralds through Greece demanding earth and water. Many give it, the Aeginetans among them, and the Athenians accuse Aegina at Sparta of betraying Greece.

Καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἔτος τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων οὐδὲν ἐπὶ 42
and in the year this from the Persians nothing to
πλέον ἐγένετο τούτων ἐς νεῖκος φέρον Ἴωσι, ἀλλὰ
further happened than-these toward strife tending for-Ionians but
τάδε μὲν χρήσιμα κάρτα τοῖσι Ἴωσι ἐγένετο τούτου τοῦ
these indeed useful very to-the Ionians happened in-this the
ἔτεος· Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὕπαρχος μεταπεμψάμενος
year Artaphrenes the of-Sardis governor having-sent-for
ἀγγέλους ἐκ τῶν πολίων συνθήκας σφίσι αὐτοῖσι
envoys from the cities agreements with-themselves themselves
τοὺς Ἴωνας ἠνάγκασε ποιέεσθαι, ἵνα δοσίδικοι
the Ionians compelled to-make so-that submitting-to-arbitration
εἶεν καὶ μὴ ἀλλήλους φέροιέν τε καὶ ἄγοιεν. ταῦτά
they-might-be and not each-other plunder both and carry-off these

τε ἠνάγκασε ποιέειν, καὶ τὰς χώρας μετρήσας σφέων
both he-compelled to-do and the lands having-measured of-them
κατὰ παρασάγγας, τοὺς καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ τριήκοντα
by parasangs which call the Persians the thirty
στάδια, κατὰ δὴ τούτους μετρήσας φόρους ἔταξε
stades by indeed these having-measured tributes he-fixed
ἑκάστοισι, οἳ κατὰ χώρην διατελέουσι ἔχοντες ἐκ
for-each which in place continue holding from
τούτου τοῦ χρόνου αἰεὶ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ὡς ἐτάχθησαν
this the time always still even to me as they-were-fixed
ἐξ Ἀρταφρένεος· ἐτάχθησαν δὲ σχεδὸν κατὰ ταὐτὰ
by Artaphrenes they-were-fixed and nearly in the-same(-way)
καὶ πρότερον εἶχον. καί σφι ταῦτα μὲν εἰρηναῖα ἦν·
also before they-had and to-them these indeed peaceful were
43 Ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι, τῶν ἄλλων καταλελυμένων στρατηγῶν ἐκ
with and the spring the other having-been-dismissed generals by
βασιλέος, Μαρδόνιος ὁ Γοβρύεω κατέβαινε ἐπὶ θάλασσαν,
king Mardonius the (son)-of-Gobryas came-down to sea
στρατὸν πολλὸν μὲν κάρτα πεζὸν ἅμα ἀγόμενος πολλὸν
an-army great indeed very land together leading great
δὲ ναυτικόν, ἡλικίην τε νέος ἐὼν καὶ νεωστὶ γεγαμηκὼς
and naval in-age both young being and newly having-married
βασιλέος Δαρείου θυγατέρα Ἀρτοζώστρην· ἄγων δὲ τὸν
of-king Darius a-daughter Artozostre leading and the
στρατὸν τοῦτον ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ
army this — Mardonius when he-was in —
Κιλικίῃ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ νεὸς ἐκομίζετο ἅμα
Cilicia himself indeed having-embarked on a-ship traveled together-with
τῇσι ἄλλῃσι νηυσί, στρατιὴν δὲ τὴν πεζὴν ἄλλοι ἡγεμόνες
the other ships the-army and the land other leaders
ἦγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον. ὡς δὲ παραπλέων τὴν Ἀσίην
led to the Hellespont when and coasting — Asia

ἀπίκετο ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην, ἐνθαῦτα μέγιστον
arrived — Mardonius in — Ionia then greatest
θῶμα ἐρέω τοῖσι μὴ ἀποδεκομένοισι Ἑλλήνων Περσέων
wonder I-shall-tell to-those not accepting of-Greeks of-Persians
τοῖσι ἑπτὰ Ὀτάνεα γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ὡς χρεὸν εἴη
to-the seven Otanes an-opinion to-have-declared that necessary it-was
δημοκρατέεσθαι Πέρσας· τοὺς γὰρ τυράννους τῶν Ἰώνων
to-be-ruled-democratically Persians the for tyrants of-the Ionians
καταπαύσας πάντας ὁ Μαρδόνιος δημοκρατίας κατίστα
having-deposed all — Mardonius democracies set-up
ἐς τὰς πόλιας. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἠπείγετο ἐς τὸν
in the cities these and having-done he-hastened to the
Ἑλλήσποντον. ὡς δὲ συνελέχθη μὲν χρῆμα πολλὸν νεῶν
Hellespont when and was-gathered indeed a-multitude great of-ships
συνελέχθη δὲ καὶ πεζὸς στρατὸς πολλός, διαβάντες τῇσι
was-gathered and also land army great having-crossed with-the
νηυσὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης,
ships the Hellespont they-marched through — Europe
ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ἐπί τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας.
marched and against both Eretria and Athens
Αὗται μὲν ὦν σφι πρόσχημα ἦσαν τοῦ στόλου· ἀτὰρ ἐν 44
these indeed then to-them a-pretext were of-the expedition but in
νόῳ ἔχοντες ὅσας ἂν πλείστας δύνωνται καταστρέφεσθαι
mind having as-many — most they-could to-subdue
τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πολίων, τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τῇσι νηυσὶ Θασίους
of-the Greek cities this indeed then with-the ships Thasians
οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταειραμένους κατεστρέψαντο, τοῦτο
not-even hands having-raised-against(-them) they-subdued this
δὲ τῷ πεζῷ Μακεδόνας πρὸς τοῖσι ὑπάρχουσι
and with-the land(-army) Macedonians in-addition-to the existing
δούλους προσεκτήσαντο· τὰ γὰρ ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων ἔθνεα
slaves they-acquired the for this-side-of Macedonians nations

πάντα σφι ἦν ἤδη ὑποχείρια γεγονότα. ἐκ μὲν δὴ
all to-them were already subject having-become from indeed then
Θάσου διαβαλόντες πέρην ὑπὸ τὴν ἤπειρον ἐκομίζοντο
Thasos having-crossed across under the mainland they-traveled
μέχρι Ἀκάνθου, ἐκ δὲ Ἀκάνθου ὁρμώμενοι τὸν Ἄθων
as-far-as Acanthus from and Acanthus setting-out — Athos
περιέβαλλον. ἐπιπεσὼν δέ σφι περιπλέουσι βορέης
they-were-rounding having-fallen-upon and them sailing-round the-north
ἄνεμος μέγας τε καὶ ἄπορος κάρτα τρηχέως περιέσπε,
wind great both and irresistible very roughly handled(-them)
πλήθεϊ πολλὰς τῶν νεῶν ἐκβάλλων πρὸς τὸν Ἄθων.
in-number many of-the ships casting against — Athos
λέγεται γὰρ τριηκοσίας μὲν τῶν νεῶν τὰς διαφθαρείσας
is-said for three-hundred indeed of-the ships the destroyed
εἶναι, ὑπὲρ δὲ δύο μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων. ὥστε γὰρ
to-be over and two ten-thousands of-men as for
θηριωδεστάτης ἐούσης τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης τῆς περὶ τὸν
most-full-of-beasts being the sea this the about —
Ἄθων, οἳ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν θηρίων διεφθείροντο ἁρπαζόμενοι,
Athos they indeed by the beasts were-destroyed being-seized
οἳ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πέτρας ἀρασσόμενοι· οἳ δὲ αὐτῶν νέειν
they but against the rocks being-dashed they and of-them to-swim
οὐκ ἐπιστέατο καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο διεφθείροντο, οἳ δὲ ῥίγεϊ.
not knew and by this were-destroyed they and by-cold
45 Ὁ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς οὕτω ἔπρησσε, Μαρδονίῳ δὲ
the indeed then naval army thus fared to-Mardonius and
καὶ τῷ πεζῷ στρατοπεδευομένῳ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ νυκτὸς
also the land(-army) encamped in Macedonia by-night
Βρύγοι Θρήικες ἐπεχείρησαν· καί σφεων πολλοὺς φονεύουσι
Brygi Thracians attacked and of-them many slay
οἱ Βρύγοι, Μαρδόνιον δὲ αὐτὸν τρωματίζουσι. οὐ μέντοι
the Brygi Mardonius and himself they-wound not however

οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων· οὐ
not-even themselves slavery escaped from Persians not
γὰρ δὴ πρότερον ἀπανέστη ἐκ τῶν χωρέων τουτέων
for indeed before departed from the places these
Μαρδόνιος πρὶν ἤ σφεας ὑποχειρίους ἐποιήσατο. τούτους
Mardonius before than them subject he-made these
μέντοι καταστρεψάμενος ἀπῆγε τὴν στρατιὴν ὀπίσω, ἅτε
however having-subdued he-led-away the army back since
τῷ πεζῷ τε προσπταίσας πρὸς τοὺς Βρύγους καὶ
with-the land(-army) both having-stumbled against the Brygi and
τῷ ναυτικῷ μεγάλως περὶ Ἄθων. οὗτος μέν νυν ὁ
with-the fleet greatly about Athos this indeed then the
στόλος αἰσχρῶς ἀγωνισάμενος ἀπαλλάχθη ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.
expedition shamefully having-fought departed to — Asia
Δευτέρῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ τούτων ὁ Δαρεῖος πρῶτα μὲν Θασίους 46
in-the-second and year after-these — Darius first indeed Thasians
διαβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστυγειτόνων ὡς ἀπόστασιν
having-been-accused by the neighbors that revolt
μηχανῶατο, πέμψας ἄγγελον ἐκέλευε σφέας τὸ τεῖχος
they-were-contriving having-sent a-messenger bade them the wall
περιαιρέειν καὶ τὰς νέας ἐς Ἄβδηρα κομίζειν. οἱ γὰρ δὴ
to-pull-down and the ships to Abdera to-bring the for indeed
Θάσιοι, οἷα ὑπὸ Ἱστιαίου τε τοῦ Μιλησίου πολιορκηθέντες
Thasians as by Histiaeus both the Milesian having-been-besieged
καὶ προσόδων ἐουσέων μεγαλέων, ἐχρέωντο τοῖσι χρήμασι
and revenues being great used the money
νέας τε ναυπηγεύμενοι μακρὰς καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρότερον
ships both building long and a-wall stronger
περιβαλλόμενοι. ἡ δὲ πρόσοδός σφι ἐγίνετο ἔκ τε τῆς
putting-round(-themselves) the and revenue to-them came from both the
ἠπείρου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μετάλλων· ἐκ μέν γε τῶν
mainland and from the mines from indeed at-least the(-mines)

ἐκ Σκαπτησύλης τῶν χρυσέων μετάλλων τὸ ἐπίπαν
from Scaptesyle the gold mines the in-all
ὀγδώκοντα τάλαντα προσήιε, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ
eighty talents came-in from and the(-mines) in itself
Θάσῳ ἐλάσσω μὲν τούτων, συχνὰ δὲ οὕτω ὥστε τὸ
Thasos less indeed than-these many but so so-that the
ἐπίπαν Θασίοισι ἐοῦσι καρπῶν ἀτελέσι προσήιε ἀπό τε
in-all to-Thasians being of-crops tax-free there-came-in from both
τῆς ἠπείρου καὶ τῶν μετάλλων ἔτεος ἑκάστου διηκόσια
the mainland and the mines year each two-hundred
τάλαντα, ὅτε δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον προσῆλθε, τριηκόσια.
talents when and the most came-in three-hundred

47 Εἶδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ μέταλλα ταῦτα, καὶ μακρῷ ἦν αὐτῶν
saw and also myself the mines these and by-far were of-them
θωμασιώτατα τὰ οἱ Φοίνικες ἀνεῦρον οἱ μετὰ Θάσου
most-wonderful those-which the Phoenicians discovered who with Thasus
κτίσαντες τὴν νῆσον ταύτην, ἥτις νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ Θάσου τούτου
colonized the island this which now from — Thasus this
τοῦ Φοίνικος τὸ οὔνομα ἔσχε. τὰ δὲ μέταλλα τὰ Φοινικικὰ
the Phoenician the name has the and mines the Phoenician
ταῦτα ἐστὶ τῆς Θάσου μεταξὺ Αἰνύρων τε χώρου καλεομένου
these are — of-Thasos between Aenyra both a-place called
καὶ Κοινύρων, ἀντίον δὲ Σαμοθρηίκης, ὄρος μέγα
and Coenyra opposite and Samothrace a-mountain great
ἀνεστραμμένον ἐν τῇ ζητήσι. τοῦτο μέν νυν ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον· οἱ
turned-upside-down in the search this indeed then is such the
δὲ Θάσιοι τῷ βασιλέι κελεύσαντι καὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ σφέτερον
and Thasians the king having-bidden both the wall the their-own
κατεῖλον καὶ τὰς νέας τὰς πάσας ἐκόμισαν ἐς Ἄβδηρα.
pulled-down and the ships the all brought to Abdera

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀπεπειρᾶτο ὁ Δαρεῖος τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅ 48
after and this tested — Darius the Greeks what
τι ἐν νόῳ ἔχοιεν, κότερα πολεμέειν ἑωυτῷ ἢ παραδιδόναι
ever in mind they-had whether to-war with-himself or to-surrender
σφέας αὐτούς. διέπεμπε ὧν κήρυκας ἄλλους ἄλλῃ τάξας
them themselves sent-about then heralds some elsewhere having-posted
ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, κελεύων αἰτέειν βασιλέι γῆν τε καὶ
throughout — Greece bidding to-demand for-king earth both and
ὕδωρ. τούτους μὲν δὴ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔπεμπε, ἄλλους δὲ
water these indeed then to — Greece he-sent other and
κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὰς ἑωυτοῦ δασμοφόρους πόλιας τὰς
heralds he-sent-about to the his-own tribute-paying cities the
παραθαλασσίους, κελεύων νέας τε μακρὰς καὶ ἱππαγωγὰ
coastal bidding ships both long and horse-transport
πλοῖα ποιέεσθαι.
boats to-make
Οὗτοί τε δὴ παρεσκευάζοντο ταῦτα, καὶ τοῖσι ἥκουσι 49
these both indeed prepared these and to-the having-come
ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυξι πολλοὶ μὲν ἠπειρωτέων ἔδοσαν τὰ
to — Greece heralds many indeed of-mainlanders gave what
προΐσχετο αἰτέων ὁ Πέρσης, πάντες δὲ νησιῶται ἐς τοὺς
demanded asking the Persian all and islanders to whom
ἀπικοίατο αἰτήσοντες. οἵ τε δὴ ἄλλοι νησιῶται διδοῦσι γῆν
they-came to-demand(-it) the both indeed other islanders give earth
τε καὶ ὕδωρ Δαρείῳ καὶ δὴ καὶ Αἰγινῆται. ποιήσασι δέ σφι
both and water to-Darius and indeed also Aeginetans having-done and them
ταῦτα ἰθέως Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεκέατο, δοκέοντές τε ἐπὶ
these straightway Athenians pressed-hard(-on-them) thinking both against
σφίσι ἐπέχοντας τοὺς Αἰγινήτας δεδωκέναι ὡς ἅμα τῷ
them holding the Aeginetans to-have-given so-that together-with the
Πέρσῃ ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύωνται, καὶ ἄσμενοι προφάσιος
Persian against them they-might-march and glad of-the-pretext

ἐπελάβοντο, φοιτέοντές τε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην κατηγόρεον
seized going both to — Sparta they-accused
τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
the Aeginetans of-what they-had-done having-betrayed — Greece

VI · THE KINGS OF SPARTA

Cleomenes crosses to Aegina to seize the guilty, but Crius says he acts without the Spartan state, as Demaratus had written; Cleomenes tells him to sheathe his horns in bronze. Herodotus explains Sparta's two royal houses: Aristodemus' wife bore twins, and the Spartans, unable to tell the elder, watched which the mother fed first, on the advice of Panites. The Dorian kings descend from Perseus and, on the Greek genealogy, from Egyptians; the Persians call Perseus an Assyrian. The kings hold priesthoods, lead wars, and have a hundred picked guards, double portions, and the choice of the Pythians; at a king's death a man and a woman from every household must mourn, and a new king cancels debts to the crown. Heralds, flute-players, and cooks inherit their crafts.

50 Πρὸς ταύτην δὲ τὴν κατηγορίην Κλεομένης ὁ
in-view-of this and the accusation Cleomenes the
Ἀναξανδρίδεω βασιλεὺς ἐὼν Σπαρτιητέων διέβη ἐς Αἴγιναν,
(son)-of-Anaxandrides king being of-Spartans crossed to Aegina
βουλόμενος συλλαβεῖν Αἰγινητέων τοὺς αἰτιωτάτους. ὡς δὲ
wishing to-seize of-Aeginetans the most-guilty when but
ἐπειρᾶτο συλλαμβάνων, ἄλλοι τε δὴ ἐγίνοντο αὐτῷ ἀντίξοοι
he-tried seizing(-them) others both indeed became to-him opposed
τῶν Αἰγινητέων, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Κριὸς ὁ Πολυκρίτου
of-the Aeginetans among and indeed also Crius the (son)-of-Polycritus
μάλιστα, ὃς οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸν οὐδένα ἄξειν χαίροντα
most who not said him any to-carry-off with-impunity
Αἰγινητέων· ἄνευ γάρ μιν Σπαρτιητέων τοῦ κοινοῦ
of-Aeginetans without for him of-Spartans the commonwealth

ποιέειν ταῦτα, ὑπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων ἀναγνωσθέντα χρήμασι· ἅμα
to-do these by Athenians persuaded with-money together
γὰρ ἄν μιν τῷ ἑτέρῳ βασιλέι ἐλθόντα συλλαμβάνειν.
for — him with-the other king having-come to-seize(-them)
ἔλεγε δὲ ταῦτα ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς τῆς Δημαρήτου. Κλεομένης
he-said and these from letter the of-Demaratus Cleomenes
δὲ ἀπελαυνόμενος ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης εἴρετο τὸν Κριὸν ὅ
and being-driven-away from — Aegina asked — Crius what
τι οἱ εἴη τὸ οὔνομα· ὁ δέ οἱ τὸ ἐὸν ἔφρασε.
ever to-him might-be the name he and to-him the being(-truth) told
ὁ δὲ Κλεομένης πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη "Ἤδη νῦν καταχαλκοῦ
— and Cleomenes to him said already now sheathe-in-bronze
ὦ κριὲ τὰ κέρεα, ὡς συνοισόμενος μεγάλῳ κακῷ."
O ram the horns as about-to-meet great evil
Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ὑπομένων Δημάρητος ὁ 51
in and — Sparta this the time staying-behind Demaratus the
Ἀρίστωνος διέβαλλε τὸν Κλεομένεα, ἐὼν βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος
(son)-of-Ariston slandered — Cleomenes being king also this(-man)
Σπαρτιητέων, οἰκίης δὲ τῆς ὑποδεεστέρης, κατ᾽ ἄλλο μὲν
of-Spartans of-house but the inferior in other indeed
οὐδὲν ὑποδεεστέρης· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ γεγόνασι· κατὰ
nothing inferior from for the same(-ancestor) they-are-descended by
πρεσβυγενείην δέ κως τετίμηται μᾶλλον ἡ Εὐρυσθένεος.
seniority but somehow is-honored more the of-Eurysthenes
Λακεδαιμόνιοι γὰρ ὁμολογέοντες οὐδενὶ ποιητῇ λέγουσι 52
Lacedaemonians for agreeing with-no poet say
αὐτὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὸν Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ
him Aristodemus the (son)-of-Aristomachus the (son)-of-Cleodaeus the
Ὕλλου βασιλεύοντα ἀγαγεῖν σφεας ἐς ταύτην τὴν χώρην
(son)-of-Hyllus being-king to-have-led them into this the land
τὴν νῦν ἐκτέαται, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τοὺς Ἀριστοδήμου παῖδας. μετὰ
which now they-possess but not the of-Aristodemus sons after

δὲ χρόνον οὐ πολλὸν Ἀριστοδήμῳ τεκεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα,
and time not long for-Aristodemus to-bear the wife
τῇ οὔνομα εἶναι Ἀργείην· θυγατέρα δὲ αὐτὴν λέγουσι
whose name to-be Argeia daughter and her they-say
εἶναι Αὐτεσίωνος τοῦ Τισαμενοῦ τοῦ Θερσάνδρου τοῦ
to-be of-Autesion the (son)-of-Tisamenus the (son)-of-Thersander the
Πολυνείκεος· ταύτην δὴ τεκεῖν δίδυμα, ἐπιδόντα δὲ τὸν
(son)-of-Polynices her indeed to-bear twins having-seen and —
Ἀριστόδημον τὰ τέκνα νούσῳ τελευτᾶν. Λακεδαιμονίους δὲ
Aristodemus the children by-disease to-die Lacedaemonians and
τοὺς τότε ἐόντας βουλεῦσαι κατὰ νόμον βασιλέα τῶν
the then being to-resolve according-to custom king of-the
παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτερον ποιήσασθαι. οὔκων δή σφεας
children the elder to-make not-then indeed them
ἔχειν ὁκότερον ἕλωνται ὥστε καὶ ὁμοίων καὶ ἴσων
to-be-able which they-should-choose as also alike and equal
ἐόντων· οὐ δυναμένους δὲ γνῶναι, ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου,
being not being-able and to-know or even before this
ἐπειρωτᾶν τὴν τεκοῦσαν. τὴν δὲ οὐδὲ αὐτὴν φάναι
to-ask the mother her but not-even herself to-say
διαγινώσκειν. εἰδυῖαν μὲν καὶ τὸ κάρτα λέγειν ταῦτα,
to-distinguish knowing indeed even the very-well to-say these
βουλομένην δὲ εἴ κως ἀμφότεροι γενοίατο βασιλέες. τοὺς
wishing but if somehow both should-become kings the
ὧν δὴ Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπορέειν, ἀπορέοντας δὲ πέμπειν ἐς
then indeed Lacedaemonians to-be-at-a-loss being-at-a-loss and to-send to
Δελφοὺς ἐπειρησομένους ὅ τι χρήσωνται τῷ πρήγματι.
Delphi to-ask what ever they-should-do with-the matter
τὴν δὲ Πυθίην σφέας κελεύειν ἀμφότερα τὰ παιδία
the and Pythia them to-bid both the children
ἡγήσασθαι βασιλέας, τιμᾶν δὲ μᾶλλον τὸν γεραίτερον. τὴν
to-consider kings to-honor but more the elder the

μὲν δὴ Πυθίην ταῦτά σφι ἀνελεῖν, τοῖσι δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοισι
indeed then Pythia these to-them to-answer to-the but Lacedaemonians
ἀπορέουσι οὐδὲν ἧσσον ὅκως ἐξεύρωσι αὐτῶν τὸν
at-a-loss nothing less how they-might-find-out of-them the
πρεσβύτερον, ὑποθέσθαι ἄνδρα Μεσσήνιον τῷ οὔνομα εἶναι
elder to-suggest a-man Messenian whose name to-be
Πανίτην· ὑποθέσθαι δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πανίτην τάδε τοῖσι
Panites to-suggest and this — Panites this to-the
Λακεδαιμονίοισι, φυλάξαι τὴν γειναμένην ὁκότερον τῶν
Lacedaemonians to-watch the mother which of-the
παίδων πρότερον λούει καὶ σιτίζει· καὶ ἢν μὲν κατὰ
children first she-washes and feeds and if indeed in
ταὐτὰ φαίνηται αἰεὶ ποιεῦσα, τοὺς δὲ πᾶν ἔξειν ὅσον
the-same(-way) she-appears always doing they and all to-have as-much-as
τι καὶ δίζηνται καὶ θέλουσι ἐξευρεῖν, ἢν δὲ πλανᾶται καὶ
ever both they-seek and wish to-find-out if but she-wanders also
ἐκείνη ἐναλλὰξ ποιεῦσα, δῆλά σφι ἔσεσθαι ὡς οὐδὲ ἐκείνη
she alternately doing clear to-them to-be that not-even she
πλέον οὐδὲν οἶδε, ἐπ᾽ ἄλλην τε τραπέσθαι σφέας ὁδόν.
more nothing knows to another and to-turn them road
ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας κατὰ τὰς τοῦ Μεσσηνίου
then indeed the Spartans according-to the of-the Messenian
ὑποθήκας φυλάξαντας τὴν μητέρα τῶν Ἀριστοδήμου παίδων
suggestions having-watched the mother of-the of-Aristodemus sons
λαβεῖν κατὰ ταὐτὰ τιμῶσαν τὸν πρότερον καὶ σίτοισι
to-catch(-her) in the-same(-way) honoring the elder both with-food
καὶ λουτροῖσι, οὐκ εἰδυῖαν τῶν εἵνεκεν ἐφυλάσσετο.
and with-baths not knowing of-what for-the-sake she-was-watched
λαβόντας δὲ τὸ παιδίον τὸ τιμώμενον πρὸς τῆς γειναμένης
having-taken and the child the honored by the mother
ὡς ἐὸν πρότερον τρέφειν ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ· καί οἱ οὔνομα
as being the-elder to-rear(-it) in the public(-house) and to-it name

τεθῆναι Εὐρυσθένεα, τῷ δὲ Προκλέα. τούτους
to-have-been-given Eurysthenes to-the-other and Procles these
ἀνδρωθέντας αὐτούς τε ἀδελφεοὺς ἐόντας λέγουσι
having-grown-to-manhood themselves both brothers being they-say
διαφόρους εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζόης ἀλλήλοισι,
at-odds to-be the whole time of-the life with-each-other
καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων γενομένους ὡσαύτως διατελέειν·
and the(-ones) from these born likewise to-continue
53 Ταῦτα μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι μοῦνοι Ἑλλήνων· τάδε δὲ
these-things indeed Lacedaemonians say alone of-Greeks these and
κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπ᾽ Ἑλλήνων ἐγὼ γράφω, τούτους
according-to the(-things) said by Greeks I write these
τοὺς Δωριέων βασιλέας μέχρι μὲν δὴ Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης,
the of-Dorians kings as-far-as indeed then Perseus the (son)-of-Danae
τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπεόντος, καταλεγομένους ὀρθῶς ὑπ᾽ Ἑλλήνων καὶ
the god being-absent listed rightly by Greeks and
ἀποδεικνυμένους ὡς εἰσὶ Ἕλληνες· ἤδη γὰρ τηνικαῦτα
shown that they-are Greeks already for at-that-time
ἐς Ἕλληνας οὗτοι ἐτέλεον. ἔλεξα δὲ μέχρι Περσέος τοῦδε
among Greeks these were-reckoned I-said and as-far-as Perseus of-this
εἵνεκα, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι ἔλαβον, ὅτι οὐκ ἔπεστι
for-the-sake but not from-higher-up still I-took(-it) because not is-attached
ἐπωνυμίη Περσέι οὐδεμία πατρὸς θνητοῦ, ὥσπερ Ἡρακλέι
a-surname to-Perseus no of-father mortal as to-Heracles
Ἀμφιτρύων. ἤδη ὢν ὀρθῷ χρεωμένῳ μέχρι Περσέος
Amphitryon already then right(-account) using as-far-as Perseus
ὀρθῶς εἴρηταί μοι· ἀπὸ δὲ Δανάης τῆς Ἀκρισίου
rightly has-been-said by-me from and Danae the (daughter)-of-Acrisius
καταλέγοντι τοὺς ἄνω αἰεὶ πατέρας αὐτῶν φαινοίατο ἂν
to-one-listing the upward always fathers of-them would-appear —
ἐόντες οἱ τῶν Δωριέων ἡγεμόνες Αἰγύπτιοι ἰθαγενέες.
being the of-the Dorians leaders Egyptians genuine

Ταῦτα μέν νυν κατὰ τὰ Ἕλληνες λέγουσι 54
these indeed then according-to what Greeks say
γεγενεηλόγηται· ὡς δὲ ὁ παρὰ Περσέων λόγος λέγεται,
has-been-traced-in-genealogy as but the from Persians account is-told
αὐτὸς ὁ Περσεὺς ἐὼν Ἀσσύριος ἐγένετο Ἕλλην, ἀλλ᾽
himself — Perseus being Assyrian became Greek but
οὐκ οἱ Περσέος πρόγονοι· τοὺς δὲ Ἀκρισίου γε πατέρας
not the of-Perseus ancestors the but of-Acrisius at-least fathers
ὁμολογέοντας κατ᾽ οἰκηιότητα Περσέι οὐδέν, τούτους δὲ
agreeing in kinship with-Perseus nothing these and
εἶναι, κατά περ Ἕλληνες λέγουσι, Αἰγυπτίους.
to-be as indeed Greeks say Egyptians
Καὶ ταῦτα μέν νυν περὶ τούτων εἰρήσθω. ὅ τι δὲ ἐόντες 55
and these indeed then about these let-be-said what ever and being
Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ ὅ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔλαβον τὰς Δωριέων
Egyptians and what ever having-displayed they-took the of-Dorians
βασιληίας, ἄλλοισι γὰρ περὶ αὐτῶν εἴρηται, ἐάσομεν αὐτά·
kingships by-others for about them it-has-been-told we-shall-let them
τὰ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐ κατελάβοντο, τούτων μνήμην ποιήσομαι.
what but others not took-up of-these mention I-shall-make
Γέρεά τε δὴ τάδε τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι Σπαρτιῆται δεδώκασι, 56
prerogatives and indeed these to-the kings Spartans have-given
ἱρωσύνας δύο, Διός τε Λακεδαίμονος καὶ Διὸς οὐρανίου, καὶ
priesthoods two of-Zeus both Lacedaemon and of-Zeus heavenly and
πόλεμον ἐκφέρειν ἐπ᾽ ἣν ἂν βούλωνται χώρην, τούτου
war to-carry against whatever — they-wish land of-this
δὲ μηδένα εἶναι Σπαρτιητέων διακωλυτήν, εἰ δὲ μὴ αὐτὸν
and no-one to-be of-Spartans hinderer if but not himself
ἐν τῷ ἄγεϊ ἐνέχεσθαι. στρατευομένων δὲ πρώτους ἰέναι τοὺς
in the curse to-be-held campaigning and first to-go the
βασιλέας, ὑστάτους δὲ ἀπιέναι· ἑκατὸν δὲ ἄνδρας λογάδας
kings last and to-come-back a-hundred and men picked

ἐπὶ στρατιῆς φυλάσσειν αὐτούς· προβάτοισι δὲ χρᾶσθαι ἐν
on campaign to-guard them with-sheep and to-use in
τῇσι ἐξοδίῃσι ὁκόσοισι ἂν ὦν ἐθέλωσι, τῶν δὲ θυομένων
the expeditions as-many — then they-wish of-the and sacrificed
πάντων τὰ δέρματά τε καὶ τὰ νῶτα λαμβάνειν σφεας.
all the skins both and the chines to-take them
57 Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐμπολέμια, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα τὰ εἰρηναῖα
these indeed the war(-prerogatives) the but other the peace(-ones)
κατὰ τάδε σφι δέδοται. ἢν θυσίη τις δημοτελὴς
according-to these to-them have-been-given if sacrifice any public
ποιέηται, πρώτους ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἵζειν τοὺς βασιλέας, καὶ
is-made first at the dinner to-sit the kings and
ἀπὸ τούτων πρῶτον ἄρχεσθαι διπλήσια νέμοντας ἑκατέρῳ
from them first to-begin double portioning to-each
τὰ πάντα ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι δαιτυμόνεσι, καὶ σπονδαρχίας
the all(-things) than to-the other diners and the-first-libations
εἶναι τούτων καὶ τῶν τυθέντων τὰ δέρματα. νεομηνίας
to-be theirs and of-the sacrificed(-victims) the skins new-moons
δὲ πάσας καὶ ἑβδόμας ἱσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς δίδοσθαι ἐκ
and all and seventh-days beginning of-the month to-be-given from
τοῦ δημοσίου ἱρήιον τέλεον ἑκατέρῳ ἐς Ἀπόλλωνος καὶ
the public(-treasury) a-victim full-grown to-each for Apollo and
μέδιμνον ἀλφίτων καὶ οἴνου τετάρτην Λακωνικήν, καὶ ἐν
a-medimnus of-barley-meal and of-wine a-quart Laconian and at
τοῖσι ἀγῶσι πᾶσι προεδρίας ἐξαιρέτους. καὶ προξείνους
the games all front-seats special and proxenoi
ἀποδεικνύναι τούτοισι προσκεῖσθαι τοὺς ἂν ἐθέλωσι τῶν
to-appoint to-them to-belong whomever — they-wish of-the
ἀστῶν, καὶ Πυθίους αἱρέεσθαι δύο ἑκάτερον. οἱ δὲ Πύθιοι
townsmen and Pythians to-choose two each the and Pythians
εἰσὶ θεοπρόποι ἐς Δελφούς, σιτεόμενοι μετὰ τῶν βασιλέων
are envoys to Delphi eating with the kings

τὰ δημόσια. μὴ ἐλθοῦσι δὲ τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον
the public(-fare) not having-come and the kings to the dinner
ἀποπέμπεσθαί σφι ἐς τὰ οἰκία ἀλφίτων τε δύο χοίνικας
to-be-sent to-them to the houses of-barley-meal both two choenixes
ἑκατέρῳ καὶ οἴνου κοτύλην, παρεοῦσι δὲ διπλήσια πάντα
to-each and of-wine a-cotyle being-present but double all
δίδοσθαι· τὠυτὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ πρὸς ἰδιωτέων κληθέντας ἐπὶ
to-be-given the-same and this also by private-persons invited to
δεῖπνον τιμᾶσθαι. τὰς δὲ μαντηίας τὰς γινομένας τούτους
dinner to-be-honored the and oracles the coming these
φυλάσσειν, συνειδέναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Πυθίους. δικάζειν δὲ
to-keep to-know-together and also the Pythians to-judge and
μούνους τοὺς βασιλέας τοσάδε μοῦνα, πατρούχου τε
alone the kings so-many alone of-an-heiress both
παρθένου πέρι, ἐς τὸν ἱκνέεται ἔχειν, ἢν μή περ ὁ
maiden about to whom it-comes to-have(-her) if not indeed the
πατὴρ αὐτὴν ἐγγυήσῃ, καὶ ὁδῶν δημοσιέων πέρι· καὶ ἤν
father her betroth and of-roads public about and if
τις θετὸν παῖδα ποιέεσθαι ἐθέλῃ, βασιλέων ἐναντίον
any(-one) adopted son to-make wishes of-kings before
ποιέεσθαι. καὶ παρίζειν βουλεύουσι τοῖσι γέρουσι ἐοῦσι
to-make(-it) and to-sit-beside deliberating the elders being
δυῶν δέουσι τριήκοντα· ἢν δὲ μὴ ἔλθωσι, τοὺς μάλιστά
two lacking thirty if but not they-come the most
σφι τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν βασιλέων
to-them of-the elders related to-have the of-the kings
γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους, τρίτην δὲ τὴν ἑωυτῶν.
prerogatives two votes casting third and the their-own
Ταῦτα μὲν ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται ἐκ τοῦ 58
these indeed living to-the kings have-been-given from the
κοινοῦ τῶν Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποθανοῦσι δὲ τάδε. ἱππέες
commonwealth of-the Spartans having-died and these horsemen

περιαγγέλλουσι τὸ γεγονὸς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Λακωνικήν,
announce-round the having-happened throughout all — Laconia
κατὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν γυναῖκες περιιοῦσαι λέβητα κροτέουσι.
throughout and the city women going-round a-cauldron beat
ἐπεὰν ὦν τοῦτο γίνηται τοιοῦτο, ἀνάγκη ἐξ οἰκίης ἑκάστης
when then this happens such necessity from house each
ἐλευθέρους δύο καταμιαίνεσθαι, ἄνδρα τε καὶ γυναῖκα· μὴ
free(-persons) two to-defile-themselves a-man both and a-woman not
ποιήσασι δὲ τοῦτο ζημίαι μεγάλαι ἐπικέαται. νόμος δὲ
having-done and this penalties great are-laid-on custom and
τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κατὰ τῶν βασιλέων τοὺς θανάτους
to-the Lacedaemonians about the of-kings the deaths
ἐστὶ ὡυτὸς καὶ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ· τῶν
is the-same as-also to-the barbarians the in — Asia of-the
γὰρ ὦν βαρβάρων οἱ πλεῦνες τῷ αὐτῷ νόμῳ χρέωνται
for then barbarians the most the same custom use
κατὰ τοὺς θανάτους τῶν βασιλέων. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀποθάνῃ
about the deaths of-the kings when for dies
βασιλεὺς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκ πάσης δεῖ Λακεδαίμονος,
a-king of-Lacedaemonians from all must Lacedaemon
χωρὶς Σπαρτιητέων, ἀριθμῷ τῶν περιοίκων ἀναγκαστοὺς
apart-from Spartans by-number of-the perioeci compelled(-ones)
ἐς τὸ κῆδος ἰέναι. τούτων ὦν καὶ τῶν εἱλωτέων καὶ
to the funeral to-go of-these then and of-the helots and
αὐτῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐπεὰν συλλεχθέωσι ἐς τὠυτὸ
themselves Spartans when they-gather into the-same(-place)
πολλαὶ χιλιάδες σύμμιγα τῇσι γυναιξί, κόπτονταί τε
many thousands mixed with-the women they-beat both
τὰ μέτωπα προθύμως καὶ οἰμωγῇ διαχρέωνται ἀπλέτῳ,
the foreheads zealously and in-wailing engage immense
φάμενοι τὸν ὕστατον αἰεὶ ἀπογενόμενον τῶν βασιλέων,
saying the last always having-died of-the kings

τοῦτον δὴ γενέσθαι ἄριστον. ὃς δ' ἂν ἐν πολέμῳ
this indeed to-have-been best whoever and — in war
τῶν βασιλέων ἀποθάνῃ, τούτῳ δὲ εἴδωλον σκευάσαντες ἐν
of-the kings dies for-him and an-image having-made on
κλίνῃ εὖ ἐστρωμένῃ ἐκφέρουσι. ἐπεὰν δὲ θάψωσι, ἀγορὴ
a-bier well spread they-carry-out when and they-bury(-him) a-market
δέκα ἡμερέων οὐκ ἵσταταί σφι οὐδ' ἀρχαιρεσίη
of-ten days not is-held for-them nor an-assembly-for-elections
συνίζει, ἀλλὰ πενθέουσι ταύτας τὰς ἡμέρας.
sits but they-mourn these the days
Συμφέρονται δὲ ἄλλο οὗτοι τόδε τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι· ἐπεὰν 59
agree and in-another these this with-the Persians when
ἀποθανόντος τοῦ βασιλέος ἄλλος ἐνίστηται βασιλεύς,
having-died the king another is-installed king
οὗτος ὁ ἐσιὼν ἐλευθεροῖ ὅστις τι Σπαρτιητέων τῷ
this the entering frees whoever anything of-Spartans to-the
βασιλέι ἢ τῷ δημοσίῳ ὤφειλε· ἐν δ' αὖ Πέρσῃσι ὁ
king or to-the public(-treasury) owed in and again Persians the
κατιστάμενος βασιλεὺς τὸν προοφειλόμενον φόρον μετιεῖ
installed king the previously-owed tribute remits
τῇσι πόλισι πάσῃσι.
to-the cities all
Συμφέρονται δὲ καὶ τάδε Αἰγυπτίοισι Λακεδαιμόνιοι· οἱ 60
agree and also in-these with-Egyptians Lacedaemonians the
κήρυκες αὐτῶν καὶ αὐληταὶ καὶ μάγειροι ἐκδέκονται τὰς
heralds of-them and flute-players and cooks inherit the
πατρωίας τέχνας, καὶ αὐλητής τε αὐλητέω γίνεται
paternal crafts and flute-player both of-a-flute-player becomes
καὶ μάγειρος μαγείρου καὶ κῆρυξ κήρυκος· οὐ κατὰ
and cook of-a-cook and herald of-a-herald not by

λαμπροφωνίην ἐπιτιθέμενοι ἄλλοι σφέας παρακληίουσι,
loudness-of-voice applying(-themselves) others them shut-out
ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ πάτρια ἐπιτελέουσι·
but according-to the ancestral(-ways) they-perform(-it)

VII · THE DEPOSING OF DEMARATUS

Cleomenes resolves to depose Demaratus. King Ariston had married the most beautiful woman in Sparta, once an ugly child whom a woman at Helen's shrine had stroked, by tricking her husband Agetus into an exchange of gifts. When she bore Demaratus early, Ariston swore the child was not his, and later regretted it. Leotychides, whose bride Demaratus had stolen, swears he is not Ariston's son, and the Pythia, bribed through Cobon, agrees. Mocked by Leotychides at the Gymnopaedia, Demaratus asks his mother the truth; she tells of a phantom like Ariston, the hero Astrabacus, and says seven-month children are born. He flees to Darius, who gives him lands and cities.

61 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω γίνεται· τότε δὲ τὸν Κλεομένεα ἐόντα
these indeed then thus happen then and — Cleomenes being
ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ κοινὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀγαθὰ προεργαζόμενον
in — Aegina and common — for-Greece goods working-for
ὁ Δημάρητος διέβαλε, οὐκ Αἰγινητέων οὕτω κηδόμενος ὡς
— Demaratus slandered not for-Aeginetans so caring as
φθόνῳ καὶ ἄγῃ χρεώμενος. Κλεομένης δὲ νοστήσας ἀπ'
by-envy and malice moved Cleomenes and having-returned from
Αἰγίνης ἐβούλευε τὸν Δημάρητον παῦσαι τῆς βασιληίης,
Aegina planned — Demaratus to-stop from-the kingship
διὰ πρῆγμα τοιόνδε ἐπίβασιν ἐς αὐτὸν ποιεύμενος.
on-account-of a-matter such an-attack on him making
Ἀρίστωνι βασιλεύοντι ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ γήμαντι γυναῖκας
to-Ariston being-king in Sparta and having-married wives
δύο παῖδες οὐκ ἐγίνοντο. καὶ οὐ γὰρ συνεγινώσκετο αὐτὸς
two children not were-born and not for he-acknowledged himself

τούτων εἶναι αἴτιος, γαμέει τρίτην γυναῖκα· ὧδε δὲ γαμέει.
of-these to-be cause he-marries a-third wife thus and he-marries
ἦν οἱ φίλος τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἀνήρ, τῷ προσεκέετο
was to-him a-friend of-the Spartans a-man to-whom was-attached
τῶν ἀστῶν μάλιστα ὁ Ἀρίστων. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐτύγχανε
of-the townsmen most — Ariston to-this the man happened
ἐοῦσα γυνὴ καλλίστη μακρῷ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν,
being a-wife most-beautiful by-far of-the in Sparta women
καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι καλλίστη ἐξ αἰσχίστης γενομένη. ἐοῦσαν
and this however most-beautiful from ugliest having-become being
γάρ μιν τὸ εἶδος φλαύρην ἡ τροφὸς αὐτῆς, οἷα ἀνθρώπων
for her the form plain the nurse of-her as of-people
τε ὀλβίων θυγατέρα καὶ δυσειδέα ἐοῦσαν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
both prosperous a-daughter and ill-favored being besides and also
ὁρῶσα τοὺς γονέας συμφορὴν τὸ εἶδος αὐτῆς ποιευμένους,
seeing the parents a-misfortune the form of-her making
ταῦτα ἕκαστα μαθοῦσα ἐπιφράζεται τοιάδε· ἐφόρεε αὐτὴν
these each having-learned devises such(-a-plan) she-carried her
ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην ἐς τὸ τῆς Ἑλένης ἱρόν. τὸ δ' ἐστὶ ἐν
throughout every day to the — of-Helen temple it and is in
τῇ Θεράπνῃ καλεομένῃ ὕπερθε τοῦ Φοιβηίου ἱροῦ. ὅκως δὲ
— Therapne called above the Phoebean temple whenever and
ἐνείκειε ἡ τροφός, πρός τε τῶγαλμα ἵστα καὶ ἐλίσσετο
brought(-her) the nurse before both the-image she-set(-her) and prayed
τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι τῆς δυσμορφίης τὸ παιδίον. καὶ δή
the goddess to-rid of-the ill-favor the child and indeed
κοτε ἀπιούσῃ ἐκ τοῦ ἱροῦ τῇ τροφῷ γυναῖκα λέγεται
once going-away from the temple to-the nurse a-woman is-said
ἐπιφανῆναι, ἐπιφανεῖσαν δὲ ἐπειρέσθαι μιν ὅ τι φέρει
to-have-appeared having-appeared and to-have-asked her what ever she-carries
ἐν τῇ ἀγκάλῃ, καὶ τὴν φράσαι ὡς παιδίον φορέει, τὴν
in the arm and she to-have-told that a-child she-carries she

δὲ κελεῦσαί οἱ δέξαι, τὴν δὲ οὐ φάναι· ἀπειρῆσθαι
and to-have-bidden her to-show she but not to-have-said(-yes) it-had-been-forbidden
γάρ οἱ ἐκ τῶν γειναμένων μηδενὶ ἐπιδεικνύναι· τὴν δὲ
for to-her by the parents to-no-one to-show(-it) she but
πάντως ἑωυτῇ κελεύειν ἐπιδέξαι. ὁρῶσαν δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα
by-all-means to-herself to-bid to-show seeing and the woman
περὶ πολλοῦ ποιευμένην ἰδέσθαι, οὕτω δὴ τὴν τροφὸν
of much making(-it) to-see thus indeed the nurse
δέξαι τὸ παιδίον· τὴν δὲ καταψῶσαν τοῦ παιδίου τὴν
to-have-shown the child she and stroking of-the child the
κεφαλὴν εἶπαι ὡς καλλιστεύσει πασέων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ
head to-have-said that she-will-be-fairest of-all the in Sparta
γυναικῶν. ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης μεταπεσεῖν
women from indeed then this the day to-have-changed
τὸ εἶδος. γαμέει δὲ δή μιν ἐς γάμου ὥρην ἀπικομένην
the form marries and indeed her at of-marriage season having-arrived
Ἄγητος ὁ Ἀλκείδεω, οὗτος δὴ ὁ τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος φίλος.
Agetus the (son)-of-Alcides this indeed the — of-Ariston friend
62 Τὸν δὲ Ἀρίστωνα ἔκνιζε ἄρα τῆς γυναικὸς ταύτης ὁ
— and Ariston stung then of-the wife this the
ἔρως· μηχανᾶται δὴ τοιάδε· αὐτός τε τῷ ἑταίρῳ,
love he-contrives indeed such himself both to-the comrade
τοῦ ἦν ἡ γυνὴ αὕτη, ὑποδέκεται δωτίνην δώσειν τῶν
whose was the wife this promises a-gift to-give of-the
ἑωυτοῦ πάντων ἕν, τὸ ἂν αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἕληται, καὶ
his-own all one whichever — himself that(-man) should-choose and
τὸν ἑταῖρον ἑωυτῷ ἐκέλευε ὡσαύτως τὴν ὁμοίην διδόναι·
the comrade to-himself he-bade likewise the like to-give
ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικί, ὁρέων ἐοῦσαν
he and nothing having-feared about the wife seeing being
καὶ Ἀρίστωνι γυναῖκα, καταινέει ταῦτα· ἐπὶ τούτοισι δὲ
also to-Ariston a-wife agrees to-these on these and

ὅρκους ἐπήλασαν. μετὰ δὲ αὐτός τε ὁ Ἀρίστων ἔδωκε
oaths they-imposed after and himself both — Ariston gave
τοῦτο, ὅ τι δὴ ἦν, τὸ εἵλετο τῶν κειμηλίων τῶν
this what ever indeed it-was which chose of-the treasures the
Ἀρίστωνος ὁ Ἄγητος, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ὁμοίην ζητέων
of-Ariston — Agetus and himself the like seeking
φέρεσθαι παρ᾽ ἐκείνου, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοῦ ἑταίρου τὴν
to-carry-off from him then indeed of-the comrade the
γυναῖκα ἐπειρᾶτο ἀπάγεσθαι. ὁ δὲ πλὴν τούτου μούνου
wife tried to-lead-away he and except this alone
τὰ ἄλλα ἔφη καταινέσαι· ἀναγκαζόμενος μέντοι τῷ τε
the other(-things) said to-have-agreed being-compelled however by-the both
ὅρκῳ καὶ τῆς ἀπάτης τῇ παραγωγῇ ἀπιεῖ ἀπάγεσθαι.
oath and of-the deceit by-the trickery lets(-her) be-led-away
Οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὴν τρίτην ἐσηγάγετο γυναῖκα ὁ Ἀρίστων, 63
thus indeed then the third brought-in wife — Ariston
τὴν δευτέρην ἀποπεμψάμενος. ἐν δέ οἱ χρόνῳ ἐλάσσονι
the second having-sent-away in and to-him time shorter
καὶ οὐ πληρώσασα τοὺς δέκα μῆνας ἡ γυνὴ αὕτη τίκτει
and not having-filled the ten months the wife this bears
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Δημάρητον. καί τίς οἱ τῶν οἰκετέων
this indeed — Demaratus and some(-one) to-him of-the servants
ἐν θώκῳ κατημένῳ μετὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξαγγέλλει ὡς οἱ
in council sitting with the ephors announces that to-him
παῖς γέγονε. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστάμενός τε τὸν χρόνον τῷ
a-son has-been-born he and knowing both the time in-which
ἠγάγετο τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ ἐπὶ δακτύλων συμβαλλόμενος
he-had-brought the wife and on fingers reckoning
τοὺς μῆνας, εἶπε ἀπομόσας "Οὐκ ἂν ἐμὸς εἴη." τοῦτο
the months said having-sworn not — mine he-would-be this
ἤκουσαν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι, πρῆγμα μέντοι οὐδὲν ἐποιήσαντο τὸ
heard indeed the ephors matter however none made(-of-it) the

παραυτίκα. ὁ δὲ παῖς ηὔξετο, καὶ τῷ Ἀρίστωνι τὸ εἰρημένον
immediately the and boy grew and — to-Ariston the said(-word)
μετέμελε· παῖδα γὰρ τὸν Δημάρητον ἐς τὰ μάλιστά οἱ
caused-regret son for — Demaratus to the most to-him
ἐνόμισε εἶναι. Δημάρητον δὲ αὐτῷ οὔνομα ἔθετο διὰ
he-believed to-be Demaratus and to-him name he-gave on-account-of
τόδε· πρότερον τούτων πανδημεὶ Σπαρτιῆται Ἀρίστωνι, ὡς
this before these in-full-assembly Spartans for-Ariston as
ἀνδρὶ εὐδοκιμέοντι διὰ πάντων δὴ τῶν βασιλέων τῶν
for-a-man esteemed through all indeed the kings the
ἐν Σπάρτῃ γενομένων, ἀρὴν ἐποιήσαντο παῖδα γενέσθαι.
in Sparta having-been a-prayer made a-son to-be-born
64 Διὰ τοῦτο μέν οἱ τὸ οὔνομα Δημάρητος ἐτέθη·
on-account-of this indeed to-him the name Demaratus was-given
χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος Ἀρίστων μὲν ἀπέθανε, Δημάρητος
time and advancing Ariston indeed died Demaratus
δὲ ἔσχε τὴν βασιληίην. ἔδεε δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, ἀνάπυστα
and had the kingship it-was-fated but as it-seems known
γενόμενα ταῦτα καταπαῦσαι Δημάρητον τῆς βασιληίης
having-become these to-depose Demaratus from-the kingship
διὰ τὰ *** Κλεομένεϊ διεβλήθη μεγάλως
on-account-of the(-things) (lacuna) with-Cleomenes was-at-odds greatly
πρότερόν τε ὁ Δημάρητος ἀπαγαγὼν τὴν στρατιὴν
before both — Demaratus having-led-away the army
ἐξ Ἐλευσῖνος, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐπ' Αἰγινητέων τοὺς
from Eleusis and indeed also then against Aeginetans the
μηδίσαντας διαβάντος Κλεομένεος.
having-medized having-crossed Cleomenes
65 Ὁρμηθεὶς ὦν ἀποτίνυσθαι ὁ Κλεομένης συντίθεται Λευτυχίδῃ
having-set-out then to-take-vengeance — Cleomenes makes-a-compact with-Leotychides
τῷ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἄγιος, ἐόντι οἰκίης τῆς αὐτῆς Δημαρήτῳ,
the (son)-of-Menares the (son)-of-Agis being of-house the same as-Demaratus

ἐπ᾽ ᾧ τε, ἢν αὐτὸν καταστήσῃ βασιλέα ἀντὶ
on (condition)-that — if him he-sets-up king instead-of
Δημαρήτου, ἕψεταί οἱ ἐπ᾽ Αἰγινήτας. ὁ δὲ Λευτυχίδης
Demaratus he-will-follow him against Aeginetans — and Leotychides
ἦν ἐχθρὸς τῷ Δημαρήτῳ μάλιστα γεγονὼς διὰ πρῆγμα
was hostile — to-Demaratus most having-become on-account-of a-matter
τοιόνδε· ἁρμοσαμένου Λευτυχίδεω Πέρκαλον τὴν Χίλωνος
such having-betrothed Leotychides Percalus the of-Chilon
τοῦ Δημαρμένου θυγατέρα, ὁ Δημάρητος ἐπιβουλεύσας
the (son)-of-Demarmenus daughter — Demaratus having-plotted
ἀποστερέει Λευτυχίδεα τοῦ γάμου, φθάσας αὐτὸς τὴν
deprives Leotychides of-the marriage having-forestalled himself —
Πέρκαλον ἁρπάσας καὶ σχὼν γυναῖκα. κατὰ τοῦτο
Percalus having-seized and having-had(-her-as) wife by this
μὲν τῷ Λευτυχίδῃ ἡ ἔχθρη ἡ ἐς τὸν Δημάρητον ἐγεγόνεε,
indeed — to-Leotychides the enmity the toward — Demaratus had-arisen
τότε δὲ ἐκ τῆς Κλεομένεος προθυμίης ὁ Λευτυχίδης
then and from the of-Cleomenes eagerness — Leotychides
κατόμνυται Δημαρήτῳ, φὰς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἰκνεομένως
swears-against Demaratus saying him not rightfully
βασιλεύειν Σπαρτιητέων οὐκ ἐόντα παῖδα Ἀρίστωνος· μετὰ
to-be-king of-Spartans not being son of-Ariston after
δὲ τὴν κατωμοσίην ἐδίωκε, ἀνασώζων ἐκεῖνο τὸ ἔπος τὸ
and the swearing-against he-prosecuted reviving that the saying which
εἶπε Ἀρίστων τότε ὅτε οἱ ἐξήγγειλε ὁ οἰκέτης παῖδα
said Ariston then when to-him reported the servant a-son
γεγονέναι, ὁ δὲ συμβαλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας ἀπώμοσε φὰς
to-have-been-born he and having-reckoned the months swore-off saying
οὐκ ἑωυτοῦ μιν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ ῥήματος
not his-own him to-be of-this indeed taking-his-stand-on the word
ὁ Λευτυχίδης ἀπέφαινε τὸν Δημάρητον οὔτε ἐξ Ἀρίστωνος
— Leotychides showed — Demaratus neither from Ariston

γεγονότα οὔτε ἰκνευμένως βασιλεύοντα Σπάρτης, τοὺς
born nor rightfully being-king of-Sparta the
ἐφόρους μάρτυρας παρεχόμενος κείνους οἳ τότε ἐτύγχανον
ephors as-witnesses offering those who then happened
πάρεδροί τε ἐόντες καὶ ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα Ἀρίστωνος.
assessors both being and having-heard these from-Ariston
66 Τέλος δὲ ἐόντων περὶ αὐτῶν νεικέων, ἔδοξε Σπαρτιήτῃσι
at-last and there-being about them quarrels it-seemed(-best) to-Spartans
ἐπειρέσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι εἰ Ἀρίστωνος
to-ask the oracle the at Delphi whether of-Ariston
εἴη παῖς ὁ Δημάρητος. ἀνοίστου δὲ γενομένου
might-be son — Demaratus referred and having-been
ἐκ προνοίης τῆς Κλεομένεος ἐς τὴν Πυθίην, ἐνθαῦτα
by design the of-Cleomenes to the Pythia then
προσποιέεται Κλεομένης Κόβωνα τὸν Ἀριστοφάντου, ἄνδρα
wins-over Cleomenes Cobon the (son)-of-Aristophantus a-man
ἐν Δελφοῖσι δυναστεύοντα μέγιστον, ὁ δὲ Κόβων Περίαλλαν
at Delphi being-powerful most — and Cobon Perialla
τὴν πρόμαντιν ἀναπείθει τὰ Κλεομένης ἐβούλετο λέγεσθαι
the prophetess persuades what Cleomenes wished to-be-said
λέγειν. οὕτω δὴ ἡ Πυθίη ἐπειρωτώντων τῶν θεοπρόπων
to-say thus indeed the Pythia asking the envoys
ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος εἶναι Δημάρητον παῖδα. ὑστέρῳ μέντοι
judged not of-Ariston to-be Demaratus son at-later however
χρόνῳ ἀνάπυστα ἐγένετο ταῦτα, καὶ Κόβων τε ἔφυγε ἐκ
time known became these and Cobon both fled from
Δελφῶν καὶ Περίαλλα ἡ πρόμαντις ἐπαύσθη τῆς τιμῆς.
Delphi and Perialla the prophetess was-stopped from-the office
67 Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Δημαρήτου τὴν κατάπαυσιν τῆς βασιληίης
about indeed then of-Demaratus the deposition from-the kingship
οὕτω ἐγένετο, ἔφυγε δὲ Δημάρητος ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐς
thus it-happened fled and Demaratus from Sparta to

Μήδους ἐκ τοιοῦδε ὀνείδεος. μετὰ τῆς βασιληίης τὴν
Medes from such reproach after the kingship the
κατάπαυσιν ὁ Δημάρητος ἦρχε αἱρεθεὶς ἀρχήν.
deposition — Demaratus held(-office) having-been-chosen to-office
ἦσαν μὲν δὴ γυμνοπαιδίαι, θεωμένου δὲ τοῦ Δημαρήτου
were indeed then Gymnopaediae watching and — of-Demaratus
ὁ Λευτυχίδης γεγονὼς ἤδη βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς ἀντ᾽
— Leotychides having-become already king himself instead-of
ἐκείνου, πέμψας τὸν θεράποντα ἐπὶ γέλωτί τε καὶ λάσθῃ
him having-sent the attendant for laughter both and insult
εἰρώτα τὸν Δημάρητον ὁκοῖόν τι εἴη τὸ ἄρχειν μετὰ
asked — Demaratus what-sort — it-was the ruling after
τὸ βασιλεύειν. ὁ δὲ ἀλγήσας τῷ ἐπειρωτήματι εἶπε φὰς
the being-king he and pained at-the question said saying
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀμφοτέρων ἤδη πεπειρῆσθαι, κεῖνον δὲ οὔ, τὴν
himself indeed of-both already to-have-made-trial that(-one) but not the
μέντοι ἐπειρώτησιν ταύτην ἄρξειν Λακεδαιμονίοισι
however question this to-be-going-to-begin for-Lacedaemonians
ἢ μυρίης κακότητος ἢ μυρίης εὐδαιμονίης. ταῦτα δὲ
either of-countless evil or of-countless happiness these and
εἴπας καὶ κατακαλυψάμενος ἦιε ἐκ τοῦ θεήτρου ἐς
having-said and having-covered-his-head went from the theater to
τὰ ἑωυτοῦ οἰκία, αὐτίκα δὲ παρασκευασάμενος ἔθυε τῷ
the his-own house at-once and having-prepared sacrificed —
Διὶ βοῦν, θύσας δὲ τὴν μητέρα ἐκάλεσε.
to-Zeus an-ox having-sacrificed and the mother he-called
Ἀπικομένῃ δὲ τῇ μητρὶ ἐσθεὶς ἐς τὰς χεῖράς οἱ τῶν 68
having-come and the mother having-put into the hands of-her of-the
σπλάγχνων κατικέτευε, τοιάδε λέγων. “Ὦ μῆτερ, θεῶν σε
entrails he-besought such saying O mother by-gods you
τῶν τε ἄλλων καταπτόμενος ἱκετεύω καὶ τοῦ ἑρκείου
the both others touching I-beseech and the of-the-courtyard

Διὸς τοῦδε φράσαι μοι τὴν ἀληθείην, τίς μευ ἐστὶ πατὴρ
Zeus this to-tell me the truth who my is father
ὀρθῷ λόγῳ. Λευτυχίδης μὲν γὰρ ἔφη ἐν τοῖσι νείκεσι λέγων
by-right account Leotychides indeed for said in the quarrels saying
κυέουσάν σε ἐκ τοῦ προτέρου ἀνδρὸς οὕτω ἐλθεῖν παρὰ
pregnant you by the former husband thus to-have-come to
Ἀρίστωνα· οἱ δὲ καὶ τὸν ματαιότερον λόγον λέγοντες φασί
Ariston they and also the more-foolish story telling say
σε ἐλθεῖν παρὰ τῶν οἰκετέων τὸν ὀνοφορβόν, καὶ ἐμὲ
you to-have-gone to of-the servants the ass-keeper and me
ἐκείνου εἶναι παῖδα. ἐγώ σε ὧν μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν εἰπεῖν
of-him to-be son I you then entreat by-the gods to-tell
τὠληθές· οὔτε γάρ, εἴ περ πεποίηκάς τι τῶν λεγομένων,
the-truth not for if indeed you-have-done anything of-the said(-things)
μούνη δὴ πεποίηκας, μετὰ πολλέων δέ· ὅ τε λόγος
alone indeed you-have-done(-it) with many but the and story
πολλὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ ὡς Ἀρίστωνι σπέρμα παιδοποιὸν οὐκ
much-told in Sparta that to-Ariston seed child-begetting not
ἐνῆν· τεκεῖν γὰρ ἄν οἱ καὶ τὰς προτέρας γυναῖκας."
was-in would-have-borne for — to-him also the former wives
69 Ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἔλεγε, ἡ δὲ ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. "Ὦ
he indeed then such(-things) said she and answered with-these O
παῖ, ἐπείτε με λιτῇσι μετέρχεαι εἰπεῖν τὴν ἀληθείην, πᾶν
child since me with-prayers you-entreat to-tell the truth all
ἐς σὲ κατειρήσεται τὠληθές. ὥς με ἠγάγετο Ἀρίστων ἐς
to you will-be-told the-truth when me brought Ariston into
ἑωυτοῦ, νυκτὶ τρίτῃ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἦλθέ μοι φάσμα
his-own(-house) on-night the-third from the first came to-me a-phantom
εἰδόμενον Ἀρίστωνι, συνευνηθὲν δὲ τοὺς στεφάνους τοὺς
looking-like Ariston having-lain-with(-me) and the garlands which
εἶχε ἐμοὶ περιετίθεε. καὶ τὸ μὲν οἰχώκεε, ἦκε δὲ μετὰ
it-had on-me put and it indeed was-gone came and after

ταῦτα Ἀρίστων. ὡς δέ με εἶδε ἔχουσαν στεφάνους, εἰρώτα
these Ariston when and me he-saw having garlands he-asked
τίς εἴη μοι ὁ δούς· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐφάμην ἐκεῖνον, ὁ
who it-was to-me the having-given(-them) I and said him he
δὲ οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο. ἐγὼ δὲ κατωμνύμην φαμένη αὐτὸν οὐ
but not admitted(-it) I and swore saying he not
ποιέειν καλῶς ἀπαρνεόμενον· ὀλίγῳ γάρ τι πρότερον
to-do well denying(-it) a-little for somewhat before
ἐλθόντα καὶ συνευνηθέντα δοῦναί μοι τοὺς στεφάνους.
having-come and having-lain-with(-me) to-have-given me the garlands
ὁρέων δέ με κατομνυμένην ὁ Ἀρίστων ἔμαθε ὡς θεῖον εἴη
seeing and me swearing — Ariston learned that divine was
τὸ πρῆγμα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ στέφανοι ἐφάνησαν ἐόντες ἐκ
the matter and this indeed the garlands appeared being from
τοῦ ἡρωίου τοῦ παρὰ τῇσι θύρῃσι τῇσι αὐλείῃσι ἱδρυμένου,
the hero-shrine the by the doors the courtyard set-up
τὸ καλέουσι Ἀστροβάκου, τοῦτο δὲ οἱ μάντιες τὸν αὐτὸν
which they-call of-Astrabacus this and the seers the same
τοῦτον ἥρωα ἀναίρεον εἶναι. οὕτω ὦ παῖ ἔχεις πᾶν,
this hero declared to-be(-it) thus O child you-have all
ὅσον τι καὶ βούλεαι πυθέσθαι· ἢ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἥρωος
as-much-as ever even you-wish to-learn either for from the hero
τούτου γέγονας, καί τοι πατήρ ἐστι Ἀστρόβακος ὁ ἥρως,
this you-are-born and to-you father is Astrabacus the hero
ἢ Ἀρίστων· ἐν γάρ σε τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ ἀναιρέομαι. τῇ δέ
or Ariston on for you the night this I-conceived where but
σευ μάλιστα κατάπτονται οἱ ἐχθροί, λέγοντες ὡς αὐτὸς
you most attack the enemies saying that himself
ὁ Ἀρίστων, ὅτε αὐτῷ σὺ ἠγγέλθης γεγενημένος, πολλῶν
— Ariston when to-him you were-announced born many
ἀκουόντων οὐ φήσειέ σε ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι (τὸν χρόνον γάρ,
hearing not said you his-own to-be the time for

τοὺς δέκα μῆνας, οὐδέκω ἐξήκειν), ἀιδρείῃ τῶν τοιούτων
the ten months not-yet to-have-passed in-ignorance of-the such(-matters)
κεῖνος τοῦτο ἀπέρριψε τὸ ἔπος. τίκτουσι γὰρ γυναῖκες
he this threw-out the word bear for women
καὶ ἐννεάμηνα καὶ ἑπτάμηνα, καὶ οὐ πᾶσαι δέκα
both nine-month(-children) and seven-month(-children) and not all ten
μῆνας ἐκτελέσασαι· ἐγὼ δὲ σὲ ὦ παῖ ἑπτάμηνον ἔτεκον.
months having-completed I and you O child at-seven-months bore
ἔγνω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρίστων οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν χρόνον
knew and also himself — Ariston not after much time
ὡς ἀνοίῃ τὸ ἔπος ἐκβάλοι τοῦτο. λόγους δὲ ἄλλους
that in-folly the word he-had-thrown-out this stories and other
περὶ γενέσιος τῆς σεωυτοῦ μὴ δέκεο· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθέστατα
about birth the your-own not accept the for truest
πάντα ἀκήκοας. ἐκ δὲ ὀνοφορβῶν αὐτῷ τε Λευτυχίδῃ
all(-things) you-have-heard from but ass-keepers to-himself both Leotychides
καὶ τοῖσι ταῦτα λέγουσι τίκτοιεν αἱ γυναῖκες παῖδας."
and to-the these-things saying may-bear the wives children
70 Ἡ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔλεγε, ὁ δὲ πυθόμενός τε τὰ ἐβούλετο καὶ
she indeed then these said he and having-learned both what he-wished and
ἐπόδια λαβὼν ἐπορεύετο ἐς Ἦλιν, τῷ λόγῳ φὰς ὡς ἐς
provisions having-taken journeyed to Elis in-the word saying that to
Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πορεύεται. Λακεδαιμόνιοι
Delphi to-consult the oracle he-journeys Lacedaemonians
δὲ ὑποτοπηθέντες Δημάρητον δρησμῷ ἐπιχειρέειν ἐδίωκον.
but having-suspected Demaratus flight to-attempt pursued(-him)
καί κως ἔφθη ἐς Ζάκυνθον διαβὰς ὁ Δημάρητος ἐκ
and somehow got-ahead to Zacynthus having-crossed — Demaratus from
τῆς Ἤλιδος· ἐπιδιαβάντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αὐτοῦ τε
— Elis having-crossed-after(-him) and the Lacedaemonians him both
ἅπτοντο καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας αὐτοῦ ἀπαιρέονται. μετὰ δέ,
laid-hands-on and the attendants of-him take-away after but

οὐ γὰρ ἐξεδίδοσαν αὐτὸν οἱ Ζακύνθιοι, ἐνθεῦτεν διαβαίνει
not for gave-up him the Zacynthians thence he-crosses
ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον. ὁ δὲ ὑπεδέξατό τε
to — Asia to king Darius he and received both
αὐτὸν μεγαλωστὶ καὶ γῆν τε καὶ πόλιας ἔδωκε. οὕτω
him magnificently and land both and cities gave thus
ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην Δημάρητος καὶ τοιαύτῃ χρησάμενος
arrived to — Asia Demaratus and such having-met
τύχῃ, ἄλλα τε Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισί τε καὶ
fortune other(-things) both for-Lacedaemonians many by-deeds both and
γνώμῃσι ἀπολαμπρυνθείς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ὀλυμπιάδα
by-counsels having-become-famous among and indeed also an-Olympic-victory
σφι ἀνελόμενος τεθρίππῳ προσέβαλε, μοῦνος τοῦτο
for-them having-won with-four-horse-chariot bestowed(-it) alone this
πάντων δὴ τῶν γενομένων βασιλέων ἐν Σπάρτῃ ποιήσας.
of-all indeed the having-been kings in Sparta having-done